DUKE
UNIVERSITY

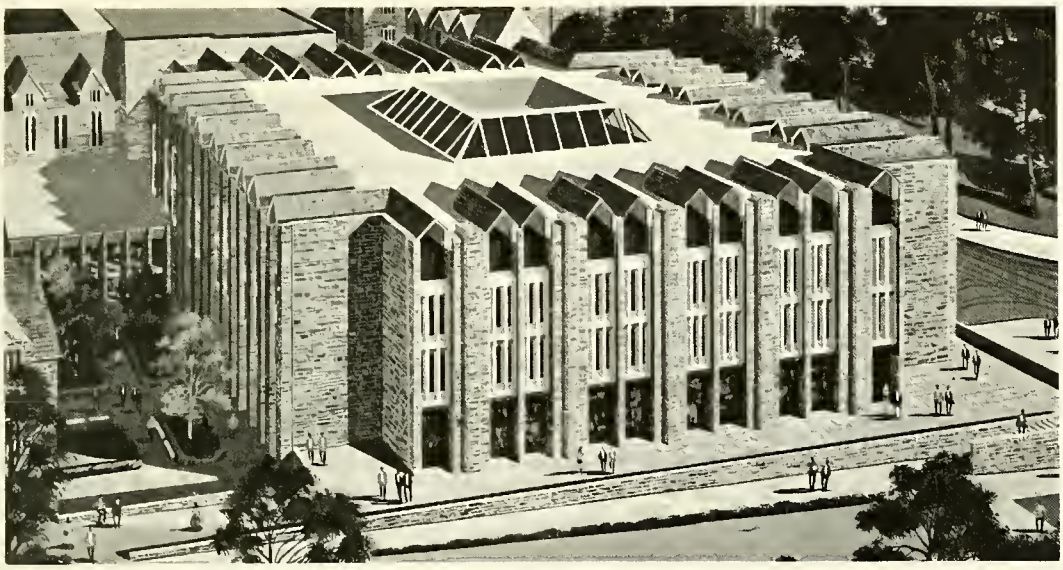
LIBRARY

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2012 with funding from
Duke University Libraries

http://archive.org/details/dukeuniversityli7186

D
U
K
E

UNIVERSITY



# LIBRARY NEWSLETTER

New Series No. 1 Durham, North Carolina September 1971

The last Newsletter was prepared in September 1969. A lack of staff time has prevented regular preparation of these sheets since 1968. However, two were distributed while we were settling into the new building. There is little more time now for comprehensive coverage of Library topics of interest to faculty, staff and students, but a regular channel of communication is needed and this medium will be employed with whatever frequency time allows.

## OPEN STACKS

With approval by the Library Council of a recommendation from the staff, the stacks of the Perkins Library have been opened to all students in the University. Formerly, access to undergraduate students was restricted to juniors and seniors and others studying for honors. A control desk has been established at the entrance to the stacks and everyone, including members of the faculty, must identify himself to the attendant.

Archives
020.624
D877
U58x
n.s.
no.1 1971-
no 37 1986

## PUBLICATION OF SERIALS AND PERIODICALS IN THE DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

A list of the serials and periodicals received in the Duke University libraries, exclusive of those in the Medical Center Library which are already listed on microfiche, was published in two volumes in July. Contained in the list, filling 1158 pages, are inactive publications as well as those currently received. Information about each title includes full title with cross references, dates published, dates and volumes held, place of publication, and symbols indicating where it is located on the campus. Publications of states and the federal government, the League of Nations, and United Nations, like those of the Medical Center, are left out. Copies of the catalog are available in each department of the Perkins Library and in all other campus libraries. Departmental chairmen have been invited to pick up copies for office use.

The record is being kept up to date on microfiche cards which, with microfiche readers, will be available in all departmental libraries.

## PUBLICATION OF A GUIDE TO SOUTHEASTERN BROADSIDES

The Virginia State Library, Richmond, published earlier this year, as Virginia State Library Publication No. 33, a list of broadsides originating in the southeastern states before 1877 and held in libraries in the region. Edited by Dr. Ray Hummell, Jr., of the Virginia State Library, Southeastern Broadsides Before 1877 -- A Bibliography, was sponsored by the Association of Southeastern Research Libraries. The subjects covered by the 5355 broadsides include politics, regional history, business, slavery, railroads, canals, agriculture, education, funeral notices, train schedules, and the like. Winston Broadfoot, Director of the George Washington Flowers Collection, Perkins Library, was the editor for North Carolina. Of the 5355 broadsides listed, Duke holds 1285, just ahead of the Virginia State Library which holds 1238, the second largest collection. A copy of the volume is available at the Reference Desk in the Perkins Library.

## BORROWING PRIVILEGES OF FACULTY FAMILIES

Much misinformation has been disseminated about changes in the library borrowing privileges of families of faculty members. There have been no changes. Members of faculty and staff families may borrow books from the University libraries for the regular two-week loan period upon presentation of a library privilege card. Privilege cards have been required for several years, and may be secured at the Loan or Reference Desk in Perkins or the Woman's College Library.

## SERVICE TO HIGH SCHOOL STUDENTS DISCONTINUED

Heavier use of the libraries by high school students has necessitated discontinuance of service to all of them, effective this fall, except sons and daughters of University faculty and staff. This change in the Library's long time liberal lending policy was made with reluctance. Last year's revision of policy to require that each student from a city or county school bearing a letter stating that the materials needed were not in the school library provided little relief. Entire classes continued to come with assignments that could be completed only in a research library. Since the library needs of high schools, even those

with adequate book collections, cannot be met in the relatively short hours their libraries are open, the public library must be counted upon to provide the late afternoon, evening and weekend time when most high school students write research papers. The Durham City-County Library cannot assume its responsibility in this area without a new building, and hopefully the voters will soon be given an opportunity to vote bonds for such a structure.

## FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY

New members of the University community occasionally ask how one becomes a member of the Friends of the Library. The procedure is simple: Membership dues are $10.00 a year and may be paid in money or gifts of that value to John Sharpe, III, Curator of Rare Books, who is Secretary of the Friends, to Gertrude Merritt, Assistant Librarian, or the University Librarian.

The membership now includes more than 400 regular and 56 life members. Gifts of more than $1000 entitle one to life membership. Members receive Library Notes and other occasional publications of the Friends.

## TWO NEW ENDOWED FUNDS FOR BOOKS

Thomas L. Perkins, Chairman of the Board of the Duke Endowment and a life member of the Friends, has established a fund, the income from which will be used for the purchase of books for the University libraries. The Perkins Fund should produce about $2000 a year.

The Robert S. Smith Memorial Fund has been created with gifts to the Library in memory of the late James B. Duke Professor of Economics who died in March 1969. The income from this fund will be used primarily for the purchase of books in the fields of economics and history of Latin America.

## NEWSPAPERS

Backfiles of the following newspapers have been acquired on microfilm during the past year:

Atlanta Constitution, Atlanta, Georgia, 1868 to 1917.
Richmond Times Dispatch, Richmond Virginia, 1903 to 1943.
Japan Times, Tokyo, Japan, 1897 to 1950.
Die Zeit, Hamburg, Germany, 1946 to date.
Vienna Zeitung, Vienna, Austria, 1703 to 1968.

Current subscriptions have been placed for the Woman's College Library to The Washington Post, Christian Science Monitor and the Wall Street Journal. New subscriptions added for the Perkins Library include the Boston Globe and Gramma, Havana, Cuba.

## WOMAN'S COLLEGE LIBRARY

The north basement of the Woman's College Library was renovated in the summer of 1970, and the carrels for honors and special students, formerly in the south basement, moved into the area. The art books, for many years crowded on the top floor of the Woman's College Library stacks, were moved to the south basement where, for the first time, they are well housed. Study tables are provided close by.

Air conditioning equipment was installed in the north basement for controlling the humidity and temperature of that renovated area and for the Reserve Room just above it. This past summer the Lobby and Loan Desk area, Periodical and Book Lover's Rooms were air conditioned, leaving now only the book stacks and the Thomas Room on the second floor without air conditioning.

## COLLECTION BUILDING

In succeeding issues of the Newsletter attention will be given to the members of the staff who play major roles in book selection in special fields.

One of the rapidly growing new areas of collecting is that of South Asia. Since 1963 the Library has been receiving 5000 to 6000 monographs, and a larger number of serials, annually from India, Pakistan, Ceylon, and Nepal through the Library of Congress Public Law 480 Program. Administering this collection in 0021 Perkins Library is Avinash C. Maheshwary, South Asian Librarian, whose duties include receiving and processing P.L. 480 materials and making them available to users, and selection of materials useful to the program published outside the countries covered by the program. Most of the material preserved are in the English, Bengali, Hindi, Sanskrit, and Urdu languages.

Mr. Maheshwary joined the staff of Perkins Library in 1967. His formal education includes an M.A. in Hindi Languages and Literature from Punjab University and a certificate from the School of Library Science, Nagpur University, Nagpur, India. Before coming to America, Maheshwary was for two years a production executive for Kalpnalok, Motion Picture Producers, in Bombay; for one year in charge of publications at Chetana Limited, International Booksellers and Publishers, in Bombay. His early library experience was received in the National Library of India, Calcutta, where he was senior technical assistant, and in the Muncipal Library in Kotkapura Punjab, India. Mr. Maheshwary is married to Indu, who holds a doctorate in Indian history. The Maheshwarys spent the summer of 1970 in India where Mr. Maheshwary brought almost to completion his "List of Bibliographical Sources in Indian Languages," covering seventeen Indian languages, which is to be published next year.

Two other projects on which Mr. Maheshwary is working are: (1) an annotated list of graduate degrees about South Asia completed at Duke University through June 1971 and (2) bibliography of American doctoral dissertations on India from 1863 to 1969 which is now about seventy percent completed.

## MATERIALS AVAILABLE ON MICROFILM FROM NATIONAL ARCHIVES

A new program of the National Archives and Record Service has just been described by the General Services Administration. The National Archives has collected for deposit in its Regional Archives Branches records which have a wide appeal and relevance for the American Revolution Bi-centennial and is making these available in the branches. Research libraries may borrow for each user a maximum of four rolls of film for a period of three weeks. The film may be borrowed through institutional loan in accordance with the American Library Association's "National Interlibrary Loan Code, 1968." The publications available on film may be seen at the Reference Desk or in the Documents Department in "List of National Archives Microfilm Publications." Requests should be made in the same manner as for books through the Reference Department.

## STAFF

New members of the professional staff who will be assuming their duties in September and October are the following:

Perkins Library: Nancy Arnold, Descriptive Cataloger, A.B., University of Washington, M.L.S., University of Washington; Daphne Earl, Reference Librarian, A.B., University of Tennessee, Chattanooga, M.L.S., University of North Carolina; Martha Graham, Descriptive Cataloger, A.B., Coker College, M.S.L.S., University of North Carolina, M.A., Florida State University; Vera C. Lewis, Descriptive Cataloger, A.B., Fisk University, M.S., Atlanta University; Mrs. Bertha Livingstone, Subject Cataloger, A.B., Winthrop College, M.S.L.S., University of North Carolina, M.S., Yale; Lillian Pavlovich, Subject Cataloger, A.B., University of Pittsburgh, M.L.S., University of Pittsburgh.

Woman's College Library: Mrs. Edith Hassold, Art History Librarian, diploma in library science, Ecole de Bibliothecaires Geneva.

Edwina Johnson, Biology-Forestry Librarian, and Joe Rees, Engineering Librarian, represented the University at the meetings of the Special Libraries Association in San Francisco in June.

Elvin Strowd, Assistant Librarian, Mina Jane Grothey and Ann Adams attended the conference of the American Library Association in July. Mr. Strowd read a paper before a section of the Resources and Technical Services division of the Association and represented the University at the conference.

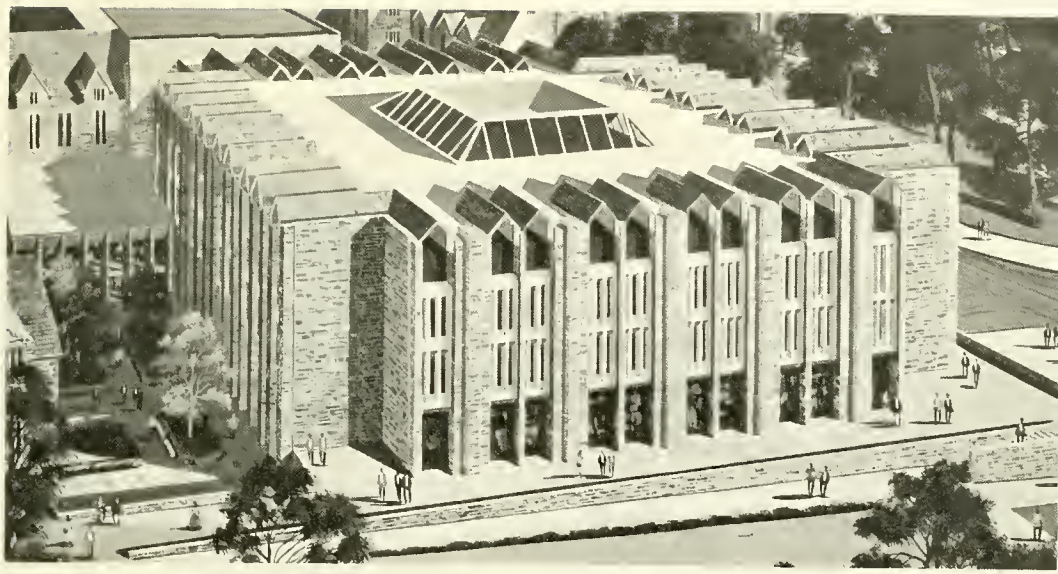
John Sharpe, Curator of Rare Books, spent the summer in the 900 year old Monastery of St. John, the Evangelist, on the Island of Patmos, directing the restoration, cataloging and filming of the monastery's collection of books and manuscripts. Dr. Sharpe is director of the library project sponsored by the Institute for Antiquity and Christianity of the Claremont University Center, Claremont, California.

## RESIGNATIONS

Mrs. Toni Grow, Descriptive Cataloger, Dr. Jeffrey Hahn, Subject Cataloger; Mrs. Noreen Johnson, Subject Cataloger; Mr. Paul Meyvaert, Art History Librarian and Lecturer -- to become Executive Director of the Medieval Academy with headquarters in Boston. Ann Schadel, Descriptive Cataloger, to become librarian of the Chemistry Library.

D U K E

NIVERSITY



# LIBRARY NEWSLETTER

New Series No. 2 Durham, North Carolina December 1971

## Library Schedules for Examination Period and Holidays

DECEMBER 13-DECEMBER 20, 1971

| | Perkins Library | Undergraduate Library | Woman's College Library |
|---|---|---|---|
| Mon.-Fri. | 8:00 A.M.-Midnight* | 8:00 A.M.- 1:00 A.M. | 8:00 A.M.-Midnight |
| Sat. | 8:00 A.M.-6:00 P.M. | 8:00 A.M.-10:30 P.M. | 8:00 A.M.-10:30 P.M. |
| Sun. | 2:00 P.M.-Midnight* | 12:30 P.M.- 1:00 A.M. | 12:30 P.M.-Midnight |

*Note: No service after 11:00 P.M.

On Tuesday, December 21, the above libraries will be open from 8:00 A.M. until 10:30 P.M.

DECEMBER 22, 1971-JANUARY 16, 1972

| Perkins Library | | Woman's College Library | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dec. 22-23 | 8:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. | Dec. 22 | 8:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. |
| Dec. 24-26 | Closed | Dec. 23-26 | Closed |
| Dec. 27-31 | 8:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. | Dec. 27-30 | 8:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. |
| Jan. 1-2 | Closed | Dec. 31-Jan. 2 | Closed |
| Jan. 3-16 | | Jan. 3-16 | |
| Mon.-Fri. | 8:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. | Mon.-Fri. | 8:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. |
| Sat. | 8:00 A.M.-1:00 P.M. | Sat. | 8:00 A.M.-1:00 P.M. |
| Sun. | Closed | Sun. | Closed |

Schedules of school and departmental libraries will be posted in those libraries.

## LIBRARY GROWTH AND USE 1970-1971

During the past year 104,442 volumes were added to bring the total in the University Libraries to 2,231,519. The increase in growth over 1969-70 was 3.6 percent, and the number of volumes added was the largest ever.

From Monday through Thursday each week of the school year 4,000 to 5,000 persons enter the Perkins Library. Examination of comparable two week periods in the 1970 and 1971 fall terms discloses a 21.5 percent increase in use in 1971. Even heavier use was recorded in the Divinity Library where there has been a 36.6 percent increase and in the Woman's College Library where the count was up 33.6 percent.

## DERYL HART BUST

The bust of Dr. Deryl Hart, given to the University by Mrs. Hart and her children, has been placed in the Deryl Hart Room in the Perkins Library. Dr. Hart, the first head of the Department of Surgery of the Duke Hospital, was president of the University from 1960 to 1963. In response to a request and a gift from the graduating class of 1963, the original Undergraduate Reading Room in the Library was named for Dr. Hart. The bust was created by Mrs. Frances Woodhall of Durham.

## SEARS, ROEBUCK GRANT FOR BOOKS

The University has received a grant of $2,500 from Sears, Roebuck and Company for the acquisition of books for the University Library. The check was presented to President Sanford by Mr. F. E. Patton, Manager of the local Sears, Roebuck store. A similar grant was received from Sears in 1969.

## UNC AUTHOR CATALOG

Since 1935 all books in the Library of the University of North Carolina have been represented in the special UNC author catalog in Perkins Library. The author cards of the two libraries were photographed in 1935 with a grant from the General Education Board, and each library has since supplied the other with cards for all books added. The entire cooperative program between the two libraries has been built around this exchange of cards. For many years the UNC Library has been building a Union Catalog of holdings of the major educational libraries of the state and of the public libraries as well. In an effort to make the resources of the state libraries more useful throughout North Carolina, the Director of Libraries of UNC, with support from the State Library, is filming the Union Catalog for deposit in strategic places around the state. The Duke University Library serves as a back-up to the network of state libraries and lends lendable material not in the other libraries. Since the UNC Union Catalog did not receive the UNC author cards -- the two catalogs stood close together in the Wilson Library -- Duke was asked to relinquish its copies in return for a film copy of the Union Catalog. This was agreed to only after much discussion. The first installment of the film copy should be received in January. The complete Union Catalog on film should be available by midyear.

## COLLECTION BUILDING

For more than forty years the development of the Latin American Collection in this Library has received constant attention and generous funding. Several special collections were added in the early years: the Bibliotheca Peruana of Francisco Pérez de Velasco, the Leonardo Mundoz Collection of Ecuadorian History, and the James A. Robertson Library of Philippiniana. Foundation grants for cooperative purchases in the field by the Duke and the University of North Carolina libraries has measurably strengthened the collection, which by 1945 had grown to 150,000 titles. Much of the selection of materials has been made by members of the faculty, but in recent years the Library staff has assumed increased responsibility in this area. Dr. Jesús Leyte-Vidal, Latin American Bibliographer on the staff of the Library, currently spends much of his time selecting current and retrospective books relating to Latin America.

Dr. Leyte has been a member of the staff since February, 1966. His formal education includes the Doctor of Laws degree from the University of Havana, and Master of Science from the School of Librarianship, Kansas State College in Emporia, Kansas. Dr. Leyte was in general law practice in Havana from 1943 to 1960; he was Legal Counselor for the Ministry of Public Works, 1944 to 1946, for the Ministry of Commerce, 1946 to 1951, and for the General Accounting Office of Cuba, 1951 to 1961. During the sixteen year period, from 1944 to 1960, his outside activities include terms as National Swimming Commissioner of the National Sport Direction of Cuba, as a member of the Cuban Olympic Committee to the Central American Olympic Games in Barranquilla, Colombia; as National Water Ski Commissioner of the National Sports Direction of Cuba, and as Water Sports Adviser of the Cuban Tourist Commission.

Since joining the staff of the Library Dr. Leyte has been active in the Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Materials which meets regularly to study problems related to book acquisition by U.S. research libraries. At the last meeting, held last summer in Puebla, Mexico, he was elected Vice Chairman of the Sub-Committee on Bibliographical Activities in Latin America. During the past summer, he went as a representative of the Organization of American States to Colombia to assist the Colombian Institute for the Promotion of Higher Education in planning for a national library service. He was special adviser to the Colombian government project "LILIBU" a plan for preparing a list of suggested acquisitions for university libraries in Latin America. His report on the feasibility of LILIBU has been submitted to the Organization of American States.

As one of the working papers for the Puebla meeting of SALAM, Dr. and Mrs. Leyte-Vidal, also a member of the staff of the Perkins Library, compiled a Bibliography of Recent Bibliographies of Latin American Materials. Members of the University community who wish to consult Dr. Leyte may call him on telephone 2246.

## FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY

William S. Lamparter, vice president of the Century Furniture Company, of Hickory was elected chairman of the Executive Committee of the Friends at the fall meeting of the Committee on November 19, 1971. Mr. Lamparter is a graduate of the University, Class of 1947, and received a Master's degree in English in 1948.

## LIBRARY COUNCIL

Membership of the Library Council presently is as follows:

John Lievsay, Department of English, Chairman
Lewis Anderson, Department of Botany
R. Taylor Cole, Department of Political Science
Julia Mueller, Department of Music
Ray Petry, Divinity School
Jacques Poirier, Department of Chemistry
Lloyd Saville, Department of Economics
William E. Scott, Department of History
Patrick R. Vincent, Department of Romance Languages
Lucy Crockett, representing Associated Students of Duke University
George Mason, representing the Graduate Student Association
Benjamin E. Powell, University Librarian, Secretary

Meetings are held about once a month during the school year. Communications to the Council should be addressed to the Secretary.

## FOREIGN NEWSPAPERS

More than one hundred newspapers from abroad are received regularly in the Newspaper & Microform Department of the Perkins Library. Others from India, Pakistan, Nepal and Ceylon come on the Public Law 480 Program, through the Library of Congress, and are available through the South Asia Librarian in 0021 Perkins.

The real purpose of this reference to foreign newspapers, however, is to draw attention to the Foreign Newspaper Project of the Center for Research Libraries in which Duke participates. Anyone interested in foreign newspapers not held in Perkins should consult the resources available to us from Chicago which are listed in the Newspaper Room and in the Reference Department of the Perkins Library.

## ACTIVITIES OF THE STAFF

"Perceiving Patterns of Reference Service: A Survey" was the title of an article by Florence Blakely, Head of the Reference Department, Perkins Library, published in the Fall 1971 issue of R.Q., a publication of the Reference Services Division of the American Library Association.

Mrs. Pauline Nease, Head of Serials, Perkins Library, lectured on "Serials in the University Library Setting" in a workshop at Guilford College on November 10. The workshop was sponsored by the Greensboro Tri-College Consortium.

Members of the Reference Department offered in November for the first time mini-courses in the following areas: Anthropology and Sociology -- Daphne Earl; Economics -- Florence Blakely; Education -- Jane McKean; English -- Mary Canada; History -- Virginia Ashley; Political Science -- Janet Sheets; and Government Documents -- Elizabeth Graham. The response to these one-hour lectures and discussions of sources of information in the University Libraries, designed to assist graduate and undergraduate students in using effectively the Library's resources, was so favorable that they will be continued.

The University Librarian gave the first of the 1971-72 library lectures sponsored by the Louisiana State University Library on October 29. His topic was "Literary Frauds and Forgery."

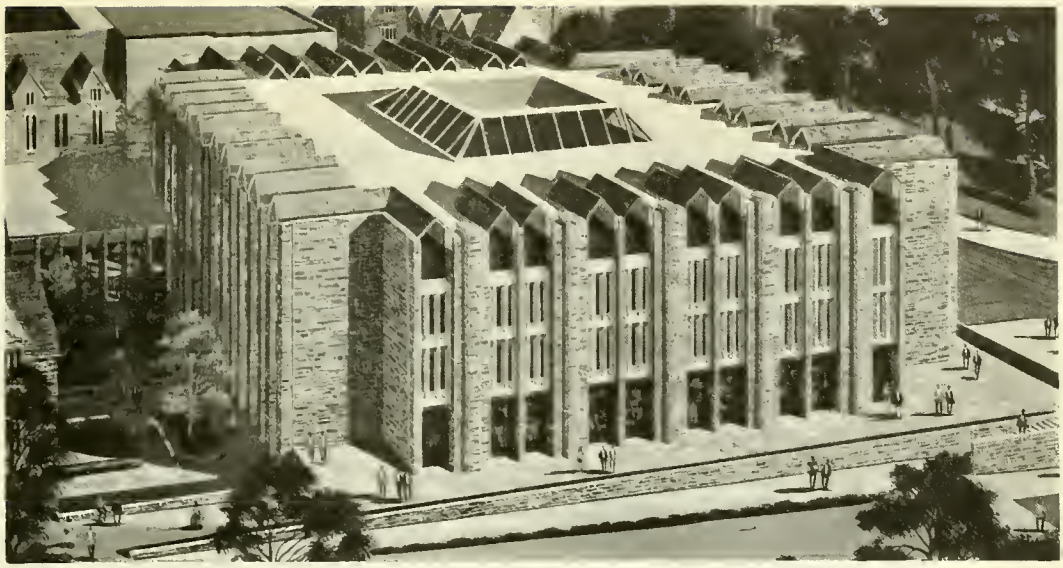
## HOLIDAY GREETINGS TO THE STAFF

As Christmas approaches and this calendar year ends, I wish to thank you for your services to the University community as members of the Library staff and to extend to each of you warm wishes for a pleasant holiday season with family and friends.

B. E. P.

D
U
K
E

IVERSITY



# LIBRARY NEWSLETTER

New Series No. 3 Durham, North Carolina May 1972

## Library Schedules

MAY 8-MAY 14, 1972

| | Perkins Library | Woman's College Library |
|---|---|---|
| Monday, May 8 | 8:00 A.M.-6:00 P.M. | 8:00 A.M.-6:00 P.M. |
| Tuesday, May 9-Friday, May 12 | 8:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. | 8:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. |
| Saturday, May 13 | 8:00 A.M.-1:00 P.M. | 8:00 A.M.-1:00 P.M. |
| Sunday, May 14 | Closed | Closed |

SUMMER SESSION

| | Perkins Library | Woman's College Library |
|---|---|---|
| Monday-Friday | 8:00 A.M.-10:00 P.M. | 8:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. |
| Saturday | 8:00 A.M.- 6:00 P.M. | Closed |
| Sunday | 2:00 P.M.- 6:00 P.M. | Closed |

This Newsletter is issued occasionally to bring items about Library matters to the attention of faculty and staff. Subsequent numbers will be sent to those who wish to receive them. Return the lower part of this sheet if you wish to be on the mailing list.

---

Librarian's Office
Perkins Library

Please send the Library Newsletter as issued to:

Name _____

Address _____

## UNIVERSITY ARCHIVIST APPOINTED

William E. King, Associate Professor of History, North Carolina Wesleyan College, Rocky Mount, has been appointed University Archivist, and will assume his duties on September 1. Now on leave from North Carolina Wesleyan, he is working this year on Andrew Johnson Papers at the University of Tennessee. Dr. King received his A.B. and Ph.D. degrees from Duke.

Appointment of a University archivist was first recommended in 1941 by an Archives Committee, appointed by President Flowers and headed by young Professor William B. Hamilton. Three later Committees, on all of which Professor Hamilton served, made similar recommendations. Meanwhile the Manuscript Department in the Perkins Library has been preserving archival papers that have been turned over to it and will continue to do so until the archivist arrives. President Sanford reminded members of the faculty recently to deposit their surplus and obsolete files in the Perkins Library.

## LOCKERS IN STACKS

Some of you will have noticed that lockers have been installed near the unassigned carrels on each stack floor in the Perkins Library. They have been placed there especially for persons who have no closed carrel assignment and need a place to leave typewriters, books and other personal items. Assignments are made and keys are issued by the Head of the Circulation Department.

## NEWSPAPERS

Edwin Hix, Head of Newspapers and Microtext, has prepared and distributed to libraries in this region a list of the United States newspapers available in the Perkins Library in fairly substantial runs. Members of the faculty may secure copies of the list, which includes papers held in the original and microtext form, from the staff in the Newspaper Office.

Eighty-three runs of early American newspapers in microtext form have been added to the newspaper holdings during the past year. Most are in short runs, but as complete as can be found.

The Melbourne (Australia) Age for the years 1854-1912 (on microfilm) likewise has been added during the year.

## PROCEEDINGS OF THE PERKINS LIBRARY DEDICATION PUBLISHED

The Dedication Proceedings of the Perkins Library, edited for publication by Esther Evans and John Sharpe, were published early this year and copies have been distributed. Copies were sent to participants in the dedication ceremonies, Friends of the Library, the visiting librarians who attended the meetings, and all who were associated with construction of the building or the dedication. Other persons who wish a copy may secure it through the Curator of Rare Books as long as the supply lasts.

## LIBRARY COUNCIL

Members of the Library Council for the period beginning February 1, 1972 and ending January 31, 1973 are: Professor John Lievsay, chairman, Lewis Anderson, R. Taylor Cole, Lucy Crockett, representing ASDU, Dario Covi, George Mason, representing the Graduate Student Association, Jacques Poirier, Lloyd Saville, Moody Smith, William E. Scott, Patrick Vincent, and Benjamin E. Powell, secretary.

## UNION CATALOG OF NORTH CAROLINA

Cassettes containing the first portion of the North Carolina Union Catalog, which includes the University of North Carolina author catalog, have been received. This film copy of the Union Catalog, as reported in the last Newsletter, is replacing the UNC Author Catalog and will be complete in about 125 cassettes. The reader and the cassettes may be found on the south wall in the Public Catalog area, on the main floor of the Perkins Library.

In addition to cards for Duke and the University of North Carolina, the Catalog contains those of the North Carolina State University, Raleigh, Asheville and Greensboro; Pack Memorial Library, Asheville; Charlotte and Mecklenberg County Library, Charlotte; and several other public and institutional libraries.

## FROM THE SUB-COMMITTEE ON LIBRARIES OF THE UNIVERSITY PLANNING COMMITTEE

Dean Thomas A. Langford, Chairman of the Sub-Committee on Libraries, has turned over to the administrative staff of the Library some of the suggestions from members of the faculty which he and his Committee agreed should receive Library attention. Believing that other members will be interested in these suggestions, and the feasibility of implementing them, a few will be reviewed in this and subsequent issues of the Newsletter.

## LAMPS IN THE MICROFILM ROOM

The need for more light at desk top level was mentioned by one or more users of the Microfilm Reading Room. Lamps have been ordered for several of the microfilm tables to provide light enough for one to make notes and read film and the printed page at the same time. They should be available fairly promptly and more will be acquired if needed.

## NEWSPAPERS ON FILM

The Library Council approved, a few days ago, a long range newspaper acquisitions program. Recommended by a Newspaper Committee of the Library Council, composed of Professors R. Taylor Cole, W. E. Scott and Lloyd Saville, Chairman, the program includes the following:

1. Receipt of more foreign papers by air mail, including several from Latin America.

2. Addition of more current subscriptions from Western Europe, Africa

3. Acquisition of backfiles of a selected group of the more important newspapers from around the world as funds permit. Selection of the backfiles will be done with the University of North Carolina's holdings in mind.

## AUDIOVISUAL MATERIALS

A new staff committee, appointed to study audiovisual materials and equipment needed by the Library, has reported and implementation of the report hopefully can begin during the coming year.

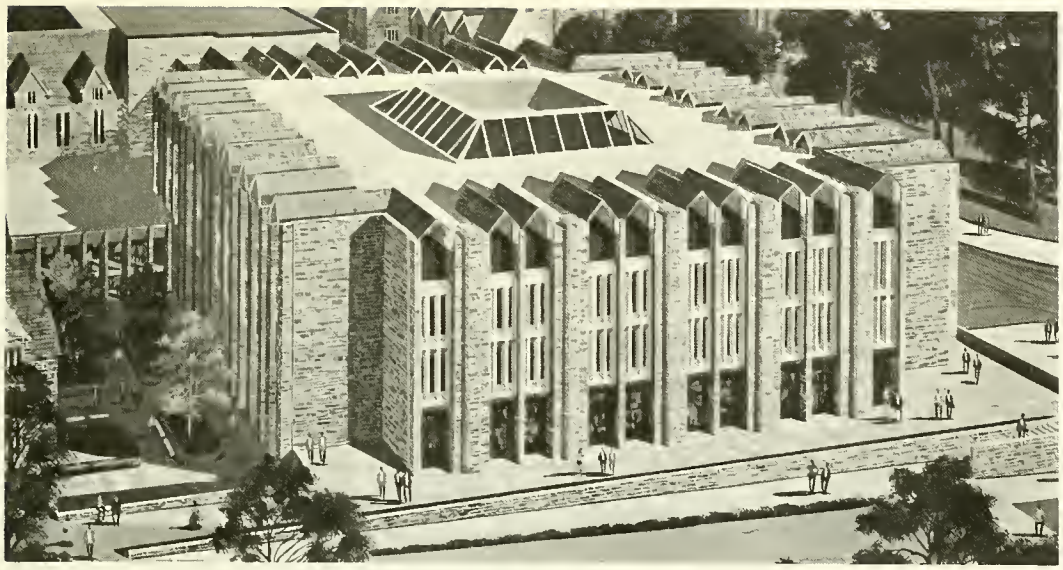
## STAFF

A "Books and Reports" section, which appears three times a year in the High Speed Ground Transportation Journal is being prepared by Joe Rees, Librarian of the School of Engineering.

Effective in February, two title changes were made in the Manuscript Department: William Erwin became Assistant Curator for Cataloging and Paul Chestnut, Assistant Curator for Readers' Services. Mr. Erwin has an M.A. in history from Duke and has been a member of the staff of the Manuscript Department since September 1, 1962. His special interest and responsibility is British manuscripts. Mr. Chestnut has been a full time member of the staff since September 1968, having served part time from June 2, 1965 to September 1968. He is a candidate for a doctorate in history.

D
U
K
E

UNIVERSITY



# LIBRARY NEWSLETTER

New Series No. 4 Durham, North Carolina September, 1973

## NEWSPAPERS AND MICROTEXTS

In recent months the Library has been implementing, as funds permit, a long-range newspaper acquisitions program prepared by a committee of the Library Council and approved by that body. As a consequence, more foreign newspapers are scheduled to come by airmail and additional back files of newspapers will be acquired as money is available. In the acquisition of back files, the holdings of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and those of the Center for Research Libraries in Chicago are kept in mind. The Perkins Library participates in the foreign newspaper project of the Center for Research Libraries and is permitted to borrow any of the hundreds of titles the Center acquires on this program.

Currently the following papers are coming by airmail: Wiener Zeitung (Austria), Jornal do Brazil (Brazil), El Mercurio (Chile), Jornal do Commercio (Brazil), Central Daily News (Taipei, China), Le Monde (France), Neues Duestchland (Berlin, East Germany), Die Welt (Hamburg, Germany), Manchester Guardian Weekly (Great Britain), Times (London), The Hindu (India), Hindustan Times (India), Statesman (New Delhi, India), Times of India (India), Jerusalem Post (Israel), Pakistan Times (Pakistan), Dawn (Pakistan), Bangladesh Observer (Bangladesh), Izvestia (Moscow, U.S.S.R.), Moscow Daily News (U.S.S.R.), Pravda (U.S.S.R.), Die Zeit (Hamburg, W. Germany), and Trud (Moscow, U.S.S.R.).

Several Polish and Russian papers not listed here also are received by air.

## LIBRARY COUNCIL

The members of the Library Council for 1973 through January, 1974 are as follows:

John Lievsay, Chairman
Lewis Anderson
R. Taylor Cole
Dario Covi
Craufurd Goodwin
Jacques Poirier
Moody Smith
John TePaske
Marcel Tetel

John Dillon represents the Graduate Student Association. A representative from the undergraduate student body will be appointed this fall.

## UNIVERSITY ARCHIVES ADVISORY COMMITTEE

Dr. William E. King assumed duties as University Archivist on September 1, 1972. During the year he has made much progress in organizing the archival materials the Manuscript Department in Perkins Library has been assembling for thirty years and has brought thousands more into the collection from University offices and storerooms. A University Archives Advisory Committee has been appointed by the chancellor and is composed of Elon Clark, Medical Center; Robert Durden, History; Rhett George, Engineering; Terry Johnson, Botany; Rufus Powell, Secretary of the University; McMurry Richey, Divinity School; Mattie Russell, Curator of Manuscripts; and Bertel Sparks, Law.

## NEW CIRCULATION POLICY FOR UNBOUND PERIODICALS IN THE PERKINS LIBRARY

In order to simplify and make more equitable the circulation policy for current periodicals in the Perkins Library, the following policy will become effective on Monday, August 27, 1973:

Students (undergraduate and graduate), staff, and faculty may borrow current periodicals for one-day use; that is, issues borrowed before closing time one day are due before closing time the following day. The most recent issue, "desk" materials, and issues being held for binding may not be borrowed for

out-of-building use. Other issues may be checked out anytime during the day to be due by closing time the following day. A fine of 50¢ per day will be collected for overdue periodicals. This policy applies only to periodicals, not to other materials circulated from the Periodicals Service Desk, e.g. Rand Corporation reports.

## NO PLANS TO CHANGE TO LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CLASSIFICATION

Reclassification of the Perkins and departmental library book collections from Dewey to the Library of Congress is not contemplated. Forty years ago and again twenty years ago, the matter was studied and advice sought from librarians and teaching members of the faculty from around the country. The Librarian and Library Council were advised not to reclassify.

Some of the advantages of the Library of Congress Classification over Dewey for university libraries are offset by advantages of Dewey over LC. Moreover, in the last four decades the Library of Congress has given Dewey classification numbers to an increasing number of United States books until about three fourths are now covered, thus eliminating much of the earlier advantage of the Library of Congress. One must accept the fact, however, that if any university library could start with a clean slate with its first volume and agree to accept what LC recommends, the gains in staff time and expense would be substantial. But almost every university library incorporates exceptions to both Dewey and the Library of Congress in its catalogings, in order to accommodate special interests of the university faculty and its programs, and cannot always accept what the LC recommends. It must be remembered also that many of the books cataloged in any major research library will not be held by the Library of Congress and no cataloging assistance can be expected, therefore, from that institution. During the past two years almost 50 percent of the titles cataloged in the Perkins Library were not in the Library of Congress.

Despite occasional criticism by faculty and students of Duke's delay in cataloging current books, it should be said that those for which LC provides cards are cataloged here within four weeks after receipt. Unfortunately, the Library of Congress is behind in cataloging and cannot supply cards promptly. If LC cards are not here when the book arrives, the book is held for six months to await cards; if they have not then arrived, the book is held another similar period and is then given original cataloging. However, an author card is placed in the Public Catalog when the book arrives, and if the book is requested at any time before the LC cards arrive it is cataloged immediately.

## FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY FUND RAISING COMMITTEE

Under the chairmanship of William L. Lamparter, Vice President, Century Furniture Company of Hickory, North Carolina, a committee of the Friends of the Library has organized to increase the endowment funds of the University Library. A goal of $250,000 by the end of 1975 has been set. Informa-

tion about the campaign may be secured through John Sharpe, Curator of Rare Books, or Benjamin E. Powell, University Librarian.

## SOUTHEASTERN LIBRARY NETWORK

Since Duke has not joined the Southeastern Library Network, members of the staff and faculty and others familiar with this new cooperative program may wish to know why.

The immediate objective of the Network is to establish an on-line computer-based bibliographic system to provide cataloging assistance to the member libraries in the southeastern United States. To reduce the cost of cataloging and to expedite the process has been and will continue to be one of the primary goals of librarians. The principal reasons why Duke has not yet joined the Network, stated briefly are:

1. The anticipated cost to this Library cannot be justified in terms of the advantages offered; for example, the bibliographic information to be contained in the system would at the present time assist Duke in cataloging only a small percentage of titles received.

2. Remote location of the computer facility (Atlanta, probably) would make acquisition of cards through the system slower than they can be prepared by our own staff.

3. The proposed system appears too large to be responsive to the needs of the member libraries.

4. A state system built around the libraries in the Triangle area, but available to all the libraries in the state, would be more flexible and would serve our long term needs more effectively.

## DEPARTMENTAL READING-STUDY ROOMS AND SEMINAR ROOMS IN PERKINS

Periodically it appears desirable to describe the special rooms in the stacks of Perkins and explain what function the building committee expected them to serve. There are no "departmental seminar rooms." Seminar rooms, to be assigned by the Scheduling Office, are provided on four of the stack floors. Also in the Perkins stacks is a special Departmental Reading-Study Room for each department in Humanities and Social Sciences that has a doctoral program. These rooms were recommended by the Planning Committee of the building who envisioned them as rooms where faculty and graduate students might study. When they were planned, the campus had few lounge facilities and few places, except in classrooms, where graduate students and faculty might meet informally. It was agreed in the beginning that each department should determine how its special room could best serve the needs of the deaprtment. It was understood, however, that library books would not be placed in them, but that departments would create their own

collections. Lately, some exceptions have been made that permit duplicate copies of library books to be placed in certain of these rooms. An exception was made for Psychology, when its journals were moved into Perkins, which permits the files previously shelved in the Psychology Sociology Building to be held together in the special Psychology Rooms. The objectives are to make the rooms as useful as possible and to that end we have agreed that occasionally a department may schedule a class or seminar in its own room.

## 1970 CENSUS DATA ON COMPUTER TAPES

The Perkins Library has cooperated with the Institute for Research in Social Sciences of the University of North Carolina in acquiring tapes of the 1970 census. Although the usual printed schedules are available in Perkins Library, persons interested in in-depth and detail study of the census must consult the tapes. The tapes are stored in the TUCC in the Research Triangle and Richard Bressler, Perkins Library, Telephone 6269, will assist those who wish to use them. The director of the Institute for Research for Social Science at UNC is Dr. Richard Rockwell.

## AFRICAN SERIALS LIST PUBLISHED

During the spring, the Library published a list of its African serials. This computer-based list of 3,000 titles, on 480 pages, includes titles published in Africa, titles about Africa, and others not primarily devoted to Africa but containing information that might not be available elsewhere. Among the latter are the British Commonwealth Publications, archeaological and scientific journals, Islamic and other materials of the Middle East, Far East, and Orient. A copy of the volume may be examined at the reference desk, Perkins Library.

## RESERVE MATERIALS IN THE UNDERGRADUATE LIBRARY

Items on reserve in Duke's Undergraduate Library during the 1973 spring term for graduate and undergraduate students totaled 8,712, with 1,317 of those being xerox copies from fairly current periodicals. Circulation for February 1973 was 11,124, an increase of nearly 1,000 over the same period a year ago. Total annual circulation has almost doubled in the past ten years, with the major growth coming since 1970.

Single reserves are established for as few as one student and as many as 304. Some reserves remain intact longer than a given semester. During the spring there were 319 different reserves on a growing variety of topics. Although subjects in the social sciences and humanities still claim the majority of reserves, other topics range from Hospital Administration, to Women's Alliance, to Triangle Cable TV Policy. One of the newer areas now developing rapidly is Public Policy Science.

Because it is necessary for many materials to circulate widely and frequently, the most popular time limit for reserves is 3 hours, with overnight privileges beginning at 8:00 P.M. Required reading materials usually are placed on closed shelves where limited access is enforced.

Certain trends are clearly evident: the increase in the number of items placed on reserve, the emphasis on journal articles, and the tendency of some study to be based on individual interests, making advance planning difficult. Contributing to the problem is the overlapping of subject matter, which means that the same title may be requested for as many as three different disciplines.

In view of these changes and the increased demand for "instant" reserves, cooperation and understanding between librarians and faculty members continues to be important and essential.

Ann F. Stone
Undergraduate Librarian

## STAFF

Early last year Dr. Jesus Leyte-Vidal, Latin American Librarian, was commissioned by the Organization of American States to make a study of library networks and the production of computer-based bibliographic records in several centers in the U.S. and to observe the work being carried on in the British National Bibliography in London, the Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris and in the Bibliografia Hispánica in Madrid. After trips to these centers he prepared and presented a report of his observations to OAS which is to be published by the Pan American Union. In February of this year he served as consultant to OAS in an international meeting sponsored by UNESCO, the American Library Association and OAS held at the Universidad de Antioquia in Colombia. The objectives of the meeting were to continue the planning of the first pilot center for centralized catalogs in Latin America, to plan a computer format for Latin America, and to continue planning for a computer-based bibliography. Dr. Leyte-Vidal's report served as a working paper.

For the academic year, 1973-74, John L. Sharpe III, the Curator of Rare Books, will be in residence at Cambridge, England, under a Younger Humanist Fellowship of the National Endowment for the Humanities. While at Cambridge, Sharpe will read in the area of nineteenth-century aesthetics in order to discern the philosophical presuppositions of nineteenth-century book design and particularly those books produced in the 1890's. At that time, alongside the antiquarian interests of the Arts and Crafts Movement, there appeared a "counter culture" of which The Yellow Book and The Savoy are representative and Whistler's The Gentle Art of Making Enemies is the genesis. Among some of the questions to be probed are the following: What are the reasons for the simultaneous development of two different approaches represented by the so-called Art Nouveau and the Arts and Crafts Movement, both of which follow the Gothic Revival? Can one look to romantic aesthetic philosophy as the source of the ideas which take shape in the well-designed book of this period? Do Nietzsche, Schopenhauer, and

Kierkegaard provide the aesthetic principles which guide the designers and printers of the late 1800's?

Avinash C. Maheshwary, South Asia Librarian since 1967, has received a Council on Library Resources fellowship for 1975. Mr. Maheshwary will study the government publications of the developing countries of South Asia received and held in selected major U.S. university libraries.

Joe Rees, Engineering Librarian (1967-1973) currently is author of the "Books and Reports" section which appears three times a year in High Speed Ground Transportation Journal. During the past year Mr. Rees was Chairman of the Engineering Division of the Special Libraries Association. The division is made up of the approximately 250 engineering librarians of the United States and Canada. Mr. Rees moved from his position as Engineering Librarian to Reference Librarian, Perkins Library in July 1973.

Mrs. Alice Wilson became Engineering Librarian in August, succeeding Joe Rees. Mrs. Wilson is a graduate of Duke University, Durham, N.C. and received her MSLS Degree from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Mrs. Edwina Johnson, Librarian of the Biology-Forestry Library, is President of the North Carolina chapter of the Special Libraries Association and a member of the Advisory Council of this international organization. During the past summer, she attended the meeting of the Special Libraries Association in Tulsa, Oklahoma.

Duke University Library Newsletter

n.s. No. 5 Dec. 1973

## FLEMISH BRASS RUBBING GIFT TO PERKINS LIBRARY

A fine brass rubbing has recently been presented to the Perkins Library by Jane Philpott, Professor of Botany. This rubbing, hanging across from the Reference Desk on the east wall of Perkins lobby, was made in 1966 by Mary Jane Smart of Washington, D. C.. The original brass, located in the Musee d'Archeologie de la Byloke, Ghent, Belgium, came from the tomb of William Wenemaer who died in 1325. It was made by a Flemish craftsman, probably within a few years after the knight's death.

The earliest extant monumental brasses are Flemish and date from about a century earlier than the brass of Wenemaer. It is generally believed that this art developed from earlier incised stone slab monuments, although representations in stone continued to exist along with brasses for another five hundred years. The material of these brasses, known as latten, consisted of 60% copper, 30% zinc, and 10% lead; the craftsmen who made the monuments were called latteners. Until the sixteenth century latten was manufactured only on the continent (mostly in Flanders) and was imported into Britain, first as completed monuments. By the end of the thirteenth century raw latten was imported and then engraved by the English craftsmen. Today more brasses remain in England than on the continent.

Representations of knights in armor on brasses are extremely valuable in the study of changes and development in armor, and the Wenemaer brass is no exception. It clearly reflects the transition from chain mail to plate armor. There are several other aspects of the brass, however, that are not typical. For example, knights depicted on brasses ordinarily had their feet resting on an animal -- lion, dog, etc. -- whereas the feet of William Wenemaer are unsupported. He is holding up his sword in contrast to the usual position of the sword hanging from the knight's waist, and his hands are not in the customary folded position. Most Flemish brasses were incised on rectangular slabs of latten with the figure of the deceased merging into an ornate background, but the Wenemaer brass is a separate inlay with the figure of the knight cut out and imbedded in the stone slab, a technique used in English monumental brasses. The usual assumption is that the English developed this system in order to conserve latten, which had to be imported, although it also has been suggested that separate inlay is an artistic technique characterized by the simplicity and directness that is typical of the style of English Medieval artists.

Making copies of Medieval brasses by the method known as brass rubbing has become an extremely popular pastime in recent years, especially in England. There is joy and satisfaction in being able to reproduce such a beautiful piece of art, and the result can make a very attractive wall decoration. Rubbing brasses is not new, however; there is a Dutch engraving made in the seventeenth century which depicts a boy on his knees on a church floor rubbing a brass. In the nineteenth century, brass rubbings were made of many brasses which have since been destroyed.

For those who wish to try their hand at this art, it must be pointed out that you cannot just go into a church and rub a brass. Considerable preparation is necessary. First, permission must be obtained from the proper church official. In England one usually writes to the vicar of the church and, for the more famous brasses, it is necessary to make an appointment up to three months in advance. The officials of a few churches with very fine monumental brasses have now ceased to grant permission for rubbing; others have begun to charge or have raised their fees for such permission. After the appointment for rubbing a brass has been made, proper equipment must be secured. Until recent years, heelball -- a compound of beeswax, tallow and lampblack, used by cobblers -- was used to make impressions on some kind of white paper. With the increase in brass rubbing in England and the desire to have the most permanent, beautifully executed rubbings possible,

the Monumental Brass Society in England commissioned Phillips and Page Ltd. in London to develop a special wax stick. Now rubbings can be made in a choice of colors on various types and colors of paper designed specifically for brass rubbing, although black on white is still a favorite. In addition to paper and "heelball" you need masking tape, a pillow to kneel on, a soft brush, and a lot of stamina. Although enjoyable, brass rubbing is hard work.

Most monumental brasses are on stone slabs on church floors. Before placing paper over the brass, all dirt must be brushed from the brass. Look at the figure carefully and note all the rough or broken places and the location of the brass nails; such places can cause the paper to tear if rubbed over too heavily. If you have a picture of the brass you are rubbing, keep it handy for reference. Lay the paper over the brass and secure the edges with masking tape. If the finished product is to be cut out for mounting (as the rubbing of William Wenemaer has been) you can rub over the edges with no need to outline the figure first. However, if the rubbing is being done on bookbinding cloth or other material with the intention of hanging it as a scroll, it is necessary to feel and outline carefully the edge of the brass before filling in later with heavy rubbing. This method is more difficult, but when the figure is rubbed to the desired intensity of color, it is ready to hang.

Betty Young.

## STAFF

Damon D. Hickey has been appointed Acting Curator of Rare Books for the 1973/74 academic year. Mr. Hickey has a B. A. in philosophy from Rice University and his Master of Divinity degree from Princeton Theological Seminary. Before he came to Duke, he was a cataloger at the UNC-Chapel Hill Wilson Library.

Esther Evans, a subject cataloger who had worked with the library since 1947, retired in August of this year. The community will miss the ready good humor and the graciousness of Miss Evans, who now spends most of her time in Edenton, North Carolina.

Paul Chestnut, Assistant Curator of Manuscripts, Readers' Services, completed requirements this fall for the Ph. D. degree in history at Duke University. This degree will be awarded in May 1974.

An annotated list of selected new reference books is available at the Perkins Library Reference Desk for those who wish a copy. Selected new periodicals are also included in the listing.

## BRITISH DIPLOMACY IN EUROPE, AMERICA, EGYPT AND CHINA
### The Malet Papers

Several years ago the Manuscript Department acquired some 1200 nineteenth-century letters of the Malet family of England. This collection is distinguished by 916 letters, 1842-1877, that Queen Sophia of the Netherlands wrote to her confidante, Lady Malet, who was the wife of the diplomat, Sir Alexander Malet, 2nd Baronet. Forty-seven letters of Lord Stanley date mostly from the 1850's, early in his political career. Lady Malet's son Henry served in the Crimean War at the siege of Sevastopol that he described in a series of eighty letters and a group of watercolors. These papers were reported upon in Library Notes, no. 43 (November 1972).

The Manuscript Department has been fortunate to obtain an additional 4900 items and 16 volumes of the papers of the Malets, and their collection is now the largest and most cohesive one among our 40,000 British manuscripts. This addition consists primarily of the correspondence of two British diplomats -- Sir Alexander Malet, 2nd Baronet (1800-1886) and his son, Sir Edward Baldwin Malet, 4th Baronet (1837-1908). Both men served mainly in European capitals, their careers culminating in assignments in Germany.

Sir Alexander Malet's papers comprise about one-third of the correspondence. Letters to his mother chronicle his duty in Russia (1824-1827), Portugal (1833-1835), Holland (1836-1843), and Austria and Germany (1844-1845). Three letter books contain copies of 1844 dispatches that he wrote to the Foreign Office while acting as envoy to the Germanic Confederation at Frankfort from 1852 until 1866. Bismarck, a friend of the family, was at Frankfort during 1851-1858, and conversations with him were reported in the correspondence.

The letters of Sir Edward Malet cover virtually his whole career. He was in Washington during the Civil War, in Paris during the Franco-Prussian War and Commune, in Constantinople at the conclusion of the Russo-Turkish War, and in Egypt as agent and consul-general during 1879-1883. Peking (1873), Athens (1874), Rome (1875-1876), and Brussels (1884) were also on his tour of duty. His most important assignment was as ambassador to Germany, 1884-1895. Some 4000 letters span his career from the 1860's to the 1890's. One series of 1644 letters, those written to his parents, record all but the last few years in Berlin. Incoming correspondence from politicians, diplomats, friends, and relatives number more than 2200 items. One volume contains copies of Malet's dispatches from Egypt during 1881-1883.

The earlier accession of papers is cataloged in detail. The addition just received has an inventory and is arranged so that it is available now for research.

William R. Erwin

## SPEED PROCESSING FOR NEW TITLES FOR THE SCIENCE LIBRARIES

In January 1973, a pilot program of processing for use, but not cataloging, current monographs (defined as titles bearing date of the last three years, plus the current year) intended for Biology-Forestry was initiated. The procedure was designed to make available to the scientist as soon as possible new materials in his field. The response to this service has been favorable. With modifications recommended by Mrs. Edwina Johnson, Biology-Forestry Librarian, in the light of use made of the collection, it is planned to extend the program to the other science libraries.

Therefore, current monographs (now defined as titles bearing the date for the current year and the year immediately preceding) purchased for the science libraries will be sent uncataloged to their respective libraries. At the end of six months, those for which Library of Congress cards are available will be recalled for cataloging by Descriptive Cataloging; the remainder will be available for circulation for a second period of six months before being recalled for cataloging.

Lena Covington, Coordinator of Cataloging.

## DEMAND CATALOGING

Beginning in July, current monographs purchased for the Divinity School, Perkins, and the Woman's College libraries have had a copy of the order card filed into the Public Catalog with the legend "Dem. Cat.," followed by a number assigned in sequence. Patrons may request these books through the Circulation departments. Requests will be sent to Descriptive Cataloging, and the volumes will be rush processed. Books for the science libraries with publication date of 2nd to 3rd years preceding the current year will be handled in a like manner.

These volumes will be shelved in a locked area. At the end of six months those for which Library of Congress cards are available will be processed; the remainder will be held for another six months and will be given original cataloging if Library of Congress cards are still unavailable.

Lena Covington, Coordinator of Cataloging.

## LIBRARY BOARD OF VISITORS MEETS

On October 27th and 28th, the Library Board of Visitors met with university administrators, members of the Library Council, and library staff to consider and discuss matters relating to the welfare and growth of the Duke libraries in the foreseeable future. Members of the Board who were able to attend were Dr. Merrimon Cuninggim (Chairman), Advisor on Program Management of the Ford Foundation; Prof. Jack Dalton, Library Development Center at Columbia University; Dr. Herman Fussler, Professor in the Graduate Library School at the University of Chicago; Edward G. Freehafer, retired Director of the New York Public Library; and Mr. Dan Lacy, Senior Vice President of McGraw-Hill Publishing Company. Of primary concern were "people" problems, especially library governance, including the professional staff's status, development, and organizational structure. In addition to staff matters, the Board discussed problems of financial support of the library and information storage and retrieval. The Board's report, with recommendations to the administration, will be forthcoming.

Florence E. Blakely.

## PERKINS LIBRARY EXHIBIT

The current display in the Exhibit Hall of the Perkins Library features examples of banned books through the centuries and it highlights some current censorship problems. It was mounted by Barbara Branson, David Brown, Jayne Krentz, Holly Sateia, and Mary Canada, all of whom attended the North Carolina Library Association's pre-conference seminar on intellectual Freedom, held in Winston-Salem on October 31, 1973.

Mary Canada.

## FALL ORIENTATION TOURS

During the first two weeks of the 1973 Fall Term, 491 students were escorted on orientation tours of Perkins Library.

Kitty Dixon, Roberta Engleman, Mary Ellen Templeton, Nixie Miller, Larry Kline, Sara Mobley, Sharon Burger, Frances Jenner, and Chris Hutchins served as tour guides.

Rosella Ferster, Chairman, Tour Committee

## COUNCIL OF THE SUPPORTING STAFF

In April 1972, it became apparent to the supporting staff of the library system that a new means of handling its concerns was necessary. Because size of this group had increased by 68 % within the past decade, the informal approach which had been used was no longer effective. There existed a pressing need for improved communication between the library administration and the supporting staff and for a means to clarify the increasingly complex university personnel policy.

In June 1972, the supporting staff accepted proposals dealing with a statement of intent and election procedures and thus became the Organization of Non-Professional Library Employees of the Duke University Library System. It elected a permanent council, headed by Lin Coleman. With sanction and support of the library administration, the council began its work by establishing committees on jobs, salaries, benefits, and communications.

Now designated the Council of the Supporting Staff, the council, in July 1972, elected M. Sue McDuffie to succeed Mr. Coleman. Under her direction, the council developed and accomplished many of its goals. When Ms McDuffie left the library in August 1973, Diane Jennings accepted the duties of chairperson. Despite these changes, the council continues to deal with suggestions, problems, and goals of the supporting staff through improving communications with various officials and by participating in operational activities of the university library system.

Contact with supporting staff is primarily through general staff meetings, communication with individual representatives, and use of questionnaires. Employee participation on council committes is also encouraged. One committee prepared a 25-page handbook which provides a concise explanation of university personnel policy -- formerly unavailable to the library employee at Duke -- and explains working conditions in the library system and university resources and services. Each member of the supporting staff received a copy of this handbook.

The council has the advantage of being a small representative group; therefore, concerns of the supporting staff can be dealt with more efficiently by the library administration. Recognizing the need to improve working relationships between supervisors and employees, the council has met with department heads to discuss job evaluation and reclassification procedures and sick-leave policy. It has direct input in library operations through its chair-

person, a member of the Librarian's Staff Committee; thus the council has been instrumental in achieving certain changes in the library operations as they affect the supporting staff. The recent implementation of the flexible time system, whereby a library employee may change the starting time of his or her workday is one important example. At the suggestion of the council, library job openings are now posted in each department to encourage promotion within the library. Each new employee now receives a copy of his or her job description, classification, and salary range. The library administration's understanding of university personnel policy has been clarified by their attendance at meetings of the council with university officials.

To provide elucidation of university policies and procedures on jobs, salaries, and benefits, the council has set up many meetings with university officials. The Benefits Committee met with William Linke, then Director of Personnel, to discuss employee benefits. From a meeting with Herbert Aikens, head of Employee Relations, came an eventual change in personnel policy regarding religious holidays and funeral leave. The Education Committee met with Richard Jackson, Asst. Vice-President for Personnel, concerning educational benefits. More information was received on merit raises, job classification and reclassification, and salaries at a meeting with Claude Weaver of Wage and Salary. Other meetings have dealt specifically with the budget as it applies to the salaries of the supporting staff, Blue Cross-Blue Shield policies, and job reclassification. The council has acquired a copy of the University Personnel Policy Manual. Acting as an agent for the entire library staff, the council filed and won a grievance against the university for failing to pay the library workers for a day of work missed due to a snow storm.

With the continued cooperation of the library and university administrations, the Council of the Supporting Staff of the Duke University Library System can extend its activities and facilitate the functioning of the library system. Acceptance of the council indicates that the supporting staff has been properly recognized as the invaluable and skilled group that it is.

Diane Jennings.

## CANADIAN STUDIES PROGRAM

A Canadian Studies Program was inaugurated at Duke in the fall semester of 1973. Its purpose is to extend into the undergraduate college the interest that Duke has long shown in the Commonwealth Studies Program in the graduate school. The Program will encourage the introduction of new courses on Canada and the enrichment of other courses by the insertion of Canadian material. It is funded by the Donner Foundation and also by the Office of Education of the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. Duke was selected by HEW as the location of the only Canadian Studies Center in the United States funded from federal sources.

Undoubtedly the reason for this honour was not only the prestige of the Commonwealth Studies Center's work, including publications on Canada, but also the holdings of the Perkins Library, whose Canadiana collection compares favorably with that of all except the largest Canadian universities.

The Donner Foundation and HEW have each allocated $5,000 a year to supplement the annual expenditure on Canadian materials. Gaps in the collection occur, especially in French-Canadian literature and holdings of newspapers. A recent gift of 216 books by the Canada Council was exclusively of books published in Canada in French, and it is a valuable start towards remedying that particular deficiency. Funds from the Foundation and HEW will also help, and the collection is now being checked with this in view.

One large expenditure which may still be beyond our resources is the Irish University Press's volumes of reprints of British parliamentary papers on Canada and Canadian Boundary, some 36 volumes costing $2,408. Any donor please offer.

Richard A. Preston.

==========

This newsletter is published at Perkins Library, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina 27706. Editors are Joe Rees, Margaret Mattis, and William R. Erwin.

We wish you a merry Christmas and a happy new year.

DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES EXPENDITURES AND STATISTICS, 1972/73

I. Income:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| University Appropriations | $3,050,074.60 | |
| Endowments and Gifts | 510,111.53 | |
| Total Income | | $3,560,186.13 |

II. Expenditures:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| (a) Books, Periodicals, and Binding | $1,196,106.30 | |
| (b) Salaries | 1,927,223.75 | |
| (c) Fringe Benefits | 232,450.88 | |
| (d) Equipment, Supplies, and Transportation | 204,405.20 | |
| Total Expenditures | | $3,560,186.13 |

III. Holdings, by Libraries, of Officially Cataloged Materials:
Biology-Forestry, 113,003; Chemistry, 29,718; Divinity, 166,715; Engineering, 50,844; Law, 180,831; Mathematics-Physics, 45,642; Medical Center (& Nursing), 126,592; Pearse Memorial Library, 7,591; Perkins, 1,491,739; Undergraduate, 16,196; and Woman's College, 210,091

Total Holdings 2,438,962

IV. Holdings, by Form, of officially Cataloged Materials (June 30, 1973):
Books and Pamphlets, 2,374,301; Music Scores, 25,532; Motion Pictures, 2; Microfilm, 27,638; Microcards, Microfiche, & Microprints, 11, 422; Phonorecords, 67

V. Other Materials Processed and Available for Use within the Libraries:
Broadsides, 5,451; Cartoons, 10; Currency, 13; Manuscripts, 4,321,986; Maps, 60, 357; Microfilm Reels, 30,963; Microcards, Microprints & Microfiche, 194,901; Phonodiscs, 462; Photographs, Pictures & Prints, 9,973 single items and 45 volumes; Tapes, 56.

Total Holdings 4,631,232

VI. Number of Serials Received Currently:
Newspapers, 206; Periodicals, 12,052, Serials, 17,429

Total 29,687

# Duke University

# Library Newsletter

n. s. no. 6 March 1974

COVER:

"He that Delights to Plant and Set,
Makes After-Ages in His Debt."

Ecological consciousness is not new. About 1613, Gabriel Rollenhagen published his Nucleus Emblematum Selectissimorum, a collection of one hundred copper engravings. Number 35, "Posteritati," pictures a man planting a tree, while others sow seed in a distant field. This design appears again in George Wither's A Collection of Emblemes (London, 1635), with the heading, "He that delights to Plant and Set,/Makes After-Ages in his Debt." There follows a poem, which is reprinted below, with spelling modernized. The original of both the engraving and the poem are in the Emblem Collection of the Perkins Library Rare Book Rooms.

Damon Hickey.

When I behold the Havoc and the Spoil,
Which (ev'n within the compass of my Days)
Is made through every quarter of this Isle,
In Woods and Groves (which were this Kingdom's praise)
And, when I mind with how much greediness,
We seek the present Gain, in everything;
Not caring (so our Lust we may possess)
What damage to Posterity we bring:
They do, me-thinks, as if they did forsee,
That, some of those, whom they have cause to hate,
Should come in Future-times, their Heirs to be:
Or else, why should they such things perpetrate?
For, if they think their Children shall succeed;
Or, can believe, that they begot their Heirs:
They could not, surely, do so foul a Deed,
As to deface the Land, that should be theirs.
What our Forefathers planted, we destroy:
Nay, all Men's labors, living heretofore,
And all our own, we lavishly employ
To serve our present Lusts; and, for no more.

But, let these careless Wasters learn to know,
That, as Vain-Spoil is open Injury;
So, Planting is a Debt, they truly owe,
And ought to pay to their Posterity.
Self-love, for none, but for itself, doth care;
And, only, for the present, taketh pain:
But, Charity for others doth prepare;
And, joys in that, which Future-Time shall gain.
If, After-Ages may my Labors bless;
I care not, much, how Little I possess.

## ACADEMIC LIBRARIANSHIP AT DUKE

For professional librarians, the sixties marked years of innovation and change. Academic librarianship as a profession received new impetus as movements in libraries across the country called for a reassessment of the impact of libraries in the total educational process. Varied forces were clearly at work: the growing size of libraries, new attitudes toward the use of library resources in teaching, increased graduate study and research, reforms in library education, and steady improvement in university management tools. Efforts on the part of institutions to centralize operations and regularize benefits also played a significant role.

Influential organizations readily lent their support in the drive for academic recognition. For example, the American Association of University Professors in 1956 ruled that "librarians of professional status are engaged in teaching and research," and opened its doors with certain minor restrictions. The librarian had to be in an eligible institution and have the status of a faculty member with the rank of instructor or its equivalent. In October 1971, the organization approved a new policy for professional librarians who serve at least half-time in college and university libraries. Such persons are now eligible for membership whether or not they have faculty status. The final and logical step for the AAUP came at its 59th Annual Meeting in April 1973. At that time the Association endorsed faculty status for librarians by adopting the Joint Statement on Faculty Status of College and University Librarians.[1]

Professional groups likewise contributed to the success of the movement for status. Spearheading all other efforts was a Committee on Academic Status of the Association of College and Research Libraries, the first American Library Association body to endorse faculty status as a right and policy in 1959. From that beginning, the Committee set out to discover facts, specify principles, establish overall policies, and provide guidance for the profession. With the active support of its membership, the group later adopted a set of standards for faculty status for college and university librarians in June of 1971. Rights and privileges stated therein include governance, compensation, tenure, promotion, leaves, grants, academic freedom, and professional responsibilities. To implement these standards and to reaffirm its position, ACRL in 1972 overwhelmingly endorsed the Joint Statement on Faculty Status of College and University Librarians. The current trend among colleges and universities to recognize the essential academic nature of the work of professional librarians by granting them academic or faculty status is directly attributable to the above course of events.

In view of these foregoing developments, it seemed appropriate for Duke librarians to examine their own strengths and weaknesses. Consequently, in the fall of 1970, Dr. Benjamin Powell, University Librarian, appointed a

committee to gather information from comparable institutions around the country concerning professional staff status, fringe benefits, and salaries. The results of this study, along with several recommendations, were presented on January 29, 1971, as the Branson Report. In May of 1972, Dr. Powell appointed the Committee on Professional Staff Structure, headed by Mary Dawson, to devise "a structure for the professional staff of the University Libraries that includes steps for promotion in rank."

In conjunction with these efforts and with the support of the University administration, a By-Laws Committee was chosen to set forth the place and responsibility of the Library in the University, as well as the status of its staff. The final draft was approved by the Trustees in May 1973, adding a new amendment to the University By-Laws, Article XXI, The University Libraries. The By-Law not only recognizes the special academic character of professional librarians but also concerns itself with their appointment and the means by which they may exercise their functions. The amendment places librarians under the jurisdiction of the President, the Provost, and other officers of educational administration.

The organization of the Librarians' Assembly, a direct outgrowth of the above document, came on December 4, 1973. Composed of professional members of the Perkins and Medical Library staffs, the Assembly's purpose is fourfold: to provide professional librarians an open forum in which to debate and take positions on library and university matters, to recommend policies and procedures concerning the library to appropriate officials, to improve communication and promote participation of its members in library and university affairs, and to assist the administration in determining and maintaining high goals and standards. The Executive Committee, elected by the staff, directs and coordinates the work of the Assembly. Current officers are: Ann Stone, President; Joline Land, Vice-President; Jane McKean, Secretary; and Paul Chestnut and Eula Wheeler, Members-at-Large.

Two standing committees charged with major responsibilities are the Committee on Appointment and Promotion and the Professional Affairs Committee. The latter group, headed by Winston Broadfoot, will consider areas of concern such as continuing education, professional development, salaries, benefits, and grievances. The former committee embodies the principle of peer evaluation along with that of administration evaluation. Guided by the criteria for appointment and promotion, the committee will review credentials of prospective appointees and evaluate the professional competence, performance, and contributions of librarians being considered for promotion in rank and continuing appointment. Ranks to be assigned in ascending order are: Assistant Librarian, Senior Assistant Librarian, Associate Librarian, and Librarian. An Ad Hoc Ranking Committee, with the help of vita sheets and supervisory evaluation, has recently recommended initial ranks. The standing committee, composed of membership from the top three ranks, will be elected by the staff

later this year. Ranking will be conducted in a separate manner in the Law and Medical Libraries. Final authority for both appointment and promotion decisions will continue to rest with the administrative head of each library.

Many aspects of librarianship were reviewed in the fall of 1973 by the Library Board of Visitors, chaired by University Trustee Merrimon Cuninggim. In their report to the Chancellor, the Visitors give additional support to current staff developments: "In many colleges and universities at the present time professional members of the library staffs are seeking ranks, salaries, and conditions of employment comparable with those of members of teaching faculties. This is what the staff at Duke desires, and we believe they should be given this recognition."

New dimensions in library governance are clearly in evidence at this university. It is our belief that professional librarians can meet their challenges and that they should be found in the mainstream of university life.

ANN STONE

[1]Prepared by a national committee representing the Association of College and Research Libraries, the Association of American Colleges, and the American Association of University Professors.

+ + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +

## MEETING OF THE LIBRARY BOARD OF VISITORS

The Board of Visitors of the Library met on October 26-27 under the chairmanship of Merrimon Cuninggim, a member of the University's Board of Trustees. Other members of the Board present were Jack Dalton, Columbia University; Edward Freehafer, retired director of the New York Public Library; Herman Fussler, former director of libraries, University of Chicago, now professor in the Graduate Library School; and Dan Lacy, Senior Vice-President, McGraw-Hill Publishing Company. Members of the Library Council, the University faculty and administration and library staff were invited to the sessions.

In his report to the Chancellor and Provost, the Chairman commended the staff for the report of its Committee on Professional Staff Structure, establishment of the Library Assembly, and for its efforts to restore and improve its status in the University community. He praised the University for formalizing the status of professional librarians in its by-laws but reminded its administrators that the staff requires continued assurance that its role in the University and its contribution is understood and appreciated. Such assurance should come in the form of the same fringe benefits that are available to the faculty and salaries that represent an equitable relationship with the scale of remuneration of the teaching members of the University community.

Establishment of the proposed Library Assembly and development of the Council of Supporting Staff was approved and applauded by the Board. Participation of the staff in library governance and in the formulation of library policy is encouraged and facilitated in these new councils.

The Board recognized present use of computers in the Technical Processing areas of the Library and urged thoughtful study of opportunities to extend this use, especially as a member of networks such as SOLINET and OCLC when such an affiliation will be clearly beneficial in terms of expediting operations and freeing staff time. It recommends study also of methods of expanding the library's recruiting activities and ways to put the Affirmative Action policy into effect.

While the percentage of the University's educational budget allocated to the Library compares favorably with that of most major universities, the Board believes the Library still is not adequately funded. It recommends, therefore, that budget for both salaries and books be increased as quickly and sharply as possible.

BENJAMIN E. POWELL

+ + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +

## PRECAUTIONS FOR MANUSCRIPTS PROTECTION

Recent thefts at several major libraries have intensified concern for the safety of its holdings among the staff of the Manuscript Department of the Perkins Library. A list of manuscripts and rare books stolen from the University of Virginia was received just after Christmas. Although the market value of these items amounts to approximately $100,000, the research value is inestimable. The Library of Congress revealed that an investigation by the FBI has yielded little information related to the theft of important items from the Felix Frankfurter Papers. Yale University discovered that its libraries had been robbed by two defrocked priests. An institution in North Carolina learned that a student employee was taking valuable papers from the collections to which he had been assigned for processing.

Although the staff of the Manuscript Department realize that providing access to research material is one of their principal functions, we are also aware that preservation of these original documents is another responsibility with which we are charged by the University. We have, therefore, undertaken several measures which we hope will provide for greater security while at the same time minimize the increased inconvenience encountered by the researchers using our collections. The latest issue of Manuscripts (Winter 1974), published by The Manuscript Society, reports that archivists and curators across the country are considering modifying their policies in order to protect the documents under their control. We solicit advice and support from those familiar with our problems. Perhaps some who have done research elsewhere can give us their impressions of the effectiveness of the service and security at other repositories which they have visited.

The majority of the faculty and a large proportion of the students and other researchers who use our materials come from outside Duke University. Some of these visitors have, with a degree of gratitude and relief, indicated that our policies are less stringent than the restrictions imposed by other institutions. With increased surveillance and minor renovations, however, we hope to improve our security and at the same time continue to provide an atmosphere conducive to research. Our holdings are open to any qualified researcher, yet we hope not to be fooled by unauthorized clerical collars or by visitors more interested in taking a valuable item than in using the information contained therein. Please bear with us.

PAUL CHESTNUT

+ + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +

## BUSINESS HISTORY IN THE "NEW SOUTH" -- THE DANIEL A. TOMPKINS PAPERS

The industrial development of North Carolina during 1883-1914 owed some of its success to the efforts and wisdom of Daniel Augustus Tompkins (1851-1914), engineer, businessman, and author. He is an especially interesting figure, because his outlook was molded both by childhood and education in the South and by technical training and nearly a decade of work in the North. A native of Edgefield, South Carolina, he studied at South Carolina College and at Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute in New York. After employment for seven years as a machinist at the Bethlehem Iron Works in Pennsylvania, he came to Charlotte in 1883 as agent for the sale of Westinghouse steam engines. Soon thereafter, he and his associates established the D. A. Tompkins Company, manufacturers of various types of machinery suited to the Southern market. He pioneered the spinning of fine cotton yarns in the South, Atherton Mills having been founded for that purpose in 1892. Cottonseed oil milling was another principal interest. Many of his publications were about cotton and the textile industry. His concern for the advancement of the community is still embodied in the Charlotte Observer, which traces some of its stature to his ownership and guidance.

The Flowers Collection recently acquired for the Manuscript Department a large addition to the Tompkins Papers that now exceed 5600 items. The collection primarily represents Tompkins' early career at Bethlehem and Charlotte during 1874-1884, the last few years of his life, and the settlement of his estate in 1915-1921. The estate papers contain considerable information about companies that he owned or in which he was an investor, such as the Charlotte Observer, the Greenville News (S. C.), the Observer Printing House, Atherton Mills, High Shoals Mills, the Parker Cotton Mills, the Troy Oil Mill, the D. A. Tompkins Co., the Charlotte Sanatorium (a general hospital), and the Switzerland Co., developers of Little Switzerland, North Carolina.

The Southern Historical Collection at the University of North Carolina Library has a large collection of Tompkins' papers. A biography (1920) and a doctoral dissertation (1950) have been written about his career.

WILLIAM ERWIN

# Library

THE LIBRARY COUNCIL, 1974-1975. Members of the Library Council for the year ending January 31, 1975, are: John TePaske, Chairman; R. Taylor Cole, Political Science; Dario Covi, Art; D. Moody Smith, Divinity School; Craufurd Goodwin, Economics; Marcel Tetel, Romance Languages; Robert W. Henkens, Chemistry; John Clubbe, English; Kenneth R. Knoerr, School of Forestry; Arthur E. Miller, Undergraduate Student Representative; John Dillon, Graduate Student Association Representative; and Benjamin E. Powell, University Litrarian, Secretary.

SERIALS AND PERIODICALS LISTING. The "Big Blue Books" listing periodicals and serials held in the Duke University Libraries have been withdrawn because they're out of date. The library keeps this listing up to date on microfiche. Fiche listings are available in the sub-basement (one reader) and in Current Periodicals (four readers).

NORTH CAROLINA GENERAL ASSEMBLY BILLS AND RESOLUTIONS. The Public Documents Department has since 1973 received currently the bills and resolutions of each North Carolina General Assembly session. This up-to-date coverage of the state's legislative activity is available in the Documents Department.

The Daily Bulletin of the General Assembly -- a legislative service of the Institute of Government -- is also available in the Documents Department.

PERKINS LIBRARY NEWSPAPER BIBLIOGRAPHIES. The following recently compiled bibliographies are available from the Newspapers and Microforms Department: "Black Newspapers," "Socialist/Labor Papers," "U. S. Civil War Period Papers," "U. S. Reconstruction Period Papers," "Russian Language Papers," "Newspapers from Tanzania, Kenya, Nigeria since 1961," "German-American Papers, 1815-1918," "Latin American Papers, 19th and 20th Centuries," "Newspapers from England and Scotland, 1680-1820," and "Irish Newspapers, 1685-1754."

Newspapers listed in the bibliographies may be consulted in the Newspaper Room.

REGIONAL COLLECTION FOR THE FOUNDATION CENTER. Perkins Library has been designated by the Foundation Center as a regional collection for material designed for research on foundations and their grant-making activities. Included in this collection are standard reference works on foundations (Foundation Directory, List of Organizations Filing as Private Foundations, and the annual Foundation Grants Index), the periodicals The Foundation Center Information Quarterly and Foundation News, foundation annual reports on film, IRS information returns for foundations filing in North Carolina, and other selected materials on foundations. Microform material in the collection is in the Newspaper and Microform Department, printed reference books are in the Reference Department, and the journals are in Current Periodicals and X Per (bound volumes in the subbasement). The library also has some foundation annual reports in paper copy. For material unavailable in our collection, patrons will be referred to the Center's headquarters in New York or Washington.

RECENT ACQUISITIONS OF SPECIAL COLLECTIONS ON MICROFORM. The library continues its active acquisition of material on microfiche when the material is otherwise unobtainable or prohibitively expensive. Following is a list of such material, by title of collection:

AMERICAN FICTION, 1876-1900... by Lyle H. Wright. The volumes listed in this bibliography are on microfilm in the Newspaper Room, and they are separately listed under name of author in the author-title card catalog. Material represented in the AMERICAN FICTION, 1774-1875 volume is held on microfilm in the UNC-Chapel Hill Library.

AUSTRIA. STAATSARCHIV. A microfilm project of documents, 1848-1918, from the Austrian State Archives. So far, Perkins Library has the material on Austrian foreign relations with Great Britain and with France.

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY ORAL HISTORY COLLECTION. The library has received Part 1, which contains approximately 250 transcripts of interviews with prominent Americans from all walks of life.

COMPREHENSIVE DISSERTATION INDEX, 1861-1972. This index includes more than 400,000 dissertations from 380 institutions - virtually every dissertation accepted in the U. S. between 1861 and 1972. Five volumes make up the author index, and the other 32 volumes are the subject index, arranged by keyword within titles. There will be an annual update service.

SLAVE NARRATIVES; A FOLK HISTORY OF SLAVERY IN THE U. S.... Interviews with former slaves from 17 states, prepared by the Federal Writers' Project, 1936-1938.

FOUNDATION CENTER REGIONAL COLLECTION. This collection is described elsewhere in this issue (see above).

GOLDSMITHS-KRESS LIBRARY OF ECONOMIC LITERATURE. Combined pre-1801 holdings of the Goldsmiths' Library of Economic Literature at the University of London and the Kress Library of Business and Economics at the Harvard Graduate School of Business and Economics.

A list and description of these and the other microform collections held by the library may be consulted in the Reference Department and in the Newspaper and Microforms Department. Microform collections are available for use in the Newspaper and Microforms Department.

LIBRARY EXHIBITS. The March display in the Perkins Exhibit Hall features the history of detective fiction, beginning with Eugene Francois Vidocq and the birth of the genre in 1828. A chronological arrangement shows works by Poe, Collins, Doyle, and their many modern successors. Copies of "Detective Fiction: A Guide to Reading and Research in the Duke University Libraries," by Alice Estes of the Reference Department, are available and give some idea of the wealth of materials which exist for the study of this popular type of reading.

Early in April, items from the Lionel Stevenson Collection of Canadiana in the Rare Book Room will be on display to honor the late Dr. Stevenson, James B. Duke Professor of English, who taught at Duke University from 1955 until 1972.

Later in the spring, material from the Byron collection in the Rare Book Room will be used to form an exhibit in commemoration of the sesquicentennial of the poet's death on April 19, 1824.

The April exhibit in the East Campus Library will be on national libraries.

UNC-CHAPEL HILL AND UNC-GREENSBORO COURIER SERVICE. In February, the Library of the University of North Carolina in Greensboro established courier service to and from the UNC-CH Library, to tie in with the existing route serving UNC-CH, Duke, the VA Hospital, the Research Triangle, and N. C. State University's Library. Delivery is made on Tuesdays between UNC-CH and UNC-G; libraries in the Research Triangle route receive daily service.

# Staff

Dr. Mattie Russell has been invited by President Terry Sanford to serve with a group of approximately fifty trustees, faculty and staff members, students, and alumni as an Advisory Committee for planning a celebration of Duke University's 50th anniversary. She has also been asked to serve on the small Steering Committee for the celebration, which will mark the signing of the indenture that provided for the creation of the Duke Endowment and the establishment of Duke University around Trinity College.

On March 8th, Dr. Benjamin Powell attended a Washington meeting of the Ten Universities Consortium. Institutions making up the Consortium are California Institute of Technology, Carnegie-Mellon, Case Western Reserve, Dartmouth, Duke, Johns Hopkins, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Rochester, Vanderbilt, and Washington University of Saint Louis. Chancellors and provosts of these schools meet regularly to discuss problems which they share.

Carol L. Avery has been appointed as a cataloger in the Descriptive Cataloging Department of Perkins Library. Miss Avery is a graduate of Hampton Institute and she received the A. M. L. S. degree from the University of Michigan.

Dr. Mattie Russell is co-editor of "Essays in Southern History in Honor of Robert H. Woody," a festschrift published as the Winter 1974 issue of The South Atlantic Quarterly. Included in the collection is her essay, "Devil in the Smokies: The White Man's Nature and the Indian's Fate," based on her doctoral dissertation on William Holland Thomas. On February 12th Dr. Russell addressed a gathering of faculty and students of the Department of History at Duke on the subject of primary source materials available for research on the history of the American Indian.

Librarians who are teaching courses this semester are Alice Estes ("Detective Fiction from Poe to Himes," a dorm course at Duke), Dr. Mattie Russell ("Administration of Archives and Manuscript Collections" at the UNC-CH School of Library Science); and Joe Rees ("Literature of the Natural Sciences" at the NCCU School of Library Science).

Librarians who have visited classes at the UNC-CH School of Library Science to lecture on special subjects this semester are Jesus Leyte-Vidal (Latin American Bibliography), Celia A. Leyte-Vidal (Duke's Mazzoni Collection), Alice Estes (African Bibliography), Florence Blakely (Social Sciences Reference), and A. C. Maheshwary (South Asian Bibliography -- with emphasis on India).

Eva M. Lively has been appointed as cataloger in the Descriptive Cataloging Department of Perkins Library. Miss Lively is a graduate of Indiana University and she received the M. L. S. from the Indiana University Library School.

Reference Librarian Mary Canada Presided at the first general session of the Duke University Seminar on Teaching about Canada. This session, "Resources for Teaching about Canada," was held on March 1st at the Durham Hotel-Motel.

On February 22nd, the North Carolina Chapter of the Special Libraries Association and the Documents Librarians of North Carolina co-sponsored a day of continuing education workshops on "Government Information Services and Micrographics. Duke librarians who attended are Diane Harkins, Edwina Johnson, Jayne Krentz, Catherine Mishler, Joe Rees, Jane Sturgeon, and Pauline Nease. Mrs. Edwina Johnson, Biology-Forestry Librarian, presided at the business meeting of the NCSLA and at the dinner which followed.

Avinash Maheshwary, South Asia Librarian, will attend a three-day Conference on South Asian Library Resources, sponsored by the Association for Asia Studies, in Boston, April 3-6th. In January Mr. Maheshwary chaired a panel on "Library and Multi-Media Resources for Asian Studies" at the 13th annual meeting of the Southeastern Regional Conference of the Association for Asian Studies, which was held in Raleigh.

Mr. Maheshwary will also conduct a survey of the holdings of South Asian government documents by the major research libraries in this country. Besides making a sample check of their holdings, he will give special attention to their policies for acquiring, processing, and servicing South Asian documents. Beginning in late March, he will visit the following libraries: Library of Congress, New York Public Library, Columbia University Library, Cornell University Library, and the library of the universities of Texas, California-Berkeley, Wisconsin, Washington, Minnesota, Pennsylvania, amd Chicago. Mr. Maheshwary has received a fellowship from the Council on Library Resources to conduct this survey.

+ + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +

The Duke University Library Newsletter is issued quarterly from Perkins Library, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina 27706. Editors are Joe Rees, Reference Department, Perkins Library; Margaret Mattis Knoerr, Reference Department, East Campus Library; and William Erwin, Manuscripts Department, Perkins Library. We welcome suggestions and contributions for the Newsletter.

+ + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +

# Duke University

GEORGE GORDON BYRON, LORD BYRON,

*Engraved by H. Meyer, from an original Drawing by G.H. Harlow.*

PUBLISHED JAN.Y 30, 1816, BY T. CADELL & W. DAVIES, STRAND, LONDON.

# Library Newsletter

n. s. no. 7 Sept. 1974

==========

This Newsletter is published at Perkins Library, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina 27706. Editors are Margaret Knoerr, Walter De-Winter, William R. Erwin, Jayne Krentz, Joe Rees and Nina Sagatov.

## BYRON EXHIBIT

1974 marks the sesquicentennial of the death of George Gordon, Lord Byron, one of the great figures of English literature whose flamboyant characteristics often have obscured his worth as a poet. In the nineteen sixties a resurgent interest in his poetry developed and continues as witnessed by the many Byron celebrations being held this year in England, Italy, Switzerland, and other European countries and in America.

Duke University joins in the commemoration of the one hundred and fiftieth anniversary of Byron's death through an exhibit of items from the splendid Byron collection owned by the library including numerous first editions, first issues of individual works by Byron published during his life. This display in the Exhibit Hall of the Perkins Library will be shown through the first ten days of October.

# Staff

## FLORENCE BLAKELY RECEIVES AWARD

At the American Library Association conference in July Florence Blakely, Head of the Reference Department at Perkins Library, was awarded the Isadore Gilbert Mudge Citation for distinguished contributions to reference librarianship. The citation, awarded annually since 1958 by the Reference Services Division of the A.L.A., reads in part: ". . . By effectively interpreting reference service to the community she serves and through myriad professional activities, Florence Blakely has become the personification of the best in reference librarianship."

While attending the annual conference of the A.L.A., Ms. Blakely sat on the Council of the Association as Chapter Councilor of the North Carolina Library Association. She also holds the office of Chairman of the ad hoc Committee on Reference Service in Large Academic Libraries of the Reference and Adult Services Division of the A.L.A.

SERIALS WORKSHOP

More than 200 librarians from over the nation gathered in Washington D.C. on July 5-6, 1974 for a special Serials Workshop sponsored by the Serials Section, Resources & Technical Services Division of the American Library Association. The purpose of the workshop was to inform practicing librarians of current trends and developments in serial processing at the Library of Congress, with special emphasis on descriptive cataloging as well as on national and international developments relating to serials. Duke was represented by four librarians from Perkins Library: Diane Harkins and Mary Dawson, Descriptive Cataloging; Heather Miller, Serials First Assistant; and Pauline Nease, Head, Serials Department.

# Library

Instruction in the use of the collection, or any part of it will be given on request to individual classes. Faculty members can make arrangements with any member of the Reference Departments on both campuses.

The latest subject bibliographies compiled by the Reference staff include "Foundations," "Philosophy," "Selected Sources for Maps in Perkins Library," and "Serial (Continuing) Bibliographies and Surveys of Scholarship for Periods of English Literature." Copies of these and other bibliographies can be picked up at the reference desks.

If the Duke libraries do not have the periodical an individual needs, he can determine if U.N.C. at Chapel Hill has it by consulting the listing of their holdings which is on microfiche at the Perkins and East Campus reference desks.

## W.C.L. HAS NEW NAME

The library on the east campus, formerly the Woman's College Library, is now officially designated the East Campus Library. The Woman's College Library has served those living on the east campus since the co-ordinate college for women was fully established in 1930. The change in name not only reflects the dissolution of a separate college for women, but is also in keeping with the original desire of Washington Duke who, in 1896, offered an endowment to the college if regulations were altered to permit the admission of women "on an equal footing with men."

## THE MUSIC LIBRARY

Books and journals in the field of music have been moved, along with the music scores, from the East Campus Library to the new Music Building on the East Campus. Catalog cards for the books and journals are now being removed from the East Campus Library for the transfer to Music. It will require several weeks to change the location symbols on the cards going to the Music Library as well as on those in the union catalog in Perkins Library. The catalog cards for the music scores will remain in the East Campus Library this academic year.

The tentative hours of opening are 8:00 a.m. to 11:00 p.m. Monday through Friday, 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. on Saturday, and 2:00 p.m. to 11:00 p.m. on Sunday. Sam Hammond is the music librarian.

## PEARSE MEMORIAL LIBRARY

The I.E. Gray Library Auditorium building which houses the Pearse Memorial Library of the Duke Marine Labratory in Beaufort, N.C. was dedicated in May. Dr. Philip Handler, President of the United States National Academy of Sciences, made the dedication address.

The library has spacious facilities with stack space for 18,500 volumes on the first floor and a second deck for future expansion. There is an office for the librarian, a room for duplicating machines and a receiving room. A microfilm collection of graduate student theses based on research at the laboratory is also available. Materials not at the

library are requested from the Durham campus and mailed down. This long needed facility will contribute greatly to marine studies at Duke.

## PERIODICALS CIRCULATION POLICY

Within the Duke University Library System each library has its own particular policy concerning the circulation of periodicals. At the Perkins and East Campus Libraries the most recent issue of a title and the issues being prepared for binding are not loaned for outside use, but unbound issues of periodicals are loaned to Duke faculty, staff and students for outside use. Fines on overdue periodicals are at the rate of fifty cents a day at Perkins and thirty cents per hour at East Campus Library, to be reduced by one-half if payment is immediate.

Due to the recent loss of many journals from among the 4,300 which are shelved in the open stacks of Perkins, these rules are now being strictly enforced to ensure that periodicals are available to the largest number of patrons possible. In most cases the borrowing regulations in branch libraries closely approximate those used in Perkins; however since billing methods, loan periods, and borrowers privileges may vary from place to place, patrons should consult the staff of the individual libraries to determine the circulation procedures in each case.

Stewart Fisher
Reference Department

## SECURITY MEASURES FOR THE MANUSCRIPT DEPARTMENT

Since manuscripts are unique, can easily be concealed, and those with important association value command high prices, it is necessary to take special precautions in servicing them to researchers. However, thefts of manuscripts are on the increase in this country. This is attributable in part to the rapid acceleration in recent years in the prices of manuscripts written by or signed by prominent people. Custodians of manuscript collections and archives have, therefore, become more security conscious than ever before.

It has always been the policy of the Manuscript Department to require researchers to register, giving their names and

addresses. Several years ago the registration form was changed to include space for a user to list the collections he consults. Researchers have also been required to deposit briefcases, satchels, and typewriter cases at the control desk of the department. The reading room is under constant surveillance by staff members and no materials circulate outside the department.

After records were stolen at the Division of Archives and History in Raleigh this summer by two young men who gave false addresses, it was decided in the Manuscript Department at Perkins to require further identification of users of manuscripts by asking each of them to present his driver's license. If the user does not have a driver's license, but does have a student identification card, the ID card is acceptable. A call to the local Social Security office revealed that a person's identification cannot be traced through his Social Security number, although a Social Security card can be checked to see if the name a researcher gives corresponds to the one on his identification card. It is possible that someone will come to the department without any of these means of identification. If he does, an attempt will be made to identify him by some other means before he is turned away.

After a large theft of manuscripts from one repository it was decided to install mirrors and closed circuit television in the reading room there. At Duke, however, as soon as lockers can be purchased and installed in the processing room of the Manuscript Department, it will be required that researchers store their overcoats, briefcases, satchels, handbags, notebooks, and books in the lockers while they are in the department.

None of the security measures now in force or that are planned for the future in the Manuscript Department should in any way impede an honest person in using manuscripts. Since the reading room of the Manuscript Department also serves as the research area for the University Archives, the same security measures apply to researchers in both of these repositories.

Mattie U. Russell
Manuscript Department

## USE OF RARE BOOKS AND MANUSCRIPTS

Readers are expected to use more than ordinary care in handling materials from the Rare Books and Manuscripts collection since many of them are irreplaceable. Readers should not touch any portion of the text or decoration, including the handwrought decoration in printed books. Leaves should be turned carefully, if possible by holding some part of the margin that is blank on both sides. Because of the danger of accidentally marking the materials, the use of fountain pens, ball-point pens and indelible pencils is not permitted. Smoking is prohibited.

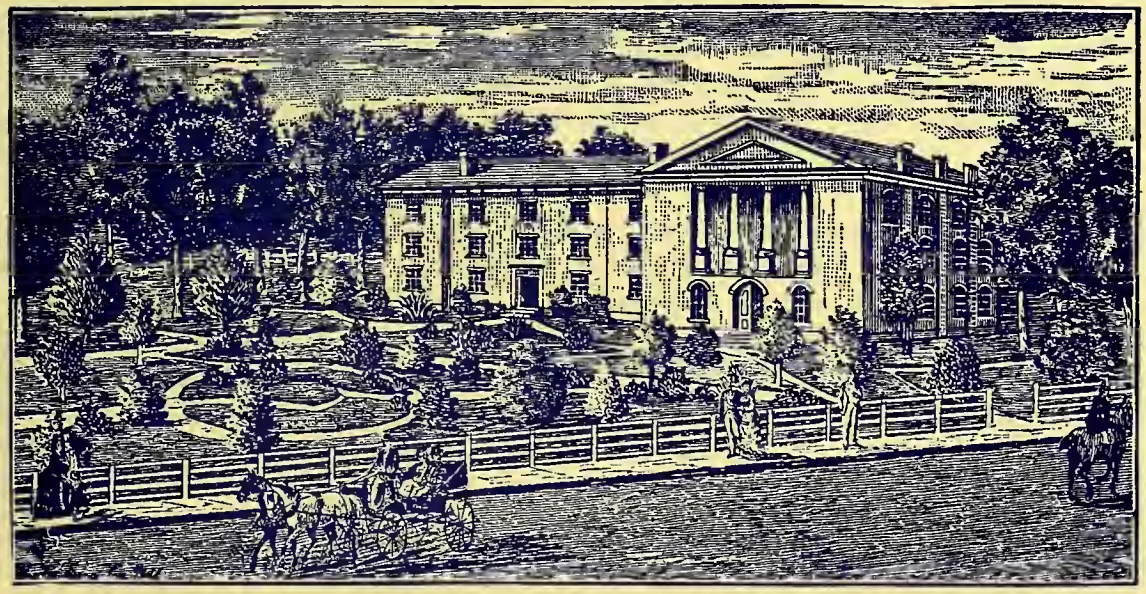
Readers are requested to identify themselves and to sign the register on each visit. When entering, briefcases and all other carrying bags must be deposited with the attendant at the desk. Arrangements can be made for the use of typewriters, microfilm readers and dictaphones.

In all cases where microfilm and other forms of photographic reproductions are on file in the library, readers will be requested to use these for preliminary study. The holdings of the Department may be consulted only in its rooms. Only one manuscript at a time is given to a reader, unless others are requested for comparison. If photographic reproductions are desired, they will be made by the library staff subject to the regulations of the library.

When the reader has finished using the material, he or she is to return it to the desk or tell the attendant that it can be removed from the reading room. Upon leaving, the visitor's typewriter case, notebooks or other property may be inspected by the attendant.

John L. Sharpe, III
Curator of Rare Books

# Duke University



TRINITY COLLEGE

# Library Newsletter

n. s. no. 8 Nov. 1974

==========

This Newsletter is published at Perkins Library, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina 27706. Editors are Margaret Knoerr, Walter DeWinter, William R. Erwin, Jayne Krentz, Joe Rees and Nina Sagatov.

## THE COVER ILLUSTRATION

As the University approaches its fiftieth anniversary, it is appropriate to illustrate the cover of the Newsletter with scenes from Duke's history. The building shown on the cover of this issue was on the campus of Trinity College in Randolph County, N. C. This structure was a combination of one completed in 1855 and another that was added during 1872-1876. It included the library, classrooms, a laboratory, a museum, bedrooms for students, society halls, a hall for morning prayers and a chapel. This idealized view was used on the cover of Trinity Magazine, a monthly published during 1883 by the literary societies of the college.

The building was once thought to have been constructed in the shape of a cross. However, a contemporary scale drawing defining an el-shaped plan of the outer walls was found in Trinity College and Mills of Randolph, Guilford, Montgomery, and Davidson Co's N. Carolina, a volume published by the Sanborn Map and Publishing Company in 1889. A copy of this book is available in the Manuscript Department.

William R. Erwin
Manuscript Department

## BENJAMIN E. POWELL ADDRESSES LIBRARIANS

On October 18, in Richmond, Virginia, Dr. Benjamin Powell, University Librarian, addressed the Resources and Technical Services section of the Southeastern Library Association. His speech, "Collection Development in Southeastern Libraries since 1948," traced growth patterns, patterns of expenditures, and special problems peculiar to libraries in this area.

Dr. Powell reported that research libraries in the southeast had a 257 per cent increase in the size of their collections during the last twenty-five years. Georgia State University, Georgia Institute of Technology, the University of Georgia, North Carolina State, Miami University, Florida State, and Virginia Polytechnic Institute led (in that order) in overall growth - Georgia State with an increase of 1,417 per cent and V.P.I. with a 451 per cent increase. In the number of volumes added, Duke led with 1,511,000, and U.N.C. followed with 1,423,000 volumes. At Duke, library expenditures increased 1,087 per cent over the same period; the overall expenses of the university increased 1,941 per cent.

Demands of graduate programs has been a major factor in growth and larger expenditures of southeastern university libraries. For example, since one of the prime sources in research is periodicals, one of the major strengths of a research library is its periodical collection. While only eight libraries were receiving as many as two thousand subscriptions in 1948, the average number held in 1973 was up from 1,875 to 8,526, an increase of 362 per cent. Those institutions receiving more than 10,000 in 1973 were the Universities of Florida, South Carolina, North Carolina and Duke.

As university libraries pass the million and two million volume mark in size, en bloc collections obtained by purchase or gift are more difficult to absorb. In spite of this, university libraries have been greatly strengthened by special collections which represent years of searching by enthusiastic specialists with adequate funds.

General book selection has traditionally been the responsibility of the faculty and staff. In recent years, however, in the southeast as elsewhere, librarians have assumed more direct responsibility for this activity; staff members with varying titles have been appointed to work almost exclusively with collection development. Problems for librarians in this aspect of their work would be much reduced if policy statements from the universities concerning the direction of their programs were available.

Whatever the shortcomings of southeastern libraries, they are being effectively dealt with and the overall system has strengthened considerably. Dr. Powell concluded that the coming decades will require emphasis on effecient utilization of regional resources already assembled, rather than on continued geometric growth of collections, with the accompanying financial and spatial problems.

## ARIOSTO EXHIBIT

Ludovico Ariosto, one of Italy's great poets and author of the epic Orlando Furioso, was born five hundred years ago on September 8, 1474. In celebration of this special anniversary of his birth an exhibit featuring fifteenth century editions of Orlando Furioso is on display in the Exhibit Hall of the Perkins Library. Shown also is a 1591 edition of the English translation by Sir John Harington whose work has been

called "the best English translation" with "a narrative thrust no later translation has equaled." A 1607 edition of the Harington translation contains beautifully hand colored illustrations. The exhibit, which also includes early editions of Ariosto's lesser known satires and plays, will be on display until late November.

Mary Canada
Reference Department

# Library

UNIVERSITY LIBRARIAN TO RETIRE--

ADVISORY COMMITTEE SELECTED

Dr. Benjamin E. Powell will retire as University Librarian on August 31, 1975, after many years of distinguished service to Duke University. During his tenure, the collection grew from nine-hundred thousand to over two and a half million volumes. It was under his guidance that the original Library building on West Campus was doubled in size in 1949, and the William R. Perkins Library was completed in 1969.

Provost Frederic N. Cleaveland has appointed an Advisory Committee on the Search for a University Librarian to act as a consultative group to aid in the search for and the appraisal of qualified candidates. The committee includes representation from all sectors of the Duke community.

The chairman is Dr. Richard Predmore of the Romance Language Department. Other faculty members of the committee are Dr. R. Taylor Cole, Dr. Jacques Poirier, and Dr. Francis Newton. The undergraduate and graduate student members are Mr. Arthur Miller and Mr. Peter Witt.

Miss Florence Blakely, Miss Mary Dawson and Mr. Walter DeWinter represent the library staff, and Mr. William S. Lamparter represents the Alumni. Suggestions may be made to any member of the committee.

## MARGARET TILLETT MEMORIAL

On October 22, 1974 Miss Laura Tillett presented the Library a rare and important set of books in memory of her neice, Miss Margaret Stanford Tillett, who served for twenty-two years as head of circulation in the Woman's College Library. The gift was made on behalf of Miss Laura Tillett and her late sister Miss Nettie Sue Tillett.

This set is a basic work on French portrait drawing of the sixteenth century. It is known as:

> Moreau-Nélaton, Etienne. Le portrait à la cour des Valois; crayons français du XVIe siècle, conservés au Musée Condé à Chantilly. Paris, 1908.

It consists of one volume of text and 362 large facsimile portraits in four portfolios. Most of the subjects of these portraits have been identified; they document personalities at the French courts of Francis I and Catherine de Medici. The special value of these drawings lies in their immediacy and realism: they are preparatory studies for miniatures and portrait paintings to be completed in the studio. Many of them are attributed to the atelier of the Clouets--the court painters.

This publication enhances considerably the quality of the Duke Library holdings.

Edith Hassold
Librarian for Art History

## GIFTS

Richard L. Coleman and Paulette K. Arnold have presented to the University for the Undergraduate Library a collection of 800 volumes in appreciation of the services to the library of Mrs. Ann Stone, Undergraduate Librarian. Mr. Coleman and Miss Arnold are graduates of the University and he is a former member of the staff.

Floyd Fletcher, Chairman, Durham Citizens for One Government, has presented to the Perkins Library the papers accumulated by his Committee working in support of the proposals of the Durham City-County Charter Commission. The papers of the Chairman of the Commission, E. K. Powe, will be preserved here also, but have not yet been received.

The Reference Department staff of Perkins Library has honored Florence Blakely, who was recently awarded the Mudge Citation, by contributing a sum of money for the purchase of reference books of her choice.

The Reverend Clifford A. Armour, Jr., Asbury United Methodist Church, Salisbury, Maryland, worked as a student assistant in the Documents Department while he was in graduate school. For the last two years he has made cash gifts to the Library in honor of the staff of the Documents Department of 1969 through 1971. He writes that he wishes to continue this tribute to Miss Wilhelmina Lemen, Dr. Elizabeth Graham, and the other members of the department in the form of a gift each year. The Documents Department staff will select the books to be purchased. Appropriate bookplates are inserted in the books acquired.

## LOUNGE RULES

The smaller Faculty-Staff lounge, opposite the elevator in the Perkins Library basement, should not be used as a passageway. This lounge was designed for faculty and staff use and envisioned as a quiet place for reading and private conversation.

The larger lounge, around the corner from the elevator in the Perkins Library basement, is the social lounge and the official staff lounge. It was planned for general staff use and for larger and more informal gatherings. While primarily for staff, it, too, may be used on special occasions by the faculty and administration.

Reservations for the exclusive use of either lounge must be made in advance by application to the President of the Library Staff Association. Reservations will be approved only if there is a need for proximity to the food services. The lounges may not be used for classes or seminars since adequate facilities for such meetings are available elsewhere in the building.

Abuse of either lounge by violation of these rules shall be reported to the Administrative Office of the Perkins Library.

Benjamin E. Powell
University Librarian

## HEW Grant for 1974-1975

The Perkins Library has received a grant of $4,235 for the current year from HEW under the provisions of Title II-A. This money will be applied to the purchase of monographs, periodicals, and newspapers needed to strengthen the Black Studies Program.

# Staff

## NEW STAFF MEMBERS

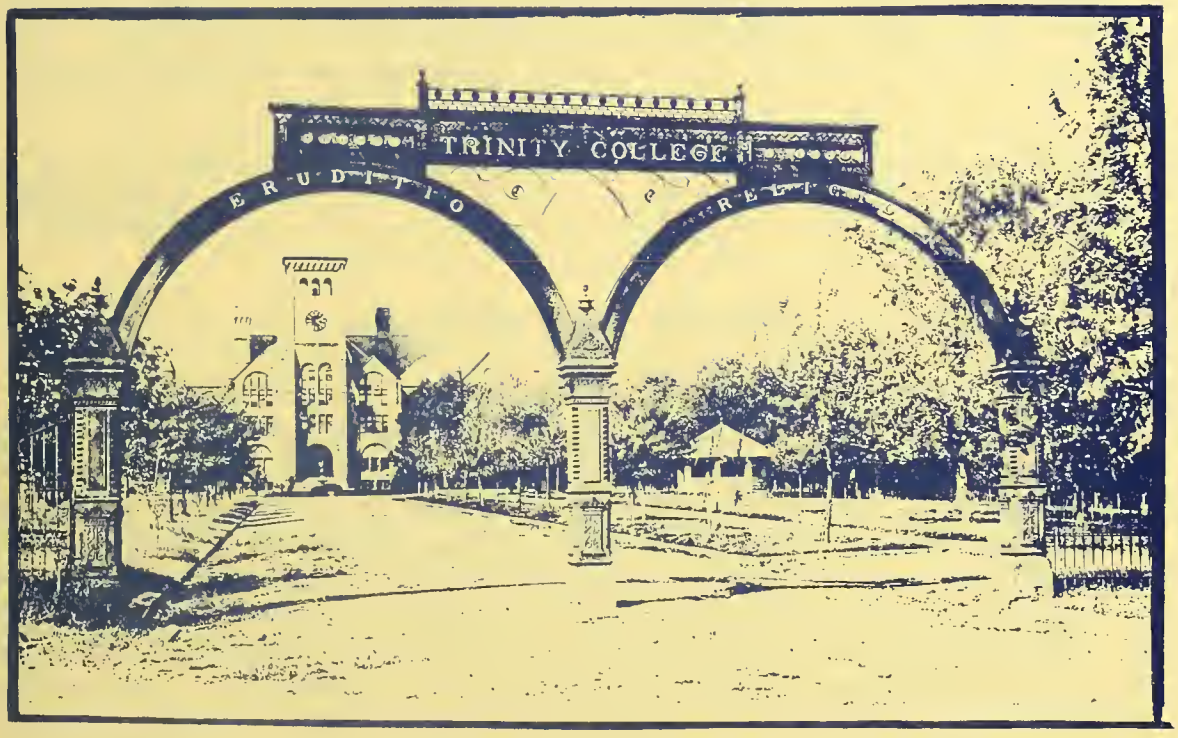
The professional staff of Perkins Library has four new members this fall. Mrs. Janie Morris, whose professional degree is from Florida State University, is a Subject Cataloger for the Social Sciences. She comes to Duke from the University of Arkansas Library.

Mr. Samuel Hammond, who has been with the Music Department since 1971, became a member of the Perkins staff when the departmental Music Library was established in the new Music building this fall. A 1968 Duke graduate, Mr. Hammond received his graduate degree in Library Science from the University of North Carolina.

Mr. Eric Smith, who also has his Masters in Library Science from the University of North Carolina, is the Librarian of the Chemistry Library. He did his undergraduate work at Williams College, and has a Master of Arts in Teaching from Cornell University.

Miss Cathy Rushman has joined the Descriptive Cataloging Department, and is responsible for music materials. She has masters degrees in both music and library science from Wayne State University, and has taught music in the public schools.

# Duke University




Washington Duke Building

# Library Newsletter

n. s. no. 9 Dec. 1974

==========

This Newsletter is published at Perkins Library, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina 27706. Editors are Margaret Knoerr, Walter DeWinter, William R. Erwin, Jayne Krentz, Joe Rees and Nina Sagatov. Printers: Oya Hentz and Bob Raper.

## THE COVER ILLUSTRATION

The Washington Duke Building was constructed during 1890-1892 and became the new home of Trinity College when it moved to Durham from Randolph County, N. C., in 1892. This structure was located on what is now East Campus in the vicinity of the present East Duke and West Duke buildings. The Washington Duke Building, or "Old Main" as it was also known, was destroyed by fire in January, 1911.

# Staff

## THE LIBRARIANS' ASSEMBLY

The Duke University Librarians' Assembly--made up of the professional staffs of the Perkins system and the Medical Center Library--was inaugurated in December, 1973. Its purpose is to provide an additional means of staff participation in Library governance and University affairs. The Assembly channels staff input on professional appointments and promotions, encourages continuing education and professional growth, recommends policies and procedures concerning the Libraries, and assists in maintaining high standards of librarianship. Mrs. Ann Stone, Librarian of the Undergraduate Library, is currently president of the Assembly.

## LIBRARIANS ADOPT RANKING STRUCTURE

On May 28, 1974, the Librarians' Assembly formally approved the proposals of the Committee on Professional Staff Structure defining a ranking structure for Duke librarians and increased staff participation in library governance. The proposals grew out of a two-year study of developments in other university libraries, as well as extensive discussions with members of the staff, Library and University administrations, and knowledgeable members of the profession outside the Duke community. After receiving the endorsement of the Assembly and the Library administration, the documents were submitted by University Librarian Benjamin E. Powell to the Provost for his approval. Implementation began in July.

Basic to the philosophy of the new structure is the idea that rank adheres to the individual rather than to the position. The result is a ranking of persons rather than a classification of positions. Thus non-administrative, as well as administrative, merit and accomplishment can be recognized and rewarded.

Under the new structure there are four ranks whose titles are, in ascending order, Assistant Librarian, Senior Assistant Librarian, Associate Librarian and Librarian. Each professional staff member has a position title and a ranking title, for example, Subject Cataloger with rank of Senior Assistant Librarian. Broadly stated, the criteria for promotion in rank are: a high quality of performance in the area of the librarian's responsibility; professional and academic achievement; and dedication to librarianship and participation in larger University affairs.

In the Perkins system (that is all Duke libraries except Law and Medicine) ranking and promotion will be determined by a combination of peer evaluation and administrative/supervisory evaluation. The Committee on Appointment and Promotion, selected by the Librarians' Assembly, certifies the credentials of new professional appointees, reviews the vitas and evaluations of the professional staff, and makes recommendations for promotion. Final authority within the Library for appointment and promotion decisions continues to rest with the University Librarian.

The Medical Center librarians have adopted the ranking structure and will participate in all aspects of the Assembly except the Committee on Appointment and Promotion. Ranks will be administratively determined within that system. The Law librarians have decided at the present time to participate in neither the ranking structure nor the Assembly.

Mary Dawson
Descriptive Cataloging Dept.

A workshop on "International Documents and the Depository Library," held in Philadelphia, November 22-24, 1974, was attended by Elizabeth M. Graham, Public Documents Department, Perkins Library. Sponsored by the International Task Force of the Government Documents Round Table, American Library Association, the workshop was designed to provide an opportunity for international documents librarians to increase their knowledge of international depository systems and the handling of international collections. Nearly a hundred documentalists representing major research institutions and international agencies in the United States, Canada and Europe participated in the sessions. Included in the governmental bodies represented were the Organization of American States, Food and Agriculture Organization, European Communities, International Labour Office and United Nations.

Mattie U. Russell, Curator of Manuscripts, has been elected president of the Historical Society of North Carolina for 1974-75. She has also accepted appointment to the Heritage Committee for the observance in Durham of the American Revolution Bicentennial. For the forthcoming Dictionary of North Carolina Biography she has thus far contributed four sketches: "Alice Mary Baldwin," "Braxton Craven," "John Franklin Crowell," and "William Washington Flowers." Miss Russell is also a member of the Joint Committee of the American Library Association and the Society of American Archivists on Library-Archives Relationships. In November, she attended the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association in Dallas, Texas.

The second annual meeting of the Documents Librarians of North Carolina was held at Duke University on October 4, 1974, with sixty members and guests attending. Miss Agnes Ferruso, Head, State Documents Section, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C. was the guest speaker. Gene Teitelbaum, Duke Law Library, was in charge of local arrangements, assisted by Wilhelmina Lemen and Elizabeth Graham, Public Documents Department, Perkins Library.

Mrs. Margaret Knoerr, Reference Librarian, East Campus Library, taught two courses in the Library School of North Carolina Central University during the past summer.

# Library

## COOPERATIVE AFRICANA MICROFORM PROJECT

The Cooperative Africana Microform Project (CAMP), which began in 1963, is a central microform lending facility for unique, scarce, expensive or infrequently used materials on Africa. Its holdings include film of rare monographs, government publications, back files of serials, periodicals, newspapers, dissertations, and archival and manuscript materials. Certain materials, for example African government gazettes and dissertations on Africa, held by the affiliated Center for Research Libraries, may be borrowed through CAMP.

Materials listed in the CAMP Catalog (Reference Department: R z916 qC778C 1972) and its 1973 Supplement may be borrowed through Interlibrary Loan by both undergraduate and graduate students, and by the faculty. Where CAMP holds negative film of an item, members may either borrow the positive copy or purchase their own positive at cost. In addition, materials needed but not listed in the CAMP Catalog may be requested through Interlibrary Loan and CAMP will purchase them (subject to certain restrictions).

The representatives from member libraries of CAMP met in April at Northwestern University Library. The curator of the Melville J. Herskovits Library of African Studies, Hans Panofsky, and his staff were cordial and helpful guides and hosts. Although the major purpose of the meeting was to determine new acquisition guidelines, other methods to increase the usefulness of CAMP were also discussed.

It was decided that member libraries would survey their major microform holdings of Africana. This survey, combined with periodic polling of proposed new acquisitions, will enable CAMP to determine more accurately than has previously been possible which items are indeed scarce or infrequently used. The survey will also reduce future duplication of members' holdings. In addition, the resulting union list of Africana microforms available on loan directly from CAMP members will make a large body of material readily accessible to members as a supplement to CAMP's own holdings.

The Duke Library's Newspaper and Microform Department has already submitted a list of major Africana microforms at Duke to CAMP. Copies of this list are available in the Newspaper and Microform Department.

The meeting covered a wide variety of topics and events of interest to African studies researchers and librarians (for further information, and a discussion of the new acquisitions guidelines, see the minutes of the meeting in the African Studies Newsletter, 8 no. 3 (June, 1974), pp. 8-11). Reports were given on several activities: the Third International Congress of Africanists held at Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, in December, 1973; recent and forthcoming publications from the African Section of the Library of Congress; the U. S. National Archives project now under way to produce a national guide to archives and manuscripts relating to Africa; the Southern Africa Research Archival Project to identify public and private collections on Southern Africa in North America; and the possibility of a second International Conference on African Bibliography to be held in London in the spring of 1975.

Alice Estes, Reference Department
(Duke Representative to 1974 Annual Meeting, CAMP)

## EXHIBITS

An exhibit in the lobby of Perkins Library during December will commemorate the fiftieth anniversary of the signing on December 11, 1924, of the indenture creating The Duke Endowment and Duke University. The Undergraduate Library, in keeping with this celebration, makes note of several other anniversaries in a display entitled "Centenaries." The exhibit points out that 1974 is also the hundredth anniversary of the birth of Winston S. Churchill, and the fiftieth of the death of V. I. Lenin.

The Rare Book Room is displaying works of Duke writers. One case exhibits books written by former students of the late Dr. William Blackburn of the English Department. It features Reynolds Price, Mac Hyman, William Styron and Fred Chappell. Another case spotlights Anne Tyler in recognition of her recent visit to the campus.

The Perkins Documents Department, a depository for numerous state bulletins containing statistical information invaluable to the social scientist, displays a sampling of its holdings in the exhibit, "State Documents - Statistics."

"New Bern, North Carolina - circa 1910" is featured in the present Manuscript Department display. Consisting of photographs, postal cards and letters depicting the town just after the turn of the century, the display shows how small town life, even in the South, was rapidly changing just before the First World War. An interesting fact featured in the exhibit is that New Bern is the home of that great American tradition, Pepsi Cola.

During the holiday season the East Campus Library will feature juvenile books recently added to its collection, and the "Chronicles of Narnia" by C. S. Lewis.

## LIBRARY HOLIDAY SCHEDULES

Perkins Library will be closed December 25 through December 29, January 1, and Sundays December 22, January 5, and 12. The Library will be open these hours:

| | |
|---|---|
| Friday, December 20 | 8:00 a.m. - 5:00 p.m. |
| Saturday, December 21 | 9:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m. |
| Monday, Dec. 23 - Tuesday, Dec. 24 | 8:00 a.m. - 5:00 p.m. |
| Monday, Dec. 30 - Tuesday, Dec. 31 | 8:00 a.m. - 5:00 p.m. |
| Thursday, Jan. 2 - Friday, Jan. 3 | 8:00 a.m. - 5:00 p.m. |
| Saturday, January 4 | 9:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m. |
| Monday, Jan. 6 - Friday, Jan. 10 | 8:00 a.m. - 10:00 p.m. |
| Saturday, January 11 | 9:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m. |
| Monday, January 13 | Resume Regular Schedule |

The East Campus Library and the Music Library will be closed December 21 through January 5.

William King

Durham, N. C. [illegible]
341 Perkins Library

# Duke University

# Library Newsletter

n. s. no. 10 Feb. 1975

==========

This Newsletter is published at Perkins Library, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina 27706. Editors are Margaret Knoerr, Walter DeWinter, William R. Erwin, Jayne Krentz, Joe Rees and Nina Sagatov. Printers: Oya Hentz and Bob Raper.

## THE COVER ILLUSTRATION

East Campus--Almost! Even before fire destroyed the Washington Duke Building in 1911, the officials of Trinity College were planning to replace that structure with twin buildings connected by an arcade from which would rise a substantial tower. This edifice and two adjacent dormitories, Aycock and Jarvis, would form a quadrangle. Construction of these buildings was completed by 1913. However, the arcade and tower were eliminated from the design, and the proposed new Washington Duke Building became, instead, the separate East Duke and West Duke buildings. This copy of the architect's plan for the new campus is taken from a contemporary postcard.

# Library

## OSCAR WILDE COLLECTION

Mr. Harry L. Dalton has continued to add to the Oscar Wilde Collection in the Rare Book Room, and recently provided an item of exceptional importance in the Wilde canon--a unique copy of The Duchess of Padua (Privately printed as manuscript, 1883). According to the Mason Bibliography (no. 312) the Duke copy is one of twenty copies that were printed for use in the theatre of which four are known to have survived. Another copy, containing the author's manuscript corrections from which the first published edition was printed in 1908, is in the British Museum.

The Dalton copy of The Duchess of Padua is in the original grey wrappers, preserved in a red morocco case with the arms of the twelfth marquis of Queensberry, David Harrington Angus Douglas, in gilt on the upper cover. This copy was used for the preparation of a stage performance, being heavily revised throughout, with many lines deleted. At the beginning of each act there are pencil sketches of the stage back-drops and lay-outs. On the verso of the title page there is a draft of a letter to Mr. Beck referring to an agreement Wilde and his friend, Edward Godwin, were endeavoring to arrange to produce the play. It was not produced, however, until 1891, in New York, under the title

Guido Ferranti. Loosely inserted in the volume is a draft letter from Wilde to Beck, dated November 20, 1884, referring to the agreement.

These draft letters, and the manuscript revision of the text are in Godwin's hand. Edward Godwin was the architect and theatrical designer who built the White House in Chelsea for his friend James A. McNeill Whistler. He also drew up designs for the decoration of Wilde's house in Tite Street. For a while Godwin lived with Ellen Terry. Both their children, Gordon and Edith Craig, were also associated with the theatre.

John L. Sharpe III
Curator of Rare Books

## WILDE EXHIBIT

The Duchess of Padua and other valuable Wilde volumes will be on display in Perkins Library during February. The exhibit, coordinated by Mary Canada of the Perkins Reference Department, and Professor John Clum of the English Department, is part of a Wilde mini-festival which will culminate in the Duke Players' production of The Importance of Being Earnest.

## EXHIBITS

The East Campus Library exhibit features Gertrude Stein who was born February 3, 1874. The Picasso portrait, scenes of her Paris salon, and rare editions of her work are on display.

The Documents display for this month features "Graphic Art from the U.S. Government." On exhibit are illustrations from geologic and geographic surveys, exploratory expeditions, and military reconnaissance missions.

The Rare Book Room exhibit features the English Romantics. One case, entitled "The English Romantics--Poetry and Novels," shows early editions of Coleridge, Shelley, Lord Byron and others. The other case continues the theme with a display

entitled "The Romantics--Ballads and Novels." Exhibited in this case are works of Sir Walter Scott, Samuel Richardson, and Edward Young.

## SERIALS

A complete list of serials in the Perkins Library system is now on microfiche at the Periodicals Information Desk, at the various branch libraries, and in the subbasement of Perkins. The record includes dates and place of publication for each serial, location in the library system, call number, and volumes held at Duke. The microfiche listing is produced from computer records and is updated several times a year. Assistance in using the microfiche and readers is available from the staff at the Periodicals Information Desk in Perkins and at the other libraries.

Microfiche records of the serial holdings of the Duke Medical Center Library, the University of North Carolina library at Chapel Hill, the North Carolina State University library, and the East Carolina University library are also at the Periodicals Information Desk. There are also printouts of serial records from the University of North Carolina at Greensboro library and from the Davidson College library.

To verify the existence of obscure periodicals, the Union List of Serials, which was published until 1950, and its successor, New Serial Titles, may be the best sources. These two works, which are found in the Reference Department of Perkins and in some branch libraries, list United States and foreign serial publications, and note locations for serials in U.S. libraries.

Susan Brinn
Reference Department

---

The Reference Departments of Perkins and East Campus Libraries invite faculty members to give or send to the departments a copy of each of their lists of recommended reading and other assignments. These will help the reference librarians to know what work is being done, and enable them to provide better assistance to faculty and students.

## READING LISTS

Bibliographies on various subjects are available at the Reference Desks of Perkins and East Campus Libraries. New, or recently revised, lists are:

Psychology
Environment
Black Americans
Latin American History
Selected Periodical Indexes in the Duke University Libraries
Selected New Reference Books

## COMPUTER-SEARCHABLE INFORMATION RESOURCES

For several years the North Carolina Science and Technology Center has offered computer-searchable information resources. Retrospective searches and custom-tailored interest profiles in several disciplines are available from the following collections:

NASA
Government Reports Announcements (GRA)
Engineering Index
Chemical Abstracts Condensates
IFI/Plenum Uniterm Index to Chemical Patents
Educational Resources Information Center (ERIC)
World Textile Abstracts
Institute of Textile Technology (ITT)
MIT Textile Information System
Biological Abstracts
Medline
Food Science & Technology Abstracts
Smithsonian Science Information Exchange

Searches are priced separately by file, depending on the complexity of the computer program used and the amount of information contained in the file. Prices for retrospective searches range from $25 to $250; current awareness searches cost from $75 to $310 per year.

Edwina Johnson, Biology-Forestry Librarian, is the liaison for the Duke Community and may be contacted for brochures, search request forms and further information. The Research Center can also be contacted directly either by writing P.O. Box 12235, Research Triangle, N.C. 27709 or by phoning 549-8291.

DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES EXPENDITURES AND STATISTICS, 1973/74

I. Income:

| | |
|---|---|
| University Appropriations | $3,315,987.79 |
| Endowments and Gifts | 404,085.23 |
| Total Income | $3,720,073.02 |

II. Expenditures:

| | |
|---|---|
| (a) Books, Periodicals, and Binding | $1,190,997.15 |
| (b) Salaries | 2,069,703.23 |
| (c) Fringe Benefits | 252,072.78 |
| (d) Equipment, Supplies, and Transportation | 207,299.86 |
| Total Expenditures | $3,720,073.02 |

III. Holdings, by Libraries, of Officially Cataloged Materials: Biology-Forestry, 116,387; Chemistry, 31,509; Divinity, 172,358; East Campus Library, 216,893; Engineering, 52,440; Law, 186,493; Mathematics-Physics, 47,800; Medical Center (& Nursing), 133,888; Pearse Memorial Library, 8,268; Perkins, 1,547,181; Undergraduate, 16,907.

Total Holdings 2,530,124

IV. Holdings, by Form, of Officially Cataloged Materials (June 30, 1974): Books and Pamphlets, 2,461,661; Music Scores, 26,354; Motion Pictures, 2; Microfilm, 29,568; Microcards, Microfiche, & Microprints, 12,467; Phonorecords, 72.

V. Other Materials Processed and Available for Use within the Libraries: Broadsides, 5,599; Cartoons, 10; Currency, 13; Manuscripts, 4,435,760; Maps, 65,381; Microfilm Reels, 32,137; Microcards, Microprints, & Microfiche, 209,427; Phonodiscs, 462; Photographs, Pictures, & Prints, 10,172 single items and 47 volumes; Tapes, 56.

Total Holdings 4,766,179

VI. Number of Serials Received Currently: Newspapers, 208; Periodicals, 12,389; Serials, 18,298.

Total 30,895

220 Perkins Library Lib.
Benjamin Powell

# Duke University

Trinity College Library
1903-1927

# Library Newsletter

n. s. no. 11 April 1975

==========

This Newsletter is published at Perkins Library, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina 27706. Editors are Margaret Knoerr, Walter DeWinter, William R. Erwin, Jayne Krentz, Joe Rees and Nina Sagatov. Printers: Oya Hentz and Bob Raper.

## THE COVER ILLUSTRATION

The Library Fifty Years Ago: This building, a gift of James B. Duke, housed the library from 1903 until 1927 when it was replaced by the present East Campus Library. The edifice pictured here was constructed of red pressed brick, trimmed with granite, and had a capacity of more than 100,000 volumes. In 1927 the University donated this building to Kittrell College and the structure was dismantled, transported to the Kittrell campus in Vance County, and reconstructed. The building continued to serve as Kittrell's library until it was destroyed by fire in March 1973.

## HISTORY OF DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

Duke University traces its beginnings to the establishment of the Union Institute Society in Randolph County, North Carolina, in 1839. This society endured and developed first into Union Institute Academy, then Normal College, Trinity College, and finally Duke University.

By 1860, the college library contained only 650 books. Fortunately, however, two literary societies were active in acquiring books which were available to students and faculty. From the mid-1800's these two rival societies, the Columbian and the Hesperian, vied with one another to build book collections by whatever means they could. The Trinity College Catalogue, 1860-1861, reported that each of the societies owned 2,200 volumes.

In 1887, the new president of Trinity College, John Franklin Crowell, persuaded the Columbian, the Hesperian and the Theological societies to turn over their books to the college library. They agreed to do so, though not without misgivings. President Crowell then personally cataloged every book given to the library by the societies.

In 1892, Trinity College was moved to Durham from Randolph County and was located on the present Duke University East Campus. During these early years, students looked after the routine library work for the varying hours the library was open. By the time President Crowell resigned, the state of library affairs was such that the Board of Trustees became

concerned and authorized the appointment of a librarian at a salary of fifty dollars per month. As a result, Robert A. Myrick, Class of 1892, became the first librarian who was not a student or a member of the faculty.

During the fifth year of President Kilgo's administration in 1898, Joseph Penn Breedlove was appointed Trinity College Librarian, a position he held until 1939. He served again as Acting Librarian from 1943-1946. A graduate of Trinity College, Breedlove had hoped to go on to graduate school after serving a year or two as Librarian. However, he was persuaded to stay on despite a beginning salary of only $500.

By 1899, the library contained 11,000 volumes, and in 1901, ground was broken for the first library building, which is pictured on the cover of this Newsletter. The books were moved from the old Washington Duke building to the new library over the Christmas holidays of 1902. Breedlove planned to supervise the moving, but President Kilgo insisted that the Librarian take a vacation while he (Kilgo) looked after moving the books. Breedlove's worst fears were realized, as President Kilgo decided to go hunting and left the moving in charge of the ground crews. Consequently, the books were found in such disorder that the building had to be closed for three days while Breedlove and one of the history professors reshelved the collection.

The library collection grew fairly steadily from the time it moved into its new building. During the period 1913-1923, the number of volumes increased from 43,967 to 63,240. Extended services were offered. For example, in 1919, women students were finally accorded equal library privileges with men students and were permitted to use the library during the evenings.

From these early beginnings, the present library emerged. In 1927, the original library on East Campus was replaced by the Georgian structure we now have. By the fall of 1930, the library on the new Duke University campus was completed, and the main collection was moved into it from the Woman's College Library on East Campus.

During the 1930's, the library was well supported and the collection grew rapidly. By the 1940's the General Library was so cramped for space that many volumes were boxed and

stored. In 1947, a gift of $1,500,000 from Mrs. Mary Duke Biddle made possible the opening of an addition that doubled the size of the library building. Bookstack space was more than doubled, and the facilities for library staff and for student-faculty use were vastly improved and enlarged. The catalogers at long last were moved from the basement, where they had worked under exposed steam pipes, to the second floor of the new extension.

As far back as the mid-1950's, the projected requirements of the University in terms of library service led to the development of plans for a new building. Construction on the new General Library, named in 1966 for Judge William R. Perkins, began with preliminary excavation work on Labor Day, 1965. The building was completed in 1969, at a cost of $7,500,000. The original General Library building was renovated to serve, in part, as the Undergraduate Library.

Today the Duke University Library incorporates the main library, four departmental science libraries, the Divinity School Library, the East Campus Library, and a library in the new Mary Duke Biddle Music Building. The collection of over two and a half million volumes is made available to the university community by a staff of over two hundred.

Elvin Strowd
Assistant University Librarian
for Circulation and Departmental Libraries

## EXHIBITS

The fiftieth anniversary of the founding of Duke University will be commemorated by an exhibit in the lobby of Perkins Library during April. The background of women's education at Duke is illustrated in the East Campus Library where the exhibit features, among other objects, an early diploma granted to a woman by Trinity College.

# Library

## ADMINISTRATION

There have been some recent changes in the administrative staff of the library system. Dr. Benjamin Powell, Duke University Librarian, is on sabbatical for a short period before his retirement on August 31, 1975. John P. Waggoner, Associate Librarian, is Acting University Librarian until August 1, 1975.

The university is presently inviting promising candidates for the position of University Librarian to the campus. These individuals are given an opportunity to meet with the faculty, the library staff, and the university administration.

Mr. David Dowell has recently taken the newly created position of Assistant University Librarian for Personnel and Staff Development. Such a position is now common in large research libraries. A primary purpose of the office is to aid in establishing recruitment, development and training programs for the library's sizeable staff.

Mr. Dowell received both an M.A. in History and Political Science and a Masters in Library Science from the University of Illinois. Before coming to Duke in mid-February, he was Head of Administrative Services at the Iowa State University Library. He is active in professional organizations and has published in the Wilson Library Bulletin.

## LIBRARY COUNCIL

The Library Council exercises general supervision over matters of policy in the Perkins Library and the school and departmental libraries in the Perkins system. The Council approves the library's annual book and binding budget for submission to the Provost of the University or his deputy, considers materials recommended for purchase on the special Library Budget Fund, and advises the University Librarian as requested concerning expenditure of other book funds.

Minutes of the Council meetings can be found at the Perkins reference desk. The Council, headed by Chairman John TePaske (History) is subdivided into six committees.

Committees of the Council for 1975-76 are as follows:

Executive Committee: John TePaske, Chairman (History); Norman Guttman (Psychology); Kenneth Knoerr (Forestry); Marcel Tetel (Romance Languages).

Buildings Committee: Craufurd Goodwin (Economics); Norman Guttman (Psychology); Arthur Miller (ASDU); John P. Waggoner (Acting University Librarian).

East Campus Library Committee: Marianna Jenkins, Chairman (Art); Norman Guttman (Psychology); Arthur Miller (ASDU).

Manuscripts Committee: Lloyd Bailey, Chairman (Divinity); John Clubbe (English); Benjamin E. Powell, ex-officio (University Librarian); Mattie Russell (Curator of Manuscripts); John L. Sharpe III (Curator of Rare Books).

Newspaper Committee: Craufurd Goodwin, Chairman (Economics); John TePaske (History); Peter Witt (Graduate Student Association).

Periodicals Committee: Marcel Tetel, Chairman (Romance Languages); Lloyd Bailey (Divinity); Robert Henkens (Chemistry); Kenneth Knoerr (Forestry); Peter Witt (Graduate Student Association).

## NOTES

Revision of Lounge Rules: A change has been made in the manner of requesting permission to use either of the lounges in the Perkins Library basement. Reservations for their exclusive use must be made in advance by application to John P. Waggoner, Acting University Librarian. The number to call is 684-2034.

New Bibliographies: The following recently compiled bibliographies can be picked up at the Perkins and East Campus libraries' reference desks--Play Indexes, Sociology, Aging in America, Graduate Study in the United States, Political Science, and Recent U.S. Government Publications Received in Public Documents and Maps Department.

Perkins Library Book Sale: Over $4,800 was realized from the January sale of volumes which had been determined not apposite to the collection. The money went into the library's badly depleted general fund.

# COPYRIGHT LEGISLATION

On February 25, 1975, the Supreme Court announced that it was equally divided in the case of Williams and Wilkins Co. v. the United States. With the Supreme Court so divided, the judgement of the 1973 U.S. Court of Claims is affirmed. This judgement ruled that the making of single photocopies of journal articles by the National Library of Medicine and the National Institutes of Health staff library does not violate copyright laws.

As clarified in a letter to the faculty from the University Librarian, dated December 20, 1974, the Court of Claims decision has been interpreted as permitting a library to make a single copy of a copyrighted article or portion of a book for library use or for a library user. Occasionally, copyrighted periodicals containing urgently needed articles, or books containing chapters of essential material simply are not available in the book market. In such cases the library has made as many as three copies for class use.

The general copyright revision bill that passed the Senate last year has been reintroduced this year in substantially the same form in both the Senate (S.22) and the House (HR 2223). The American Library Association has raised objections to the bills' limitations on "systematic reproduction." According to the bills, if a professor instructs his class to read an article from a copyrighted journal, the library would not be permitted to reproduce copies of the article for members of the class.

Although there are no legislators from North Carolina on either the Senate or House Judiciary Committees which are responsible for copyright revision, you may wish to express your views on this matter to these committees or to your representatives in Congress. The bills are expected to be acted on this session.

William King

[illegible]

341 Perkins Library

# DUKE UNIVERSITY

# LIBRARY NEWSLETTER

NEW DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARIAN

On September 1, 1975, Mrs. Connie R. Dunlap became the University Librarian of Duke University. Mrs. Dunlap comes to Duke from the University of Michigan, where she served most recently as Deputy Associate Director of the University Libraries and Head of the Graduate Library. As University Librarian, Mrs. Dunlap is charged with responsibility for the Perkins Library System.

A frequent contributor to professional publications, Mrs. Dunlap has been very active in the American Library Association, especially in the Resources and Technical Services Division, of which she was President in 1972-73. She is presently a member of the Council of the American Library Association, and she has recently been elected president of the Association of College and Research Libraries for 1976-77.

Her related professional activities include consulting at several university libraries, membership on the National Advisory Committee on Cataloging in Publication to the Library of Congress, and lecturing in the University of Michigan School of Library Science.

At the University of Michigan, Mrs. Dunlap's activities in university affairs included chairmanship of the Academic Affairs Committee of the University Senate, a delegate to the Michigan Collegiate Faculties, serving on the Committee on Faculty Governance, membership on the University Press Executive Committee, and serving as a Senate delegate to the Conference on the Proper Role of the University in the Educational System of the State.

n. s. no. 12

Nov. 1975

## THE LIBRARY FACES CHANGE

During the next few years the library will be forced to deal with a number of serious problems and many complex issues. Since inflation hits the library harder than other units of the University, money - or the lack of it - will be at the root of most of our troubles. Staff costs are high because the library is a highly labor-intensive organization in which the intellectual work of selecting and organizing research materials can be automated only to a limited extent and the answering of difficult research questions and other contacts with library patrons must be tailored to suit the individual needs of a widely varied user population. Materials costs are high because of rapidly rising prices and the tremendous increase in scholarly publication. The cost of books and other library materials has been escalating for a number of years at a much greater rate than the average rate of inflation for the general economy. The information explosion caused by the convergency in the 1960's of many educational, social, and economic factors and the tremendous increase in the volume of research carried on in so many fields has resulted in an exponential increase in the number of publications produced each year. In the decade 1960 - 1970, world book production increased 91.5 percent. Comparable increases have also occurred for journals, technical reports, and other research materials. If the volume of publication and the rate of inflation increase at the same speed for the next 20 years as they have since 1970, it will require $42.03 for every dollar Duke spends today just to buy the same proportion of world book production! There will necessarily be a shift in emphasis on how research materials are made available - from ownership to access to book collections. Increased efforts must be made in cooperative collection development to be certain that important research materials are readily available.

Much greater use will be made of technology. Computers will handle an increasing amount of information processing, thus freeing library staff from work generated by acquiring materials to work involved in providing adequate access to library materials regardless of their location. Technology will also be used to provide access to computerized data banks and to the bibliographic records in library networks. Library networks, which provide on-line machine readable data bases of catalog records, are the most promising development in the application of computer technology to libraries. The data bases include the cataloging records produced by the Library of Congress as well as those prepared by other participating libraries. Although such networks have begun to develop only in the last several years, their data bases include millions of records. In addition to providing information to permit the rapid cataloging of a high percentage of newly acquired books, networks are being used frequently to answer reference inquiries or to locate specific items for interlibrary loan. When the holdings of other libraries can be consulted so readily, the value of cooperative collection development and the sharing of resources take on significantly greater meaning than they possess when communication is limited to conventional methods. Greater use of educational technology - audiovisual materials, computerized carrels, closed circuit TV and video cassettes - will be made to support and enhance classroom teaching.

Attention must be given to the protection and preservation of the book collections and to the conservation of manuscripts and rare materials. Physical facilities are seriously substandard in several libraries, both in terms of the amount of space available and the quality of the facilities. Space will be a serious problem even for the magnificent Perkins Library in an unbelievably short time. Several stack areas are already severely crowded; others will become so soon and additional space will be needed in the near future. To further complicate the problem, additional stack space will also be needed soon for manuscripts, rare books, and archives.

Special effort will be made to improve and expand existing services wherever possible and to introduce new services that will help students make more efficient and effective use of the library and the rich array of resources available to them. The vastly increased number of specialized reference materials are becoming so complex that specialized training is often needed to permit their effective use and proper interpretation. The advanced student, in particular, should be given specialized training in the techniques of research methodology and a thorough grounding in the bibliographic organization of his own and related fields to permit him to gain some insight into the intricacies of using a research library.

Change is a necessary by-product of progress and change is never made without some pain. However, if the processes of change are carefully planned, disruption to library users and to library staff can be minimized. If successful, the changes will be extremely beneficial to library users and to library staff now and in the future.

CONNIE DUNLAP

+ + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +

CORRECTIONS TO THE LIBRARY SCHEDULES FOR 1975 - 1976:

Perkins Library Photographic Services Department is no longer open on Saturday mornings;

New hours of operation for the Law Library are 7:30 a.m. till midnight, seven days a week;

Chemistry Library hours are now 8:15 a.m. till 11:00 p.m., Monday through Thursday; 8:15 a.m. till 5:15 p.m., Friday; 9:00 a.m. till 5:00 p.m., Saturday; and 1:00 p.m. till 11:00 p.m. on Sunday.

# Library

EXHIBITS. With banners held high, Gilbert and Sullivan have come to the Exhibit Hall of the Perkins Library to celebrate the 100th anniversary of the first performance of "Trial by Jury." This second work by G and S was the first of their operas produced by the triumvirate of Gilbert, Sullivan, and D'Oyly Carte. In cases I - VI, books, pictures, recordings, and facsimiles of the programs used in the original performances highlight, in chronological sequence, the story of the G and S collaboration on the 14 operas they gave to the world.

The large center case contains memorabilia from the archives of the Durham Savoyards Ltd. which that group has presented to the Manuscript Department of Perkins Library. Many members of the Duke faculty and staff have participated in the activities of the Durham Savoyards Ltd., organized in 1963. Anne Strowd, Perkins Library Technical Services Department - who requested and worked on this exhibit, is serving a two-year term as President of the Durham Savoyards Ltd.

The resort spring was fashionable - and hopefully therapeutic - during the 1800's and the early decades of this century. "Taking the Cure," the current exhibit in the Manuscript Department, illustrates this aspect of our social history with engraved stationery, pictures, postcards, pamphlets, and broadsides - many of them from North Carolina and Virginia.

The current exhibit in the East Campus Library celebrates the 200th anniversary of the birth of J. M. W. Turner, the famous English landscape painter. This exhibit will be followed by a display on the International Women's Year.

The Documents Department exhibit cases currently contain material concerning the fight for liberation in 19th century Latin America. It features some of the people and events which shaped the struggle against Spanish domination. All articles displayed come from Americas, a monthly publication of the Organization of American States.

The colorful display in the Rare Book Room display cases during the latter half of October was part of a charity fund-raising event sponsored by Duke's Phi Kappi Psi Fraternity. The items, donated by various celebrities, were auctioned off on the afternoon of October 25th; proceeds go to the Leukemia Society of America.

The Undergraduate Library has prepared a display which deals with prominent Duke alumni. Resources collected from within the library and the university for the exhibit include autographs, photographs, and other articles of interest relating to these alumni, who include Sonny Jurgensen, Peter Maas (author of Serpico), Bob Scott, Charles Hard Townes (inventor of the laser beam), Richard Nixon, Edward Nixon, and Anne Tyler.

LIBRARY COUNCIL. Members of the Library Council for the current calendar year are: Lloyd Bailey (Divinity School); Henry Fairbank (Physics); Oliver Ferguson (English); Norman Guttman (Psychology); Craufurd Goodwin (Economics); Marianna Jenkins (Art); Kenneth Knoerr (Forestry); Arthur Miller (ASDU); Marcel Tetel (Romance Languages); Peter Witt (Graduate Students Association); Connie Dunlap (University Librarian); and John TePaske (History), Chairman of the Council.

In an effort to minimize duplication of material in the science libraries, science library representatives, science librarians, and the Science Periodicals Selection Committee have been meeting to determine priorities and locations for periodicals and serials. Progress has resulted, especially in eliminating duplication of periodicals and serials which are held in both the Biology-Forestry Library and the Chemistry Library.

# Staff

RECEPTION FOR DR. POWELL. On the evening of August 23rd, more than 300 guests - faculty, family, and friends - gathered in the lobby and exhibit hall of the Perkins Library to honor Dr. and Mrs. Benjamin E. Powell. Dr. Powell was University Librarian from 1946 until his retirement on August 31st 1975. On this occasion it was announced that, at the request of the library staff and with the support of university officials, the library Endowment Fund was renamed the Benjamin Edward Powell Library Endowment Fund by action of the Duke University Board of Trustees. As a tribute to Dr. Powell, friends and colleagues contributed $13,071.50 to the fund. A book with the names of all the donors was presented to Dr. Powell.

Chancellor John O. Blackburn expressed appreciation from the University for Dr. Powell's years of service. He also said that the Benjamin Edward Powell Library Endowment Fund, which now stands at some $54,000, will be a lasting reminder of Dr. Powell's many contributions to Duke University.

RETIREMENTS. It was a summer of transition for the library in many respects. One important change results from the loss through retirement of five fellow librarians. Wilhelmina Lemen, Head of the Documents Department; Edwina Johnson, Biology-Forestry Librarian; Mary Opal Shuford, Subject Cataloger; Dorothy Kirkland, Descriptive Cataloger; and Honora Rose, Periodicals Librarian, had all been with the library for some time and they contributed much to our community and to the university community. Each in her own way maintained a sense of humor, capability, dependability, and integrity that restores significance to the tired phrase "dedicated librarian" and - to understate - we miss them and wish them well.

RESIGNATION. We regret to announce Jayne Krentz's move to the Pacific Northwest. Jayne was Head of the Perkins Library Newspapers and Microtexts Department and - in addition to the cheerful and efficient administration of her department - she took part in several library activities designed to improve the lot of her colleagues. One result of her initiative and efforts is reactivation and revitalization of the library's house organ, THE LIBRARY LINK.

PROMOTIONS. Approved at the latest meeting of Duke University's Board of Trustees was promotion of Gertrude Merritt, formerly Assistant University Librarian for Technical Services, to Associate University Librarian for Collection Development in the Perkins Library System.

Bob Raper has been promoted to Head of the Photographic Services Department of Perkins Library.

The Committee on Appointment and Promotion has completed its initial year of operations. After receiving recommendations from the Committee, the administration made a number of promotions in rank on July 1st. The following persons were promoted from assistant librarian to senior assistant librarian: Susan Brinn, Serena Burke, Roberta Engleman, Edith Hassold, Jayne Krentz, Margaret Miller, Nina Sagatov, and Alice Wilson. Elizabeth Graham and Jesus Leyte-Vidal were raised from associate librarian to librarian. Mary Opal Shuford was also promoted to librarian earlier in the year.

TRANSFERS. Recent transfers of personnel within the Perkins Library System include: Alice Bullington from Descriptive Cataloging to Acquisitions, Mary Dawson from Descriptive Cataloging to Documents as Acting Head, Molly Felton from Marking and Repair to Descriptive Cataloging, Martha Graham from Descriptive Cataloging to Head of Newspapers and Microtexts Department, Bertha Livingstone from Subject Cataloging to the Biology-Forestry Library as Librarian, Pauline Nease from Serials to Subject Cataloging, Iris Wellington from Bindery to Acquisitions, Patrick Hughey from Serials to Subject Cataloging, Elsie Harper from East Campus Library Circulation Department to Subject Cataloging, and Cynthia Hester from Acquisitions to Serials.

Henrietta Williams, Clerk-Typist in Acquisitions, is now participating in the Paths for Employees Progress (PEP) Program. She will attend the Durham Technical Institute half-time for the next two years and work half-time in the Acquisitions Department. During that time, half of her salary will be paid by the library and half by the PEP Program. She will study bookkeeping.

Connie Dunlap, University Librarian, represented Duke University at meetings of the Association of Research Libraries in Washington, D. C., on October 15 - 17th. ARL is an organization of the largest university libraries and other research libraries in the United States and Canada, including the Library of Congress, the New York Public Library, and the National Library of Canada. The purpose of the Association is to identify and study major problems facing research libraries and to promote and encourage the development of special programs for the benefit of the research community on a national and international scale.

A number of Duke Librarians attended the Seminar on Library Automation at UNC - Chapel Hill on October 6-7th.

On October 8th, Ms Sally Bachelder discussed the use of the New York Times Information Bank and demonstrated the use of this system through a portable terminal. Almost the entire library staff participated in this enlightening and exciting experience.

In attendance at meetings during the Annual Conference of the American Library ssociation which was held in San Francisco in July were Roberta Engleman, ixie Miller, Connie Dunlap, David Dowell, Florence Blakely, Diane Harkins, lary Plowden, Rosella Ferster, and Jean Weldon.

Florence Blakely attended meetings of the Council as a councilor representing ıe North Carolina Library Association. She is a member of the Reference Sta- stics Committee of the Library Administration Division of ALA, and she read a ıort paper at the all-day Workshop on Statistical Methods of Measuring Refer- ıce Services, which was sponsored by the Committee and the Reference and Adult ervices Division. She is also a member of the ALA committee responsible for ıe Discussion Group on Reference Services in Large Academic Libraries.

Attending the third annual meeting of the Documents Librarians of North Caro- na at UNC - Charlotte on October 10th were Elizabeth Graham and Catherine lischler of the Documents Department, Perkins Library, and Donna Melhorn nd Barbara Sutton, Law Library.

Mary Canada was among the 50 librarians attending an all-day seminar on the outheastern Library Association Survey on September 19th in Atlanta. Designed o collect significant and detailed measures of the status of library resources and ervices in the nine-state area of Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Missis- ippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, and Virginia, the Survey was ndertaken to provide a data base for more effective planning for library develop- ent in the Southeast and to identify possibilities for regional cooperation. The urvey was conducted by Dr. Mary Edna Anders, Head of the Basic Data Branch, ndustrial Development Division, Engineering Experiment Station, Georgia In- titute of Technology. The TVA, one of the sponsoring agencies, provided sys- ems analyses and computer services through its Computing Center. According o Dr. Anders, the report of the Survey findings will be published by the Univer- ity of Alabama Press early in 1976. A compilation of tables detailing the statis- cal findings of the Survey is available at the Reference Desk in Perkins Library.

Carol Avery, Descriptive Cataloger, has been appointed an observer to the urriculum Committee of the Undergraduate Faculty Council. She has also been ppointed by Chancellor John O. Blackburn to the University's Equal Employment pportunity Committee.

As president of the Historical Society of North Carolina, Mattie U. Russell oke to the Society at its semi-annual meeting on East Campus on October 17th. he subject of her address was "The Relationship between the Records Adminis- ator and the Historian."

Elizabeth M. Graham, Public Documents Department, was Visiting Associate Professor in the School of Library Science, UNC - Chapel Hill during the first summer session. She taught the course on public documents.

The annual meeting of the Society of American Archivists was held in Philadelphia September 30th - October 3rd. The two members of the staff of the Manuscript Department who hold committee memberships in the Society, Paul Chestnut and Mattie U. Russell, attended the meeting. Chestnut is a member of the ad hoc American Bicentennial Committee and Russell is a member of the Joint American Library Association - Society of American Archivists Committee on Archives - Library Relationships.

Margaret Knoerr, Reference Librarian in the East Campus Library, attended meetings of the South Carolina Library Association as a representative of the UNC - Chapel Hill School of Library Science Alumni Association. She is the immediate past president of the Alumni Association.

Recent magazine issues contain the following articles by Ernest H. Robl of the Descriptive Cataloging Department:

"Destination West Jefferson," Rail Classics, v. 4, no. 6 (Nov. 1975), pp. 54-61.

"Diesels, Buffers and Round-roofed Boxcars," Railroad Modeler, v. 5, no. 2 (Feb. 1975), pp. 26-33.

"The Durham and Southern," Railroad Modeler, v. 4, no. 10 (Oct. 1974), pp. 46-56.

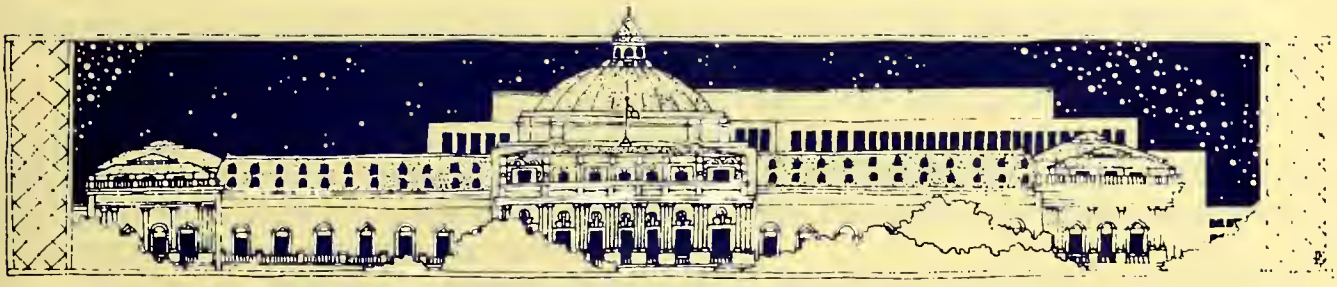
"Morning Train from Da Nang," Rail Classics, v. 3, no. 2 (May 1974), v. 3, no. 2 (May 1974), pp. 68-77.

This Newsletter is issued now and then by the Perkins Library staff, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina 27706.

Currently its editors are Joe Rees (Reference); Margaret Knoerr (East Campus Library Reference); Bill Erwin (Manuscript Department); Asta Smith (Serials); Martha Graham (Newspapers and Microtexts); Nixie Miller (Descriptive Cataloging); and Linda Griffin (Serials), who is responsible also for illustrations and lettering.

We welcome comments and suggestions from our readers.

DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY NEWSLETTER



The Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

## WILLIAM GOSLING TO HEAD TECHNICAL SERVICES

On January 5th, William A. Gosling began his new job as Assistant University Librarian for Technical Services at Perkins Library. Mr. Gosling comes to Duke from the Library of Congress, where he has been Program Manager of the Cataloging in Publication Program since 1971. Prior to his work with CIP, he was Administrative Officer of the MARC (MAchine Readable Cataloging) Development Office. A Library of Congress employee since 1966, Mr. Gosling was awarded the Meritorious Service Award in 1970 and the Outstanding Performance Rating in 1972.

In addition to authoring articles published in Southeastern Libraries and the Unesco Bulletin for Libraries, Duke's new Head of Technical Services is an active member of the American Library Association and of the following ALA committees: The Resources and Technical Services Division/Association of American Publishers Joint Committee and the Resources and Technical Services Division/Resources Section/Reprinting Committee.

At Duke, Mr. Gosling is responsible for directing the complex bibliographical system necessary to acquire and catalog publications for the library collections. The staffs of the four technical services departments order and receive the book and serial materials, descriptively catalog them, and assign subject headings and classification numbers after careful analysis of the publications. These operations are performed following national standards for cataloging as established by the Library of Congress, American Library Association, and related international organizations.

An in-depth investigation of current manual procedures in the System will be required to identify operations in technical services which might be improved through the application of automated techniques. In the next several months, staff will investigate how other large research libraries are coping with the problems associated with processing the ever-increasing volume and variety of library materials. It will also be necessary to begin planning the joining of one of the computerized bibliographic networks. The sharing of cataloging data through such a system can assist in reducing cataloging costs and the time required to process new publications for library users. Attention will also be given to staff needs, in order to produce the most effective technical service operation possible.

Questions concerning technical service operations in the library should be directed to Mr. Gosling in Perkins Library, Room 118, telephone 684-6433.

Perkins Library, Durham, N. C.

N. S. NO. 13 FEBRUARY 1976

This Newsletter is issued now and then by the Perkins Library staff, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina 27706.

Currently its editors are Joe Rees (Reference); Margaret Knoerr (East Campus Library Reference); Bill Erwin (Manuscript Department); Asta Smith (Serials); Martha Graham (Newspapers and Microtexts); Nixie Miller (Descriptive Cataloging); and Linda Griffin (Serials), who is responsible also for illustrations and lettering.

We welcome comments and suggestions from our readers.

## GERTRUDE MERRITT RESPONSIBLE FOR COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT

As fields of study become more specialized, the volume of related publications grows accordingly. The increased output of books, reports, musical scores, journals, newspapers, documents, and related research materials must be reviewed carefully to make sure that important publications are not missed in the selection process.

Gertrude Merritt, recently promoted to Associate University Librarian for Collection Development, formerly directed both the selection and technical processing functions. She is now responsible for the full coordination of all recommendations for purchases, allocation of acquisition funds, and departmental assignment of materials added to the collections.

Faculty recommendations for purchases and gifts and questions relating to them should be directed to Miss Merritt's attention, Perkins Library, Room 117, telephone 684-3675.

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION MIDWINTER MEETING, Chicago, January 1976. Florence Blakely, Reference Librarian, is serving a four-year term as North Carolina Library Association Chapter Councilor for ALA, and she attended Council sessions in that capacity during the ALA Midwinter Meeting. She is also a member of the ALA Library Administration Division's Library Organization and Management Section Committee on Reference Statistics and she attended the several meetings of that Committee. She participated in the meeting of the Reference and Adult Services Division's Discussion Group on Reference Service in Large Academic Libraries. She is a member of the RASD Nominating Committee for 1976.

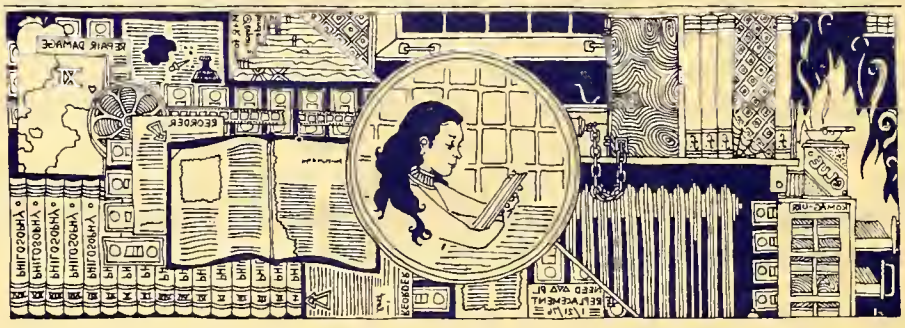
MANAGEMENT INSTITUTE. William A. Gosling, Head of Technical Services, attended "The Management of the Library in Transition" institute in Chicago on January 15-16. The institute, sponsored by the American Society for Information Science and the Ringgold Corporation, is designed to provide library managers with analysis and administrative techniques for managing libraries during the transitional period while operations are being automated and after the automated systems and services have become operational.

Mr. Gosling also went to the ALA Midwinter conference, where he represented Duke at the meeting of the Association of Southeastern Research Libraries.

PUBLICATION. Mrs. Betty Young, Circulation Librarian, East Campus Library, is the author of "Josephus Nelson Larned and the Public Library Movement," which appears on pages 323-340 of the October 1975 issue of The Journal of Library History.

EXHIBITS

Theft and Mutilation. During the past 15 years, theft and mutilation have increasingly become problems in all types of libraries throughout the country. Despite the multiplicity of copying machines, all librarians see an appalling number of cut and slashed periodicals, expensive reference books, and other library materials. Since it is prohibitively expensive to take an inventory of the material in a large research library, no one really knows the full extent of the theft problem.



The current display in the Exhibit Hall of the Perkins Library focuses on the theft and mutilation of library materials, showing typical examples of horror from the Duke experience and calling attention to the inflated prices of replacements, the impossibility of obtaining replacements for many items, and asking "How many trees does it take to replace a library book?" When it is possible to replace material, the added costs of ordering, cataloging, and processing must be considered, as shown by order forms, bills, cataloging worksheets, book plates, and other "tools" the library staff uses. The exhibit ends on something of a hopeful note, with samples from the literature of librarianship which show that librarians are trying to find ways to control problems caused by people and by environmental factors.

Until early March, this display will continue to prod the conscience of the careless user and maybe even make an impression on the person who sequesters books or walks away with them. Exhibits with the same theme are on display in the East Campus Library and the Biology-Forestry Library.

Prominent Duke Alumni. The Undergraduate Library is exhibiting autographs, photographs, books, and memorabilia pertaining to prominent Duke alumni. Lawrence Quincy Mumford, B. Everett Jordan, Nancy Hanks, and television actor and producer David Hartman are among those featured in this popular display.

Visiting Cards. Visiting cards -- part of a highly stylized social ritual until World War I -- are being shown in the Manuscript Department. Personal cards of the Duke of Wellington, Prince Talleyrand, Queen Victoria's mother, Sidney Lanier, and Mrs. Jefferson Davis are among those in this engaging exhibit. The cards were found in the John Backhouse and Clement C. Clay collections.

Business Information. The Public Documents Department has an exhibit on "Business Information from the U. S. Government," arranged in connection with special sessions of bibliographic orientation sponsored by the Reference Department for first-year MBA students in the Graduate School of Business Administration. These selected documents pointing up some of the many sources of business data published by the Federal Government will be on display during the month of February.

STAFF ACTIVITIES

Lawrence O. Kline, Subject Cataloger, has completed work in the Department of Religion for his Ph.D.. His dissertation is "H. L. Mencken's Controversy with the Methodists, with Special Reference to the Issue of Prohibition."

Martha Graham, Newspapers and Microfirms Librarian, attended a Micrographic Fundamentals Seminar and the National Micrographics Association Mid-Year Meeting in New Orleans, October 28-31, 1975.

On November 9-12, 1975, Nina Sagatov, Subject Cataloger, attended a conference entitled "Major Classification Systems: The Dewey Centennial," at the University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign. Although the program centered on the future of the Dewey Classification System both here and abroad, conferees also heard reports on other classification systems, including an explanation of PRECIS, a machine-based indexing system that has been developed in Great Britain and implemented in several major libraries.

Mattie Russell, Head of the Perkins Library Manuscript Department, is teaching the course "Administration of Archives and Manuscript Collections" at the University of North Carolina School of Library Science this term.

Joe Rees, Reference Librarian, is teaching the course on science literature at the North Carolina Central University School of Library Science.

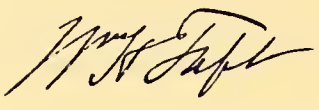
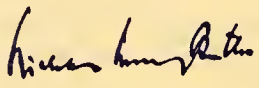
Elvin Strowd, Assistant University Librarian for Circulation and Departmental Libraries, was elected vice chairman and chairman-elect of the College and University Section of the North Carolina Library Association at the NCLA biennial meeting in Winston-Salem in October. Chairperson Mary Canada of the Perkins Library Reference Department presided at the session. A number of Duke librarians attended sessions during the two-day span of the Association's meeting.

Mary George, Reference Librarian at the University of Michigan Graduate Library, visited Perkins Library during the second week of January. She consulted with reference librarians and other librarians who were interested in learning about the University of Michigan program of bibliographic instruction, a dynamic and rewarding means of informing students of library resources and how these resources can be used to best advantage.

## THE JAMES T. WILLIAMS, JR. PAPERS

The papers of James Thomas Williams, Jr., which were discovered in a warehouse in Washington, D. C., by Winston Broadfoot, Director of the George Washington Flowers Collection, are a valuable addition to the holdings of the Perkins Library Manuscript Department. Williams, born in 1881, began his long career as a journalist immediately upon completing his education at The University of the South and Columbia University. After several years as a reporter, he accepted a position with the Republican Party during the presidential campaign of 1908 and was rewarded for his service with an appointment to the Civil Service Commission when William Howard Taft was inaugurated in 1909. Only months after his appointment, however, he was forced to resign to go to New Mexico to recuperate from tuberculosis. In 1910, he became editor of The Tucson Citizen and participated in the activities of the Republican Party and in efforts to attain statehood for the Arizona Territory. Eager to return to the East, he covered the presidential campaign of 1912 for the Boston Evening Transcript and became its editor in December, a post he held until 1925 when, after being offered a much higher salary, he moved to Hearst's Boston American. In 1927, he became a columnist for the Hearst papers. During the Depression, he took whatever work he could find as a writer and lecturer, maintaining an office in Washington until the close of his career.

Williams's earlier and later years are only slightly represented in his papers, but his files covering the period he spent in Tucson and Boston are well preserved and quite thorough. Extensive family correspondence includes a wealth of material on social life and political affairs in Greenville, South Carolina, of which his father was mayor, and on his mother's prominent family, the McBees of Lincolnton, North Carolina. Numerous letters were written by his uncles, Silas McBee, a noted Episcopal clergyman and editor in New York; William Ephraim Mikell, Dean of the Law School at the University of Pennsylvania; and William Alexander Guerry, an Episcopal bishop in South Carolina. A cousin, Mary Vardrine McBee, founded Ashley Hall, a school for girls in Charleston, South Carolina, and another, Alexander Guerry, served in various positions at the University of Chatanooga and at The University of the South. Their letters contain important references to their personal and professional activities.

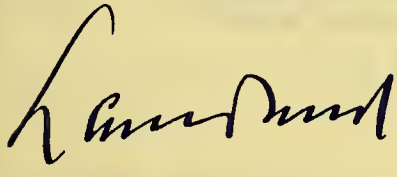



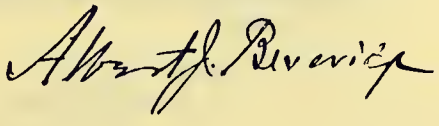
Especially noteworthy are the correspondence and speeches related to the Republican Party, World War I, and The League of Nations. Williams editorially supported most Republican candidates, a strong military establishment, and the entry of the United States into World War I. His partisan comments elicited letters to the editor from the citizens of New England and from Army and Navy officers and Republican politicians who joined him in denouncing Woodrow Wilson and Josephus Daniels. His opposition to The League of Nations elicited many responses from both supporters and opponents of The League.

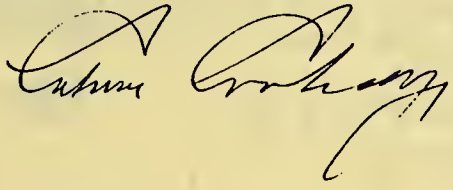
The papers include long runs of correspondence from and about so many prominent people that a full listing would fill a small Who's Who of Republican notables. Such worthies as Theodore Roosevelt, William Howard Taft, Henry Cabot Lodge, Leonard Wood, Hiram Johnson, William E. Borah, Philander Chase Knox, Nicholas Murry Butler, Albert J. Beveridge, Calvin Coolidge, John W. Weeks, and Warren G. Harding appear throughout the files accumulated during Williams's tenure at the small but influential Transcript. The lighter side of Republican society is seen in the many letters from female admirers, such as Ethel Carew Roosevelt, whose efforts never succeeded in landing this eligible bachelor.

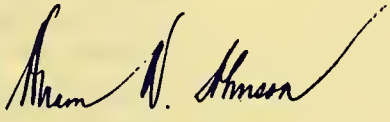
His influence declined after he left the Transcript, but Williams contomied to write and lecture. His papers for these later years principally concern family matters and the education of several nieces and nephews whom he supported, including one whose letters reveal what it was like to be a student at Duke in the early 1940's. The papers for the years from 1910 to 1925, however, form one of the richest manuscript collections to be acquired in recent years, and though not yet fully cataloged, they are available for use.

PAUL I. CHESTNUT, Manuscript Dept.









SLASHES AND DASHES : THE NEW LOOK ON CATALOG CARDS / by Barbara Branson, Descriptive Cataloging Dept. --

There is a new look in cataloging. In the fall of 1974, the Library of Congress began to use on its catalog cards a new style of punctuation which conforms to the International Standard Bibliographical Description (Monographs). At the beginning of 1975, catalogers in Perkins Library began to use the ISBD(M) punctuation in their original cataloging copy also.

The catalog entry is divided into six "areas": title and authorship statement, edition, imprint, collation, series and notes. Within paragraphs, the "areas" are separated by the prescribed punctuation, a period-space-dash-space (. --). Within each "area," individual elements of description are also identified by prescribed punctuation. For instance, a space-slash-space ( / ) always precedes an author statement.

The old punctuation rules served us well for a long time. Why change? Conforming to ISBD(M) is one step being taken, nationally and internationally, toward the goal of automated technical processing and information storage and retrieval over a vast network of compatible systems. Other steps are being taken also. For example, the Library of Congress has been producing machine-readable cataloging (MARC tapes) for some time, and there are various systems of automated cataloging and information retrieval in use in other libraries.

Moreover, the standardization of punctuation is proving useful in manual catalog systems and in other printed bibliographical tools. Even in cases in which citations are in languages which the user does not know, he can still be sure of identifying all parts of the bibliographical descriptions.

Below are two examples of the prescribed punctuation: a schematic illustration and a Library of Congress catalog card.

Title proper = parallel title : other title / statement of authorship ; statement of subsidiary authorship. -- Edition statement / statement of authorship relating to the edition. -- Place of publication : publisher, date (place of printing : printer)
number of volumes and/or number of pages : illustration statement ; size & accompanying materials. -- (Series ; numbering within the series : subseries ; numbering within the subseries)
notes.

Soetaert, Paul.
De "Berg van Charitate" te Brugge, een stedelijke leenbank (1573–1795) : bijdrage tot de geschiedenis van de kredietinstellingen in de Lage Landen / Paul Soetaert. — [Brussel : Pro Civitate, 1974].

xxxii, 156 p., [6] leaves of plates : ill. ; 24 cm. — (Pro Civitate Historische uitgaven : reeks in -8° ; nr. 40, 1974) Be***

Summary in English and French.
Bibliography: p. xvii-xxxii.
Includes index.

1. Berg van Charitate te Brugge. I. Title. II. Series: Pro Civitate. Collection Histoire : série in -8° ; no. 40.

HG2093.B4S63 75-402698

Library of Congress 75

# DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY NEWSLETTER

## THE DURHAM CITY-COUNTY LIBRARY NEEDS YOUR SUPPORT

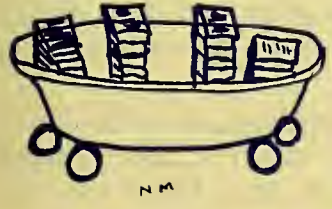
A spacious lobby, easy access to a large collection, numerous comfortable areas for reading and study, adequate space to process library materials - the Duke University Community has all this at Perkins, its main library facility. The Durham City-County community, on the other hand, has a 55 year-old main library which has reading space for fewer than 20 people, no space for processing materials, and half of its collection stored in a condemned annex (books fill a left-over bathtub).

A new central library building for the Durham City-County Library System is long overdue. A newly organized citizens' task force (Coalition in Action for a New Downtown Library, or CANDL) is spearheading efforts to have a successful bond issue in 1976 to raise the necessary funds. The coalition is making an effort to gain a broad base of support from all segments of the community. The Duke University Community - "Ivory Tower" or not - is a part of the larger Durham community. We owe it to ourselves, our families and our community to help.

Come to the next meeting on April 20th at 8 p.m. at the Chapel Hill Street YWCA or contact one of the members of the coalition: Chairperson: Barrie Wallace; Publicity Committee: Dallas Simmons; Education and Bond Committee: Helen Pratt; Finance and Funding Committee: Jim Nicholson; and Building and Site Committee: John Flowers. Members-at-Large are Annette Phinazee (NCCU School of Library Science Dean), George Schlager, Ann Robinson, Barbara Moore, and Barbara Farrell.

--- And then vote YES to the Durham City-County Library bond issue.

NIXIE MILLER.



N. S. NO. 14
APRIL 1976

## MECHANIZATION OF THE ORDER PROCESS

Since July of 1974, the Acquisitions Department of Perkins Library has been using a computerized ordering system developed by the Library Systems Department. It combines the functions of order form production, accounting, and storage and retrieval of in-process records. The system now contains a record of each of the more than 40,000 orders placed and the more than 7,000 gifts accepted since it became operational. The records for orders show when they have been traced, cancelled, received, and paid for. The records for both orders and gifts note the location of uncataloged items within the Technical Services Division or the call numbers of cataloged items. The simplification of order form production and increased capability for preventing unwanted duplication afforded by the system have saved staff time and book funds and speeded up the ordering process.

Those of you who in the past have waited for a publication you have requested will appreciate this speed as much as anyone; however, rapid ordering of the item after it is requested is only part of the battle for access to the item. The first part begins on the day you initiate a request for the publication. The effort you put into completing the request form will help to determine how quickly your request can be processed by the library and translated into an order to a dealer or publisher.

The Acquisitions Department has the responsibility for ordering and receiving informational materials for the library, a task which is by no means as simple as it sounds. The essential parts of "ordering and receiving informational materials" are: 1) a check to see whether this request duplicates an item already owned or on order; 2) a verification process to determine that the bibliographical information is correct; 3) a check to see that the item received is actually the item ordered; and 4) accurate and prompt payment for materials.

The time factors involved in the work done by the Acquisitions Department are three-fold: the work load in the Department at the time your request arrives; the accuracy and completeness of the information on your request; and the length of time required to receive the item from a dealer or publisher.

The Acquisitions Department makes every effort to keep abreast of the flow of order requests, thereby minimizing the first of the time factors listed above. Individuals who initiate order requests can prevent this work flow from becoming unnecessarily large by keeping in mind that it is not necessary to submit orders for books published by the 72 publishers with whom the library has a blanket order for all publications. A list of these publishers is available from the library representative in each academic department, from the Acquisitions

Department, and at the Reference Department. Another way to keep the work flow from becoming unnecessarily large is for the person needing a publication to check the public catalog before submitting a request form. Individuals may also ask the Acquisitions Department to check the computerized file to determine whether the publication is already on order or in the process of being cataloged; Acquisitions Department 'phone number is 684-2263. If the publication wanted is already in the library, much wasted effort is avoided on the part of the requestor and the Department.

Any shortening of the second time factor rests chiefly with the individual who prepares the request form. The length of time from the day a request form is received until the item is ordered is in direct proportion to the amount of correct information supplied on the request form. If, for example, the information is typewritten or printed instead of written in a highly individualized penmanship, valuable deciphering time is saved. More important is the inclusion of such information as:

1) a full and exact publication title, instead of a partial or sub-title;
2) correct spelling of the author's name(s).
3) the date of publication;
4) the publisher's address if available - especially if the publisher is small or relatively unknown; and
5) the source of your information about the publication - for a number of reasons, this source may be important in the order process.

The third factor, the length of time between day of order and day of receipt, is often beyond anyone's control. However, the Acquisitions Department does monitor dealers' and publishers' performances for quality of service.

The Acquisitions Department is keenly aware of the part it plays in making library materials available to users. With the addition of the on-line ordering system, the time between date of order request and receipt of the item has decreased. A further shortening of this time could well come from a more rapid processing of the request form - something that can be possible immediately if individual requestors participate in an overall upgrading of the quantity and quality of bibliographical information provided on the request form.

JOLINE LAND

FROM THE LIBRARY

UNDERGRADUATE LIBRARY EXHIBITS. The Undergraduate Library welcomes ideas and suggestions for exhibits to be featured in their display cases throughout the year. Please present any suggestions to the Undergraduate Library, Room 103A, Perkins Library, or telephone 684-2326.

LIBRARY COUNCIL MEMBERS. Currently the Library Council consists of the following members: Lloyd R. Bailey (Divinity School), Robert H. Ballantyne (Education Department and Office of the Provost), John W. Cell (History), Glenn Civitts (Undergraduate Student Representative), Thomas H. Cordle (Romance Languages), Connie R. Dunlap (University Librarian), Henry Fairbank (Physics), Oliver W. Ferguson (English), William A. Gosling (Assistant University Librarian for Technical Services), Norman Guttman (Psychology), Marianna Jenkins (Art), Kenneth R. Knoerr (Forestry), Ann F. Stone (Undergraduate Librarian), and Peter Witt (Graduate Student Representative. Professor Knoerr is Chairman of the Council.

LIBRARY EXHIBIT FEATURES DUKE ALUMNUS. "William Styron in Mid-Career" is the title of the exhibit featured in the main exhibit area of Perkins Library through April 15th. This exhibit reflects Styron's wide and varied career -- with writings, published and unpublished, from his early years; some examples of his manuscripts; multiple editions and impressions of his book-length publications; writings that have appeared in collections, anthologies, magazines, and reviews; interviews with him; writings about him; translations of his novels; and awards presented to him.

These materials are from a number of sources. Most of them are from the collection of James L. W. West III, Styron's bibliographer and a member of the VPI Department of English faculty, who is responsible for the exhibit. Other items displayed are from the Perkins Library Manuscript Department, the Rare Books Department, and other sources.

UNC SUPPLEMENTARY FILE CLOSED. The Technical Services and Reference Department staffs of Perkins Library have decided to close the file of UNC catalog cards maintained at Duke. This file consists of those monographs cataloged at UNC since the latest filming of the North Carolina Union Catalog. The file serves as a partial supplement to the North Carolina Union Catalog, which is now current through 1973. Cards received through December 31, 1975, will be filed and the file will be kept intact.

Low use by both library staff and patrons, the high cost of maintaining a little-used file, and the proximity of UNC are reasons cited for discontinuing the file.

UNC monograph holdings through 1973 can be located by consulting the microfilm North Carolina Union Catalog next to the Perkins Library subject catalog. The supplementary file there covers the 1973-75 period. When Perkins Library joins a cooperative cataloging network, records of UNC holdings will be available through Duke's terminals.

BIBLIOGRAPHIC INSTRUCTION. Katina Walser and Kathryn Kruse of the Duke Medical Center Library are giving bibliographic instruction to a group of sophomore and junior nursing students. This house course, approved in the School of Nursing, carries a one-half-course credit and meets for two hours once a week for ten weeks. Two sessions have been held in Perkins Library. At one of these, Catherine Mishler, of the Documents Department, talked on the bibliography of documents.

Bertha Livingstone, Biology-Forestry Librarian, was recently invited to the Duke Marine Laboratory in Beaufort, where she instructed several classes in the use of Biological Abstracts and the card catalog of the library.

In March, Florence Blakely, Reference Librarian, and Elizabeth Graham and Catherine Mishler, Documents Librarians, met with a class in management science (MS 50) to discuss search strategy and information sources in preparation for "case study" projects to be done in groups by the students. A follow-up session for one of the groups was scheduled at the request of the group.

## LIBRARY STAFF ACTIVITIES

A non-credit Wilson House course titled "Children's Literature" is being taught this semester by Kathleen Hoye, Periodicals/Reference Librarian in the East Campus Library. The course was initiated by students interested in the Juvenile Collection housed in the East Campus Library.

University Librarian Emeritus Benjamin E. Powell, member of a committee of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, was in Florida in mid-March to visit the University of Miami, which has just undergone a self-study. The committee discussed with members of the faculty and administration the implications and findings of the self-study. Dr. Powell's principal assignment was in matters relating to the library.

On February 17th, UNC-CH librarians were hosts at a joint dinner meeting with Duke librarians at the Carolina Inn at which Duke University Librarian Connie Dunlap spoke. Mrs. Dunlap challenged both library staffs to cooperate, especially in the area of continuing education.

Several Duke librarians attended the Conference on Restoration and Preservation, held at UNC-CH on March 19th.

John Sharpe, Rare Book Room Curator, has been elected to the Caxton Club, a group of book collectors and bibliophiles.

Carol Avery, Descriptive Cataloger, attended the Second Annual Symposium of the Afro-American Studies Program at the University of Pennsylvania on March 24-26.

Alice Estes, Reference Librarian, recently presented class lectures on African Bibliography and on Detective Fiction at the UNC-CH School of Library Science.

Eva Lively, Descriptive Cataloger, is involved in a public service campaign to encourage minority group members to become professional librarians.

William Erwin, Sharon Knapp, and David Brown, all of the Manuscript Department, attended a workshop on historical materials editing and publishing on March 18-19. The workshop was conducted by the Historical Publications Division of the N. C. Department of Archives and History in Raleigh.

Joanne Sharpe has been appointed as Administrative Assistant to the University Librarian for Friends of the Library.

Dr. Jesus Leyte-Vidal's Breve Estudio de Algunos Programas Bibliograficos Preparados en Computadoras Usando Formato MARC y Cintas Magneticas MARC has just been published by the Secretaria General, Organizacion de los Estados Americanos in the Reuniones Bibliotecologicas Series, No. 24. In its unpublished form, this report was utilized as a working paper for the February 1973 international meeting of experts sponsored by UNESCO, ALA, OAS, and the Universidad de Antioquia, Colombia. Dr. Leyte-Vidal is a member of the Subject Cataloging Department.

With spring, a new look has come to the back of Perkins Library, since long-awaited landscaping has been completed.

This Newsletter is issued now and then by the Perkins Library staff of Duke University, Durham, North Carolina 27706.

Currently its editors are Joe Rees (Reference); Margaret Knoerr (East Campus Library Reference); Bill Erwin (Manuscript Department); Asta Smith (Serials); Martha Graham (Newspapers and Microtexts); Nixie Miller (Descriptive Cataloging); and Linda Griffin (Serials), who is responsible also for illustrations. For this issue, Nixie Miller made the cover drawings.

Perkins Library
Duke University
Durham, N. C.
27706.

W92

# DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY NEWSLETTER

## LIBRARY GUIDES, NEWSLETTERS, AND BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Do you need to locate some charts for a sail up the Intercoastal Waterway? Consult the Guide to the Location of Maps in Perkins Library. Are you looking for a bibliography about love and the single woman? The Divinity School Library offers A Bibliography for the Single Woman: Exploring the Possibility of Loving Without Getting into Big Trouble. To facilitate maximum use of its wide variety of complex research materials, the Perkins Library system issues these and other guides, newsletters, and bibliographies. For a close and detailed look at the achievements, problems, and future goals of the Library, copies of the Duke University Library Annual Report, 1975-1976 are available in the Office of the Librarian.

Library Notes, a periodical which deals with plans and achievements of the Library, and the interim newsletter Marginal Notes are published occasionally by the Friends of the Duke University Library. Copies are distributed to the Friends and are also available in the Rare Book Room, as is a brochure about the Friends. The Rare Book Room staff also prepares catalogs for special library exhibits.

N. S. NO. 15 OCTOBER 1976

Several newsletters are issued by the libraries. The Library Newsletter, issued four or more times a year, is distributed to faculty and library staff, as well as to a select group of libraries throughout the country. Its primary purpose is to keep the faculty informed about library services, special collections, exhibits, and selected activities of the library staff and the Library Council. The Link, the monthly house organ, keeps the staff informed about matters of personal and professional interest and provides a forum for the expression of views on the state of librarianship in general and at Duke.

The Engineering Library compiles a quarterly newsletter, Library Review, which lists recent gifts and acquisitions, new theses and faculty publications. Communications from the B. F. Library appears occasionally to keep the faculty and students in Biology and Forestry up to date on library developments.

South Asian Book News, a monthly bulletin of selected publications newly acquired under the Library of Congress' Special Foreign Acquisitions Program (formerly PL-480), is compiled by A. Maheshwary, South Asia Bibliographer. A limited number of copies are distributed to area scholars. Copies are also available on request in the office of the South Asia Collection in Perkins and at the Center for International Studies.

Guides to library facilities, services and collections are published by many departments and branch libraries in the Perkins system. Available in the Perkins lobby are the new general guide, Duke Libraries, and A Few Words About..., a series of leaflets which give more specific information about magazines, finding books, the card catalog, etc.. This series will be revised and updated periodically. A general guide to the Undergraduate Library is also available in the Perkins lobby, while the Guide to Reserve Materials may be obtained at the Undergraduate Library Circulation Desk.

Updated annually, the Guide to the East Campus Library includes information about library services and hours, the collection and brief instructions on the use of the library. The guide goes to incoming freshmen and is also available in the East Campus Library and the Perkins lobby. In addition, the East Campus Library has brochures on its James A. Thomas Memorial Room and the various art objects in the library.

The following branch libraries prepare guides or user manuals: Engineering, Biology-Forestry and Divinity School. For users of the Biology-Forestry Library and the Duke Marine Laboratory Library, there is the guide Literature Retrieval in the Marine Sciences.

Brief guides highlighting their special collections are available in the Rare Book Room and the Manuscript Department. It is hoped that funds will soon be available to update the 1947 Guide to the Manuscript Collections in the Duke University Library, published by Duke University Press. The Documents Department has compiled guides for locating United Nations resolutions, U.S. Government publications and maps and literature of international organizations. A new guide in the Newspapers Department is Everything You Always Wanted to Know about Newspapers and Microforms but Were Afraid to Ask.

Lists of recent acquisitions come from the following departments and branch libraries: Manuscript, Documents, Music, Chemistry, Newspapers and Microforms and Perkins Reference. The Newspapers and Microforms Department also publishes a biennial list of newspapers which are currently received there.

Bibliographical guides comprise the greatest number of library publications. The Reference Desk in the Divinity School Library provides the following bibliographies: Liberation and Development in Current Theology: A Bibliography Emphasizing Blacks, Women and the Third World; A Representative List of Reference Books in the Field of Religion; A Guide to Materials for Wedding Ceremonies; Guide to Contemporary Materials for the Public Worship; Basic Bibliography of Books on Preaching; Women in the Bible; Religion and Literature; A Bibliography for the Single Woman...; The Minister's Library: A Bibliography of Aids with Locations in the Duke University Library; and Serenity, Ecstasy, and Magical Power: A Bibliographical Guide to Some Current Explorations. A bibliography for students in Art History is available in the East Campus Library. At the Biology-Forestry Library, one can pick up a copy of A Brief Bibliography on Scientific Writing.

Bibliographies from the Newspapers and Microforms Department include: German-American Newspapers 1815-1918; Latin American Newspapers; Black Newspaper titles in Perkins Library; Newspapers from the U. S. Civil War Period, 1860-1865; Newspapers from the U. S. Reconstruction Period, 1865-1877; and Russian Language Serial Titles in Microform - Perkins.

In addition to its guides to documents, the Documents Department has compiled the following bibliographies: Selected U. S. Government Sources in Business Available in the Perkins Library; Parliamentary Papers, Great Britain; and Selected Sources for Maps in Perkins Library.

In the Manuscript Department, scholars may consult Suggestions for Research... on Local Methodist Church History in North Carolina during the Nineteenth Century. William Erwin of the Manuscript Department has authored Sources for the History of India and Adjacent Areas in the Manuscript Department... (Occasional Paper No. 1, Monograph and Occasional Paper Series, Program in Comparative Studies on Southern Asia) and Special Sources of Biographical Information for Great Britain and the British Empire in Perkins Library.

The Perkins Library Reference staff have compiled bibliographies on the following subjects:

Africa - Anthropology
Africa - Reading
Africa - Research
Aging in America
Anthropology
Anthropology - North America
Anthropology - Physical
Archaeology
Audiovisual
Biography
Biography - Great Britain
Biography - USA
Black Americans
Book Reviews
Business - Selected Sources
Business Services Checklist
Canadian Govt. Publications
Classics
Detective Fiction
Dissertation Sources
James B. Duke
Economics
Education
English Aids
English Serial Bibliographies
Environment
Films
Foreign Language Careers
Foundations
French
Genealogy
Graduate Studies
History
International Relations - Research
Latin America - History
Linguistics
Literary Criticism
MLA Bibliography
Newspaper Indexes
Newspaper Indexes - U.S.
Outer Banks
Periodical Indexes
Philosophy
Play Indexes
Plots
Political Science
Psychology
Reference - New Books
Science Fiction
Sociological Abstracts
Sociology
Statistical Abstracts
Trinity College History
Women

To further help the Duke community fully and effectively the resources of its libraries, the Newsletter staff plans to revise and update this information as the need arises.

MARGARET KNOERR NIXIE MILLER.

## LIBRARY

INCREASED SECURITY FOR LIBRARY MATERIALS. Following the recent theft of Civil War era newspapers worth more than $10,000, the Library has tightened its security measures. These actions include closer checking at the exit control desk and rearrangement of the Newspapers Department so that some newspapers can be located in locked areas. The closer control desk checking has unfortunately resulted in longer exit lines at some times, but thorough inspections are completed as quickly as possible, and steps are being taken to schedule extra inspectors at the exit during the busier times between class periods. The patience and understanding of faculty, students, and staff are requested as these measures are improved and implemented.

BIBLIOGRAPHIC INSTRUCTION, TERM PAPER CONSULTATION AND SPECIAL TOURS OF THE LIBRARY. Throughout the school year, the Reference departments of Perkins and the East Campus Library will be offering, by appointment, term paper consultations to undergraduates and bibliographical conferences for graduate students. At the request of instructors or groups of students and as time permits, the reference librarians will be happy to introduce groups or classes to library resources in specific areas. Seminars featuring the use of library materials in selected fields (for example education and history) will also be conducted by the reference librarians at times and places to be announced.

NATIONAL HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS AND RECORDS COMMISSION GRANT. The Manuscript Department has been awarded a grant of $23,204 by the National Historical Publications and Records Commission. The grant funds two staff positions for one year for a project designed to process and inventory the papers of three U. S. senators and two members of Congress from North Carolina during the 20th century. These five large collections, forming a cohesive body of material for research on state and national affairs, will be arranged and described to enable researchers to locate more easily the papers they wish to see among the approximately 1600 boxes included in the collections. The project, directed by Paul Chestnut, began in September. Barbara Buescher and Linda Miller are the new staff members working with the collections.

GRAY ENDOWMENT FUND. An endowment fund from memorial contributions and from royalties and the sale of the microfilm edition of a major portion of the papers of the Socialist Party of America was established in honor of the late Virginia Gearhardt Gray, the former Assistant Curator of Manuscripts in Perkins. Eighty percent of the income from the fund, which now totals nearly $20,000, will be re-invested for a period of ten years to increase the size of the endowment. Income from the endowment will be used to purchase manuscripts pertaining to the history and culture of the United States.

NEWSBANK SERVICE. NewsBank is a current awareness reference service in the field of urban and public affairs divided into 13 major subject categories: Business and Economic Development; Consumer Affairs; Education; Employment; Environment; Government Structure; Health; Housing and Urban Renewal; Law and Order; Political Development; Social Relations; Transportation; and Welfare and Poverty.

Each month NewsBank gathers articles pertaining to the major subject categories from 190 newspapers in 130 cities throughout the country and reproduces them on microfiche. Access to the articles on fiche is provided by printed indexes, which appear monthly and are cumulated quarterly and annually. The subject index is designed to enable the user to find articles under broad or specific headings and on any topic within a geographic area of the country. A Name Index is provided with each NewsBank issue to help locate information about people and organizations prominent in urban and public affairs news.

Newspapers as diverse in character as Black Panther and the Manchester, N. H. Union-Leader are included. North Carolina is represented by the Charlotte Observer, the Raleigh Carolinian, and the Raleigh News and Observer.

NewsBank fiche may be consulted in the Newspaper and Microforms Department (023 Perkins). The printed indexes are in the Reference collection, along with other indexes to newspapers.

SADTLER STANDARD INFRARED GRATING SPECTRA. The 51-volume set of this collection was donated to the Chemistry Library by the RTI laboratories of the EPA. Duke will assume the annual subscription costs for future volumes. The Sadtler IR spectra provide an important adjunct to the Sadtler reference spectra already owned by the Chemistry Library. Chemists at Duke can now make use of the full complement of the Sadtler IR, NMR, UV, C-13 NMR and Raman spectra files, a resource enjoyed by few academic communities. The Duke libraries are grateful for EPA's outstanding commitment to the regional development of scientific resources in the Research Triangle. All area scientists are welcome to avail themselves of the spectra holdings shelved in Gross Chemical Laboratory.

SERIALS AND PERIODICALS LISTINGS FOR OTHER NORTH CAROLINA LIBRARIES. Holdings lists of serials and journals are available at the Perkins Library Reference Desk for the following libraries: UNC - Chapel Hill, N. C. State University, East Carolina University and UNC - Greensboro.

COMMITTEE TO STUDY POSSIBLE MERGER OF DESCRIPTIVE AND SUBJECT CATALOGING DEPARTMENTS. The first phase of this committee's work was accomplished in June 1976, when it presented an interim report to William A. Gosling, Assistant University Librarian for Technical Services. Two principal recommendations were offered: to merge the descriptive and subject cataloging departments and to appoint as soon as possible a head of the cataloging department to direct planning and implementation of the merger. Both proposals were accepted. Subsequently, an advisory committee was appointed to assist in carrying out a search for the head of the department. The Merger Committee, as it may now be called, acting on dozens of suggestions it has received, is currently working to improve cataloging procedures which may be carried out apart from the technicalities of merging the two departments. There are no plans to merge the author-title and subject catalogs in the public area of Perkins Library.

HUBBELL CENTER. The Jay B. Hubbell Center for American Literary Historiography has been established in the Manuscript Department of Perkins Library. Jay B. Hubbell taught American literature at Duke from 1927 until 1955 and he has served since 1929 on the editorial board of American Literature. Honoring Professor Hubbell's scholarly interest in literary history, the Hubbell Center will collect and preserve correspondence, research material, and other primary sources related to American literary history, criticism, and bibliography. Professors Carl Anderson, Louis Budd, Edwin Cady, Bernard Duffey, and Arlin Turner; Mrs. Connie R. Dunlap, University Librarian; Mattie U. Russell, Curator of Manuscripts; and John L. Sharpe III, Curator of Rare Books, have been appointed to serve as a committee to advise on matters related to the Hubbell Center's administration and development.

RAND PUBLICATIONS. Rand publications in series ("Papers," "Reports," and "Research Memoranda") have been transferred from Reference/Periodicals in Perkins to the Documents Department. These series include a significant amount of information on important developments, especially in the social sciences. Cumulative indexes to these publications are also available in the Documents Department.

ENGINEERING LIBRARY RENOVATION. Recently, visitors to the Engineering Library have had to deal with crumbling masonry, pools of cement, cleverly concealed swatches of wet paint, several thousand square feet of billowing dust, and shelves of books in hopeless disarray. The overcrowded library was in the midst of renovation throughout the summer, thanks to the gifts made to the School of Engineering by Alcoa, Westinghouse, and Mr. Alfred M. Hunt.

The months of construction and redecoration have ended, however, and a refurbished Engineering Library, with books once again in order, now boasts a new circulation desk, a somewhat soundproof typing room, carpet, ceiling tiles, 68 new stack sections to accomodate 10,000 volumes, two additional tables, and four soon-to-be-delivered study carrels.

EXHIBITS. A display of colorful fliers, leaflets, pictures, banners, etc. from the Manuscript Department's Labor Archives (a collection of more than 174,000 items) is featured in the Exhibit Hall of Perkins through the first week of October. Included in the Labor Archives are papers concerning the labor movement in the South, primarily in the '40's and early '50's. The program of collecting materials for this collection began in the early 1950's. The original purpose was "to establish a regional collection of printed and non-printed records of the growth and development of the Southern labor movement." Sharon Knapp, the librarian in the Manuscript Department who has cataloged the Labor Archives, planned and mounted the exhibit.

The October exhibits in Perkins and East Campus libraries center on the Duke University Canadian Studies Center Bicentennial Conference, to be held in Durham October 14-16. This conference is sponsored by the Duke group in affiliation with the Association for Canadian Studies in the U.S., the Ford Foundation, and the Canadian Embassy. Featured in the Perkins exhibit "Canada at Duke" are examples from the library's collection of Canadian materials including manuscripts, rare books, periodicals, and works by Duke faculty members, and publications of the Duke Press. A sampling of Canadian Government publications held by Duke appear also, along with the Reference Department's new guide, "Canadian Government Publications," compiled by Jane Vogel.

Highlighted in the East Campus Library exhibit are materials on the Shakespeare Festival held annually in Stratford, Ontario. Beginning October 6th, the East Campus Library exhibit will focus on work of the renowned photographer Yousuf Karsh of Ottawa.

## LIBRARY STAFF ACTIVITIES

"Perhaps...information service should be at the center of user contact with the library - the circulation desk," a quote by Betty Young, East Campus Library Circulation Librarian, was featured on the cover of the Journal of Academic Librarianship for July 1976. Inside appears Mrs. Young's five-page article, "Circulation Service - Is It Meeting the User's Need?"

University Librarian Emeritus Benjamin E. Powell contributed "Lawrence Quincy Mumford: Twenty Years of Progress" to the Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress for July 1976. Librarians Powell and Mumford (who recently retired as Librarian of Congress) were together on the Duke campus as students and librarians in the late 1920's.

David R. Dowell, Assistant University Librarian for Personnel and Staff Development, is author of "From Cataloger to Catalog Librarian," which appears in the September 1976 issue of the Journal of Academic Librarianship. He has been appointed to the ALA Office of Library Personnel Resources Advisory Committee, has been reappointed to the ALA Professional Ethics and Staff Development committees, and has just completed a term as chairman of the Nominating Committee of the ALA Junior Members Roundtable.

William A. Gosling, Assistant University Librarian for Technical Services, participated in an International Cataloging in Publication Meeting, held in September at the Library of Congress, where he was formerly head of the CIP Program.

Paul Chestnut, an assistant curator in the Manuscript Department, has been appointed to the Reference and Access Policies Committee of the Society of American Archivists. He recently completed a term on the Society's American Revolution Bicentennial Committee.

Mattie Russell, Curator of Manuscripts, attended the mid-summer convention of the ALA as a member of the ALA/Society of American Archivists Joint Committee on Library - Archives Relationships. She is also chairman of this committee, as well as chairman of a session on the archives for women's history for the meeting of the Southern Historical Association at Atlanta in November.

University Librarian Connie Dunlap has been elected to serve as president of the Association of College and Research Libraries for 1976-1977.

Newly appointed to the Perkins Library staff are Susan MacDonald, Head, Documents Department; John Erlandson, Assistant Documents Librarian for State and International Documents; Jean Cook, Head, Serials Department; David Wells, Reference Librarian; and Ray English, Reference Intern.

Joline Land, formerly Assistant Head of Acquisitions, became Assistant Head of the Serials Department on September 20, 1976.

Jane Sturgeon, Head of Descriptive Cataloging, will be coordinator for the cataloging of rare books and other special materials.

Erma Whittington, former Head of Subject Cataloging, has assumed her new duties as Librarian for the Hubbell Center and Special Projects in the Manuscript Department. Albert Nelius has been appointed Acting Head of the Subject Cataloging Department.

Barbara Branson, Assistant Head of the Descriptive Cataloging Department, assumed the position of Principal Cataloger on September 1, 1976.

Recently retired from the staff are Lena Covington, Coordinator of Cataloging, after 46 years of service with Perkins Library; Mary Cox, Physics-Math Librarian; and Elizabeth Graham, Assistant Head of the Documents Department.

Jon Harrison, Library Assistant in the Documents Department, was awarded the first Perkins Library Staff Scholarship in the amount of $500. Mr. Harrison is attending the School of Library Science at UNC - CH. The Staff Scholarship is funded through the annual duplicate book sale and staff contributions.

DURHAM COUNTY LIBRARY. To everyone's great relief, the Durham Library bond referendum was approved on September 14th by a margin of better than four to one. Assisting the coalition of civic groups in working for its passage, librarians in the Durham County Library Association sponsored a "library happening" in South Square to demonstrate the kinds of services and materials available from the public library. Duke librarians gave much of their time in coordinating this event and manning the exhibit tables, as well as in conducting a phone canvass of the Duke community. The real credit for the successful referendum, however, is due the people of Durham County who, through the citizens' coalition and in the voting booth evidenced their support for good public library services.

The Duke University Library Newsletter is issued now and then by the Perkins Library staff of Duke University, Durham, North Carolina 27706.

Currently its editors are Joe Rees (Reference); Margaret Knoerr (East Campus Library Reference); Bill Erwin (Manuscript Department); Asta Smith (Serials); Martha Graham (Newspapers and Microtexts); Nixie Miller (Descriptive Cataloging); and Jade Kelly (Exchanges and Gifts), who is responsible also for illustrations.

Perkins Library
Duke University
Durham, N. C.
27706

# DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY NEWSLETTER

## DUKE - UNC-CH LIBRARY COOPERATION, RECENT ACTIVITIES

The history of the cooperative effort between the Duke and UNC-CH libraries dates back to the 1930's, when a series of agreements assigning collection responsibilities to the two libraries were reached. In March 1976, the Duke - UNC Committee on Cooperation was appointed in order to reaffirm existing areas of cooperation and to explore new ones. The Committee is composed of the two heads of Technical Services, Joe Hewitt at UNC and Bill Gosling at Duke, and the two heads of Collection Development, Pat Wreath at UNC and Gertrude Merritt at Duke. Two meetings have been held and the third is planned for early 1977.

Due to spiralling costs, serials was the first area to receive the Committee's attention. Examination of the serials holdings of each library would determine which titles are unique to the Triangle area, which are held by both libraries and should continue to be retained by both, and which titles are currently received at UNC and Duke but for which a single copy might suffice.

In order to identify these three groups of titles, it was agreed that Duke would print out, from its serials microfiche data base, a listing of currently received periodical titles. This list would be sent to UNC, where the staff would compare Duke's list with the UNC serials fiche, noting titles held by both libraries, as well as those held only by Duke or only by UNC. It was agreed that once these titles had been identified, the list of jointly held titles would be reviewed in light of many criteria to determine if one copy of some of these titles would suffice for the needs of Duke and UNC library users. This Committee project is well under way.

Each library's listing of major microform holdings has been updated and exchanged. A reporting system is being developed to insure that new purchases will be checked against the other library's holdings to avoid unwanted duplication and that both lists will be updated regularly.

The newspaper policy at both libraries was discussed by the Committee, and it became obvious that any cooperative effort here is very much out of date. Since newspaper titles are included in the serials fiche, they will automatically be reviewed as part of the serials holdings comparison.

Other topics discussed by the Committee include the coordination of future acquisition programs in such fields as Polish materials and women's studies, and the improvement of methods for exchanging information on collection development at UNC and Duke.

Topics discussed only briefly and needing further investigation include preservation, a phone link between the two institutions, cataloging of materials in non-Roman alphabet languages, and the need to discover and explore areas of cooperation not yet identified by the Committee.

The Duke Committee members have issued a memo to all Duke staff, asking for input concerning existing cooperative activities. It is anticipated that a similar survey will be taken at UNC. While the Committee will not become involved in direct staff-to-staff exchange, appropriate staff members will be invited to participate in the Committee meetings when the topics being discussed relate directly to specific areas of cooperation. Any questions about the Committee or its projects should be directed to the Duke representatives, Bill Gosling and Gertrude Merritt.

BILL GOSLING.

## LIBRARY

CHEM ABSTRACTS WORKSHOP. On Thursday, November 4, 1976, an all-day workshop on the use of the various printed indexes to Chemical Abstracts was held in Gross Chemical Laboratory under the combined sponsorship of the chemistry libraries at Duke and UNC. Instruction was provided by Dr. Frederick Vaughan, a senior editor in the indexing division of the Chemical Abstracts Service. Despite the necessity of charging a $30 registration fee, the tutorial was fully enrolled and attracted 26 participants concerned with chemical information work. The group was diverse, containing both literature chemists and practicing chemists, as well as librarians from the area universities and from laboratories in the Research Triangle Park.

CENSUS DATA. Susan MacDonald, Head of Public Documents, attended a four-day seminar at the Census Bureau in Washington, D. C. The seminar focused on census use problems and the people and resources that could solve them. If you are interested in census data and have encountered problems with their use, please contact Susan at 684-2380 or in Room 025, Perkins Library.

EXHIBITS. An exhibit featuring books and graphics from Die Eremitenpresse, Munich, was displayed during the month of January in the Exhibit Hall of the Perkins Library. It was presented by the Duke University German Department in cooperation with the Goethe Institute, Atlanta, and was secured and arranged through the courtesy of Prof. James Rolleston. The Eremitenpresse, an influential avant-garde publishing house of the sixties, has specialized in the experimental fusion of word and images; among its artists represented in the Duke exhibit were Christoph Meckel, Martin Walser, Gabriel Wohmann, Christa Reinig, and Ernest Jandl.

Important editions, first editions, association copies, and rare manuscripts belonging to Mr. and Mrs. Harry L. Dalton are featured in the February display in the Exhibit Hall of the Perkins Library. The exhibit was planned and executed by Dr. Mattie Russel, Curator of Manuscripts, and Dr. John Sharpe, Curator of Rare Books. Mr. Dalton, a Duke alumnus of the class of 1916, and his wife Mary not only enjoy collecting beautiful art, books, and manuscripts, but they also like to share their findings with others. The Dalton Room of the Perkins Rare Books area is rich with many of their gifts to their alma mater.

Examples of pictorial American stationery from the 1841-1885 period are displayed currently in the Manuscript Department of the Perkins Library. Pictorial letterheads appear as early as the 1830's in Duke's collection of British manuscripts. Apparently this use began about the same time in both England and America. Pictures include the log cabin of President Wm. H. Harrison used on stationery designed for the election of 1840; Jackson Square, New Orleans, on a letter written in 1863; and the main building of the University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa, which burned in 1865 and is shown on a letter written in 1861.

Major periodicals published by the federal government, the United Nations, and the Organization of American States now fill the cases outside the Documents Department. Among the periodicals in the colorful array of current unbound issues are the Monthly Labor Review, Children Today, Americas, The Military Law Review, Social Security Bulletin, and International Economics Indicators.

Those who plan to see the exhibit of treasures from Tutankhamun's tomb on display in the National Gallery of Art in Washington through March 15 should stop by the East Campus Library. Here are shown books containing pictures of many of the 55 exceptional works of art featured in Washington. For those lucky enough to get to the National Gallery, the East Campus exhibit is fine preparation; for the stay-at-homes, it may offer some solace.

MARY CANADA

DISCOVER THE LIBRARY. The newly instituted lecture series, "Sunday Afternoons in the Library," offers the Duke community a unique opportunity to discover the Library's special collections. The manuscript collection was the topic of the first lecture, presented on January 23 by Dr. Mattie Russell. On February 20, from 4:00 to 5:00 in the Rare Book Room, Dr. John Sharpe will speak on the rare book collection. The East Campus Library will be the site for Mrs. Betty Young's lecture on the history of Woman's College Library, to be presented from 4:00 to 5:00 on March 27.

CHEMISTRY LIBRARY ECONOMIZES. Over the past 18 months, the Library Committee of the Chemistry Department has made a concerted effort to review the list of periodicals and serials received by the Chemistry Library, with the object of reducing the Library's expenditures for periodical subscriptions, one of the most rapidly escalating items in the Perkins budget. Continuation titles costing in excess of $4,000 annually were identified for termination on the grounds that they were of marginal relevance to the current and anticipated research interests of the Chemistry Department. For the occasional instance when a paper from one of these publications must be consulted, reliance will be made on subscriptions available elsewhere in the University or region.

REVOLUTION IN PORTUGAL. Portugese Revolution and Aftermath is the title of a collection of 48 books recently purchased by Perkins Library from the Amsterdam firm of Drijvers & Koolemans. The collection reflects publishing trends in Portugal since the death of former dictator Salazar. Most of the items were issued by Edições Afrontamento, many are reprints of earlier clandestine publications.

The collection divides into three general categories. Approximately one-third are translations of foreign publications, including several works by Marx and Engels translated and published in Portugal for the first time. The second category comprises works by individuals or organizations in Portugal's African colonies written to promote the colonies' struggle for independance or to give uncensored accounts of the Portugese colonial regime. The third and largest category, publications by Portugese authors, reflects the pre-revolutionary, revolutionary, and post-revolutionary stages in the 1974-75 political transformation in Portugal. It includes works on the trials of "subversives," the condition of the Portugese woman, and works on the social structure and the working classes in Portugal.

A complete list of the entire collection makes up the annotated bibliography Portugese Revolution and Aftermath, compiled by Drijvers & Koolemans; its call number is z946.904 - qD779P. Each item in the collection has been cataloged individually, and the library staff has printed the Perkins Library call number beside each listing in the bibliography.

NIXIE MILLER

LIBRARY VOLUNTEERS. The Friends of the Duke University Library, in cooperation with the library staff, is placing volunteers in Perkins Library. The purpose of the volunteer program is to assist the present staff with tasks that will enable the library to more efficiently serve the academic community.

Volunteers are interviewed personally and each is placed in a position that fulfills his interests and qualifications. Department heads have submitted requests for volunteers, and currently there are 15 volunteers working in the library.

Half of the volunteers are staffing the Information Desk at the entrance to Reference and Circulation. Among the volunteers at the Information Desk are several retired staff members and Durham residents who have library training and interests.

Elsewhere in the library, tasks are performed by retirees and others from Durham, as well as by students from the NCCU and UNC-CH schools of library science who are working to obtain valuable experience in our library.

"X PER" OR "PER" OR _____ . As a result of a library-wide "Brightest Idea Contest" for the best money-saving ideas, the library is no longer marking the spines of bound periodicals with the designation "X PER." As a corollary to this new procedure, the cards in the card catalog and the entries in the serials catalog on microfiche for newly cataloged periodical titles will have call numbers beginning with the designation "PER" instead of "X PER." There is no plan to make these changes retrospective.

New periodical title (example: Journal of Urban History):

1. Call number in card catalog and on the serials catalog microfiche: PER/J86UH
2. Designation on spine of periodical volumes: J86UH/(volume designation)

Previously cataloged periodical title (example: Journal of Humanistic Psychology)

1. Call number in card catalog and on serials catalog microfiche: X/PER/J86JH
2. Designation on spine of previously received volumes: X/PER/J86JH/(volume designation)
3. Designation on spine of future volumes: J86JH/(volume designation).

## DUKE UNIVERSITY COOKBOOK

The Duke University Library Staff Association is compiling a cookbook of recipes from the Duke University community. The Cookbook Committee is asking faculty, staff, administrators, retirees, and spouses to submit their favorite recipes by February 28, 1977.

Please send your name, telephone number and recipe to: Catherine Leonardi, Cookbook Editor, Descriptive Cataloging Department, Perkins Library. Any format is acceptable, but typed 3x5 cards are preferred. For more information contact Catherine Leonardi, 684-6359.

## LIBRARY STAFF ACTIVITIES

College and graduate-level teaching will add to the duties of Dr. Mattie Russell, Curator of Manuscripts, and Dr. Michael P. Harris of Rare Books during this semester. Miss Russell will teach a course in the School of Library Science at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill on the administration of archives and manuscript collections. Mr. Harris will be Visiting Assistant Professor of Classics at Salem College. He will retain his post in Rare Books on a part-time basis.

The PL 480 Program for Poland will end this year, and Mrs. Zofia Grzybowski of Subject Cataloging kept this circumstance in mind when she visited Poland in November. She made contacts with several libraries about the possibility of interlibrary exchanges. In Warsaw, she went to the National Library, the Warsaw University Library, and the Distribution Center for Scientific Publications of the Polish Academy of Science. She also visited the Ossolinski National Institute of Lwow, now at Wroclaw, and the Jagellonian Library in Krakow, the latter founded in 1364.

Mary Canada, Reference Librarian, was elected Vice-Chairman and Chairman - Elect of the Adult and Reference Services Division of the Southeastern Library Association at its biennial convention held in Knoxville, Tennessee, in November. She will serve a four-year term: two years as Vice-Chairman and two years as Chairman.

Among the 1,500 librarians who attended the Knoxville convention were the following from Duke: Elvin Strowd, Ann Strowd, Pauline Nease, Jane Sturgeon, Mary Canada, Mary Plowden, Jeri Van Goethem, Roberta Engleman, and Kathleen Hoye.

Connie Dunlap, University Librarian, attended the October meeting of the Association of Research Libraries and a meeting in Washington of the National Center for Education Statistics.

Joe Rees, Reference Librarian, is the author of "High Speed Ground Transportation Literature: A Guide to Sources of Published Information," which appears in the Fall 1976 issue of the High Speed Ground Transportation Journal.

Mattie Russell, Head of the Manuscript Department, has been appointed observer to the Academic Council. Barbara Branson, Principal Cataloger, is now the Library's observer to the Undergraduate Faculty Council.

Mary Ann Wilkins, former Public Service Librarian at Harvard's Cabot Science Library, is Duke's new Math-Physics Librarian.

Dr. Mattie Russell, Dr. Paul Chestnut, and William Erwin, all members of the Manuscript Department, attended the Washington convention of the Society of American Archivists in September.

During the week of December 13th, catalogers from the Subject and Descriptive Cataloging Departments, as well as other library staff members indirectly involved in cataloging activities, attended a mini-course taught by Constance Rinehart, professor of library science at the University of Michigan. The four-day course, which presented an overview of cataloging principles and practices and emphasized recent developments, was designed to help the staff prepare for the eventual merger of the Subject and Descriptive Cataloging departments.

Duke librarians have had twelve of the bibliographies which they have compiled for the use of Duke students published in the Readers Advisory Services series of selected topical booklists. Leonard Cohan of the Polytechnic Institute of New York is the editor and publication is by RAS/ Science International Associates, New York. "Readers Advisory Services published topical subject bibliographies, reading lists, guides-to-the-literature, and booklets prepared by key libraries, information centers, scholarly societies, professional associations, and government agencies. Subjects covered include the broadest possible range of topical and academic interests in the humanities, sciences, technology, and social sciences," states the editor.

The RAS published bibliographies which carry the Duke name include: Nonviolence, by Jane Vogel; Serial (Continuing) Bibliographies and Surveys of Scholarship for Periods of English Literature, by Mary Canada; Dissertation Sources: A Selected Guide to Sources in the Duke University Libraries, by Jane Vogel; Science Fiction: A Brief Guide to Research in the Duke University Libraries, by Alice Estes; Philosophy, by Joe Rees; Women in the Bible: A Guide and Selected Bibliography, by Harriet Leonard; Selected Sources for Maps in the Perkins Library, by Catherine Mishler; Biographical Sources: Great Britain: Current, by Mary Canada; Latin American History: A Guide to the Resources of the Duke Library, by Stewart Fisher; International Relations: A Selective Research Guide, by Jane Vogel; Play Indexes in the Reference Area of the Perkins Library, by Mary Canada; and Book Review Sources in the Duke University Libraries, by Clay Owens.

The Duke University Library Newsletter is issued now and then by the Perkins Library staff of Duke University, Durham, North Carolina 27706.

Currently its editors are Nixie Miller (Descriptive Cataloging); Joe Rees (Reference); John Erlandson (Documents); Asta Smith (Serials); Bill Erwin (Manuscript Department); and Jade Kelly (Exchanges and Gifts), who is responsible also for illustrations.

PERKINS LIBRARY
DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, N. C.
27706

# Duke University Library Newsletter

n. s. no. 17 APRIL 1977

## JANTZ COLLECTION AT DUKE

Harold Jantz, visiting professor in the Department of Germanic Languages and Literature at Duke and professor emeritus of Johns Hopkins, recently donated his collection of approximately 9,000 volumes to the library. The largest single area represented is German Baroque literature, but the breadth and variety of the complete collection, as described in the following article by Professor Jantz, reflects his wide range of interests. The entire collection is housed in the Rare Book Collection and it will be available to scholars as soon as it is processed. A portion of the Jantz collection has been filmed. The two-volume German Baroque Literature: A Descriptive Catalogue of the Collection of Harold Jantz (Newsp-Micro./z830/qJ35A) lists the contents of the 614 reels of microfilm available in the Newspapers and Microforms Department (Room 015, Perkins).

## NOTES ON THE COLLECTION

From the beginning, it was my purpose to collect rare and important books rather than the famous ones readily available in good modern editions. Though the collection does contain many a famous work in first edition (often with important variants), my chief delight has been in the little-known or unknown ones that turn out to be of literary, intellectual, or historical significance. The fields of interrelation among the arts are strongly represented, e.g., illustrated books: festival, opera, emblem, travel, architecture, broadside; likewise the inter-national relations, most strongly the Anglo-German and the American-German.

The catalogue of the German Baroque collection was published in 1974 in two volumes; with 3,630 numbers, it is the largest in America, over a thousand larger than the one at Yale. Still in manuscript are the catalogues of the post-Baroque, the Age of Goethe, the German Americana to 1800, the German Americana 1801 to 1900, the other Continental Americana, the early American imprints, and the manuscripts of the 17th and 18th centuries, as well as the smaller collections: early English imprints (several very rare, at least one unique), Italian, French, Dutch, and Spanish imprints. Especially noteworthy among the Dutch Baroque is the first volume of verse by a citizen of New Amsterdam. The German Americana of the 16th to 18th centuries come to well over a thousand volumes, some 200 more than the next largest collection, at the John Carter Brown Library. The collection of literary German Americana of the 19th century, about 1,400, is probably also without rival.

Beyond the numbers, the important concern is the value of the library for research purposes. Two quite different Johns Hopkins dissertations based upon it may serve as preliminary illustration: one dealing with the anti-American novel of the 1840's and '50's clearly demonstrated that the anti-American clichés of our 20th century are little more than variants of the clichés prevalent in the previous century; the other, dealing with the spread of scientific knowledge in the 18th century by the poets and prose writers of the day, brought results that quite contradicted earlier assumptions and inferences based on more limited resources.

HAROLD JANTZ

The cover illustration of the Newsletter is the frontispiece of Johann Leonhard Rost's Schauplatz Der Galanten und Gelährten Welt, 1712, which was also used as the frontispiece for German Baroque Literature: A Descriptive Catalogue of the Collection of Harold Jantz.

## PAKISTAN AND CHINA DIARIES

The Manuscript Department has acquired two significant British diaries by means of the endowment bequest of the late Professor William B. Hamilton. The diaries are those of Herbert Feldman of Karachi, Pakistan, and Henry Hayne, Esq., of Durham, England.

Feldman, a lawyer and long-time resident of Pakistan, was the author of several important histories of that country. He combined the merits of an erudite, independent observer of public affairs with entree into the highest social and political circles, since his wife is a member of a prominent Pakistani family. From 1965 until his death in 1976, Feldman kept a diary devoted to events and personalities in Pakistan. This eleven-volume diary is, and probably will remain, a premier source of Pakistani history during this period. The library is indebted to Mr. Keith Sipe, whose initiative and efforts, along with the assistance of Mr. Allen Jones, have been responsible for bringing together the Feldmans and Duke University.

Henry Hayne was private secretary to Lord Amherst and acting secretary to the Amherst Embassy to China in 1816. Hayne's four-volume (597 pp.) diary of 1816-1817 records his trip to China, his visit to Peking, and a journey to Canton via the Grand Canal. This trip to the interior occurred at a time when British subjects were rarely allowed far inside China. The Hayne diary is related to the papers of Sir George Thomas Staunton which have been in the library for some years. Staunton was a member of both the Amherst Embassy and the earlier Macartney Embassy that went to China in 1792-1794.

## ON THE TRAIL OF A RARE BOOK

Recently the library acquired a small volume of Advent sermons written in Polish and published at Wilno in 1643. The curiously decorated cover, reminiscent of the Orient, was mostly intact; but there was no title page, nor any indication of either the title or author. The quality of the language and the erudition and piety of the author suggested to Mrs. Zofia Grzybowski of Subject Cataloging that a special effort should be made to identify the author after standard research had failed. On a recent visit to Poland, she consulted Mr. Zachmacz of the Ossolinski National Institute Library. He was eventually able to establish the author as Marcin Hincza, a Jesuit priest. Only a few copies have been preserved in Poland, and Duke's copy may be a variant edition. The mystery has been resolved into an unexpected rare addition to our collection.

## A FEW FACTS ABOUT COPYRIGHT

On January 1, 1978, the recent and substantial revision of the U. S. Copyright law takes effect. In the new law are several provisions of importance to the academic community in a variety of creative activities. This brief note will be limited to a consideration of written works.

For the first time the copyright law covers unpublished writings as well as published writings. The common law of literary property rights, formerly the only protection for unpublished writing, has been preempted. In its place the new law provides that the owner of the copyright has control over the reproduction, distribution, and display of the unpublished writing. Under the new law, the only way to transfer the copyright of any writing, published or unpublished, is by a writing signed by the owner or his agent. Under the common law, it was presumed that the sale of an unpublished writing carried with it the transfer of the literary property rights.

On this exclusive control by the owner of the copyright of unpublished writings, the new law places a limitation that permits a library or an archive to reproduce one copy for each library or archive anywhere, provided the reproducing institution has no commercial purpose, provided it is open to the public or open to outside researchers in a specialized field, and provided the reproduction carries a notice of copyright.

The common law of literary property rights was essentially a right of privacy, not a device for commercial gain. The new statute breaches that privacy only for the purpose of providing other archives and libraries with copies. The doctrine of fair use, which deals with publication, is not applicable.

In the place of the perpetuity which the common law provided to an author and his successors in title to an unpublished work, the new law limits copyright to the life of the author, plus 50 years. Unless the Copyright Office advises to the contrary, and, presumably, unless one knows to the contrary, one may rely in good faith on the expiration of the copyright of an unpublished writing one hundred years after its creation.

The doctrine of fair use, a creation of the courts, has long been used to permit limited publication of some part of works under copyright without regard to the wishes of the owner of the copyright. More recently, the wide use of cheap photocopying has focused heavy attention on fair use, for it is the only escape from the absolute control of publication by the owner of the copyright. The new law provides no certainty as to what constitutes fair use, but it does state four traditional factors to be considered: (1) the purpose and character of the use, (2) the nature of the copyrighted work, (3) the amount and substantiality of the portion used, and (4) the effect upon the market for the copyrighted work.

Further, Section 108 of the new law gives specific permission to libraries and archives to copy, without regard to fair use and without regard to the wishes of the holder of the copyright. Again, as with unpublished writings, the library or archive must not have any purpose of direct or indirect commercial advantage, the collections must be open to the public or to persons doing research in a specialized field, and the copy must include a notice of copyright. Having met these requirements, the library may make a single copy of an entire work if, on reasonable investigation, it has been established that a copy cannot be obtained at a fair price. The library may also make "a single copy of a single article or a copy of a small part of a copyrighted work in the library's collections, provided that the copy becomes the property of the user," plus several smaller provisos. The same copying permission is permitted for the purposes of interlibrary loan, with the same provisos, plus the requirement that the requests "are not in such aggregate quantities as to substitute for purchases or subscriptions."

If, despite all these exceptions favoring the academic community, a librarian or a professor manages to infringe a copyright, what then? Then, to be sure, there are more exceptions. Ordinarily the copyright infringer is liable for the actual damages suffered by the copyright owner plus any additional profits of the infringer, or he is liable for statutory damages of from $250 to $10,000, the particular remedy being the option of the copyright owner. However, if the infringement is found to be willful, the limit for statutory damages is $50,000. If the infringement is out of ignorance, the court may limit the statutory damages to $100. Should an employee of a nonprofit educational institution, library, or archive, believe "or have reasonable grounds for believing that his or her use of the copyrighted work was a fair use," then the court shall remit the statutory damages.

The duration of copyright for works created after January 1, 1978, is the author's life, plus 50 years. Works created before January 1, 1978, on which the copyright has expired, remain in the public domain. Works in copyright, created before January 1, 1978, have a first term protection of 28 years from first publication, but the second term will be for 47 years. The second term is not automatic; copyright must be renewed or the work goes into the public domain.

WINSTON BROADFOOT
Director, George Washington Flowers Collection

## NATIONAL GRANT

The National Endowment for the Humanities has awarded a grant of $37,000 to Perkins Library. This fund will be used by the Manuscript Department for the preparation of a supplement to its Guide to the Manuscript Collections in the Duke University Library, published in 1947.

The Guide of 1947 now includes descriptions of only one-fifth of the cataloged holdings of the Manuscript Department that exceed 4,500,000 items and 15,200 volumes. These collections are a major national resource for the study of the social, political, economic, literary, religious, and military history of the United States. Material about many foreign countries, especially Great Britain, is included.

The supplement to the Guide will make available information about these historical resources to researchers throughout this country and abroad. Recently, mail requests to the Manuscript Department have come 85% from outside North Carolina, 47% from outside the South, and 9% from foreign countries. The larger collections have been regularly reported to the Library of Congress, and listings are available in the successive volumes of its publication, The National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections. Countless small, but valuable collections, however, are not in any catalog. The supplement will describe all new collections as well as provide a catalog that will be within the price range of individuals as well as institutions.

This grant will finance the hiring for one year during 1977-1978 of an editor and two editorial assistants who will prepare the supplement to the Guide. Mrs. Erma Whittington of the Manuscript Department will compile the index. William R. Erwin, Jr., an assistant curator, has general supervision of the project.

## LONG-RANGE PLANNING COMMITTEE

In February, University Librarian Connie Dunlap appointed a Long-Range Planning Committee. She charged the 12-member group to determine realistic long-range and short-term goals, to evaluate how well the library is currently meeting those goals, and to set priorities for meeting the objectives it determines. Committee Chairman Ann Stone (Head of the Undergraduate Library) emphasizes that the LRPC will seek input from the Duke faculty as well as the library staff.

## LIBRARY USER SURVEY

A library exists for the benefit of its users. With this axiom in mind, a survey was developed by the Duke Library User Survey Committee to measure user reaction to library service, facilities, and collections. Two questionnaires were formulated, one for students and one for faculty.

On February 23 and 26, 1976, a questionnaire was given to each student entering Perkins Library and seven branch libraries in the Perkins system from 8:30 a.m. until closing time. In March 1976 a faculty questionnaire was mailed to all faculty members except those in medicine and law. Of the 4,753 student surveys distributed, 75.57% were completed and returned. 513 faculty surveys were distributed; 44.3% were returned. Of the 29 departments contacted, there was more than a 50% return from 13 departments and less than a 50% return from the remaining 16. There was no discernible pattern of response by discipline.

Of the total student sample, 55% indicated that they used the library one or more times per day. 51% of the freshmen gave this response, with use increasing as class level increases. 66% of the masters candidates and 64 % of the Ph. D. candidates use a library daily. Of the responding faculty, 51% use the library daily; 38% weekly; 11% monthly.

The majority of freshmen come to the library to study, using their own material, and to socialize. Sophistication in use of the library increases with class status. Graduate students use the library more frequently to study with library material, search the card catalog, and borrow books. 31% of the students surveyed requested instruction in the use of the library.

Convenience of location was the reason 62% of the respondents chose one library in the Perkins system over another. 40% selected a library because it contained materials they needed; 26% because it housed reserve

material; and 27 % because it had better study facilities. An analysis of the type of student using the various libraries shows Perkins and Divinity School libraries with the majority of graduate students; Perkins and East Campus libraries had the heaviest undergraduate use. The faculty survey revealed a breadth of library use. Faculty in every department used a variety of libraries even when they have a departmental library. Libraries most used to least used were: Perkins, East Campus, Divinity School, Physics-Math, Biology-Forestry, Engineering, Chemistry, and Music.

Overall student opinion of service averaged 14% excellent; 13% adequate; 1.81% poor; but 70% gave no opinion of library service. This lack of opinion could reveal an absence of knowledge of services available, as well as a general unawareness of services being received. In individual comments on service, there was criticism of Perkins circulation procedures and dissatisfaction with photocopying machines. Students and faculty criticized organization and arrangement of current periodicals in Perkins. Arrangement of periodicals by subject matter, when so many subjects merge and overlap, no longer seems to be logical nor easy to use.

Students gave as their major reason for not being able to get a particular book: "It was checked out to another borrower," yet only 5% said they ever asked to have a book held. 21% of the students, primarily graduate students, used the UNC library because of unavailability of the material at Duke. 52% of the responding faculty also used the UNC library. Cooperation between the two libraries in sharing collections is of continuing importance.

The faculty questionnaire revealed that 53% of the respondents considered Duke's collection excellent for their own research; 58% judged the collection excellent for graduate research; and 61% rated the collection excellent for undergraduate use. Reference service was deemed excellent by 74% of the respondents. 30% felt that new materials were not made available with sufficient speed, although the science faculty expressed considerable satisfaction with the "fast cat" process. The science faculties stated less satisfaction with their collections. Some problems mentioned by science library users were: not enough copies of a book for all libraries, the necessity to go to several different libraries to gather materials, outdated materials, the need for a centralized and improved collection, and the need for computer data bank service.

The User Survey Committee (Harriet Leonard, Jeri Van Goethem, John Waggoner, Betty Young, Alice Bullington, and Patrick Hughey) felt that the survey was well worth the effort. As this general analysis indicates, the survey reinforced some obvious trends and previously known facts, but it also brought into focus a number of areas which need improvement.

JERI VAN GOETHEM
Serials Librarian

## STATE GOVERNMENT ENTRIES

With the recent completion of the state government documents project, increased access to the publications of the 50 state governments is now being provided in the Perkins Library card catalog. Before 1970, official state entries (most entries beginning with the name of a state) were located only in the catalog of the Public Documents Department. Non-official entries (subject, title, personal author, etc.) for the same publications were filed in the main catalogs. In 1970, a special project was initiated to duplicate the official state entries for the Perkins author-title and serial catalogs. As the work progressed, cataloging was updated and revised and serial holdings were added to the serial microfiche record.

The completion of the state project leaves the official entries of the United States Government, still located in the Documents Department, as the only segment of the Perkins author-title catalog that is filed apart from the main catalog.

Access to uncataloged materials issued by both state and U. S. agencies, as well as certain international agencies such as the United Nations, is provided only through the internal records and printed indexes maintained in the Documents Department. For assistance in locating these publications, library users should consult the Documents staff in Room 025, Perkins Library, phone 684-2380.

## LIBRARY FRIENDS DINNER

The Friends of the Duke University Library held their annual dinner meeting on March 17. A sherry hour preceded the dinner in the Union Ballroom which was decorated with lovely camellias from Mrs. Joseph Spengler's garden. Betty Moore Bullard presided; Reynolds Price, professor of English and writer in residence, introduced the guest of honor, Eudora Welty. Miss Welty read her short story "A Worn Path" and a selection from her novel Losing Battles.

The annual report indicated that the Friends now have close to 800 members and that gifts this year totaled approximately $24,000 - $9,000 was given to the Friends fund and $10,000 to endowments and special funds. A $5,000 grant from the Mary Duke Biddle Foundation has been provided for a special Friends publication to appear shortly.

## PHONEFICHE

The Reference Department recently began receiving a new service of the Bell and Howell Company called Phonefiche, an extensive collection of U. S. metropolitan telephone directories reduced to microfiche format. Coverage currently includes Bell Telephone affiliates in about 115 metropolitan areas. Negotiations are underway to include other systems' directories. The Reference Department will continue to maintain a collection of selected paper-copy phone directories.

The Phonefiche collection is kept in the Reference Department on a table next to Index Tables I and II. A microfiche reader and directions for its use, as well as a list of cities represented in the collection are also on the table.

## COLLEGE CATALOGS ON MICROFICHE

The library recently received the first shipment of the National Microfilm Library's College Catalog Collection on Microfiche, which contains catalogs from 2,900 institutions. Bimonthly updates will make this not only the most complete but also the most up-to-date collection. The library's current college catalog collection in paper copy, now shelved in the Graduate Reading Room (223, Perkins) will be phased out as microfiche copies are received. The microfiche collection is housed in the Newspapers and Microforms Department (Room 015, Perkins). Indexes - by state, then name of institution, and by name of institution - accompany the collection.

## NEW BIBLIOGRAPHICAL GUIDES

Since September 1976, the following bibliographical guides have been compiled by and are available at the Reference Department: Selected Black Studies Book Review Sources, Foreign Study, Disclosure File (Corporate Business and Financial Information), and Company Search - USA.

## NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NETWORK

William A. Gosling, Assistant University Librarian for Technical Services, attended a two-day institute on the development of a national bibliographical network. The session, held Feb. 24-25 in Chicago, was sponsored by the Information Science and Automation Division of the American Library Association. The speakers, each prominent in a segment of the library community, described the evolving national network from their perspective. Talks included views from the Library of Congress, the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science, the American Library Association, the Association of Research Libraries, local networks, and academic and public libraries.

The profession is working toward a system of automated bibliographical data bases which will eventually be linked together to form a national network. A staff member querying the data base from Duke would have the potential to link into all data bases for bibliographical information, ultimately even searching the Library of Congress data base if needed. It is anticipated that, in addition to the bibliographic data bases, information data banks will also be available as part of this national network. While technology is available to produce such a system, funding and political issues have to be dealt with before the full network can be realized, possibly within the next ten years.

## STAFF ACTIVITIES

David Dowell, Assistant University Librarian for Personnel and Staff Development, is serving on the Auditing Grant Advisory Committee of the Council of Library Resources.

William A. Gosling, Assistant University Librarian for Technical Services, delivered a talk "Current Trends in Technical Services" at North Carolina Central University on March 9, 1977, as part of their series of seminars for area librarians and library school students.

Dr. Mattie Russell, Curator of Manuscripts, has been appointed by the Southern Historical Association as its representative on the National Archives Advisory Council for a three-year term.

Florence Blakely, Reference Librarian, and Elvin Strowd, Circulation Librarian, have each authored a chapter in The Librarian and Reference Service (Hamden, Conn.: Shoe String Press), 1977. Miss Blakely's "Perceiving Patterns of Reference Service; A Survey" appears on pages 69-85, and Mr. Strowd's 'Readers' Services - One and All" is on pages 153-168.

Eric Smith, Chemistry Librarian, gave a short slide talk on the field of special librarianship and the special libraries in this area at the Durham County Library Association's spring workshop (Feb. 26) and to the Duke library staff (April 6).

Carolyn Cox has joined the Perkins staff as a serials librarian. She received her professional degree from UNC - CH, where she worked in the library's Acquisitions and Cataloging departments. Most recently, Mrs. Cox was a monograph cataloger at the West Point Library.

Scott Bullard, former Head of the Book Section at Colorado State, is the new Assistant Head of Acquisitions at Perkins Library. Mr. Bullard is also editor of the journal Library Acquisitions: Practice and Theory.

During March, library staff members from Duke, UNC - CH, N. C. State, N. C. Central, and Durham Tech participated in the "Meet Your Counterparts Workshop." The idea of regional cooperation in the area of continuing education, which this workshop promoted, has been a special concern of the libraries' directors, particularly Mrs. Dunlap and UNC's Dr. Govan. Duke hosted sessions for Documents, Newspapers and Microforms, and Serials Cataloging.

The Duke University Library Newsletter is issued now and then by the Perkins Library staff of Duke University, Durham, North Carolina 27706.

Currently its editors are Nixie Miller (Descriptive Cataloging); Joe Rees (Reference); John Erlandson (Documents); Asta Smith (Serials); Bill Erwin (Manuscript Department); and Jade Kelley (Exchanges and Gifts), who is responsible also for illustrations and lettering.

PERKINS LIBRARY
DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, N. C.
27706

W87

# DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY NEWSLETTER

n. s. no. 18 SEPTEMBER 1977

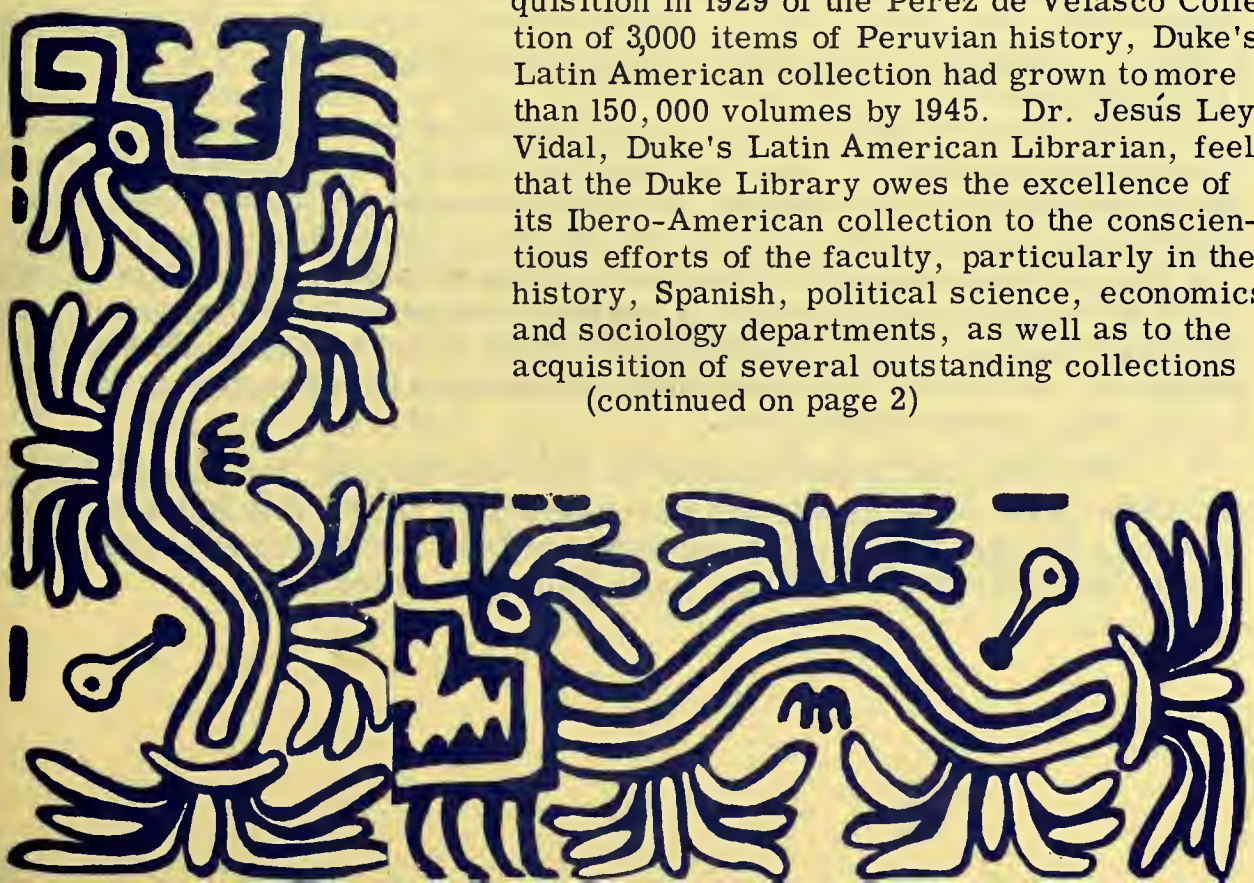
## LATIN AMERICAN LIBRARY MATERIALS:

## DUKE AT SALALM

Since 1956, the Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials (SALALM) has convened annually to "solve problems concerned with the selection, acquisition, and processing of library materials from Latin American nations and dependent territories of the Caribbean," and since the first SALALM, Duke University has been represented at nearly every Seminar. Miss Gertrude Merritt (Associate Librarian for Collection Development) was Duke's first representative, and as one of the founders, she received a special invitation to the 1976 Seminar, the theme of which was "The First Twenty Years of SALALM."

By 1956 Duke University Library's interest in a conference "devoted exclusively to Latin American library collection and service" was considerable. Since the acquisition in 1929 of the Pérez de Velasco Collection of 3,000 items of Peruvian history, Duke's Latin American collection had grown to more than 150,000 volumes by 1945. Dr. Jesús Leyte-Vidal, Duke's Latin American Librarian, feels that the Duke Library owes the excellence of its Ibero-American collection to the conscientious efforts of the faculty, particularly in the history, Spanish, political science, economics, and sociology departments, as well as to the acquisition of several outstanding collections

(continued on page 2)



of Ibero-Americana including the Muñoz collection of Ecuadorian material, the Pérez de Velasco collection, and the James A. Robertson collection of Philippine history, literature, and representative writers.

According to the late Professor John Tate Lanning, eminent historian of the colonial period in Latin America, Duke's collection of Peruvian manuscripts is probably the finest in this country. It is to Duke's Peruvian collection that the National Library of Peru, the holdings of which were almost totally destroyed by fire in 1947, turns for copies of valuable manuscripts and first editions. Duke's preeminence in Peruvian materials is partly due to the Library's participation in the Farmington Plan, a scheme developed after World War II for assigning university libraries with Latin American collections specific areas for development. Under the Farmington Plan, Duke collected general material for Bolivia and Ecuador and, specifically, historical material for Peru, Ecuador, and Bolivia.

Finally, Duke owes much to Dr. Leyte-Vidal's work as Latin American Librarian. Since 1967, he has systematically checked book dealers' lists and recommended for acquisition between six and seven thousand titles, mostly current Latin Americana and general reference works. Two hundred thousand volumes is a very conservative estimate of Duke's Ibero-American holdings today.

Since 1966, Jesús Leyte-Vidal and his wife Celia (Catalog Librarian) have represented Duke at SALALM. Their active participation in the Seminars has benefited not only Duke's growing Latin American collection but also the organization itself in its efforts to promote the development of library collections of Latin Americana in support of educational research and the development of libraries in Latin America and the Caribbean. Annually, from 1969 through 1973, the Leyte-Vidals co-authored the Bibliography of Recent Bibliographies Published in Latin America and Elsewhere on Subjects of Interest to Latin America.

Dr. Leyte-Vidal is currently chairperson of one of SALALM's three substantive committees -- the Committee on Library Operations and Services. Celia Leyte-Vidal is chairperson of the Subcommittee on Library Operations which has undertaken the project of updating the Guía de Bibliotecas de America Latina, published by the Pan American Union in 1963. Also, Mrs. Leyte-Vidal is compiling a bibliography of works published by Cuban doctors in exile, 1960-1976, which is to be a working paper at the 1978 SALALM. This bibliography will serve as a link between current medical developments in the U.S and medicine in Latin America.

The enthusiastic participation of Gertrude Merritt, Dr. Leyte-Vidal and Celia Leyte-Vidal in past and future Seminars on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials is one aspect of Duke's commitment to the continuing development of a superior Latin American collection.

## LONG-RANGE PLANNING COMMITTEE PROGRESS REPORT

Since February of this year, a committee of twelve librarians has been engaged in a long-range planning program for Perkins Library. Having received its charge from the University Librarian, the committee began its project by examining the literature and comparing similar planning efforts at Columbia, Cornell, Harvard, the Library of Congress, and Michigan. Preliminary statements of the Library's mission, its guiding principles, and objectives were then drafted. Existing University and Library documents were consulted.

Throughout the planning process, the committee is considering three basic questions: where are we now, where should we be, and what are our priorities. Every effort is being made to involve the faculty, students, and staff. In the spring, members of the library staff were asked to identify long-range general goals and short-term objectives, as well as problems and possible solutions. The committee then submitted a questionnaire to each of the academic departments at Duke, asking that they not only rank library collections and services in terms of value, but that they also indicate their own research and departmental needs. Emphasis was placed upon some of the problems and changes looming ahead in the library world. Library teams held conferences with sixteen of the departments to provide additional information and to answer questions. To date, the committee has received twenty-three stimulating responses, an excellent return. An adaptation of this questionnaire went to the ASDU legislators and to a select group of library student assistants. All of these returns are being used as raw data to further the planning process. The committee will continue to consult faculty as resource persons.

Eleven task forces or areas of study have now been identified as follows: organization and staffing, collection development, preservation and security, personnel and staff development, services (control and circulation), services (informational and instructional), processing, administrative support, communication, public relations, and budget. Various members of the library staff have been assigned to the task forces, with consideration being given to individual choice and committee balance. A three month's study is being conducted in each area with reports due in October. These reports will form the basis for the Long-Range Planning Committee's final report and recommendation to the University Librarian.

Progress reports have been made to the Library Council at regular intervals. This group is expected to take an in-depth look at pertinent committee reports in the fall.

ANN STONE
Chairman/LRPC

## UNION LIST OF SOUTH ASIAN GOVERNMENT SERIAL PUBLICATIONS

Duke has received a grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities to compile a Union List of South Asian Government Serial Publications in Major U. S. Libraries. The grant was initiated under the auspices of the Center for International Studies, and the project will be conducted at the Duke University Library. The proposed Union List will be completed in a two-year period with the assistance of an advisory committee. From Perkins Library, the committee members are Florence Blakely, Head, Reference Dept.; Connie R. Dunlap, University Librarian; William A. Gosling, Head, Technical Services; and Avinash C. Maheshwary, South Asia Bibliographer (Principal Investigator). Outside members of the committee include Robert I. Crane, Professor, Syracuse University; Ainslie T. Embree, Associate Dean, International Studies, Columbia University; Donald F. Jay, Chief, Humanities & Social Sciences Center, New York Public Library; and Louis A. Jacob, Head, South Asia Section, Orientalia Division, Library of Congress.

Reciprocal exchanges of publications between the official agencies in India and the U. S. have existed for more than 100 years. These exchange relations had been firmly established by the 1870's, following the authorization by the Congress in 1867 for the exchange of U. S. government publications through the agency of Smithsonian Institutions. Although the precise number is unknown, dozens of institutions in both countries benefited from these exchanges. Part of the serial publications received through these exchanges can be found in Winifred Gregory's List of the Serial Publications of Foreign Governments, 1815-1931 (New York, 1932). Gregory's List is a pioneer work and it has served American scholarship for about half a century in varying degrees. But its coverage is limited to materials cataloged by the participating libraries up to 1931.

The proposed Union List will cover a period of about 100 years beginning with the enactment of the Government of India Act, 1858 (when the administration of India was transferred from the East India Company to the Crown) and terminates with the proclamation of India as a sovereign Republic in 1950. Holdings of the following universities and other research libraries will be recorded: California (Berkeley), Chicago, Columbia, Cornell, Duke, Harvard, Illinois, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Pennsylvania, Syracuse, Washington, Wisconsin, Yale, The Library of Congress and the New York Public Library.

The significance of this project lies in the identification of sources of information, in specific form, about one important region of Asia. It is intended not only to improve the accessibility of what is already in American libraries, but also to assess and develop our information base. The proposed list will assist students, teachers, researchers, librarians and government agencies which have so far depended upon British and Indian library resources.

It is hoped that the Union List will minimize the costly foreign trips for information which is locally available.

The Union List will completely revise the relevant portions of Gregory's List and update it to 1950. Publications issued since 1950 are covered by New Serial Titles. A thoroughly revised and updated Gregory's List will provide a rich mine of material hitherto unavailable and an unparalleled record of developing countries of South Asia -- chiefly India -- emerging from colonialism. The project's estimated cost is approximately $189,000, of which the National Endowment for the Humanities has funded $79,520.

AVINASH C. MAHESHWARY
Project Director/ South Asia Bibliographer

## HOW TO BE A FRIEND

It's easy!!! All who contribute to the Library, whether in money, in books, or in personal services, are its Friends. The Friends of Duke University was established in 1935 as a means of encouraging and coordinating the many activities of the Library.

In February 1976, the Friends employed Jo Anne Sharpe as an Administrative Assistant to the University Librarian. A considerable increase in both monetary and book donations has been realized during the year just past. Volunteers donated 2,500 hours of time in the volunteer program set up by Mrs. Sharpe.

The Friends of the Library hold annual meetings; sponsor lectures and exhibitions; publish Library Notes, a periodical containing articles about aspects of the collections in the Library; Marginal Notes, an interim newsletter; and occasional publications such as Gnomon and The Dedication Proceedings. The Friends cooperate with other departments of the University. For example, the Friends and the Gothic Bookshop co-sponsor a Student Book Collectors Contest, with graduate and undergraduate categories, and the Lionel Stevenson Essay Contest on alternate years. They worked with the English Department to bring Eudora Welty to the University this past spring.

Let's be Friends! If you wish further information, call 684-2034 or write The Friends of Duke University Library, 215 Perkins Library.

DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY PUBLICITY COMMITTEE

JOHN FRANKLIN CROWELL

PRESIDENT, TRINITY COLLEGE

1887-1894

## EXHIBITS

"Presidents of Duke University and Its Antecedents," an exhibit planned and mounted by Dr. Mark Stauter, Assistant University Archivist, is currently being shown in the gallery of the Perkins Library. The names of many of these leaders will be familiar to those who know the school and its history, but some will be new to most observers. For example, William Trigg Gannaway, who served as president pro tem of Trinity College during the Civil War, is not a name often heard at Duke. Even those who have been around the campus for many years may not be able to list the names of the "Troika" who directed Duke University in 1969-1970.

Portraits, original letters, and printed works by and about Trinity/Duke presidents are among the items on display. Materials highlighting major events which occurred under each of the men who served significant terms as head of the institution are also featured. By viewing the exhibit, present-day faculty, students, and staff will learn the "why" for the names of many of the campus buildings which they enter daily.

Photographs from an early twentieth century safari are currently on display in the Manuscript Department. During 1920-1922, August and Jeanette Healy of Chicago went on a honeymoon trip around the world. In the summer of 1922, they reached Nairobi in East Africa and embarked on a three-month safari. The exhibit contains many photographs taken during this safari.

Currently being displayed in the exhibit cases of the Documents Department of Perkins Library are materials on various aspects of China.

During September, the East Campus Library is showing an exhibit of Islamic art in recognition of the experimental course on Islamic history and civilization being given for the first time this fall by Bruce Lawrence of Duke's Department of Religion and Herb Bodman of UNC's History Department. The course is open to students of both schools.

The Undergraduate Library's exhibit on North Carolina's Outer Banks includes material on Cape Hatteras, Ocracoke, Roanoke Island, Nags Head and Manteo. To learn more about one of North Carolina's most popular areas, pick up a copy of the bibliography "Good Reading about the Outer Banks" at the Perkins Reference Desk.

## BAILEY, HOEY AND BARDEN PAPERS PROCESSED

The Manuscript Department of Perkins Library has completed a Records Use project funded by the National Historical Publications and Records Commission. This project, begun in August 1976, has made possible the organization and arrangement of the papers of United States Senators Josiah William Bailey (1873-1946) and Clyde Roark Hoey (1877-1954) and United States Congressman Graham Arthur Barden (1896-1967), all Democrats from North Carolina. These three collections, which previously had not been processed for efficient research, are now accessible, and descriptive inventories have been prepared to facilitate their use.

The manuscripts in each collection pertain to a wide range of political, economic, and social issues in North Carolina and in the United States. The Bailey papers include much personal correspondence, information on Bailey's involvement with the Baptist church and his editorship of the Biblical Recorder, and extensive material on his pre-senatorial activities in North Carolina politics and the legal profession in addition to papers accumulated during his service in the Senate from 1930 to 1946. The Manuscript Department also holds the papers of Furnifold McLendel Simmons, the incumbent Senator whom Bailey defeated in 1930.

The Hoey Papers record the senatorial career of Clyde R. Hoey, former governor of North Carolina and a prominent figure in state politics for more than fifty years. Hoey served in the Senate from 1944 until his death in 1954.

The Barden Collection covers Barden's tenure as Congressman from North Carolina's Third District from 1934 until his retirement in 1960. The papers of Barden's predecessor, Charles Laban Abernethy, and of his successor, David Newton Henderson, are also housed in the Manuscript Department. Chairman of the Committee on Education and Labor for nearly ten years, Barden became an influential figure in the House of Representatives. His participation in national affairs as well as his efforts in behalf of his constituents in eastern North Carolina are chronicled in detail in this large collection of his office files.

BARBARA BUESCHER
Archives Assistant/NHPRC Grant

## NEW BIBLIOGRAPHIES

The following new or revised bibliographies have been compiled by and are available at the Perkins Library Reference Department: "Black Americans - Biography"; "Sources in History in the Perkins Library"; "Serial (Continuing) Bibliographies, Abstracts, and Surveys of Scholarship for Students of American Literature"; "Finding List of French Parliamentary Papers"; "General Reference Works on Canada"; "Canadian Government Publications"; "Some Indexes to U. S. and Canadian Newspapers"; "Foreign Language Careers and Job Opportunities Abroad"; "Foreign College Catalogs"; "College Catalogs at Duke"; "Guides to Graduate Study in the U. S."

## JAY B. HUBBELL CENTER

In the October 1976 issue of the Duke University Library Newsletter appeared the announcement of the establishment of the Jay B. Hubbell Center for American Literary Historiography. Now a little more than a year after its inception the Jay B. Hubbell Center is a thriving youngster who has already attracted the attention of scholars throughout the United States. Letters inquiring as to the general contents of the collection or about papers of specific persons who might be represented began coming to the Center as early as October 1976.

The Center had its recorded birth in January 1976 when Provost Frederic Cleaveland appointed a committee chaired by Dr. Louis Budd to plan, organize, and establish the Center for American Literary Historiography. The purpose of the Center is to collect and preserve correspondence, research materials, and other primary sources related to American literary history, criticism, and bibliography, and it was named the Jay B. Hubbell Center in order to pay homage to Dr. Jay B. Hubbell, professor emeritus and "Dean of American Literature."

Printed announcements of the creation of the Center were mailed in June 1976 to members of the American Literature Section of the Modern Language Association, Friends of Duke Library, friends, associates, and former students of Dr. Hubbell, and to editors of appropriate journals. Response was immediate and enthusiastic. Commitments of personal and professional papers have been received and more are promised. To date 24,383 items have been received from 22 contributors.

The nucleus of the collection is, naturally, the personal papers and

correspondence of Dr. Hubbell and manuscripts, pictures, and clippings resulting from his busy career as teacher, author, and editor. Besides the personal papers of Dr. Hubbell, the Center has received those of the American Literature journal which he founded in 1928. It was the American Literature papers which brought the first scholar-researcher to the Center. Dr. Kermit Vanderbilt from San Diego, California, spent two and a half days in June poring over these papers. He said as he left, "I would like to return, for there is a wealth of material here."

Other contributors to the collection include J. Albert Robbins, James L. Woodress, Henry W. Wells, Ima H. Herron, John O. Eidson, Matthew Bruccoli, Louis Budd, Maurice Duke, Clarence Gohdes, Raven McDavid, Floyd Stovall, and Willard Thorp. Portrayed vividly throughout the papers collected is the struggle early teachers had in securing recognition of American Literature as a discipline in its own right. They also reveal, most interestingly of all, much of the character of the pioneers in the field of American Studies.

Evidence of a healthy infancy and promise of an active, resourceful future indicate that the Jay B. Hubbell Center is off and running well.

ERMA WHITTINGTON
Librarian/Jay B. Hubbell Center

## NEW IN DOCUMENTS

The Documents Department has recently received a collection of Rand Corporation reports entitled Rand Interviews in Vietnam: Viet Cong Motivation and Morale Project. The interviews were conducted between 1964 and 1970 and focus on military insurgency in South Vietnam, Viet Cong logistics, defection and political motivation. The set consists of 39 volumes including a user's guide.

In January 1977, the Department also began receiving the first monthly installments of a new microfiche collection. On a current basis, the American Statistics Index provides a comprehensive awareness of -- and detailed access to -- the statistics on virtually any subject in publications that have been issued by more than 400 different federal sources. The acquisition of this collection insures that the Department will have comprehensive coverage of all statistical materials issued by the Federal government. For further information inquire in the Documents Department (Room 025, phone 684-2380).

## COOPERATION COMMITTEE UPDATE

At the request of the University Librarians Connie Dunlap (Duke), James F. Govan (UNC-CH), and I. T. Littleton (N. C. State), the four-member Duke - UNC Cooperation Committee has become the twelve-member Triangle Universities Library Cooperation Committee (TULCC). Representatives from N. C. State joined those from Duke and UNC-CH, and representatives from Automation and Public Services joined the original Technical Services and Collection Development representatives.

The expansion of the Committee was due partly to the need to have a cooperation committee involved in long-range planning for all major areas of library service and partly to the opportunity for the three sponsoring universities to provide library service to the National Humanities Center. Govan, Dunlap, and Littleton decided that this opportunity could be used to generate broader cooperation among the Triangle libraries. The dual need for service to the Center and continuing service to Duke, State, and UNC will require not only an increased interdependence of traditional services but also the application of technology to develop systems for the remote accessing of information and material.

At the June 9 organizational meeting of TULCC, Dr. Littleton, Mrs. Dunlap, and Dr. Govan asked the committee to explore the possibilities of greater cooperation in the following areas: (priority 1) consideration of networking the in-process acquisition files and merged COM serials lists, delineation of strengths of the three collections and the drafting of an interinstitutional collection development policy, coordination of bibliographic reference service and recommendations on the National Humanities Center's collection; (priority 2) investigation of the feasibility of a common circulation file and a merged on-line catalog, consideration of conversion of retrospective holdings to machine readable form, and study of a common processing center.

The Committee members briefly identified additional areas for potential cooperation, including a centralized depository for little-used material, converting archive tapes to shared working files, development of a transportation system for people as well as materials similar to the one at Berkeley/Stanford, COM versus on-line services, and the need to identify funding sources which need attention.

TULCC members agreed to explore ways in which existing systems (Duke's acquisition system, UNC's circulation system, and State's shelflist conversion and circulation systems) could be used by the other libraries to avoid costly duplication of hardware, software, planning, and development. Systems already in existence would not necessarily be revamped or discarded because of the new cooperative effort.

At the July 7 meeting, the Committee determined that one of its major

tasks was to develop a grant proposal to aid in funding some of the cooperative projects. Once the current status of intrainstitutional library service and cooperative efforts have been assessed, the Committee can develop proposals for new projects and identify needed funding so that a consistent proposal can be presented to the library directors.

The goal which the Triangle Universities Library Cooperation Committee and the Dunlap-Govan-Littleton Committee will be working to achieve is to have the three campus communities and the Fellows at the National Humanities Center regard the Duke, UNC-CH, and N. C. State University libraries as one and to provide the capability for these groups to use the three as a single library.

## MANUSCRIPT CATALOG PROJECT BEGINS

The grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities for the preparation of a supplement to the Guide to the Manuscript Collections in the Duke University Library was announced in the Newsletter in April. The staff for this one-year project began work early in September. The editor is Dr. Richard C. Davis, whose Ph. D. in American history is from the University of California, Riverside. He compiled and edited North American Forest History: A Guide to the Archives and Manuscripts in the United States and Canada, which has just been published under the sponsorship of the Forest History Society. Numerous collections in Perkins Library are listed in this guide.

The associate editors are Ms. Linda A. Miller and Mr. Harry W. McKown, Jr., both of whom are working on their doctorates in American history at UNC-CH. Ms. Miller has an A. B. degree from Barnard College of Columbia University and an M. A. degree from UNC. During the past year she has worked in the Manuscript Department on a cataloging project funded by the National Historical Publications and Records Commission. Mr. McKown has an A. B. degree from Wofford College and an M. A. degree from UNC. He has recently worked for the Southern Historical Collection at Wilson Library.

## LIBRARY BOOK SALE

The Library's annual duplicate book sale will be held October 31 and November 1, from 9 a. m. to 5 p. m., on the 8th level of the Perkins Library stacks. This level can be reached via the stacks stairs or elevator to the 4th floor.

## STAFF ACTIVITIES

Carol Avery, Reference Librarian and Monographic Cataloger, is the author of "Third World View: Combining the Worlds of Reference and Cataloging," which will appear in the October issue of Michigan Libraries.

David R. Dowell, Assistant University Librarian for Personnel and Staff Development, is the author of "How Would You Rate Joe Benson?" which appears in the Summer 1977 issue of The Southeastern Librarian.

Connie Dunlap, University Librarian, has been elected vice-president/president-elect of the Duke Management Club for 1977-78.

At the American Library Association convention, June 17-23, Connie Dunlap, University Librarian, presided at the meeting of the Association of College and Research Libraries Division; Dr. Mattie Russell, Curator of Manuscripts, headed the joint ALA - Society of American Archivists committee on library-archives relationships; and David R. Dowell, Assistant University Librarian for Personnel and Staff Development, became chairman of the Council Committee on Professional Ethics.

Florence Blakely, Head of the Perkins Library Reference Department, was elected to the executive board of the Reference and Adult Services Division of the American Library Association at the recent ALA convention.

Susan MacDonald, Documents Librarian, is serving on two ALA committees: the Government Documents Roundtable elections committee and the ad hoc committee to recommend cataloging procedures for documents in the new edition of the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules.

William A. Gosling, Assistant University Librarian for Technical Services, is the chairman of a planning committee to develop a six-hour program for the 1978 ALA convention on automated library acquisition systems.

Sharing the spotlight on the cover of the July/September issue of American Libraries is University Librarian Connie Dunlap.

Dr. Mattie Russell, Curator of Manuscripts, and Professor Robert Durden appeared on the Peggy Mann Show on September 1, to discuss the Duke family.

Joyce Farris joined the Perkins Library staff on June 6 as a part-time Monographic Cataloger with special competence in Hebrew language and literature. Mrs. Farris received her library science degree from UNC-CH. She has been a student at Duke Divinity School and is presently studying with Professor William F. Stinespring, Professor Emeritus of Old Testament and Semitics.

Shelley Phipps, Orientation Librarian at the University of Arizona, is spending ten months at Duke on an internship from the Council on Library Resources studying library administrative management methods.

Scott R. Bullard, Assistant Head of Acquisitions at Perkins Library, is also founder and editor-in-chief of a new professional journal, Library Acquisitions: Practice and Theory, published quarterly by Pergamon Press. He explains that LAPT provides a forum for exchange of knowledge, ideas, and experience among library professionals and non-professionals in education, research, and practice. It emphasizes the practical experience of working librarians and their staffs and presents the concepts developed by leading theoreticians in the field.

Thus far, LAPT has published two issues, and a third is in progress. The editor explains that the journal is well on its way to overcoming any first-year "growing pains": a greater volume of high-quality articles is being received; reviews are becoming increasingly complimentary; and the number of subscriptions is on the rise. Any queries about, or submissions to, Library Acquisitions: Practice and Theory may be addressed to Scott R. Bullard, c/o The Duke University Library.

---

The Duke University Library Newsletter is issued now and then by the Perkins Library staff and printed by Robert Raper and the staff of Photographic Services of Duke University, Durham, North Carolina 27706.

Currently its editors are Nixie Miller (Cataloging); Joe Rees (Reference); John Erlandson (Documents); Asta Smith (Serials); Bill Erwin (Manuscript Department); Mary Ann Wilkins (Math-Physics Library); and Jade Kelley (Exchanges and Gifts), who is responsible for illustrations.

The cover illustration is an adaptation of the design on the brochure SALALM, Facts about the Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials, 1976/77.

PERKINS LIBRARY
DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, N. C.
27706

679.

# Duke University Library Newsletter

n. s. SPECIAL ISSUE, no. 1 JANUARY 1978

During the last two decades, academic research libraries have experienced phenomenal growth and are currently faced with a growing and complex set of problems resulting, in part, from rapidly rising costs and increasingly limited funding, exponential growth in the production of information of potential importance to scholars, and the increasing complexity of the organization of information in research libraries due to size and the varied language, subject, and format characteristics of research collections. There are also a number of external forces relating to library operations that are of such magnitude, change will be mandatory if Duke is to survive as a major research library. The reality of fiscal constraints alone requires that changes be made in the efficiency of operations in order to assure that the quality and integrity of the book collections and the library's services are protected to the greatest possible extent. Regardless of the need to reduce operating costs, quality will not be sacrificed to meet that need. Funding for a variety of purposes will be sought from foundations and other granting agencies to supplement appropriations from the University.

In order to share information with the academic community, this and subsequent issues of The Library Newsletter will treat the major issues facing the library.

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

## LIBRARY NETWORKS

In an attempt to increase the availability of academic library resources and to slow the rate of increase of library expenditures for processing, a number of automated library network organizations have been developed. Such networks are built around a series of centralized data bases of machine-readable bibliographic records to which individual libraries have on-line instantaneous access. The largest of these networks is the Ohio College Library Center (OCLC). Since its establishment in 1967 to serve academic libraries in Ohio, OCLC has developed into a national network with a membership of approximately 900 libraries including nearly all of the largest and most prestigious university libraries in the country. OCLC's data base already contains nearly 4 million machine-readable bibliographic records of participating libraries and the Library of Congress. To date OCLC has concentrated primarily on providing cataloging services, but possible future services will include circulation, information retrieval, and technical processing other than cataloging.

The Duke Libraries plan to join the Southeastern Library Network (SOLINET) with headquarters in Atlanta to gain access to OCLC. As a member of this network, a searcher in the library will access the central data base at OCLC via SOLINET using an on-line system-dedicated terminal. The bibliographic record, if found, will be displayed on the terminal screen. The record will be compared with the publication in hand, edited to meet local requirements if necessary, and an order will be placed on-line for a set of printed cards. The cards will be printed complete with subject and/or title entries and received ready for filing according to a unique profile of the Duke Library card catalog. The labor savings in this process is enormous. Access to the OCLC data base and the availability of computer-produced cards will eliminate the expensive manual typing and production of cards, the maintenance and filing of LC depository cards (our present system for accessing LC cataloging data), and other associated processes.

Most libraries using OCLC report receiving as much as 75 to 90 percent of their cataloging copy from the OCLC data base as opposed to Duke's obtaining only 50 percent from printed sources in a manual system. In addition to a significant reduction in cataloging costs, other associated savings will also be realized. Even more important than projected dollar savings, network participation will permit the library to process new materials and make them available much more quickly and to catalog a large backlog of older material that can not now be handled by the limited number of staff. The immediate gains (after 2-3 years of development time) will be substantial, but the long-range benefits in cost savings and in increased access to the holdings of other libraries make Duke's membership in a network mandatory. The less we have to spend on operations, the more we are likely to have in the future to purchase books and other library materials.

The union catalog feature of the OCLC system provides a mechanism for facilitating Interlibrary Loan and cooperative collection development. Libraries in the UNC system have membership in SOLINET and records of titles cataloged in recent years are included in the data base replacing the filmed copy of the North Carolina Union Catalog.

The Perkins system and the Law Library expect to join SOLINET and to begin training staff to utilize the services of the network sometime in 1978 depending on the availability of terminals from OCLC. A special grant has been received from the Duke Endowment for installation of the system and three years of operation.

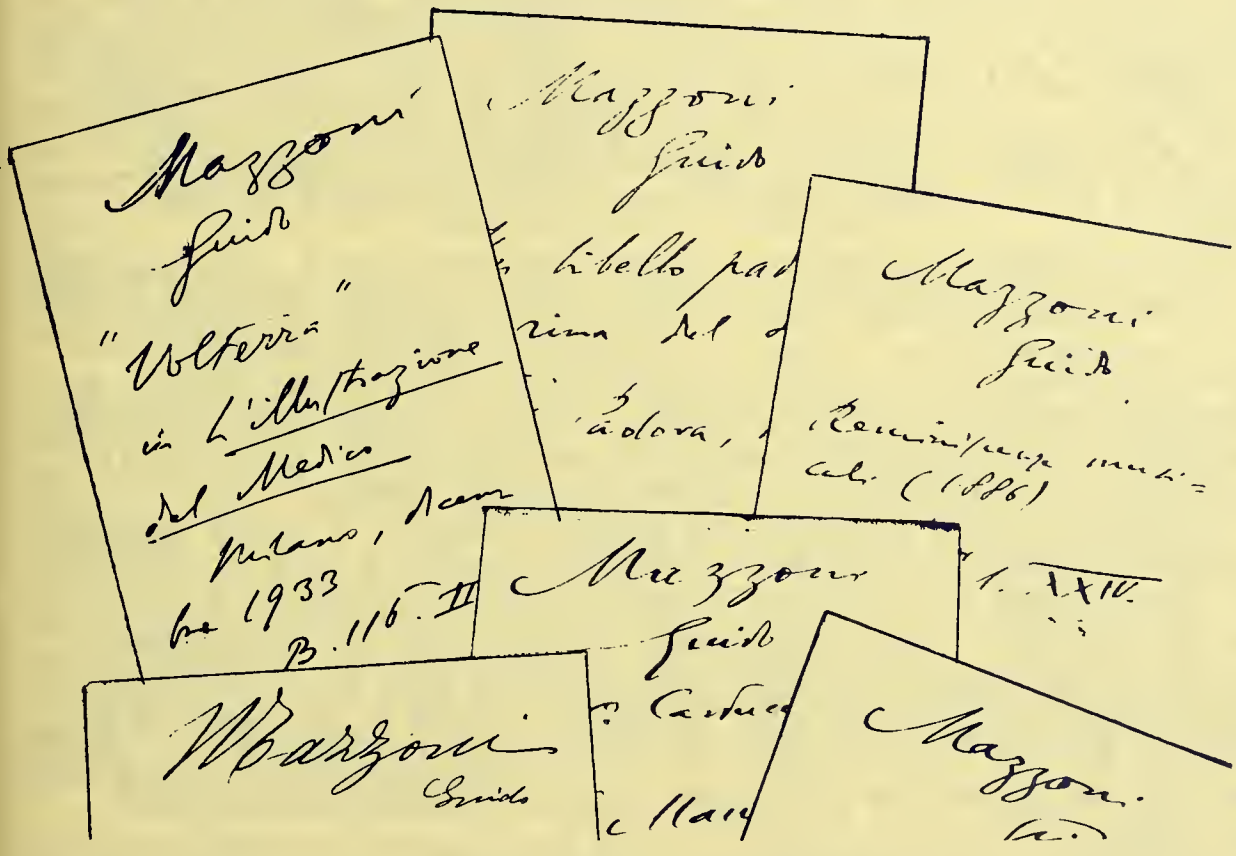
CONNIE R. DUNLAP

PERKINS LIBRARY
DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, NC 27706

Bill Gosling
Technical Services

# Duke University Library Newsletter

n. s. no. 19 February 1978




## MAZZONI'S LIBRARY

In 1948, Duke University acquired an outstanding collection of Italian literature, the library of the late Professor Guido Mazzoni, on the advice of Professor Allan H. Gilbert, Renaissance scholar and Professor of English Literature at Duke.

The quality of Mazzoni's library reflects his distinguished career. Born in Florence in 1859, Mazzoni studied at Pisa and at the University of Bologna, where he formed his taste and style under the influence of Giosuè Carducci, whose favorite pupil he was. Mazzoni was appointed Professor of Italian Literature at the University of Padua in 1887 and later at the Istituto Superiore di Firenze. In addition to organizing the "Lectura Dantis" at Orsanmichele and serving as a Senator of Italy, Mazzoni was President of

the Società Dantesca Italiana and the Reale Accademia della Crusca.

From literary criticism to philology, from politics to religion and science, Mazzoni's writings were as prolific as they were varied in subject. Nevertheless, poetry and letters were the essence of his life, and his books as well as his essays for journals and newspapers covered all periods of Italian literature from the beginning of the language to the early 1940's. For accurate and extensive study of the history of nineteenth century Italian literature, the classic work is Mazzoni's L'Ottocento, first published in 1913, with the ninth reprint of the second edition having been published in 1973. Although Mazzoni was best known as an "Ottocentista" (nineteenth century literary scholar), he was also a poet of high inspiration. His Poesie, published in 1882, was introduced to the public in a preface by Carducci. In addition, Mazzoni was a Dante scholar; his last work Almae luces, malae cruces, published in 1941 two years before his death, is a collection of his Dante studies.

As a professor, Mazzoni was always aware of the needs of his students. To stimulate and encourage them, he published a series of volumes pertaining to the study of Italian, Greek, Latin, and other foreign literatures. He helped his students not only with his guidance, but also with his library. As a bibliophile, Mazzoni amassed a personal library of 23,000 volumes and approximately 67,000 pamphlets, and his detailed organization of this library increased its value to himself, his students, and his friends.

The origin of the material in the Mazzoni collection is varied. Mazzoni purchased individual titles as well as entire collections of other Italian scholars. Many books were gifts from friends who were also authors or from Mazzoni's students. These gifts, mainly first editions, bear the authors' presentation inscriptions and autographs, including those of Gabriele D'Annunzio, Mario Praz, and Carducci. Hundreds of books in the collection acknowledge Mazzoni's help and guidance and many are dedicated to him. Marginal notes and corrections in Mazzoni's handwriting enhance the value of these works.

In a brief essay, it is possible only to highlight the most outstanding features of this remarkable collection. Dante is the best represented author. In addition to texts, illustrated editions, and translations of Dante's works, the Mazzoni collection is rich in material about Dante, his era, and his works. Almost as well represented are Boccaccio, Petrarca, Ariosto, Machiavelli, Parini, Manzoni, Leopardi, and Foscolo. Together with the writings on Dante, works on drama in general and nineteenth century Italian drama in particular form the core of Mazzoni's library.

No less important are the reference works in the collection. The most important Italian reference works are included, most of which are out of print, making the collection invaluable to the historical researcher. For instance, Tiraboschi's six-volume Biblioteca Modenese, published in the eighteenth century, is now impossible to obtain.

Although there are no incunabula in the collection, there are hundreds of rare books printed before 1720, including two volumes with the Aldine device and two early Elseviers. Rare items in the collection also include more

than a thousand books published in limited editions of 500 copies or less. All of these books are in the Rare Book Room.

The numerous bibliographical notes which Mazzoni kept for his future research or writing are also part of Duke's collection. Arranged alphabetically by author and subject, these manuscript notes are as yet uncataloged, but they are available through the Perkins Library Reference Department, telephone 684-2373.

What makes the Mazzoni collection unique are the 67,000 pamphlets, reprints, newspapers, programs, catalogs, cards, and small volumes (some dating from the sixteenth century), all of which are stored in the locked stacks in Perkins Library. Many of these publications, especially the privately printed tracts and occasional publications, are extremely rare. A special aspect of this collection is a group of essays, studies, or small works published on the occasion of a marriage. These publications, called "per la nozze di," range from a poem published in post card form to a scientific or literary work. A small number of copies were issued and distributed as gifts to the bridal couple and their friends; consequently, these works were sold only after the death of a recipient.

According to Duke Professor Marcel Tetel, the "per la nozze di" are "unavailable in American libraries," and, as the following account indicates, they are rarely available in Italy. During the summer of 1970, a scholar from Harvard was doing research on Dante's contemporaries. At the National Library in Florence, the scholar was advised to consult the Mazzoni collection at Duke. During the 1966 flood, the National Library lost much of the material the scholar was requesting. One of the items was an occasional publication of fifty copies published by Mazzoni for the wedding of Carducci's daughter. The work was the first edition of an obscure poem "Il Bisbidis" by the poet Immanuel ben Solomon, a contemporary of Dante. Duke was able to furnish not only that poem, but also much additional material related to the scholar's research.

The pamphlet collection needed no cataloging on its arrival at Duke. It had been indexed by Mazzoni, and Duke University Library's multilith of this manuscript index forms a twenty-four volume catalog of the pamphlet collection. The index features two cards for each entry -- one for author or title and one for subject. The Library still has a few copies of this catalog, available to interested research libraries for one hundred dollars. The pamphlets do not circulate, although building use may be requested at the Circulation Desk.

Unlike the pamphlets, the 23,000 volumes of the book collection circulate outside the Library and are being shelved with the Library's general collection. Researchers and librarians should note that cataloging and classification will soon be completed.

The Mazzoni collection is not only a monument to a scholar who had the generosity to share his knowledge with others during his lifetime, but also a unique and valuable resource for the intellectual community.

CELIA LEYTE-VIDAL, Monographic Cataloger

## LONG-RANGE PLANNING UPDATE

Long-range planning for the Perkins Library system is progressing steadily. The eleven task forces, selected in June and composed of volunteers from the Library staff, completed their studies on significant Library organization and functions just before the Christmas holidays. Devoting much of their own time to researching topics, the groups gathered and recorded information, presented a variety of alternatives, and recommended priorities. Members of the Library staff and members of the faculty acted as resource persons. The findings of the task forces will be greatly helpful as sources of information in the months ahead. The Long-Range Planning Committee and the Library Council are reviewing these preliminary reports before a final report is prepared and submitted to the University Librarian.

As a means of exchanging ideas and information within the University community, the Library is planning, in the next few weeks, a series of open forums on some of the most important issues that we face. In addition, conferences will continue with various individuals and groups on campus in order to share and seek opinions as well as assess needs. Progress reports will be given at regular intervals.

In our planning, we are attempting to deal systematically with future opportunities and problems. We are convinced that this planning effort will give direction to the Library's growth, that it will minimize ad hoc decisions which usually narrow future choices, and that it will provide a basic framework for library service to this University.

ANN STONE, Chairman/LRPC

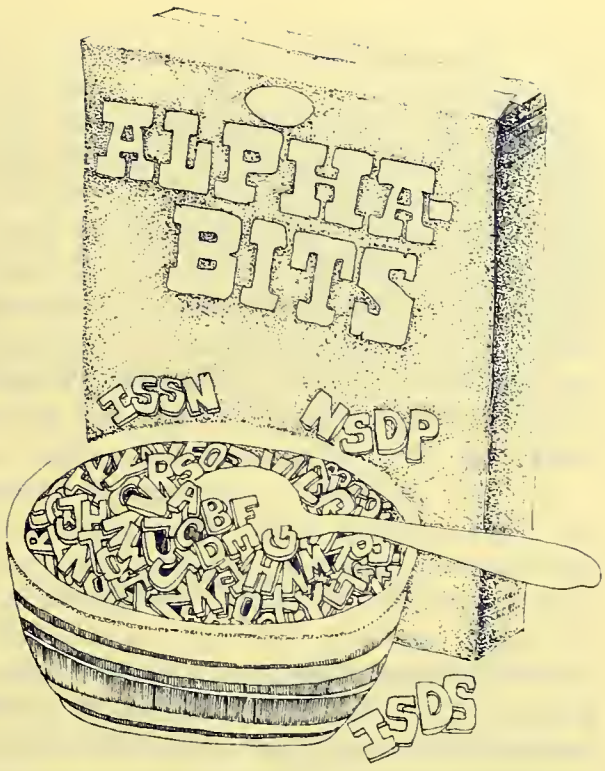
## BOOK COLLECTORS CONTEST

Entries in the Jeremy North Book Collector's Contest must be received by March 15, 1978. The contest, sponsored by the Friends of Duke University Library and the Gothic Book Shop, is open to undergraduates and graduate students enrolled at Duke University. Prizes will consist of books selected from the Gothic Book Shop by the winners in each division. Rules and entry forms are available at the Reference Desk and the Rare Book Room in Perkins Library and at the Gothic Book Shop.

## DUKE JOINS SOLINET

On Thursday, January 19, the Executive Board of SOLINET voted to accept the Duke University Libraries as a member of the Southeastern Library Network.

## GETTING YOUR ALPHABITS, OR SERIALS JARGON EXPLAINED




What is a serial? No, it isn't the breakfast food lining the aisles of the grocery store. A serial is a publication issued in successive parts, bearing numerical or chronological designations and intended to be continued indefinitely. Serials include periodicals, newspapers, annuals, society transactions, and monographic series. If serials seem less comprehensible to you than a bowl of Alphabits, perhaps a brief explanation of the library jargon of serials and their processing at Duke will make them more digestible.

The listing for serials owned by the Duke Libraries (excluding the Medical Center Library) is the serials microfiche catalog. Copies of this catalog, which is updated three to four times per year, are located in the current periodicals area, the subbasement of the stacks, and all branch libraries. The listing for each item gives the full title; the beginning date of publication if known; the ending date if the serial has ceased publication; and the title of any publication it continues or supersedes, or is continued or superseded by. The term "continues" means that the new publication continues the numbering of the old; "supersedes" means that a new numbering sequence begins. In addition, the call number of the serial and the volumes and dates which the library owns are listed.

At the Duke Library, a distinction is made between periodicals and other serials. Periodicals are defined generally as serials which are published more than once a year, on a regular basis. Upon arrival in the Library, current issues of periodicals are shelved in the current periodicals areas, arranged by subject and then alphabetically by title. Earlier volumes are bound and shelved in the stacks. With a few exceptions, periodicals held in Perkins Library are not classified; they are given an alphanumeric designation (or, in library jargon, a Cutter number) for shelving arrangement in the subbasement (e. g., Per G918B). Periodicals in the Divinity School Library are classified and shelved in the stacks together with other materials on the same subject. Periodicals in the other branches are assigned a letter designation only (e. g., Eng'g P) and arranged alphabetically by title in special areas in the stacks. In contrast to this procedure, other serials (excluding newspapers) are classified and sent directly to the stacks.

If the Library has a subscription to a periodical, the holdings will read "to date" (e.g., 1- 1960 to date). The term "to date" indicates that the Library owns all issues published since the issue cited. This notation is used only with periodicals; the volumes of other serials owned by the Library are listed in summary form (e. g., 1-9), except for those which are classified separately. A "class sep" serial is a monographic series which is not assigned a call number for the series as a whole; instead, each monograph in the series is given its own call number, according to its subject matter. The microfiche listing for such serials directs the reader to the author-title catalog for the call numbers and holdings of volumes in the series. Behind the main catalog card for the series in the author-title catalog are filed catalog cards for each volume of the series owned by the Library.

The microfiche listing for recently cataloged serials may also include the ISSN and key title. The acronym ISSN refers to the International Standard Serial Number, a unique and unambiguous identifier for each serial. To it is linked the key title for the serial, an unambiguous alphabetic identifier. The ISSN and key title for serials published in the United States are assigned by the National Serials Data Program (NSDP) located at the Library of Congress. This national center and national centers in other countries throughout the world are part of the International Serials Data System (ISDS), a program for creating and maintaining an international machine-readable registry of serial publications and for disseminating information from this data base.

Within Duke's Serials Department, there are working files for serials. Each issue of those serials which are on subscription (also called standing order) is recorded, with date of receipt, in the check-in file (two types are used—vertical files and rotary "tub" files). There is also a shelf list for serials, arranged in call number sequence (as the volumes are arranged on the shelves), which lists individually the bound volumes and unbound issues in the stacks. A third working file in the Department is the serials catalog, containing the manual back-up to the microfiche, a record of collection development decisions for serials, and a record of issues ordered or in the process of being cataloged. Though not directly available to readers, all of these files assist in maintaining an accurate record of serials ordered, received, and added to the collection.

The field of serials is a quickly changing one, as international efforts at standardization move ahead. These international developments certainly will affect the handling of serials at Duke.

The automation of cataloging when the Library joins a network also will bring new procedures and new jargon. So stay tuned for future episodes of this series on library jargon.

JOLINE LAND and CAROLYN COX, Serials Department

## LIBRARY MINI-SEMS FOR MAJORS

In late January, members of the Perkins Reference Department began to offer one-hour mini-seminars on library search strategy and basic reference sources in several areas of the humanities and social sciences. Specific subjects and times of meeting are publicized in the Duke University Calendar, the Chronicle, and by posters and notices to departments. One or two meetings are scheduled for each subject area, with extra sessions scheduled if demand warrants. The purpose of the "mini-sems" is to help undergraduate majors make the most efficient and effective use of library services and the basic bibliographical paraphernalia and reference sources of their chosen disciplines.

## NORTH CAROLINA UNION CATALOG: CURRENT STATUS

Prior to November 1, 1976, libraries in North Carolina reported their holdings to the North Carolina Union Catalog office at UNC-CH. In 1972, a microfilm edition on cassettes of the NCUC was made available to libraries around the State. A supplement to the initial microfilm edition cumulates reports received through November 1, 1976. At Perkins Library, the microfilm NCUC, the supplement cassettes, and reader are located next to the Subject Catalog.

On November 1, 1976, the maintenance of the NCUC catalog was transferred to the State Library in Raleigh, where it is maintained in two formats—machine-readable records and hard copy. The two files are, however, non-duplicative. To locate copies of a title in North Carolina, staff at the State Library check the SOLINET (Southeastern Library Network) data base and also the manually maintained card file (containing records received since November 1, 1976).

Duke currently reports all its titles to the NCUC on printed cards. When the Library joins SOLINET, only those items not entered into the data base, including titles in non-Roman alphabets, will be reported to the State Library. At present, the Duke Library also sends one card for every item cataloged to UNC-CH, although the Library does not have the staff to maintain a similar file of UNC's holdings.

Once Duke has access to SOLINET, the Library will be able to query its data base to locate copies of items in other SOLINET-member libraries, including UNC-CH, since the symbols of the holding libraries appear at the bottom of each record called up on the display terminal. It will still be necessary to consult the microfilm cassettes for older titles and the State Library to identify reports received after November 1, 1976, which are only in the manually maintained card file. Duke expects to become fully operational in SOLINET in early 1979, though inputting of records could begin in the fall of 1978.

WILLIAM GOSLING, Head of Technical Services

## COMPUTERIZED INFORMATION RETRIEVAL

Did you know that computerized bibliographic searching is available through several of Duke's libraries? The Medical Center Library does literature searches on the National Library of Medicine's data bases, including MEDLINE, TOXLINE, and CANCERLINE. This service is available to the Duke community at large, at a charge of $2.00 per ten minute interval. The Law School Library is doing searches on LEXIS, which includes Federal laws and statutes, eleven states' laws, etc., patents, and securities. Unfortunately, this service is restricted to the Law School's faculty and students.

During the past year, two of the science libraries have started offering computerized search services. The Engineering Librarian, Alice Wilson, is doing searches on the following data bases:

COMPENDEX (Engineering Index)
INSPEC (Electrical and Electronics Abstracts and Computer and Control Abstracts)
NTIS (Government Reports Index)
METADEX (Metals Abstracts and Index)

The Chemistry Librarian, Eric Smith, is doing searches on:

CHEM CONDENSATES (Chemical Abstracts)
ERIC (Research in Education and Current Index to Journals in Education)
SCI (Science Citation Index)
SSIE (Smithsonian Science Information Exchange)

Searches are done in these libraries through Lockheed's "DIALOG" Information Retrieval Service and System Development Corporation's "ORBIT" service. Although presently these librarians are using terminals made available through their respective departments, the Chemistry Library has recently been awarded a grant of $5,300 for a terminal and search time by the Program to Strengthen Medical Science Education.

Both the Biology-Forestry Librarian and the Math-Physics Librarian are also interested in offering search services to their respective clienteles. The primary data bases in these fields are BIOSIS (Biological Abstracts) and INSPEC (Physics Abstracts). Interested patrons are asked to see the appropriate librarian.

The searches are done in the Engineering and Chemistry libraries on an "at-cost" basis. Cost is determined by both the length of time "on-line" and the number and format of citations printed "off-line," plus the telephone charge ($8.00 per hour). The "on-line" computer cost varies significantly among data bases, from a low of $25.00 per hour for ERIC to a high of $110 for SSIE. An average search usually costs from $25 to $35.

The advantages of computerized literature searches over manual searches of the abstracts/indexes are numerous. The most obvious advantage, of course, is the speed at which a computer can work. Other advantages, however, include search strategies that are not possible manually but are easy by computer. These strategies include the capability to limit

the search by such factors as language or date of publication and capability to combine or to exclude search terms using the Boolean logic operators "AND," "OR," and "NOT." Some examples of the use of these terms are:

Selecting "Apples OR Oranges" would yield citations about either apples or oranges. Some papers would be about apples; others about oranges; some may even be about both apples and oranges.

Selecting "Apples AND Oranges" would produce citations where both fruits appear in the same paper.

Selecting "Fruit NOT Apples" would yield citations about any fruit except apples.

MARY ANN WILKINS, Math-Physics Librarian

## ECL REFERENCE TELEPHONE NUMBER

The Reference Department in the East Campus Library now has a direct telephone line: 684-6227.

## BIBLE EXHIBIT

To celebrate the publication of a new translation of the Bible, the Good News Bible: the Bible in Today's English Version, Duke University and the North Carolina Council of Churches sponsored an exhibit of rare Bibles in manuscript and printed editions. Included in the exhibit were a fragment of a Coptic manuscript written in the fifth century; a leaf of the Gutenberg Bible; a first edition of the King James Bible, printed in 1611; the earliest published edition of the Greek New Testament, printed in 1516; and the present Good News version. John Sharpe, Curator of Rare Books, assembled the exhibit, which was on display in Perkins Library from November 13 to January 6.

## FRIENDS AUCTION

On Tuesday, January 17, the Friends of the Duke University Library held a book auction, the proceeds of which went to the Benjamin E. Powell Endowment. Among the items auctioned were an autograph of the Duke of Wellington, several first editions of such modern authors as Edna St. Vincent Millay, and a leaf from the fifteenth century Nuremberg Chronicle.

## SOCIAL SCIENCES CITATION INDEX: EFFICIENT LITERATURE SEARCHING

Lynn Badger, a representative of the Institute for Scientific Information, gave a one-hour talk and slide presentation on how to use the Social Sciences Citation Index, on February 20, at 4:00 p.m., in Room 226, Perkins Library. The SSCI at Perkins Library is located in the Reference area.

## STAFF ACTIVITIES

Joe Rees, Reference Librarian, taught the course Science Literature at the UNC-CH Library School in the fall and is teaching the same course at the North Carolina Central University School of Library Science this spring.

Phyllis Carter, Monographic Cataloger, attended the 1977 Pittsburgh Conference on the On-Line Revolution in Libraries, November 14-16.

Scott Bullard, Assistant Head of Acquisitions, and Rick Keyworth, Library Assistant Senior in Acquisitions, are the editors of Plain Talk, the quarterly newsletter of the Piedmont Libraries Acquisitions Information Network.

Jesús Leyte-Vidal, Librarian for Ibero and Latin American Materials, and Celia Leyte-Vidal, Monographic Cataloger, attended the mid-winter meeting of SALALM (Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials), January 20-22.

Susan MacDonald, Documents Librarian, gave the second lecture in the 1977-78 series Sunday Afternoon in the Library, on January 29. Her topic was government publications.

Kenneth W. Berger has been appointed to a joint position in the Reference and Manuscript Departments. Mr. Berger graduated from Eckerd College and received his M.A. and his M.S. in L.S. from Florida State University. For his B.A. and his M.A. degrees, he specialized in East Asian Studies.

Larry Kline, Head of Cataloging, attended the conference Closing the Catalog: Automated Alternatives to the Card Catalog, November 4.

Susan MacDonald, Documents Librarian, is teaching a course at North Carolina Central University School of Library Science this spring entitled Government Publications.

Members of the Duke Library staff attending the mid-winter meeting of the American Library Association (January 22-27) included Connie Dunlap, David Dowell, William Gosling, Florence Blakely, Larry Kline, Barbara Branson, Susan MacDonald, Scott Bullard, Rick Keyworth, Jean Cook, Diane Harkins, Jean Weldon, and Betty Young.

---

The Duke University Library Newsletter is issued now and then by the Perkins Library staff of Duke University, Durham, North Carolina, 27706.

Currently the editors are Nixie Miller (Cataloging); Joe Rees (Reference); Asta Smith (Serials); John Erlandson (Documents); Mary Ann Wilkins (Math-Physics Library); and Jade Kelley (Gifts and Exchanges) who is responsible for illustrations and lettering. The Newsletter is printed by the staff of Photographic Services, Perkins Library.

PERKINS LIBRARY
DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, N. C.
27706

# Duke University Library Newsletter

n. s. no. 20 April 1978

## COPYRIGHT AND YOUR RIGHT TO COPY

*Notice: The copyright law of the United States (Title 17, U. S. Code) governs the making of photocopies of any copyrighted material. The person using this equipment is liable for any infringement.*

If you have done any photocopying at Perkins Library or its branches since January 1, 1978, you may have noticed new warning signs posted at the machines. These signs are part of the Duke University Libraries' efforts to comply with the new copyright law which went into effect the first of the year. This first major revision of copyright law since 1909 represents a congressional compromise between protection of the creator's right to financial remuneration for use of his work and the public's right to have ready access to information.

What difference will this new law make to the photocopying practices of educators and libraries? In all probability, very little. According to the Council of National Library Associations, "most photocopying done by libraries in the United States is legal under the new copyright law."

For years, libraries and their patrons used the doctrine of "fair use" as

*Notice*
*Warning Concerning Copyright Restrictions*

*The copyright law of the United States (Title 17, United States Code) governs the making of photocopies or other reproductions of copyrighted material.*

*Under certain conditions specified in the law, libraries and archives are authorized to furnish a photocopy or other reproduction. One of these specified conditions is that the photocopy or reproduction is not to be "used for any purpose other than private study, scholarship, or research." If a user makes a request for, or later uses, a photocopy or reproduction for purposes in excess of "fair use," that user may be liable for copyright infringement.*

*This institution reserves the right to refuse to accept a copying order if, in its judgment, fulfillment of the order would involve violation of copyright law.*

a basis for photocopying activities, and the courts recognized "fair use" as a valid justification for unauthorized photocopying. This doctrine of "fair use" is now incorporated into U. S. copyright law for the first time. Section 107 states that "... the fair use of a copyrighted work... for purposes such as criticism, comment, news reporting, teaching (including multiple copies for classroom use), scholarship, or research, is not an infringement of copyright. In determining whether the use made of a work in any particular case is a fair use, the factors to be considered shall include:

1. the purpose and character of the use, including whether such use is of a commercial nature or is for non-profit educational purposes;
2. the nature of the copyrighted work;
3. the amount and substantiality of the portion used in relation to the copyrighted work as a whole; and
4. the effect of the use upon the potential market for or value of the copyrighted work."

The definition of "fair use" is still vague; indeed, there are a number of provisions of PL 94-553 which are neither clear nor specific, and educators and librarians will have to wait for the courts to provide clarification. In the meantime, the copyright law's legislative history includes sets of guidelines, worked out by groups representing educational, publishing, and author interests, which attempt to delineate MINIMUM standards of "fair use." Most of the photocopying done by faculty at universities is clearly for "non-profit educational purposes." The guidelines should help teachers who want absolute assurance that their photocopying activities are permissible under "fair use." According to these guidelines,[1] TEACHERS may make:

A. SINGLE COPIES, for research or teaching purposes, of:
   1. a chapter from a book;
   2. an article from a periodical or newspaper;
   3. a short story, short essay, or short poem, whether or not from a collective work;
   4. a chart, graph, diagram, drawing, cartoon, or picture from a book, periodical, or newspaper;

B. MULTIPLE COPIES, for classroom use, of:
   1. a complete poem, if it is less than 250 words and printed on not more than two pages;
   2. an excerpt from a longer poem, if it is less than 250 words;
   3. a complete article, story, or essay, if it is less than 2,500 words;
   4. an excerpt from a prose work, if it is less than 1,000 words or 10% of the work, whichever is less;
   5. one chart, diagram, graph, drawing, cartoon, or picture per book or article.

---

[1]Format for the guidelines taken from The Washington University Librarian, 10, No. 1 (September 1977), pp. 5-6.

Any multiple copying done by TEACHERS should be within the following limits: (1) each copy made must include a notice of copyright; (2) the decision to use the work must be so close in time to actual need that requesting permission would be unreasonable; (3) only one copy per pupil in a course is permissible; (4) the material must be copied for only one course in the school; and (5) no more than nine instances of multiple copying are permitted for any one course during the term.

When TEACHERS make multiple copies of copyrighted works, they may not:

1. copy to create, or to replace, or substitute for anthologies, compilations, or collective works;
2. copy "consumable" works such as exercises, workbooks, standardized tests, and answer sheets;
3. copy as a substitute for the purchase of books, periodicals, or publishers' reprints;
4. copy repeatedly the same work from term to term;
5. make multiple copies of a work for classroom use if it has already been copied for another class in the same institution;
6. make multiple copies from works by the same author more than once per class term;
7. make multiple copies from the same collective work or periodical more than three times per term;
8. charge students for copies beyond the actual cost of photocopying.

If the above guidelines seem unduly restrictive, remember that they are only guidelines and not the law itself. The courts may well interpret an act of photocopying which does not fall within the guidelines as an instance of "fair use" under the copyright law.

Questions about the application of the new copyright law to the Duke University Libraries should be addressed to Connie R. Dunlap, University Librarian (Room 220, Perkins Library, phone 684-2034).

## COPYRIGHT AND RESERVE ROOM POLICY

According to Robert Wedgeworth, Executive Director of the American Library Association, the issue of a library's liability, when it places on reserve photocopied materials provided by a professor who may not have complied with copyright regulations, "is not clearly covered in the copyright law." But Wedgeworth also warns libraries that the mere possession of illegally copied material might be an infringement of the law.

At Duke, the Reserve Room staff continues to enforce the policy adopted, in 1976, on the advice of the University Counsel. Therefore, the Library will not place multiple photocopies of copyrighted material on reserve.

If the single copy allowed under the policy will not be sufficient for class needs, the faculty member should notify the Undergraduate Librarian

approximately two months before the start of the semester. In some cases, the library has already received blanket permission to photocopy up to six copies of an article, etc. In others, the Library's Acquisitions Department needs time to request permission to copy or time to obtain reprints. Questions about reserve policy should be addressed to Ann Stone, Undergraduate Librarian (phone 684-2326).

## THE NEW COPYRIGHT LAW AND INTERLIBRARY LOAN

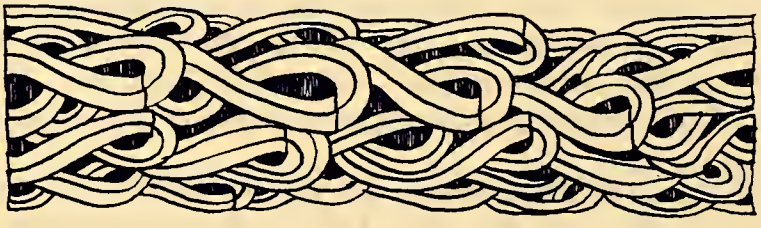
Regarding the Library's interlibrary loan operations and the new copyright law, it appears that the Library may continue to obtain a reasonable number of photocopies for research purposes if detailed records are kept and suggested guidelines followed.

As a sample of the "guidelines," it is suggested that the Library, for purposes of interlibrary loan and internal use, may:

1. make up to six copies in a year from a periodical published within the last five years;
2. make up to six copies in a year of small excerpts from larger works;
3. make single copies of unpublished works for purposes of preservation or security;
4. make single copies of out-of-print works that cannot be obtained at a fair price.

To be able to demonstrate reasonable compliance with the law, the Interlibrary Loan Office must keep records of certain transactions for at least three years. This file will be checked before the Office sends new requests for photocopies to be sure the Library is not exceeding suggested limits. However, if the limit has been reached with respect to a particular title, it is assumed that the researcher would have to make other arrangements. Special permission might or might not involve the payment of a fee.

Hopefully, the Library can maintain a reasonable -- and legal -- balance between the rights of copyright owners and the "fair use" rights of scholars. For further information consult the folder of materials on the subject in the Department of Interlibrary Loan (Room 114, Perkins Library), or Emerson Ford, Interlibrary Loan Librarian (phone 684-2906), or examine the law itself, particularly sections 107 and 108.



## NETWORK NOTES

Work continues on the development of the Profile, an important step in the Library's preparation for Duke's participation in the Southeastern Library Network (SOLINET). Essential to the card production operation, the Profile is a description of the elements which make up a printed catalog card as well as a matrix equating the Library's numerous catalog card files and a designation of which cards are filed in each one.

Preparation of the Profile gives the Library the opportunity to look at many of its current procedures and reduce unnecessary duplication or realize a shift in process to a more efficient work flow. The Library's deadline for the finalization of the profile document is currently May 1, when Duke's Profile will be forwarded to the SOLINET offices for review. SOLINET will pass on the information to OCLC to be programmed into the computer which will then automatically produce properly printed cards and arrange them in proper filing sequence for the Duke Library's card catalogs.

The SOLINET training staff visited Duke on March 9. Training for the Library staff will be ongoing, with more concentrated training scheduled for August through October since the terminals will possibly be available in October or November.

## OPEN MEETINGS

As part of a continuing effort to keep users informed about and involved in various developments and issues, University Librarian Connie Dunlap has initiated a series of open meetings in the Library. Each meeting is devoted to a particular topic and begins with brief presentations by library staff members. Following these presentations, the floor is opened for questions and comments.

The first meeting, held on March 14, revolved around the fact that Duke has recently joined the Southeastern Library Network (SOLINET), an on-line computerized data base for cataloging library materials. Bill Gosling, Associate University Librarian for Technical Services, provided a general description of how SOLINET works and of what effects this sort of automation will have on the Library. The most significant change for users will be the increased speed with which materials are processed and made available. Larry Kline, Head of the Cataloging Department, went into some of the specifics involved in "going on-line" from the technical services perspective.

The March 21st meeting focused on information services. A panel of librarians -- Mary Canada, Serena Burke, Susan MacDonald, and Florence Blakely -- addressed different aspects of what is probably the central concern of all librarians: how to make sure that library users connect with the information they need. The presentations covered both those services

presently available and those which the Library hopes to develop. Of particular interest to the faculty present at the meeting was the research potential of subject oriented data banks (see page 8 of the Duke University Library Newsletter for February 1978 for more information on what's already available on campus in terms of computerized information retrieval).

Classification of library materials was the topic of the third meeting, held on March 28. At present, the Perkins Library System classifies materials basically according to the Dewey Decimal System, but with many local variations. The question of whether or not it was advisable or even economically feasible to maintain this system came up as part of the general study of cataloging processes undertaken in preparation for SOLINET membership. The majority of SOLINET members use the Library of Congress Classification System. A committee was appointed to make a recommendation to the University Librarian, and Jean Cook, chairperson, reported on this recommendation at the open meeting. Briefly, the Classification Committee believes that the Perkins Library System should continue to use Dewey classification but should discontinue the practice of making local exceptions. Barbara Branson and Jane Vogel spoke more specifically to the technical and public service aspects of the recommendation. A switch to LC classification would create a "split collection" for the patron since complete reclassification would be economically impossible.

As Connie Dunlap pointed out in her introductory remarks to these presentations, and as the discussion which followed them indicated, none of the options for classification is without flaw. However, the Committee's recommendation presents a compromise between the economic and physical limitations of the Library and the needs of Duke library users.

A fourth meeting has been scheduled for April 12, at which time, alternatives for the future of the East Campus Library will be discussed.

Anyone unable to attend these meetings may listen to them on tape. Stop by, or call, the Bibliography Office in Perkins Library (Room 121-A, phone 684-3578). Also, the full text of all the presentations will be published in the Library Link (the monthly house organ).

*Serena Burke*
Head of the Bibliographic Searching Unit

## FORMER RARE BOOKS CURATOR DIES

Thomas M. Simkins, Jr., Curator of Rare Books in Perkins Library from 1948 to 1962, died in Raleigh on March 24 after a long illness. A Phi Beta Kappa graduate of UNC-CH, Tom also earned a masters degree in the Classics from Chapel Hill and a degree in library science from Emory University. From 1941-1946, he was a member of the Classics Department at UNC-CH.

*Florence Blakely*
Head, Reference Department

## ASSOCIATE UNIVERSITY LIBRARIAN RETIRES

John P. Waggoner, Jr., Associate University Librarian, was honored by the staff at a champagne reception in the Library on February 27, as he began a six-month leave prior to his official retirement on August 31, 1978.

Waggoner, who received the A. B. and B. D. degrees from Duke University and the B. S. in library science from UNC-CH, has been a member of the Duke University Library staff since 1946 when he worked for the first year in a part-time capacity. In 1947, he became an Assistant in the Reference Department and in 1948, was made Head of the Circulation Department, a position he held until his appointment as Assistant University Librarian in 1954 (the post was later redesignated Associate University Librarian).

Beyond the library world, his special interests in singing and fishing have produced both admiration and envy. Who on the Duke campus could not be aware of his participation in the local Gilbert and Sullivan group (The Durham Savoyards, Ltd.) with major roles in nearly every show given since the first one in 1963, and who has not heard the fishing stories!

From his long association with not only the Library staff but also the University community at large, Jake (as he is known to his friends and associates) achieved a special niche at Duke -- one that will not be filled by anyone else.

*Anne Strowd*
Secretary, Collection Development

## "THE ATTACK ON BOOKS"

The Professional Affairs Committee of the Duke Librarians Assembly invited area librarians and library school faculty from UNC-CH, N.C. State, Durham Technical Institute, and North Carolina Central University to a dinner meeting on April 5 in the Duke Union Ballroom. The speaker was Charles Frankel, the President and Director of the National Humanities Center which is being built in the Research Triangle Park and which will attract humanities scholars from around the world. Dr. Frankel, a member of the faculty of Columbia University, has served as Assistant Secretary of State for Educational and Cultural Affairs. He has written a number of books in the fields of philosophy, education, and public policy including The Case for Modern Man. Most recently, he was editor-in-chief, principal writer, and host for the public television series "In Pursuit of Liberty" shown in September, 1977. His address at Duke was entitled "The Attack on Books."

## EXHIBITS

As part of the tribute to Glenn Negley's Utopian Literature: A Bibliography with a Supplementary Listing of Works Influential in Utopian Thought, the May exhibition in the gallery of Perkins Library will feature items from Duke's splendid collection of Utopias. Many of these rare books have been given to the Library by Dr. Negley, whose book has just been published by the Regents Press of Kansas.

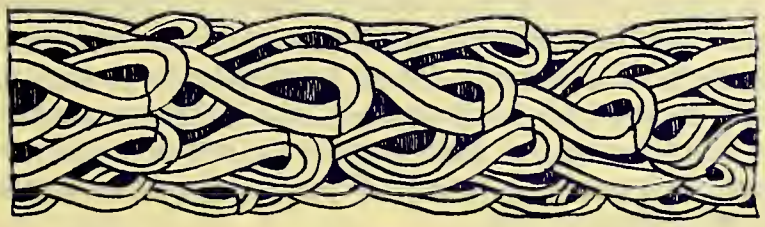
Dr. Negley's "definitive bibliography lists some twelve hundred utopian works in Western literature, from the first stirrings of utopian thought in the sixteenth century to the present." Glenn Negley, Professor Emeritus of Philosophy at Duke, has spent a quarter of a century reading and examining hundreds of volumes in all languages. The result is a distinguished volume, accurate and authoritative, which he dedicated to "Benjamin E. Powell, Librarian, Duke University, 1946-1975, Friend of Utopias."

On display in the East Campus Library is an exhibition of books, photographs, architectural drawings, etc. concerning the preservation of cultural and historical sites. The new Stagville Preservation Center, the nation's first state-owned center for the teaching of historic preservation and related technology, is featured, but attention is also drawn to other local, state, and national sites including examples of lost America. Several periodicals underline the growing interest in the subject. For example, the East Campus Library has started to receive the new (1978) American Preservation: the Magazine for Historic and Neighborhood Preservation which is illustrated with numerous color photographs of architectural restoration across the country. The exhibition will remain on display through mid-May.

The April exhibit in the cases adjoining the Public Documents Department of Perkins Library featured United States government publications on the Panama Canal. The first of these, Explorations and Survey of Interoceanic

Ship-Canal Routes, was issued in 1875 by the Panama Expedition. A Senate document, Isthmian Canal Commission Report, covers the years 1899-1901. In 1906, the Report of the Board of Consulting Engineers for the Panama Canal was published. Maps of 1901 and 1976 are also included. The exhibit is brought up to 1978 with copies of the text of the present treaties being debated in Congress and with a one-sheet flier containing Senate amendments dated February 6, 1978.

The exhibit on display in the gallery of Perkins Library during April and through Commencement is based on Joseph Blumenthal's The Printed Book in America. Considered by bibliography experts to be the greatest living printer in the United States, Mr. Blumenthal selected for his volume the seventy titles which he considers the premier examples of printing in America beginning in 1638. The majority of these works are included in the exhibition which will travel to only six other libraries in the country -- Cornell University, the University of California at Berkeley, the University of Texas, and the Boston and New York Public Libraries.



## DINNER WITH THE FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY

On April 19, The Friends of the Duke University Library held their annual dinner meeting which featured a speech by the journalist and film producer/director John D. LeVien entitled "Has Truth a Future in Television? The Docudrama." Mr. LeVien's career as an independent motion picture and television producer/director has resulted in numerous awards. His production of "Black Fox," the story of Adolf Hitler, won an Academy Award in 1963, and he received Academy Award nominations for two other documentary films: "A King's Story," based on the life of and featuring the Duke and Duchess of Windsor, and "The Finest Hours," based on Sir Winston Churchill's Memoirs. Mr. LeVien is giving to the Duke Library's Manuscript Department his papers, including office files and photographic albums from Pathe News, personal and family correspondence from World War II, and papers from his film career.

## LIBRARY GUIDES, NEWSLETTERS, AND BIBLIOGRAPHIES: UPDATE

In the Duke University Library Newsletter for October 1976, we published "Library Guides, Newsletters, and Bibliographies," a review of publications issued by the staff of the Perkins Library System. Herewith a supplement.

Those publications issued periodically from the Library, such as this Newsletter, the Library Link, Library Notes, Marginal Notes, and the Reference Department's New Reference Books List, continue to appear.

Within Perkins Library, the following publications have appeared since the 1976 article:

From the Newspapers and Microforms Department, there are "Newspapers Currently Received by Duke University Library -- Foreign" and "Newspapers Currently Received by Duke University -- United States." These two guides supply title and place of publication and are listed by country or state. The guide "Newspapers Currently Received by the Duke University Library" lists newspapers alphabetically by title, with city of publication supplied. Also available from the Newspapers Department is "Durham Morning Herald - Durham Sun INDEX."

The Reference Department has available the following bibliographical guides: "German Literature: Selected Reference Materials in the Duke University Libraries"; "Social Sciences Citation Index"; "Films: Selected Sources of Information in the Duke University Libraries"; "Perspectives on Hunger: A Bibliographic Guide"; "Business"; "Aids for Students in American Literature"; "Aids for Students in English Literature"; and "Sources of Information on the Environment." "Psychology: A Selected Guide to Sources" was revised in December 1977, and "Selected Sources in History, Perkins Library - Duke University," in March 1978.

In 1977, the Handbook Committee published the "Perkins Library, Duke University: Location Guide," which lists alphabetically, by key word, locations throughout the Library System, and provides explanations where necessary.

"Guide to Reserve Materials: The Undergraduate Library, Duke University" is available in the Reserve Room of the Undergraduate Library.

From the Manuscript Department, one may obtain a copy of "A Guide to the Manuscript Catalogs and Related Sources for Modern British History in Perkins Library, Duke University."

Some of the Library's exhibits are accompanied by a printed catalog. A recent instance is "An Exhibition of the Bible -- to Celebrate Good News: North Carolina," compiled to supply background information and illustrations for the exhibit of material from the Rare Book Room, November 1977-January 1978.

The Friends of the Duke University Library have recently published a limited edition of 250 copies of Oracles, a translation by Reynolds Price of Biblical episodes and visions with six etchings by Jacob Roquet. Available at $35.00, Oracles may be purchased from The Secretary, The Friends of the Duke University Libraries, Durham, North Carolina, 27706.

The Duke University Library Staff Association's cookbook, Duke University Recipes, included recipes from faculty, alumni, and Library staff. The 500 copies printed sold out very quickly; a second printing may be issued next year. At their annual meeting in May, the Association will decide how to use the proceeds.

The annual report of the University Librarian for 1976/77 has been distributed, and there are still copies available for those who do not have a copy and wish one. Contact the Librarian's Office (Room 220, Perkins Library, phone 684-2034).

The branch libraries in the Perkins Library System have issued many of their own guides and bibliographies since October 1976. The East Campus Library has produced a new guide, "Books on Islamic Art in the East Campus Library," and has updated two earlier guides, "Art Bibliography" and "East Campus Library Book Review Tools." The Music Library has compiled a new bibliography entitled "Reference Aids in Music" and continues to publish its monthly Recent Acquisitions List.

Several revised and updated bibliographies are now available in the Math - Physics Library, including "Bibliography of Abstracting Services in the Physical Sciences with Evaluation for Selected Titles," "Translations in the Physical Sciences: A Bibliography," and "Guide and Bibliography of Chemical and Physical Properties." The Chemistry Library, in connection with its computer data base services, is making available a new bibliography entitled "Data Bases in the Chemistry Library."

The Biology-Forestry Library has produced several interesting guides, including "Orientation to the Biology-Forestry Library" and "Forest Service Series." "The Card Catalog: An Instruction Session" is an excellent explanation of the card catalog, both in the Biology-Forestry Library and in Perkins Library.

Personnel in the Divinity School Library have updated and enlarged two popular bibliographies, "Women in the Bible: A Bibliography" and "Liberation and Development in Current Theology: A Bibliography Emphasizing Blacks, Women, and the Third World." Also available in the Divinity School Library is a new bibliography entitled "A Selected Bibliography on Death and Dying."

The bibliographies and guides listed above are only the most current available in each of the respective libraries. Many of the earlier bibliographies are still available and still useful.

STAFF ACTIVITIES

Ann Stone, Undergraduate Librarian, is the author of "Long-Range Planning: an Interim Report on the Duke Experience" which appeared in the Winter 1978 issue of North Carolina Libraries.

Larry Kline, Head of the Cataloging Department, is attending a workshop April 23-28 designed for institutions about to go "on-line." The workshop, "Effective Use of OCLC," is one of a series sponsored by Kent State University.

Dr. Mattie Russell, Curator of Manuscripts, was guest speaker at the April 7th meeting of the Friends of the Library at Campbell College. "Preservation of Our Literary Heritage" was the title of Dr. Russell's speech.

Catherine Leonardi, Monographic Cataloger, attended the SOLINET Non-Book Cataloging Workshop held in Raleigh, March 30 and 31. The session on the 30th covered on-line cataloging of non-book materials, and the one on the 31st covered music scores.

Dr. John Sharpe, Curator of Rare Books, read a paper "Suggested Principles for Describing Greek Manuscripts of the New Testament" at the December meeting of the Society of Biblical Literature. In January, Dr. Sharpe spoke at the Caxton Club in Chicago on "Mirrors of Culture: Byzantine Books and Churches."

Ken Berger, Reference Librarian, is an abstractor for Historical Abstracts.

Donn Michael Farris, Librarian of the Divinity School, was appointed to a new term as editor of the American Theological Library Association's Newsletter. Mr. Farris has been editor since the Newsletter began in 1953.

Ernest Robl, Library Assistant Senior, Cataloging Department, had two articles published in the March 1978 issue of Rail Classics: "Distance Isn't Everything" and "Mr. Edwards' Railbuses."

---

The Duke University Library Newsletter is issued now and then by the Perkins Library staff of Duke University, Durham, North Carolina, 27706.

Currently the editors are: Nixie Miller (Cataloging); Joe Rees (Reference); Asta Smith (Serials); John Erlandson (Documents); Mary Ann Wilkins (Math-Physics Library); and Jade Kelley (Gifts and Exchanges) who is responsible for illustrations and lettering. The Newsletter is printed by the staff of Photographic Services, Perkins Library.

PERKINS LIBRARY
DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, N. C.
27706

William King
Durham, N. C. 27706
341 Perkins Library

# Duke University Library Newsletter

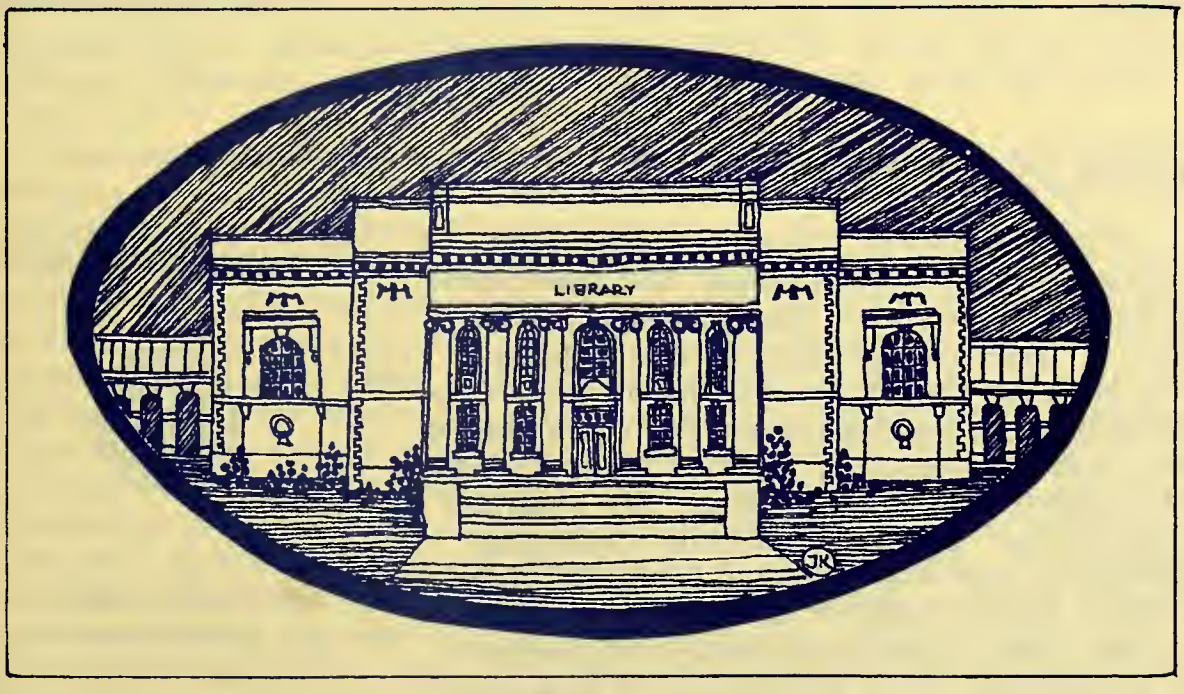
n. s. no. 21 September 1978

## FOCUS ON EAST CAMPUS LIBRARY

Review: Betty Irene Young, The Library of the Woman's College, Duke University, 1930-1972 (Durham: The Regulator Press, 1978). Appendices, index, and illustrations. 140 pp.

Although the much-needed history of Duke University since its organization around Trinity College in 1925 has yet to be written, valuable segments of the story are gradually accumulating. Betty Young, director of circulation in the East Campus Library, has now provided one of those segments in her scholarly and highly creditable history of that institution.

Just as the former Woman's College of Duke University had a marked style and genuine distinction of its own, so too did its library housed in one of the most gracious of the "new" Georgian buildings erected in the late 1920s. The person who more than any other shaped that style was the first librarian, Lillian Baker Griggs, who held the post until her retirement in 1949. Becoming the head of the Durham Public Library in 1911 and, incidentally, the first professionally-trained librarian in any public library in the state, Mrs. Griggs pioneered in the extension of library service and helped introduce the first



bookmobile in North Carolina in 1923. Serving as Director of the North Carolina Library Commission when she accepted the position as Librarian for the new Woman's College in 1930, Mrs. Griggs emphasized above all service to the undergraduate women. An attractive, unpoliced Booklovers' Room and open stacks throughout were among her innovations that made the library as well loved as it was well used.

Another colorful personality who emerges from Mrs. Young's account is William K. Boyd, professor of history and Director of Libraries during a crucial, formative period. Leaving Mrs. Griggs with a remarkably free hand to build an undergraduate library from scratch, Boyd concentrated on acquiring art for Duke, which was proudly displayed in the exhibition hall of the Woman's College Library, and on building a rich research collection for the main library on the West Campus.

The generously illustrated volume is most appropriately dedicated to Miss Evelyn Harrison, who became the Librarian in 1949, retired from the post in August 1978, and has worked in the Woman's College Library since it opened in 1930. She has seen and helped it grow from a start-up collection of 4,000 books in 1930 to almost 200,000 in 1972, from a budget of little more than $14,000 in 1930-31 to a peak in 1966-67 of over $83,000. While the Woman's College ceased to exist in 1972, the East Campus Library, an undergraduate library with a research collection in art history, lives on, efficiently and graciously serving the nearly 1,400 students who are housed there, several academic departments based there, and a significant number of faculty members who have their offices on East.

The book is available at both the Gothic and Regulator book stores.

*Robert F. Durden*
History Department

## EVELYN HARRISON RETIRES

Evelyn Harrison, Librarian of the East Campus Library, retired August 31st after forty-eight years of service to the University and the Library. Following graduation from Duke in 1930, Miss Harrison worked in the Woman's College Library Order Department two years before going to the University of Illinois for her professional degree in Library Science. She returned to the Library, became Head of the Cataloging Department, and was appointed Librarian of the Woman's College Library in 1949.

Her many friends and associates honored her contribution to the profession and to the University at a luncheon on August 29th.

WOMAN'S COLLEGE LIBRARY

DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, N. C.

## IMPRESSIONS OF A FORMER COUNCIL ON LIBRARY RESOURCES MANAGEMENT INTERN

Blue sky. They call it "Carolina" blue; but no, there are mountains on the edges. "Arizona" blue. Yes, I'm back home, and a year has passed. New skies. Blue skies. New friends. New ideas. New memories. 'How does it feel to be a former CLR intern?" a friend asks. And blue skies coalesce and the total experience comes together.

A year filled with meetings, issues, people, problems; more meetings, plans, solutions, policies, questions, and words, familiar words with new meanings. A new environment, a new perspective, but familiar concepts: service, collections, processing; evaluation, planning, costs; technology, complexity, change; staffing, budget, organization; research, scholarship, education. A mosaic not easily fit into a pattern more precise than something called professional growth, administrative training, a wider understanding of the complexities of managing an academic research library. An internship: a time to internalize the experience of others. To learn and to become.

There were problems and processes typical of every large organization; management skills to be observed, absorbed, and to try out for myself. And there were issues unique to libraries and the philosophy of academic libraries.

I was most fortunate to have been assigned to Duke University as a Council on Library Resources Management Intern. In my application, I had stated a desire to become more familiar with the major issues facing large academic libraries and to give depth, breadth, and the test of reality to some of my own classroom-learned theories. Duke's Perkins Library System, with its deserved reputation as the largest and best academic research library in the Southeast, its friendly and incredibly dedicated staff, its current administrative emphasis on the development of cost-efficient and progress-oriented long-range plans, and most especially, its nationally prominent and respected University Librarian, Mrs. Connie Dunlap, was the ideal situation for an intern.

The major problems facing every library of its kind today were topically present in the daily activities, weekly committee meetings, and frequent sessions with faculty and university administrators. As a "resource person" for the Long-Range Planning Committee, I had the opportunity to grapple with the details of developing cost information and comparing alternatives for selected library processes and services. As an appointed member of the Classification Committee, I helped to study, develop, and present for administrative decision the weighty questions involved in providing physical and intellectual access to collections, the problems of information control, and the determination of related present costs and future savings. The progress and planning toward implementation of the computer-based cataloging network gave me the chance to experience, firsthand, a process taking place in most libraries: the harnessing of technology as a means of improving efficiency, providing greater and more expanded access to bibliographic data and resources, and the transferring of professional time and energies to the important activities of collection development and patron assistance. Maintaining the growth of important library

resources and focusing on better ways to make these riches available were the principal concerns of library managing. Motivating and developing the people resources, so important to the achievement of the stated goals, was constantly woven into the fabric of these concerns. Fibre and design, warp and woof, the ultimate test of the quality of the cloth.

Whom should the library serve and how: centralization vs. decentralization; faculty research needs vs. student course-related needs; resource sharing vs. the pride and collection strengthening of ownership. None of these seemingly contradictory puzzles had immediate or simple solutions. None was unique to Duke. And yet, the complex philosophies of a service and academic-support organization in a private university, facing the 1980s with rising costs, financial uncertainties, and possible changes in educational emphases, had to be translated into day-to-day plans and decisions that serve both present and future.

As an intern in the midst of all this, I could not help but reap immense benefit. I was welcomed beyond expectation, challenged to participate and share my own ideas, and given the unique opportunity to observe all aspects of every process and every concern. The experience has given me confidence in my own abilities, respect for an interactive and consultative style of management, commitment to the continued improvement and increased utilization of research collections such as Duke's, and a dedication to utilize the knowledge I have gained to make a contribution to the future growth and strengthening of academic research libraries, both their material and human resources.

I owe a special debt of gratitude to all at Duke: dear and respected friends on the library staff, faculty, students, and administrators, all of whom welcomed me as a member of the Duke community, not a temporary guest, but an immediate and continuing colleague. To Mrs. Connie Dunlap, University Librarian, for her sincerity, willingness to share her invaluable knowledge and experience, and for her treasured friendship, I cannot express enough thanks.

Now. And then. "Arizona" blue. "Carolina" blue. Blue skies. And wings to fly.

*Shelley E. Phipps*
Orientation Librarian
University of Arizona

## COOKBOOK REPRINT

Duke University Recipes, a compilation of favorite recipes from library staff, faculty, administrators, and alumni, was published in December 1977 by the Staff Association of the Duke University Libraries. The original edition of 500 copies sold out almost immediately. The current Executive Committee of the Staff Association is planning to reprint the cookbook this fall. According to President Gladys Lawson, copies should be ready for sale in early November.

## COMPUTER DATA BASE TRAINING

During May and June, Professor Loren Nolte, of the Electrical Engineering Department, and Alice Wilson, Engineering Librarian, conducted two sessions, during the evening hours, of four weeks each. The purpose of the training was to familiarize Perkins Library System librarians with computer data base searching. The project was financed by part of the grant made to the University by the Commonwealth Fund. Sixteen librarians, mainly in public service departments, attended lectures, formulated strategy, and performed on-line searches on computer terminals in the School of Engineering.

During July and August, six of these librarians (four from Perkins Library Reference Department, plus Mary Ann Wilkins, Math-Physics Librarian, and Bert Livingstone, Biology-Forestry Librarian) are continuing their on-line searches with an allowance of two additional hours at the terminal. It is expected that the Library will subscribe to the Lockheed DIALOG service and thus be able to provide for the Duke University community searches in several of the more than eighty data bases which Lockheed offers.

## NEW LOOK FOR THE SUBJECT CATALOG

Effective April 17th, Technical Services staff began over-typing subject headings using the style that will be produced on the OCLC cards when the Library begins network cataloging. Formerly, subject headings were typed in red, and periods were used to separate entries and their subdivisions. The new format calls for all capitals typed in black with hyphens used to separate entries and their subdivisions.

Example: AMERICA--ANTIQUITIES

## GOVERNOR'S CONFERENCE

The library community in this state is eagerly anticipating the start of the North Carolina Governor's Conference on Libraries and Information Services which will be convened for three days beginning on October 19th. Duke University will be represented by the University Librarian, Connie Dunlap, who will attend as an official delegate. Mrs. Dunlap has also been instrumental in the planning of the Governor's Conference by serving as co-chairman of the program committee of the fifty-member Citizens Advisory Committee.

The Governor's Conference is intended to focus the attention of the State on the critical role that libraries of all kinds play in the economic, cultural, educational, and recreational life of our society. Its recommendations will stand as a program of action which can be used by the state of North Carolina to improve its library services. Prior to the Governor's Conference,

a series of regional meetings were held to solicit ideas from North Carolinians as to the kinds of services they would like their public, school, and professional libraries to provide. The Governor's Conference will also elect delegates who will represent the State at a White House Conference on Libraries and Information Services to be held in Washington, D.C., during the fall of next year.

Noted scientist and science fiction writer Isaac Asimov will be the keynote speaker. The Citizens Advisory Committee for the Conference is actively encouraging attendance by the lay citizenry. Two-thirds, in fact, of the official delegation of two hundred will be lay citizens, with only one-third consisting of professional librarians and library trustees.

*Eric Smith*
Chemistry Librarian

## SPECIAL FEATURES INDEX

In the Rare Book Room, the Special Features Index supplements the catalog-card information about the book. Maintained by the staff of the RBR, the Index provides information about the rare books that is not available through other sources. In preparing information for the Index, the physical features of the book and its history are the primary elements; in addition, for the use of the reader, special collections are also held together in this special index.

Beginning ten years ago as just a couple of drawers of cards, the Special Features Index now fills nearly seventy-two trays with information on the distinctive physical and historical aspects of the rare books in the RBR. For a reader inquiring about binding, owners, broadsides, maps, book plates and the like, the catalog card seldom provides the answers. Printers and places of printing are included as part of the catalog description of a title, but the catalog does not arrange early imprints by printer and place, nor does it provide a list of binders, maps, or broadsides.

Users of rare books generally require more information about a particular book than simply what it contains -- information which could as well be provided in some form of photoreproduction. For those interested in a variety of subjects that touch on the book and its history, there is the Special Features Index.

In the Index some fifty categories are covered by six areas: Printing/Publication; Decoration/Illustration; Binding; Provenance/Associations; Subject; and Format/Collection.

Under "Printing/Publication," the printer and press file provides easy access to examples of the early history of book production from Europe and America represented in the Rare Book Room collection. The works of a particular press are arranged chronologically. In addition, there are also files for incunabula (books printed before 1501), early continental imprints (1501-1701), American imprints (up to 1820), and English imprints (arranged according to Wing and STC numbers). For each of the divisions in this category, the arrangement is first by place of printing, then printer, and date of publication.

For works with important "Decoration/Illustration," the divisions are four: intaglio, relief, planographic, and stencil. Under each of these headings the name of the artisan is given along with the place of the illustration in the book (frontispiece, tailpiece, initial letters, emblems, etc.). Lithographers and engravers are also listed. These two latter groups are particularly important for the indexing of the large collection of sheet music which, in addition to lithographer and engraver, is indexed by first line and lyricist.

"Provenance/Associations" have useful applications for the scholar interested in the reading and collecting habits of another time. Files are maintained for the names of owners of armorial stamps, book plates, and book stamps. Also listed are booksellers -- whenever a bookseller's label is present -- and, when one is known, the owners who glossed the text with handwritten notes. In addition are lists of authors who inscribed the copies of their works and the names of those to whom the works were presented.

The "Binding" category is divided to accomodate the variety of possibilities in covering and decorating books. The divisions are: material used for covering (leather, vellum, pigskin, cloth, paper, etc.); area covered (half, quarter, full); the decoration (tooled, inlaid, etc.); treatment of the fore-edge, whether by gauffering, with a painting, or with a title label; and finally, binder.

"Subject" category files contain such units of material as the utopia collection; emblem books; the Emerson, Whitman, De la Mare, and Frost collections; Arents Tobacco Collection, and Confederate Imprints (arranged by Crandall number). Other groups of material in the collection are held together because of their "Format" or distinctiveness as a type of literature: sheet music forms a unit, as do maps, broadsides, atlases, manuscripts (Greek and Latin), miniature books, and gift-books and annuals.

Collecting and organizing information about rare books in this manner provides the user with a number of accesses especially if his interests include those aspects of the book that make it distinctive as an artifact. The history of the book itself and the hands through which it has passed can provide important clues and even evidence of its importance for those who read and owned copies. The Special Features Index is an attempt to assist the user who asks questions about the book other than what it contains.

## GRANTSMANSHIP

Following inflationary effects upon the cost of operations, there has been a developing trend by libraries to try to meet their needs through supplemental funding by off-campus sources. Duke University Library is no exception. Three grant proposals have been submitted this year.

The first was a proposal to the United States Office of Education under the provisions of Title II-C of the Higher Education Act of 1965. The proposal was a cooperative project among the libraries of Duke University, the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and North Carolina State University at Raleigh involving a request for $350,000 to maintain and develop the research collections of these libraries. The proposal has been funded in the amount of $250,000 for the next federal fiscal year. As the applicant institution, Duke University will administer the funding with UNC-Chapel Hill and Duke receiving $100,000 each and N.C. State, $50,000.

Collection development activities using these funds will be undertaken within the framework of the long-term existing cooperative acquisition programs involving the three institutions. Specific details of the arrangement will be handled by the chief collection officers of the three libraries working as a committee.

The second proposal was for a challenge grant to the National Endowment for the Humanities for $100,000 to supplement the cataloging network operation and to take advantage of its impact upon other segments of the Library's operations. In general, it is proposed that these funds be used to provide new and replacement equipment to facilitate expanding services requiring the use of microforms.

The third proposal was submitted to NEH in April 1978 for the amount of $138,000. The funding from this request would be used for salaries of staff whose time would be devoted over a three-year period to cataloging the material in the Jantz Collection in order to make it bibliographically accessible to scholars. The Collection, a gift to the University from Professor Harold Jantz, represents the largest collection of German Baroque literature in the United States. It also includes German Americana dating from the sixteenth to the eighteenth centuries, materials in older European literature at large, American-German and English-German relations, emblem books, Rosicruciana and occulta, and the history of bibliography.

*Elvin Strowd*
Assistant University Librarian
for Public Services

## LONG-RANGE PLANNING

The work of the Long-Range Planning Committee, begun more than a year ago, was completed early in September. The final report presenting findings, recommendations, costs of implementation, and consequences of no action, was submitted to the University Librarian, Connie Dunlap. The nine areas covered in the study are as follows: Collection Development, Finances, Organization, Preservation and Security, Processing, Services, Staffing, Storage and Temperature/Humidity Control, and Undergraduate Support. Earlier task force reports should be consulted as supporting documents.

Copies of the Report will be distributed to members of the Committee, to the Library Council, and to administrative officials. For the benefit of the University community, additional copies of the Report will be on reserve in the Undergraduate Library. A few of the recommendations of the Committee are already being implemented; others must await future action; others must be weighed and studied more carefully. Ultimately a concluding report will be presented to the University administration by the Librarian.

The process has been one of reflection, evaluation, and projection. The Committee wishes to thank not only the members of the Library staff, but also the members of the University community who assisted in the preparation of the Report. Because of the planning effort, charting the Library's course should now be easier.

*Ann Stone*
Chairman, Long-Range Planning Committee

## ARABIC MATERIALS ACQUIRED

In anticipation of a demand for Arabic materials from the University's Islamic and Arabian Development Center (Dr. Ralph Braibanti, Director), the Library has acquired 1,500 volumes of literature, religion, philosophy, and law in Arabic from the University of Minnesota. At present, however, the Library lacks the staff to process these materials.

## STAFF ACTIVITIES

Robert Byrd assumed his duties as Assistant Curator of Manuscripts for Readers Services in the Manuscript Dept. on August 21. Mr. Byrd is an alumnus of Duke University where he received his A. B. in history in 1972. He has an M. A. in history (1973) and a M. Phil. (1975) from Yale University. His graduate work in Southern history at Yale included studies for a doctorate under the direction of Professor C. Vann Woodward. Mr. Byrd completed his M. S. L. S. at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill in August.

Jesus Leyte-Vidal, Librarian for Ibero and Latin American Materials, and Andy Leyte-Vidal, Monographic Cataloger, attended the annual meeting of the Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials, July 15-22, in London. As chairman of one of SALALM's three substantive committees, Mr. Leyte-Vidal moderated the round table discussion "Library Development in Latin America." The couple then went to Madrid to do research for their contribution to the bibliography Alternative Approaches to the Problem of Development being compiled by Duke history professor Charles Bergquist.

Florence Blakely, Head, Reference Department, taught the bibliography course the second session of summer school at the UNC-CH School of Library Science.

Duke's second Council on Library Resources Management Intern, Mrs. Joan Chambers, arrived on August 1. Mrs. Chambers is head of the library's Government Publications Dept. at the University of Nevada at Reno. Joan Chambers was the first library faculty member to be elected to the faculty senate at Reno, and this past year, she served as chairman of that body.

Arnold Hirshon joined the Perkins Library staff in May as the Assistant Head of the Cataloging Department. Mr. Hirshon received his M. L. S. from Indiana University and an M. P. A. degree from Wayne State University where he was Head of the OCLC/LC Cataloging Section.

Joe Roch, Library Assistant, Cataloging Department, is teaching the course European History to 1800 at Duke this fall semester.

On September 1, Serena Burke, former Head, Bibliography Searching Unit, became Assistant to the University Librarian for Special Projects and Grants. Mrs. Burke's responsibilities include preparation of a newsletter to facilitate communication from the Library's Administrative Office to the staff.

Harriet Leonard and Donn Michael Farris, Divinity School Librarians, attended the June meeting of the American Theological Library Association. Professor Farris is a member of the Association's Executive Board.

Kathleen Eisenbeis, former ECL Library Assistant Senior in charge of periodicals/reference, who received her M. S. L. S. degree from UNC-CH in 1974, was appointed Documents Librarian in charge of international and state documents in the Perkins Library Documents Dept.

Catherine Leonardi, Monographic Cataloger, taught Organization of Materials (the beginning cataloging course) at North Carolina Central University during the summer session.

Elvin Strowd, former Head of Circulation, was appointed Assistant University Librarian for Public Services, effective June 1.

Many of the photographs illustrating Betty Young's book on the history of the Woman's College Library were taken by Ernest Robl, Library Assistant Senior, Cataloging Department.

Following Evelyn Harrison's retirement on August 31 and pending the results of further study on the future of the East Campus Library, Mrs. Betty Young assumed the responsibility for the operation of that library.

## DUKE LIBRARIANS ATTEND ALA CONFERENCE

Seventeen Duke libraians attended the American Library Association's annual conference in Chicago in June. The ten attending in an official capacity included Scott Bullard, Jean Cook, Carolyn Cox, and Betty Young.

David Dowell, Associate University Librarian for Personnel and Staff Development, chaired the Professional Ethics Committee and chaired a program on "minimum qualifications for librarians" at which he presented a paper. He also served on the Office for Library Personnel Resources (O. L. P. R.) Committee and the Library Administration Division's Staff Development Committee and served as liaison from the O. L. P. R. Advisory Committee to its Task Force on Minimum Qualifications for Librarians.

Connie Dunlap, University Librarian, serves on the Board of Directors of the Association of College and Research Libraries; she is chairman of the Planning Committee and immediate past president of A. C. R. L. She is also a member of ALA's Council and Executive Board.

William Gosling, Associate University Librarian for Technical Services, was elected Vice-President/President Elect of the Resources and Technical Services Division. However, since the newly-elected President resigned, Bill will serve as President for two years. He chaired a program planning committee which presented a six-hour program entitled "Automated Acquisitions Systems; What's Good, What's Bad, What's Missing" which was attended by some 1,000 people.

Arnold Hirshon, Assistant Head, Cataloging Department, was chairman for two Resources and Technical Services Division (R. T. S. D.) discussion groups -- "Role of the Professional in Technical Services" and "Pre-order and Pre-catalog Bibliographic Searching." He is also the incoming chairman of the R. T. S. D. 's By-Laws Committee.

Susan MacDonald, Head, Documents Department, chaired the Statistics Interest Group. She also served as the Government Documents Roundtable liaison to the Statistics for Technical Services Committee of the Library Administration Division's Library Organization and Management Section.

Mattie Russell, Curator of Manuscripts, chaired a program entitled "Replevin: Implications for Librarians of Efforts to Establish Government Ownership of Manuscript Records."

## RIENDS OF DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

The Friends of Duke University Library was established in 1935 as a means of encouraging and coordinating the many activities of the Library. The organization has two major purposes. The first is to stimulate interest in the work of the Library, focusing attention on the vital link between the growth and development of the University and that of the Library. The second is to increase the usefulness of the Library to the University community and to scholars generally.

The Friends of the Library hold annual meetings; sponsor lectures and exhibitions; publish Library Notes , a periodical dealing with plans and achievements of the Library; Marginal Notes, an interim newsletter; and occasional publications such as Gnomon and the Dedication Proceedings; all of which are published regularly and circulated as widely as possible. In addition, the Friends sponsor, with the Gothic Book Shop, a Student Book Collectors Contest with graduate and undergraduate categories.

Each spring, the Friends hold a dinner meeting and invite as the speaker a distinguished man or woman of letters. Programs and exhibitions dealing with the Library's special collections are presented several times during the year.

Each member of the Friends can contribute to the success of these activities by taking a personal interest in library affairs and by volunteering to work on the committees arranging Friends' programs and preparing the several publications.

Friends may themselves wish to augment the Library's resources by monetary contributions and may interest other possible donors in making gifts to the Library. Such gifts, unless the donor has otherwise specified, are placed in a general fund, which is used for the purchase of books needed for the completion of the Library's special collections and to support Friends activities. If the donor so desires, he may indicate, on making his contribution, that it be expended for books on a special subject, or for the support of some other activity of the Friends. Contributions may also be deposited in the Library Endowment Fund; if the gift exceeds $10,000, a specially named fund may be established to honor or to memorialize someone dear to the donor. Income from the investment of these funds is used to purchase books which are identified with a bookplate bearing the name of the fund.

Gifts of books, manuscripts, and similar materials are valued additions to the resources of the Library and are gratefully received. It is requested, however, that Friends who present books will do so with the understanding that the Library may use duplicates for purposes of exchange.

Annual membership in The Friends of the Library is extended to all persons who, in the course of the year, render the Library any of the services already described. All who contribute to the Library, whether in money, in

books, or in personal services, are its friends. Life membership in The Friends of the Library will be accorded, upon vote of the Executive Committee, to donors making contributions the value of which exceeds $1,000.

Contributions made to the Duke University Library are tax deductible as provided by law. Many companies match charitable contributions made by their employee. If your company has such a policy, please obtain a form from your employer, fill out the required information, and send it along with your gift. If you are an employee of Duke University and would like to have your contribution deducted from your monthly salary, please call the Gifts Records Office at 684-2338.

*Please address communications to: Secretary of the Executive Committee, The Friends of Duke University Library, Durham, North Carolina 27706*

**The Friends of Duke University Library**

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

In support of the Duke University Library I wish to contribute in the following manner:

☐ Life Member $1000 ☐ Patron $100
☐ Sustainer $50 ☐ Member $15
☐ Benjamin E. Powell Endowment Fund _____
☐ Robert S. Smith Endowment Fund _____
☐ Harold T. Parker Endowment Fund _____
☐ Other purposes _____

☐ I am enclosing my check for the above contribution.
☐ I wish to pledge the above and will send the check _____(date)
☐ I would like to make a gift of books. Please contact me.
☐ I would like to volunteer my service. Please contact me.

The Duke University Library Newsletter is issued now and then by the Perkins Library staff of Duke University, Durham, North Carolina, 27706.

Currently the editors are Nixie Miller (Cataloging); Joe Rees (Reference); Asta Smith (Serials); Mary Ann Wilkins (Math-Physics Library); Erma Whittington (J. B. Hubbell Center); and Jade Kelley (Gifts and Exchanges) who is responsible for illustrations and lettering. The Newsletter is printed by the staff of Photographic Services, Perkins Library.

PERKINS LIBRARY
DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, N. C.
27706

University Archives
341 Perkins Library
CAMPUS MAIL

Duke University Library Newsletter

n. s. SPECIAL ISSUE, no. 2 February 1979

# RECENT DEVELOPMENTS IN TECHNICAL SERVICES

In the first special issue of the Duke University Library Newsletter (January 1978), which was devoted to library networks, University Librarian Connie Dunlap cited the growing set of complex problems facing research libraries. These are due to increasing complexities in the organization of information in research libraries, exponential growth in the production of information of potential importance to scholars, and rapidly rising costs coupled with increasingly limited funds. As part of the Duke Library's efforts to meet present and future challenges, a number of innovations and changes designed to streamline operations, maximize patron service, and increase efficiency have been made in the technical services area, foremost among these, the decision to join an automated bibliographic-record network. The second special issue of the Newsletter is devoted to sharing these recent developments with the academic community.

## Terminals Arrive from OCLC, Inc. (Formerly the Ohio College Library Center)

In January 1978, the Duke Libraries (Perkins System and Law) joined the Southeastern Library Network (SOLINET), headquartered in Atlanta, to gain access to OCLC. The largest of a number of automated library network organizations, OCLC is built around a centralized data base of machine-readable bibliographic records to which individual libraries have instantaneous on-line access. Over 1500 libraries use this service to produce their catalog cards, drawing on the more than 4,000,000 records in the OCLC data base.

Between December 1, 1978, and January 19, seven OCLC terminals arrived at Perkins Library and were installed in Technical Services. Using one of these on-line system-dedicated terminals, a searcher in the Library will access the central data base at OCLC via SOLINET. The bibliographic record for the work being cataloged, if found in the data base, will be displayed on the terminal screen. The record will be compared with the publication in hand, edited to meet local requirements if necessary, and an order will be placed on-line for a set of printed cards. The cards will be printed complete with subject, title, and/or additional author entries and received ready for filing according to a unique profile of the Library's card catalogs.

Preliminary training for the staff in Technical Services has begun. During January, personnel from SOLINET gave three days of formal training to Library staff members. In late February, printed card sets will begin to be ordered on-line for material added to the collection.

One OCLC terminal was installed in the Law Library in November, and the Medical Center Library is investigating the possibility of acquiring one. Demonstrations of the system for faculty and other interested Library staff members will be arranged later in the semester.

## Shelflists Moved to Public Catalog Area

During December, the several shelflists for the Perkins Library and its branches were moved from Technical Services to the public catalog area of Perkins, thereby providing patrons access by call number to the Perkins System's collections. In February, the Library will begin a new, union shelflist, also to be located in the public catalog area, to coincide with the date that card sets are ordered on-line. Each branch and departmental library will be provided with its own shelflist for material added to its collections once the union shelflist is begun.

## Author/Title and Subject Catalogs Expanded

The author/title and subject card catalogs in Perkins Library were recently expanded to provide much needed growth space. This expansion was accomplished quickly through the concerted effort of staff from several departments.

## Subject Authority Control Cards Filed into Subject Catalog

In order to facilitate the Library's authority control of subject headings, authority cards which list the cross references required for a particular subject heading have been filed into the subject catalog. These cards have been marked STAFF USE ONLY. Note that they do not represent titles in the collection but are control cards designed to assist staff in maintaining the Library system's cross reference structure. Patrons need to consult the cards filed behind these control records to identify what material the Library has under that subject heading.

For further information regarding the topics discussed in this Newsletter, contact William Gosling, Assistant University Librarian for Technical Services, phone no. 684-6433.

PERKINS LIBRARY
DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, N. C.
27706

William E. King

341 Perkins Library History

Duke University Library Newsletter

n. s. SPECIAL ISSUE, no. 3 March 1979

# THE FUTURE OF THE CATALOG

The Future of the Catalog Committee was appointed by the University Librarian in July 1978. The members of the Committee are Barbara Branson and Arnold Hirshon, Catalog Department; Jane Vogel, Reference Department; Joan Chambers, Council on Library Resources management intern; Jean Cook, Serials Department, Faculty liaisons to the Committee are Carl Anderson, English; Tom Gallie, Computer Science; John Oates, Classical Studies.

The Committee is charged with investigating various possible means of providing public access to the bibliographic files of the Perkins Library System in the future and recommending the kinds of bibliographic records which will best serve the Library and the academic community now and in the future. A number of factors make this study necessary at this time, the most important among them being the adoption of a new cataloging code in January, 1981.

During the past months, the Committee has studied reports from other libraries, and proposals from individuals and organizations. Members of the Committee have attended meetings on the new cataloging code and the alternative forms of catalog access. They have discussed these issues with librarians from other institutions and have conferred with counterpart committees at the University of North Carolina and North Carolina State University.

From these sources, the Committee has gained essential information and perspective. Equally, and probably more importantly, it has become evident that internal studies must be done in order to make recommendations appropriate for this Library. The Committee has taken a census of all materials not represented in the union catalog and completed a survey of all catalogs in the Perkins System. In preparation is a listing of all additional Library files that provide bibliographic, holdings, and locational information.

A study to determine the cost of continuing to maintain the present card catalog is soon to be finished. The Committee is developing plans for estimating the costs of computer-output-microform (COM) and on-line catalogs, as well as, closing the present card catalog and opening a new card catalog. In-house studies are necessary, since figures from other libraries reflect different levels of institutional resources and automation.

In order to know how the new cataloging rules will affect this Library, the Committee will do a sampling of records presently in the card catalog. From this sample, it will be determined how many headings and records must be changed to conform to the new rules.

Although the Committee is concerned with costs and statistics, its recommendation will not be simply a dollars and cents decision. The advantages and disadvantages of each form of catalog, and what the Library gains and loses by implementing the new cataloging code will be equally important factors. Before a recommendation is forwarded to the University Librarian, a presentation will be made to Library patrons and staff, with time for oral and written comments and discussion. The Committee is agreed that it must recommend a system that will serve well for the present and have the capacity to adapt to future changes in users' needs and advances in technology.

*Jean Cook*
Chairman, Future of the Catalog Committee

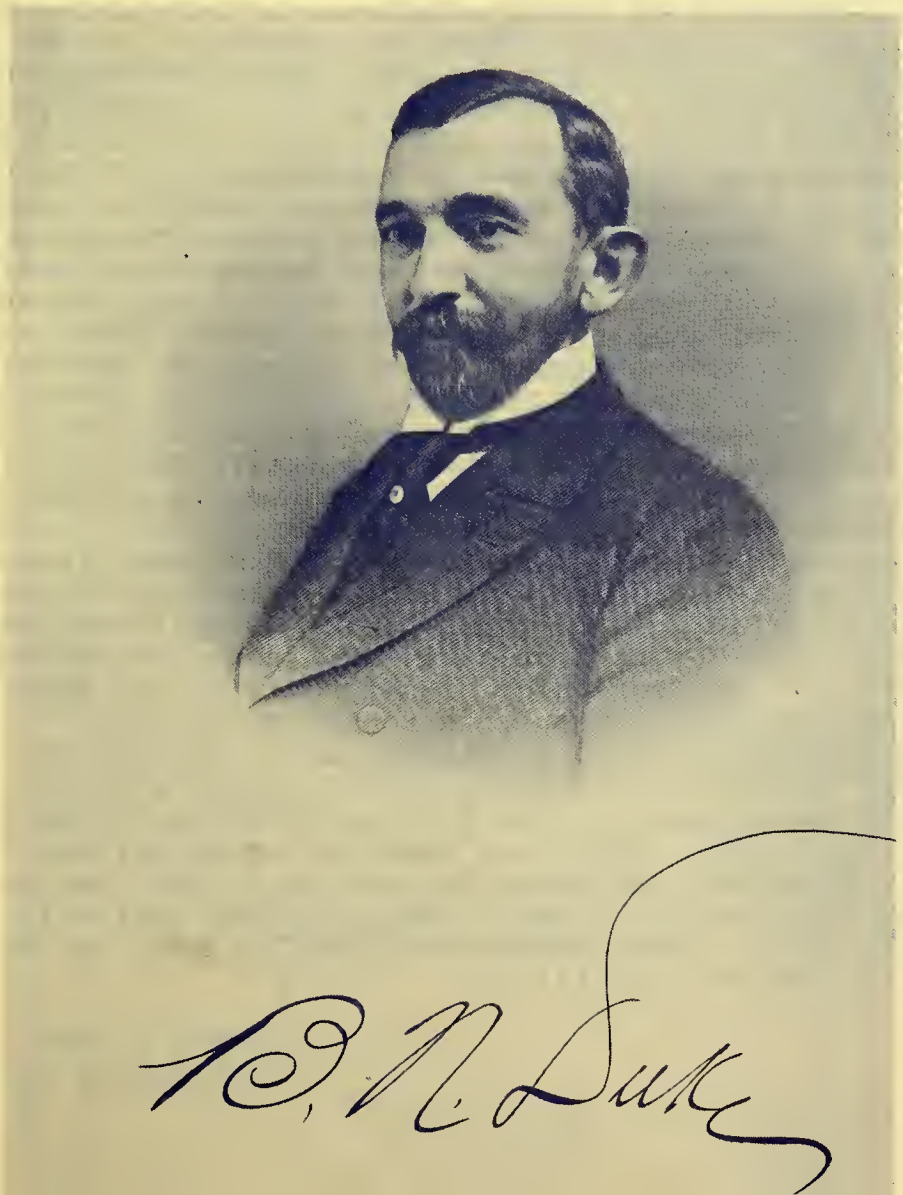
PERKINS LIBRARY
DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, N. C.
27706

University Archives
341 Perkins Library
CAMPUS MAIL

# Duke University Library Newsletter

n. s. no. 22 April 1979

REMEMBERING BENJAMIN N. DUKE



On February 22, 1979, the Duke University Libraries sponsored a reception commemorating the life of Benjamin Newton Duke (1855-1929). The event provided an occasion for remembering and honoring the man who, by his steady support of Trinity College for more than thirty years, laid the foundation for the establishment of Duke University.

Held in the Gothic Reading Room, the program began with remarks by University President Terry Sanford, who referred to the significance of Ben Duke's contributions and to the continuing need for such support. The President spoke also of his acquaintance with and appreciation for the four grandchildren of Ben Duke--Nicholas Biddle, Angier Duke, Mary Semans, and Anthony Duke. The latter three were present for the reception, and following a talk delivered by Professor Robert Durden on "Remembering Ben Duke," they each shared personal recollections concerning their grandfather.

Manuscripts, photographs, and memorabilia illustrating the life of Benjamin N. Duke were exhibited in the Library for the occasion. Provided by the University Archives, the Manuscript Department, and Mrs. Semans, the items on display reflected Duke's family life, business career, and philanthropy.

The exhibition focused on the contributions of Ben Duke as friend and benefactor of Trinity College and Duke University. The first member of the Duke family to contribute to the College, he made his initial gift in 1887. When the benefactions of his father Washington Duke encouraged the trustees to move the College from Randolph County to Durham in the early 1890s, Ben Duke became actively involved in planning and building the new campus. In succeeding years he made substantial contributions to the College's annual operating budget, financed the construction of classroom buildings and dormitories, and provided funds for the expansion of the faculty. So substantial were his gifts that in a letter addressed to Ben Duke in 1913 President William Preston Few referred to him as the "chief benefactor of this College." In sum, his support between 1887 and 1924 made possible the survival and growth of Trinity College and forged between it and the Duke family the relationship which led to the endowment of Duke University by his younger brother James Buchanan Duke in 1924.

Ben Duke also served as a trustee of Trinity College and Duke University from 1889 to 1929 and provided for the University a major source of loans and scholarships by establishing the Angier B. Duke Memorial in 1925. Professor Durden in his talk referred to the continuing significance of the Memorial in attracting outstanding students to the University.

The exhibition will be on display again from April 16 to April 24, 1979, for the celebration of Ben Duke's birthday and the fortieth anniversary of the dedication of the Sarah P. Duke Gardens. The Gardens, which are named in memory of Mrs. Benjamin N. Duke were dedicated on April 21, 1939, and Benjamin N. Duke was born April 27, 1855. Both celebrations will occur on April 21, 1979. Other events honoring Ben Duke may be scheduled for the fall of 1979.

*Robert L. Byrd*
Manuscript Department

## ELLSWORTH BUNKER'S INTERVIEWS FOR THE LIVING HISTORY PROGRAM

During Ambassador Ellsworth Bunker's visit to Duke, February 26-28, 1979, he participated in six videotaped interviews and inaugurated the Jay Rutherfurd Annual Lecture Series. The interviews, conducted by specialists on the Duke faculty, dealt with Bunker's early life, Latin America, Europe, India, and Vietnam, where he was ambassador from 1967 to 1973. Earlier he had served as ambassador to Argentina, Italy, India, and Nepal and as ambassador-at-large. Most recently he represented the United States in the Panama Canal Treaties negotiations. Those interviewing Ambassador Bunker were: James David Barber, Chairman of the Living History Program, who questioned him about his background and early career; Arturo A. Valenzuela concentrated on Latin America; Charles S. Maier querried him about Europe, Ralph Braibanti about India, and Bruce Kuniholm about Vietnam; and R. Taylor Cole discussed with Bunker themes in his Rutherfurd Lecture on American diplomacy and the "process of managing international relations."

The filming of the Bunker interviews and lecture was directed by Benjamin Flynn of Telefuture, Inc. of New York. He was assisted by Andrew Hemmendinger and a number of other Duke students. The tapes of the Living History Program are housed in the Manuscript Department and are available for viewing in Room 216 of Perkins Library. The room is equipped with a color video projector, videocassette recorder, and a large screen that Mr. Rutherfurd gave to the Library several years ago.

The Living History Program began in 1973 as a joint venture by Jay Rutherfurd and his friend Angier Biddle Duke to record for posterity videotaped interviews of leading American figures, particularly in the field of diplomacy. This venture was called the Jay Rutherfurd Audiovisual Program, but in February 1978 it was renamed the Living History Program. Rutherfurd continues as its director, and he is assisted by both Angier Duke and Courtlandt Nicoll, a New York attorney, in soliciting subjects for interviews and financial support for the program. Professor J. David Barber is the Duke coordinator of the program.

Among those who have been interviewed in the Living History Program are three United States ambassadors other than Bunker--W. Stanton Griffis, Earl T. Smith, and W. Averell Harriman. The most extensive interviews with anyone, however, have been those with Ambassador Bunker.

*Mattie U. Russell*
Manuscript Department

## COMPUTER-BASED REFERENCE SERVICE

Beginning this summer, members of the University community will be able to obtain, for a fee, tailor-made bibliographies on many topics in business, the social sciences, and the humanities through a computer terminal located in Perkins Library. This extension of traditional reference services will become available after computer equipment has been purchased and reference librarians have been fully trained in specialized areas. Computer-based reference service is already provided in the Chemistry, Engineering, Law, and Medical Center libraries.

Initially, the service will use the Lockheed DIALOG Information Retrieval Service, which provides access to more than one hundred automated files, or data bases, in the social sciences and humanities, as well as in the technical areas and the sciences. These files contain bibliographic references to journal articles and, in some cases, to books, government documents, research reports, audiovisual aids, and other types of information packages.

Most of the computerized files have printed counterparts, such as ERIC's Resources in Education and Current Index to Journals in Education, Psychological Abstracts, Sociological Abstracts, Historical Abstracts, Public Affairs Information Service Bulletin, Social Sciences Citation Index, Magazine Index, Modern Language Association Bibliography, Comprehensive Dissertation Abstracts, and Foundation Grants Index. But there are also computer files for which no counterpart in print exists, such as ABI/Inform, a business data base. At first, access to selected files in "core" areas will be offered, but additional files may be added later as the search specialists' proficiency increases and as appropriate to fill patrons' information needs. Still later, access to the same data bases via a different commercial vendor, such as the System Development Corporation's ORBIT Information Retrieval System, may be considered.

When patrons begin using the computer-based reference service, they will need only to approach the Perkins Reference Desk and request an appointment with a subject search specialist. The searcher will discuss the patron's information need or research problem, develop a search strategy, and conduct an on-line interactive search in one or more appropriate data bases. The patron will pay for the computer-produced bibliography at the completion of the search session.

The cost to the patron (i.e., the fee s/he must pay) will vary depending on the data base(s) searched, the computer and telecommunications connect time, and the number of bibliographic citations printed off-line and mailed. The library is fully absorbing the cost of the sophisticated high-speed equipment, professional staff time, and other overhead.

Though many working details still must be addressed before its inauguration, the new service will obviously provide faster access to subject bibliographies than have manual searches of printed indexes in the past. Automated Information Retrieval also permits more sophisticated and flexible search strategies than are possible using printed counterparts, and it provides access to more current information than is available in the printed indexes. The patron receives a neatly typed bibliography, obviating the need to copy citations by hand. It is presumed that this new service, because of these features, will be of benefit to a great number of people.

Developing the service's policies and procedures and planning for its implementation is the responsibility of the Computer-Assisted Research Committee, composed of reference staff members Joe Rees (coordinator), Judy Quinlan, Jane Snyder, and Dave Wells. Those persons who would like to receive further information should contact a committee member at 684-2373.

*David B. Wells*
Reference Department

## DURHAM HERALD SUN NEWSPAPER INDEX

The Herald Sun Newspaper Library and the Newspaper Department of the Duke University Library have produced and are making available the Duke University Index to the Durham Herald Sun. Updating an earlier index covering the years 1929-1969, this index covers the years 1970-1977 and has approximately 70,000 entries on local Duke and Durham news. With more careful indexing procedures, the index update has more entries than the original.

The index is on 15 rolls of 16mm. microfilm and costs $300.00. It will particularly benefit those public, academic, and school libraries interested in providing their patrons and researchers subject access to such local topics as education, politics, crime, courts, and social activities appearing in the Herald Sun Newspapers. The extensive biographical headings also include obituaries of local citizens.

For further information or acquisition of the index, contact Barbara Semonche, Herald Sun Newspaper Librarian.

*Barbara Semonche*
Herald Sun Library

## NEW ACQUISITIONS

### PAPYROLOGY COLLECTION

Perkins Library is now the repository for a noted collection of books, manuscripts, and scholarly reprints in the fields of ancient history, papyrology, and classical studies.

Consisting of some 1,500 volumes on ancient history and more than 10,000 individual scholarly writings, the collection was the personal library of two late historians, Michael Ivanovich Rostovtzeff and C. Bradford Welles, both renowned in their fields.

Rostovtzeff was known for his work as philologist, sociologist, economist, paleographer, art critic, and student of religion. Welles was a noted American papyrologist. The two men were associates at Yale University and shared the Library which Rostovtzeff had begun in the early 1920s. Welles enlarged and enhanced it with his contributions of papyrology. The collection came to Duke on permanent loan from the American Society of Papyrologists whose first president was Welles.

Arrangements for its acquisition were made by Dr. John F. Oates, chairman of the Department of Classical Studies at Duke and a former doctoral degree student of Welles at Yale.

Oates, announcing the acquisition of the Rostovtzeff-Welles Collection, said that it is "an extremely valuable scholarly resource for research in ancient history and classical studies. It will offer particularly strong resources in epigraphy (study of ancient inscriptions) and papyrology. It is appropriate that this excellent collection be housed on the Duke campus where it will be made available to scholars from all parts of the world."

### NEW ACQUISITIONS IN ART HOLDINGS

There are three recent outstanding acquisitions in art holdings: Two are gifts, one is a purchase.

The first gift of 81 exhibition catalogues is presented to the Duke Library in honor of Dr. John Spencer, chairman of the Art Department. It comes from twenty-five renowned American museums in recognition of "his distinguished contribution to the arts in America during his service as Director of the Museum Program, National Endowment for the Arts, 1972-1978."

The second gift is from Katherine Kuh, art critic in New York. It consists of 79 recent books published in the United States and 302 exhibition catalogues mainly of the New York area. Exhibition catalogues are of special value to an art library since they convey essential information about the current research in concise form.

Duke University Library has purchased membership in the Visual Documentation Program of the Dunlap Society which was established to encourage the awareness and study of American art. Membership includes the periodic receipt of the Society's publications. The Architecture of Washington, D.C., edited by Bates Lowry--the first volume-- has just been received. It contains 1,500 images--drawings, prints, archival and newly commissioned photographs on microfiche and slides. The documentation is broad and comprehensive. The collection promises to become a basic reference and teaching tool for American art and architecture, American history, and American studies.

*Edith Hassold*
Librarian for Art History

IN MEMORIAM

Jay Broadus Hubbell, professor emeritus of American literature and life member of the Friends of the Duke University Library, died February 13, 1979, at the age of ninety-three. Dr. Hubbell came to Duke University in 1927 and remained until his retirement in 1954. He was a distinguished man not only in his intellectual attainments but also in that manly dignity and charm which denote the gentleman. His service to the University was generous, enriching, and untiring. He founded and edited the pre-eminent journal AMERICAN LITERATURE, contributed widely to scholarly journals, wrote and/or compiled many books, taught and inspired innumerable students, and was instrumental in building a strong research collection in the library. Esteemed by scholars across the country and abroad both for his achievements and his dedication, revered and respected by his students who still looked to him for guidance and inspiration, Dr. Hubbell was honored in 1976 by the University with the establishment of the Jay B. Hubbell Center for American Literary Historiography in the Manuscript Department of Perkins Library. The sorrow occasioned by his death is only brightened by the knowledge that his legacy will continue to influence his colleagues, students, and friends.

*Erma Whittington*
Librarian
Jay B. Hubbell Center

# COMPUTER USE AT PERKINS LIBRARY

Perkins Library offered patrons a photographic glimpse into the library's use of computer and data processing technology with an exhibit in the area immediately adjoining Reference and Current Periodicals. Although the exhibit emphasized some of the changes in cataloging procedures brought about by Duke's membership in OCLC, it also featured the local computer system used by the Technical Services staff for ordering, accounting, and backlog control functions, and the computer-produced serials catalog on microfiche.

The library staff decided to present this information photographically since, at present, most of the computer equipment is located in areas not accessible to the public. All of the photography for the display as well as its overall design was done by Ernest H. Robl, a member of the Cataloging Department.

In addition to showing how most of the Library System's catalog cards will be produced by the OCLC computer in the future, the display also highlighted future benefits from on-line cataloging for Duke. These benefits include the possibility of producing bibliographies or non-card catalogs from archival magnetic tapes created during the cataloging process.

Featured in some of the photographs were various types of information available on the screens of the local OCLC terminals, including holdings displays for bibliographic records which are valuable for inter-library loan and collection development. The display was part of a continuing effort by Perkins Library staff members to keep patrons aware of ways the staff is trying to serve users of the library system more efficiently.

*Ernest H. Robl*
Cataloging Department

## FRIENDS DINNER

The Friends of the Library held their annual dinner meeting March 15, 1979, in the East Campus Dining Hall following a reception in the East Campus Library. Sixteen new Life Members were announced with a special presentation by Dr. Benjamin Powell, Librarian Emeritus, of an Honorary Life Membership to Miss Gertrude Merritt who will be retiring as the Associate University Librarian for Collection Development. Leonard Sherwin, a volunteer librarian in the Manuscript Department, also received a Life membership for having given to the Library over 1,000 hours of volunteer service.

Haun Saussy was awarded the Lionel Stevenson Essay Contest prize of $200.00 for his essay, "Spatial Thinking."

The speaker of the evening was P. Nicholas Poole-Wilson, the Director of Bernard Quaritch, Ltd., a rare books and manuscripts shop in London. His talk entitled "Who Collects What, and Why" discussed the book collecting habits of Europeans as compared with Americans.

*Mary Ann Wilkins*
Math-Physics Library

## MICROFORMS STUDIES

Martha Graham, head of the Newspapers & Microforms Department, and Ken Berger, of the Reference and Manuscript Departments, have been appointed by University Librarian Connie Dunlap to the task force on the Union Guide to Microform Holdings. The task force, which was formed by TULCC (Triangle University Libraries Cooperation Committee), and which consists of librarians from North Carolina State University, the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and Duke University, is charged with compiling for printing a guide to the microform collections at the three universities. The guide will be helpful both to patrons and collection development personnel of the institutions.

*Ken Berger*
Reference & Manuscript Departments

## THE NEW LOOK IN CALL NUMBERS

Three modifications have been made to call number construction in recent months. First, on the catalog cards the oversize designations q and f (standing for quarto and folio) have been moved from in front of the cutter (author) number to the line above the Dewey classification number. The repositioning of the q's and f's comes as a result of OCLC catalog card printing specifications. Only the call number format has been affected; shelving of q's and f's remains the same.

| Old style on catalog card | New style on catalog card |
|---|---|
| 328 | q |
| qA611 | 328 |
| | F655 |

On the books themselves, the oversize designation appears in front of the Dewey number.

New style on the book

q328
F655

Second, we have begun expanding call numbers by assigning two cutter numbers instead of the traditional one to most items. When two cutter numbers are used the first one stands for the author and the second one for the title. When looking for a particular call number on the shelves, read the numbers line by line. Double cutters are inter-shelved with single cutters. The following examples illustrate:

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 641 | 641 | 641 | 641 | 641 | 641 | 641 |
| C536 | C536 | C536A | C537 | C537 | C538 | C539 |
| | J94 | | A329 | M511 | R269 | |

Third, the publication date of a monograph appears on the line after its last cutter and an x appears at the end of the last cutter for serials. These additions signal the fact that these materials are filed in the new, union shelflist in Perkins. The appearance of the whole new number is this:

| For monographs | For serials |
|---|---|
| 747 | 259 |
| A755 | B686 |
| Z99 | Y53x |
| 1978 | |

*Barbara Branson*
Cataloging Department

STAFF NEWS AND APPOINTMENTS

William King, University Archivist, is on administrative leave from February 1 to July 31. During this period the Assistant University Archivist, Mark Stauter, will oversee the operations of the Department. All questions should be directed to him. Dr. King will be working on the archival photograph collection.

Professor Kenny Williams of the English Department has been appointed to the Library Council, replacing Professor John Blackburn.

David Dowell has been appointed to the position of Assistant University Librarian for Administrative Services. Mr. Dowell is currently pursuing a doctorate in Library Science at the University of North Carolina. Since February 17, 1975, Mr. Dowell has served as Assistant University Librarian for Personnel.

Florence Blakely assumed her new responsibilities as Assistant University Librarian for Collection Development on March 12 and will be working with Miss Merritt until Miss Merritt's retirement on August 31. Miss Blakely has been Head of the Reference Department since September 1948.

Mary Canada has been appointed Head of the Reference Department replacing Miss Blakely. Miss Canada has served as Assistant Head of Reference since October 1967 and has been a member of the professional library staff since July 1956.

Susan B. Hamrell was appointed Engineering Librarian January 1. Mrs. Hamrell was previously employed in the Department of Radiology at the Medical Center.

Mary L. Elder joined the staff as Rare Book Cataloger on January 8.

Donna Bergholz has assumed new duties as Catalog Editor in the newly created Post Cataloging Operations Section of the Cataloging Department.

Catherine Mishler resigned from the Documents Department effective December 31, 1978.

Cathy Leonardi, formerly Music Cataloger, was transferred to Head of the Bibliography Unit September 11, 1978.

Ann Stone became Personnel Librarian on April 2, a position formerly occupied by David Dowell. She has been Head of the Undergraduate Library and will retain supervisory responsibility for that library until her replacement takes over.

*Beverly Sparks*
Administrative Services

REMEMBERING THE "BIG MOVE"

In retrospect, and after ten years, the details associated with moving into the new Perkins Library building have faded somewhat. We can remember better, perhaps, the severe handicap that faced students, faculty, and staff in their everyday efforts to cope with conditions in the old building over the last five or six years prior to the move. No doubt many can recall the crowded shelves, the double shelving, "floor" shelving, and even the temporary shelving squeezed into the peripheral areas of various stack levels.

As early as 1966 collections were studied and counted with a view to ascertaining their best locations with respect to space requirements and accessibility. Allowances had to be made for the stored materials and for the amount of internal shifting that had been necessary for several years. Final plans for the move into the new Perkins building were put together during the summer of 1968 and presented to the University Librarian in October. The plans gave a complete breakdown of the collections by subject, cited their present locations, the number of volumes, and designated the stack areas to which they were to be moved, the shelving arrangement, and the density of shelving required for proper spacing.

During the late summer Benjamin E. Powell, University Librarian, learned that it would take $40,000 to employ professional movers to handle the book collection. The cost demanded a new approach. When our plight became known, Dr. Powell was visited by members of the Inter-Fraternity Council with an offer to contribute their time and that of the fraternity men on campus to moving the collection. To stimulate interest we agreed to offer a cash prize to the fraternity that contributed the most man hours to the project. Plans, taking this new element into consideration, were finalized in November and December of 1968.

All the departments of the library moved into their new quarters during the last weekend of January 1969 (the only time the library was closed). Reference and Technical Services moved their collections and catalogs, the shelflist and the public catalog on Friday and Saturday. The public catalog was ready for use Monday morning and Technical Services began processing books as usual.

The following Saturday morning the shift of the book collection began. Detailed routings of the various portions of the book collections had been plotted taking into account the limited number of elevators and the circuitous path necessary to avoid traffic jams. The fraternity men (some 200 volunteers) were divided into teams consisting of loaders in the old stacks and shelvers in the new stacks with several others to control the elevators and to push trucks. In addition seven staff members of the Circulation Department were to be team leaders supervising the work of loading and shelving.

The same pattern of operation continued over each weekend through March 1969. As a result of the dedication of these students and that of several staff members who put in many hours of overtime, we could report to the University Librarian on March 10 that the major portion of the collections had been moved.

During the two month period of intense concentration on the moving project the Circulation Department continued to provide service and access to materials on its regular schedule.

Without the generous spirit of the campus fraternity men, the project could not have been undertaken in this fashion. Over 1,250,000 volumes were handled in an amazingly short period of time. Dr. Powell has reported that to achieve this goal 802 men donated 6,704 hours to the library. The contribution of time and effort was, indeed, a generous gift and one that has continued to mean much to the Library over the years.

*Elvin Strowd*
Associate Librarian for
Public Services

The Duke University Library Newsletter is issued now and then by the Perkins Library staff of Duke University, Durham, North Carolina, 27706.

Currently the editors are Erma Whittington (J.B. Hubbell Center); Nixie Miller (Cataloging); Joe Rees (Reference); Asta Smith (Serials); Mary Ann Wilkins (Math-Physics Library); and Jade Kelley (Gifts and Exchanges). The Newsletter is printed by the staff of Photographic Services, Perkins Library.

PERKINS LIBRARY
DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, N. C.
27706

# Duke University Library Newsletter

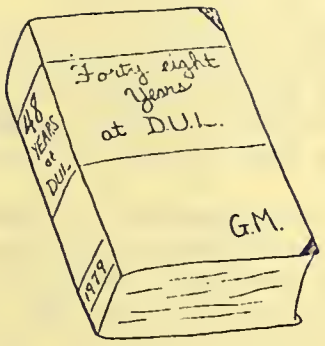
n.s. no.23 October 1979

## HARRY LEE DALTON, FRIEND

In the Manuscript Department of the Perkins Library on Thursday, April 5, 1979, Elizabeth Lee Brand pulled back blue velvet curtains to reveal a portrait of her grandfather, Harry Lee Dalton. It was a happy day and surrounded by family, business associates, golfing friends, and University friends, Harry Lee Dalton was enjoying it to the fullest while the portrait which was hung immediately looked on serenely at the festivities. It was a fitting tribute to a man who has done so much for the Duke libraries.

Harry Dalton was born in Winston-Salem, North Carolina, in 1895 and graduated from Trinity College in 1916. In the 1920s he embarked on a career with a virtually unknown company making an obscure product called rayon. The American Viscose Company provided Mr. Dalton with a base of operations for a varied and successful lifetime's work. He rose to the top of the American Viscose Company before retiring in 1961, held top positions in Wachovia Bank and Trust and the American Credit Corporation, and during World War II as a Dollar-a-Year-Man served his country as Chief of the Silk and Nylon Section of the War Production Board. While pursuing his business interests and more recently just for pleasure Mr. Dalton traveled extensively in this country and abroad where he exercised fully his hobby of collecting art, books, and manuscripts. Always keenly interested in history, literature, and art, he sought out treasures at old bookstores and old houses. His wife, Mary Keesler, enjoyed collecting as much as he and together they have amassed an important collection of materials which they are sharing with the Manuscript Department and Rare Book Room of Perkins Library and the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, Agnes Scott College, Wingate College, the North Carolina Museum of Art and the Duke Art Museum. Mr. Dalton worked very closely with former Duke President Douglas M. Knight in establishing the Duke Art Museum and in providing funds and paintings for it. In 1977 a selection of books, manuscripts, and memorabilia was exhibited in the Rare Book Room of Perkins Library. Among the items shown were a writing desk that had belonged to Robert Burns, a purse Elizabeth Barrett had given to Robert Browning on their wedding day, a leaf from the Gutenberg Bible, the fourth folio edition of Shakespeare's Works, letters written by Napoleon, George Washington, Presidents John Adams, James Monroe, Andrew Jackson, Abraham Lincoln, among others, and Robert E. Lee, William Gilmore Simms, Joel Chandler Harris, William Tecumseh Sherman, along with a host of first editions of Charles Dickens, Oscar Wilde, and others.

Introducing Mr. Dalton at the portrait unveiling President Sanford said, "Collecting is not something that just anyone can be good at. It requires a sense of what is valuable and important. Mr. Dalton's sense of what is good and true ... was developed here at Trinity College where he acquired a taste and appreciation for literature and history which led to his interest in 'art dabbling,' as he likes to call it." But Mr. Dalton does more than just accumulate. He shares his passion for collecting with others and he kindles and perpetuates their interest by his own enthusiasm. For the generous giving of his treasures and himself as well as his faith in Perkins Library and Duke University we thank him most sincerely. With pride we call him "FRIEND!"




## GERTRUDE MERRITT

For nearly fifty years as a librarian at Duke University, Gertrude Merritt exemplified the philosophy of its founder. To James B. Duke the secret of life was embodied in only one word, work. If an account were available of the extra hours Miss Merritt has given to the University it would astound us all. Her dedication to her job and her interest in the quality of library service at Duke always took priority with her over professional activities outside the University.

After a solid education in the liberal arts at Duke and more than three years experience as a student assistant in its library, Miss Merritt was appointed Assistant in the Order Department of the library a few months after her graduation. By that time she had decided upon librarianship as a career. As a student assistant and a campus leader she had demonstrated those special qualities that have won for her wide recognition in the library profession. Even more important, they have earned her the respect and admiration of a host of Duke staff and faculty members who have been associated with her through the years.

Various promotions came to Miss Merritt before she was given in 1944 the job of collection development in addition to the supervision of the Processing Division, later called Technical Services. For anyone who limits his work to an eight-hour day and is not endowed with an unusually retentive memory that would have been an impossible load. In 1966 Miss Merritt was promoted to Assistant University Librarian, and in 1975 she was named Associate University Librarian and Associate Professor in the Faculty of Arts and Sciences. At that time she was relieved of the responsibility for Technical Services, and was henceforth able to devote full time to developing the holdings of the Library.

How has Miss Merritt been able to be a lady always, even when she is being firm and saying, "No"? Anyone who observed her operating in the late 1940s in an imperturbable manner, with a jackhammer going each work day for weeks just outside

her basement office and with dust flying everywhere while the addition to the Library was being constructed, gained a clue to her brand of patience and equanimity. Those traits, coupled with great kindness and tolerance, a fine sense of discretion and loyalty, and sound judgment account, at least in part, for her success in dealing with countless personnel concerns and problems and in negotiating with consummate skill among faculty members with competing interests in the area of collection development.

Perhaps no other retirement at Duke will cause more widespread regret within the University than has Miss Merritt's. Her colleagues realize how much they will miss her presence in the Library and what a loss to the University is the phenomenal amount of knowledge she carried with her into retirement.

The success of James B. Duke demonstrated that his definition of work embodied not just mere industry but the application of all of one's endowments to his job. It is in this sense that Miss Merritt always worked for her Alma Mater.

*Mattie U. Russell*

Manuscript Department

## GERTRUDE MERRITT

One of the more mitigated pleasures of working for decades in a single place is the opportunity to watch a multitude of colleagues suspended like oneself in time and swimming characteristically. An expansion of the aquatic metaphor might provide an interesting catalog of crawlers and backstrokers, waders and splashers, winners and drowners; but it would skew my course. What I want to say here can be said with an absence of qualification unavailable to most statements--that in twenty-one years of local watching, I have seen no colleague more inspiringly instructive in every professional and personal respect than Gertrude Merritt--and none more continually and refreshingly surprising. The fact that the core of the Perkins collection is to a large extent her creature is surprising only because of her engrained modesty, a modesty that has eased but never dulled her strong determination to quality and fairness (would she could give us its recipe or bottle and sell it in a campus shop!).

"They don't make 'em like they used to" has been a cliché since Adam left Eden, but clichés earn their permanence through accuracy. They don't send us Gertrude Merritts every century. To have known her through these years has been a rare reward, an enduring help. To have her now, vigorous and a little more rested, posted a block off Campus Drive is only a new chance for us and for Duke to learn and repay.

*Reynolds Price*

James B. Duke Professor of English

# GERTRUDE MERRITT: AN APPRECIATION

When Gertrude Merritt graduated from Duke University in 1931, having been president of the Women's Student Government Association and a member of the White Duchy, she began her full employment in the Duke Library. As a student she had worked nearly full time in the library. Her love and appreciation of books extends back to her childhood.

Hers has been a distinguished career. In 1931 the Duke Library had about 250,000 volumes. When Miss Merritt retired in 1979, the Duke Library had more than 2,500,000 volumes. Gertrude Merritt, who was in charge of Collection Development more than half of her career of forty-eight years, had a direct hand in most of that tenfold growth. As Head of Technical Services for more than twenty-five years, at the same time she was Head of Collection Development, Miss Merritt was in charge of more than half of the library staff. The difficult and distinguished contribution of Gertrude Merritt to the excellence of the Duke Library is probably unique, unmatched at any other institution.

However, this tough and gentle lady is not a statistic. Her personal qualities make her a richly rewarding person to know, but you have to work at it. Gertrude Merritt does not make speeches, she does not write for publication, she does not slap backs, and she is not an instant buddy to anybody. But she is always there, warm, direct, and sharing if and when you need her. Her way of directing people is to suggest, to talk over differences of viewpoint, and to try to get a willing consent to that which has to be done. I have never known her to raise her voice, to be unfair in her judgments, or to fail to keep all the cards on the table at all times. Nobody ever worked in the dark with Gertrude Merritt.

Speaking personally, I was associated closely with her from the beginning of my employment twenty-two years ago as Director of the Flowers Collection. For the past two years she was my immediate supervisor. She never changed. Always I felt that I was working with her, which was itself a pleasure, for we shared the same enthusiasms. She had in great abundance that joy in getting fine items for the Duke Library, without which any librarian is just another clodhopper.

In 1931 it was the custom to place a literary quotation beneath the picture of each member of the Senior Class in the Chanticleer. "Plain sense but seldom leads us far astray" was the apt, then and now, phrase given to Gertrude Merritt. Indeed, her common sense is the high water mark of her competence. Her concern for the Duke Library, its users, and its staff, shows her heart.

Knowing her as a friend and colleague has been the outstanding personal reward for me in my years at Duke University.

*Winston Broadfoot*

Flowers Collection

## A TRIBUTE TO GERTRUDE MERRITT

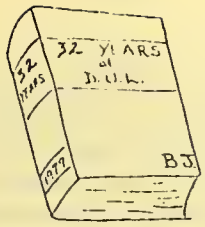
The difference between a library and a building that offers stored books to patrons is quite simple. In the latter there is a professional staff charged with maintaining shelves of volumes; in the former there is a staff of professionals motivated to share what it maintains. Indeed, in the often single-minded pursuit of knowledge the patron may forget that success is usually directly proportional to the attitude of the library staff. Perkins is a library because it has been generously blessed with competent professionals and with its Gertrude Merritts--possessors of extraordinary talent. And what trait is it that has given Miss Merritt that exceptional ability? Has it been her infectious enthusiasm for her profession--a quiet devotion to duty? Of course, in part. Perhaps her talent is found in her knowledge of the formula for getting things done or in her disdain for the unnecessary? Doubtless this is also contributory. Can it be that Miss Merritt's enviable abilities have sprung from an easy competence for organization or from personal traits--common sense, warmth, firmness tempered with understanding? Certainly these characteristics are part of her strength also. But to this patron the remembered experience in an acquaintance with Miss Merritt of many years must be that she gave to our library its human quality. Her wisdom, guidance, and encouragement were invariably offered in this context: the inquirer--and not the librarian--was to be served. This is the mark of an extraordinary librarian, and the foundation of any library that attains prominence and prestige. Nearly a quarter of a century ago a matronly staff librarian at the circulation desk responding to a young assistant's question as to whether Miss Merritt was a librarian there said it best: "Young man, Gertrude Merritt is the Library!"

*Terry W. Johnson*

Professor of Botany

"If you want to be not only successful, but personally, happily, and permanently successful, then do your job in a way that puts lights in people's faces. Do that job in such a way that, even when you are out of sight, folks will always know which way you went by the lamps left behind"

Kenneth McFarland




BERTHA HOPKINS JONES

Bertha Hopkins Jones retired from the William R. Perkins Library staff on September 14, 1979. Her numerous friends and colleagues held a luncheon in her honor on September 13, 1979, to express their appreciation of her contributions to the library and to extend their good wishes for her retirement, a period which promises to be as active and enjoyable as her formal working days.

Born September 6, 1914, in Statesboro, Georgia, Bertha spent her childhood in Cuba where her father was a Methodist missionary. She received her B. S. degree from Georgia State College for Women and an A. B. in Library Science from Emory. After graduation from Georgia State Bertha returned to Cuba and taught at Miss Phillips' School for two years before enrolling at Emory to study librarianship. Before coming to Duke University in 1939 as a cataloger she worked briefly in the Gadsden, Alabama, Public Library and the New York Public Library. Together Bertha and Gertrude Merritt organized the Serials Department and set up its records. In 1942 Bertha became Head of the Serials Department, a position she held until July 1946 when she resigned from the staff to become a housewife.

After an eight year period spent getting a son and daughter off to a good start, Bertha rejoined the Duke Library staff this time as the science cataloger in the Subject Cataloging Department. She also served as liason between the science branch libraries and the Technical Services Division. In the years following she worked very closely with the Serials Department as well as the science departmental libraries.

These brief facts tell little of Bertha's enormous contributions to the library. She belonged to that extraordinary corps of dedicated, talented individuals whose loyalty to Duke and to consistently high standards will probably never be matched again. Her long years of expert, careful, and willing service helped to bring Perkins Library to its present notable status.

*Bertha Livingstone*

Biology-Forestry Library

Bertha Jones's keen interest in nature and the sciences, fostered by her grandfather Matthew Henry Hopkins whose book on taxonomic botany she used as a reference, provided the subject area for her library expertise and "spilled over" in many ways into her personal life. She has made many slides of wildflowers and wildlife environments and written memos of exciting and interesting excursions she and her husband Tom have made into the world of nature. She is a good photographer and her instinctive capacity for observation ensures beautiful and exciting pictures. She is, as many of you know, a watcher and lover of birds. Every year the Cedar Wax Wings returned to a particular large oak tree which stood near the back door of the old library building. Bert always knew when the birds would put in their appearance and she began watching for them. During the construction of the new building the old oak tree was cut down. Bert became anxious and curious as to where the Cedar Wax Wings would go. They came and wanting a place to "stop over" scattered to the large ornamental hollies on the quadrangle. When I see one of these burnish-winged creatures I always think of the vigil we kept for their return during those years when construction was taking place. Bertha's concern for the destruction of natural habitats which is shared by Tom was just recently expressed in their participation in a project to transplant as many wildflowers from the areas which will eventually be covered by water in the Falls of the Neuse Dam plan as was possible.

Bert kept her Spanish speaking ability alive through use of the language at every opportunity. Having lived in Cuba as a child Bert speaks quite fluently. To watch her pleasure at sharing some memory of her childhood with Andy and Jesus Leyte-Vidal--a plant she remembered or a food she had enjoyed--was a delight.

Bert is an excellent cook and an interested gardener. To talk with her about varieties of vegetables and to share her recipes for preparing luscious sounding dishes is fascinating. African violets, as every librarian knows, can become a way of life. She and I share that interest and find the genetic expressions in these plants rather intriguing. Bertha is a many talented person. Her hobbies include also needlepoint, crocheting, and knitting, and she does all things well.

Her interest and abilities in the science areas extended in many directions. Her complete and careful handling of library matters, her meticulous and methodical approach to unraveling sticky and tedious problems, her "in-depth" interest in the Library as an institution, and concern for its hearty well-being--all make me realize how much I and others will miss having her in our midst every day. May she find new challenges, new rivers to cross, and may her retirement be happy and fruitful.

*Pauline Nease*

Cataloging Department

PUBLICATIONS

In September 1977, the Manuscript Department began a project to compile a new guide to its cataloged manuscript collections. The first guide, prepared by Nannie M. Tilley and Noma Lee Goodwin and published in 1947 by Duke University Press, described 1,896 collections of two or more items each. Cataloged manuscripts then totaled 1,000,000 items and 3,000 volumes. During the next three decades the holdings of the Manuscript Department increased more than 450 per cent and at the present time exceed 4,500,000 items and 15,200 volumes. The much-needed new guide describes nearly 6,000 collections, ranging in size from one to 442,000 items, and extending in time from the fourteenth century to the present. Collections date mostly from the later 1700s and the nineteenth century, but the proportion of sources for the twentieth century has increased.

The initial year of the project was funded through a grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities. NEH is also supporting the project through a grant to the publisher. Completion of the project was ensured by a grant from the Mary Duke Biddle Foundation as well as the generous support of the William R. Perkins Library.

The Guide to the Cataloged Collections in the Manuscript Department of the William R. Perkins Library, Duke University, under the editorship of Richard C. Davis and Linda Angle Miller with associate editors Erma Paden Whittington and Harry W. McKown, Jr., will be published by ABC-Clio of Santa Barbara, California. The main body of the Guide describes the character of each collection, pointing out significant persons and subjects. The staff is most proud of its index which totals about 40 per cent of the volume and boasts approximately 85,000 entries and cross references. The index identifies all personal names, pertinent subject headings, and names of towns, cities, counties, states, countries, and other broad geographical regions mentioned in the sketches. Subject headings are subdivided geographically and place entries are subdivided by subject. Thus a collection pertaining to farming in North Carolina will be found in the index under FARMING--North Carolina and NORTH CAROLINA--Farming. This detailed indexing has been both complicated and time consuming, but should be greatly appreciated by the users.

The typing of the camera-ready copy is nearing completion, and will be sent to the publisher for photo-reduction and binding. The Manuscript Department looks forward to the publication of the Guide in the winter of 1980.

*Linda Angle Miller*

Editor, Manuscript Department

GRANTS

Between them, the libraries of Duke, the University of North Carolina, and North Carolina State have over six million volumes, but if you are a Duke researcher without a car or the time to find a parking place, you probably consider the collections at UNC, not to mention State, as only "near and yet so far," despite the fact that you may borrow from both institutions by interlibrary loan. A grant from the Office of Education is going to help to change this situation. Under HEA Title II-C, a program to strengthen the country's major research libraries, the three libraries have been awarded funding to support the phased development of a local, on-line computer network that will make it possible for a user at any given location in the Triangle area to consult the holdings of all three libraries.

The sum of $220,000 has been granted for the first year of the project, and if all goes well an additional $320,000 should be granted the second year. During this two-year period the blueprint for the total project will be finalized and separate but compatible data bases for the three libraries will be developed. Further, as an interim means of improving user access, a union list of recently cataloged titles arranged by author and title will be produced on microfiche.

Convenient, timely, and unified access to these three library collections will have an enormous impact on future library use and growth in the Triangle, and both library users and librarians will benefit. Researchers at each of the universities and at the Research Triangle Park will be able to locate quickly the materials they need without regard to geographical location and may continue to have those items delivered by messenger. Librarians responsible for collection development at the three institutions will have, for the first time, easy access to current acquisitions data from the other libraries. They can then make well informed purchasing decisions. Although these librarians have long cooperated in the acquisition of expensive materials and have followed established subject guidelines for collection development, the means of communication available to them--telephone and letter-- have been awkward, time consuming, and generally too inconvenient to encourage contact concerning all but the most expensive items.

Thus the II-C project will make it possible for the three libraries both to coordinate their growth in such a way as to ensure that the collections increasingly complement rather than needlessly duplicate each other and to improve the level of service offered to researchers in the Triangle area.

*Serena Burke*

Administrative Offices

QUEBEC STUDIES

On behalf of the new Duke Program in Quebec Studies, Mary Canada visited Quebec during the week of August 20th. The Quebec Studies Program came into existence through an educational grant from the Government of Quebec. It seeks to encourage academic exchanges between Duke University and the major universities of Quebec.

Mary was charged with visiting the chief university and reference libraries in the cities of Montreal and Quebec. One of her major duties was to make contact with key library staff members and pave the way for visits by Duke scholars. She also learned about library holdings and strengths in order to help Duke faculty members who may wish to spend time working in Quebec. Her visit will greatly assist the Perkins Library in future acquisitions of Quebec materials.

In Montreal Mary spent an entire day at the McLennan Library of McGill University. Elizabeth Silvester, Head of Reference, and her staff maintain close contact with the other libraries of the city and will provide a focal referral point for any visiting Duke scholars. Mary also visited the humanities and social sciences library of the Université de Montréal, the Gagnon Collection at the Montreal City Library, and the Bibliothèque Nationale du Québec. Since 1968 when the latter became a national library, its staff has been endeavoring to collect everything published in Quebec or outside of Quebec relating to the province including both English and French Quebec materials. The BNQ also publishes various bibliographies, indexes, etc.

Mary spent another day at the Université Laval Bibliothèque in St. Foy, a suburb of Quebec City. Since World War II this old institution has been greatly expanded and relocated. An underground tunnel connects the buildings (all large and impressive) of this campus and provides sheltered access regardless of the weather. The library contains much pertinent material for the scholar working in various aspects of Quebec studies.

The Assemblée Nationale, Bibliothèque de la Legislature (the Quebec Legislative Library) is located in the old section of Quebec City and is connected to the National Assembly Building. It exists to serve the Quebec legislators in much the same way that the Library of Congress serves the Congress of the United States. Since the Quebec assembly meets for a good part of every year, the librarians are kept busy. In addition staff members edit or compile a number of publications some of which contain retrospective materials.

Mary reports that she found much more French influence in both cities than she had when she was there a number of years ago. People are very serious about sovereignty association, the term used now for the separatist movement, and there is much in the newspapers about the upcoming referendum. All of the people she encountered, however, were very pleasant and most helpful to an English-speaking-only librarian from North Carolina.

"THE REFERENCE LIBRARIANS' GROUP"

The Reference Librarians' Group (RLG) began in the fall of 1975 at the suggestion of University Librarian Connie Dunlap. Mrs. Dunlap felt that an opportunity for reference librarians from the various departments to meet together periodically would make possible the sharing of mutual problems and concerns, as well as the exchange of relevant information.

The group's structure has been informal from the beginning. It is presently composed of reference and public service librarians from the various departments and branches of Perkins, and from the Law and Medical libraries. The only officer is a chairperson, elected in the fall, who is primarily responsible for organizing, scheduling, and chairing the meetings.

Meetings are held about once every two months and have reflected a variety of mutual interests. For example, there are a number of university programs that involve more than one university library's holdings. The Health Administration program is one such case, and the RLG devoted a meeting to a discussion of the campus library resources (especially the Law and Medical libraries, and the Public Documents Department of Perkins Library) available for students in the program. A similar meeting was held to coordinate library services for those interested in various topics related to the environment.

Other meetings deal with more basic reference problems and concerns. When the Reference Department was initiating bibliographic data base services, it used RLG meetings to draw on the experience and knowledge of other university librarians (particularly those on the Medical Library staff). The RLG has also discussed library user instruction, referrals, new staff orientation, and telephone service.

The RLG provides opportunities for continuing education. In addition to the exchange of information about resources that occurs at meetings devoted to specific subject areas, the group occasionally hears reports from members who have attended various meetings, conferences and workshops. There have also been tours of the Law and Medical libraries and of the Technical Services Division of Perkins Library.

Reference work is by its nature interactive. The RLG provides a unique and necessary avenue for this interaction on a university-wide basis.

*Ken Berger*

Reference Department

NEW ACQUISITIONS

## KANOF COLLECTION

Dr. Abram Kanof and his wife Dr. Frances Pascher have bequeathed to the Perkins and Divinity School libraries their collection of books, slides, and vertical file materials on Jewish art, archaeology, and symbolism and an endowment for future acquisitions.

PALM-BRANCH AND CITRON.

Dr. Kanof, a retired pediatrician and now curator of Judaica at the North Carolina Museum of Art, is the author of Jewish Ceremonial Art and Religious Observance and the organizer of the Raleigh Summer Forum. He was born in Brooklyn, New York, and lived in Manhattan until 1972 when he and his wife moved to Raleigh to be near their daughter who like her mother is a dermatologist. The Kanofs have another daughter who is a medical librarian at the University of Pennsylvania. Presently Mrs. Kanof (Dr. Frances Pascher) is a clinical professor at the University of North Carolina Medical School.

The collection received is an advance of forty-three items from the bequest. Among the twenty-eight items being cataloged are the following titles: Index of Jewish Art, v.1; Die Bücher der Bibel in three volumes, 1923; Lundius, Johannes, Heiligdommen Godsdiensten, en Gewoontens der Oude Jooden, 1726. and Kraussen, Johann Ulrich, Die Historischer Bilder Bibel, Augsburg, 1705.

To honor the Kanofs and to show appreciation for their generosity a small reception was held in the Rare Book Room on July 6, 1979.

## ALUMNI GIFT
## JAMES WHITCOMB RILEY PAPERS

Worth Hamilton Weller '68, his wife Susan Lowry Weller '70, of North Manchester, Indiana, his mother Charlotte Miller Weller '38, and his father Arthur D. Weller have presented to the Manuscript Department of Perkins Library papers of and pertaining to James Whitcomb Riley, the Hoosier Poet.

The papers were the property of Arthur Clinton Hamilton, the great grandfather of W. H. Weller. Clint Hamilton, as he was called by his friends and associates, was a boyhood friend of James Whitcomb Riley in Greenfield, Indiana. They shared a love of books and together staged their own version of Oliver Twist in the Fagan Club and published the first school paper, The Criterion. Only one copy of the paper was issued at a time for all the printing was done by hand by Hamilton. Many of Riley's books were dedicated to his lifelong friend.

When Riley entered the lecture circuit Clint Hamilton, then a businessman in Cincinnati, Ohio, traveled miles to hear him. "Out to Old Aunt Mary's" was included in the repertoire but the recited version differed from the manuscript version which Hamilton had seen, so he wrote to Riley asking for the later version. Riley's reply with the verses added is among the papers given by the Weller family. Other items include a Christmas card of 1912 with the poem "Child's Christmas Carol," and letters from Edmund Henry Eitel, Riley's nephew and biographer, to A. C. Hamilton requesting information and reminiscences of Riley to be used in the six-volume edition of Riley's works that he was preparing. Clippings of honors bestowed upon Riley and interviews with friends and relatives provide much insight into the life and character of the Hoosier Poet.

*Erma P. Whittington*

Jay B. Hubbell Center

NOTES TO PERKINS PATRONS

## DATA BASES

The Library's computerized bibliographic information network (OCLC) is now in operation. At present the system is used primarily to facilitate the ordering and cataloging process, but it also provides member libraries and their users with access to information for over 4,000,000 titles held in more than 2,200 contributing libraries to support Interlibrary Loan operations. Until a public access terminal can be provided for your use, please leave any OCLC data base search requests with a staff member at the Reference Desk who will see that you are notified of the results.

The Library has its own in-house data base which can also be of use to you. The Technical Services Data Base is used to keep track of all titles in the process of being acquired and cataloged. If you cannot find the title you need in the card catalog, ask a member of the Reference staff to have the TSDB searched. It is very possible that the book you need is in the Library and can be processed for you within a short period of time. If you have any questions about either of these systems, please feel free to call Bill Gosling, Assistant University Librarian for Technical Services at 684-6433.

## STACK CHANGES

More than half of the books in the Perkins stacks were rearranged this summer providing room for additions and easier accessibility. The departmental reading rooms on the second and fourth floors were removed to make way for the addition of an entire range block of shelving on each floor. The only relocation was the 000's which were moved to the second level. HAPPY HUNTING!

## CENSUS PUBLICATIONS ON MICROFILM

The Library has recently completed its set of International Population Census Publications on Microfilm, a collection of population data and materials world-wide in scope. The Library already has Series I which covers the 1945-1967 period and has ordered Series II which includes publications prior to 1945 and Series III, an on-going project of publications after 1967. The collection is the most comprehensive resource of its kind, and provides valuable information for the scholarly researcher in a number of subject areas.

*Ken Berger*

Reference Department

## LIBRARY USER INSTRUCTION

Library user instruction sessions in the social sciences and humanities may be arranged by calling Judy Quinlan, coordinator for Library Instruction, Reference Department, Perkins Library, 684-2373.

## COMPUTER ASSISTED RESEARCH

As an extension of traditional reference services, the Duke Libraries now offer computer assisted research service to provide on-line access to numerous bibliographic data bases. These data bases are computerized indexing and abstracting services in the social sciences, humanities, business and economics, science and technology.

Professional librarians will use Lockheed's DIALOG, an on-line interactive bibliographic search service, to prepare for you custom-made bibliographies containing up-to-date references to journal articles, books, government documents, research reports, dissertations, foundation grants, audiovisual aids, and other types of information packages.

Computer assisted research has several advantages compared with manual searching, especially when you want to coordinate several subjects. In addition to saving you time, on-line searching usually provides more current information than printed indexing and abstracting services. On-line data bases are usually searchable by more specific vocabulary (words in titles or abstracts) than in their printed counterparts. The computer printout is a bibliography containing not only complete citations, but also abstracts for many of the data bases. Each search is custom-designed to meet the unique requirements of your research topic. We will also help you with document delivery; that is, locate copies of relevant books, dissertations, articles, etc. On-line searching helps you with research papers, grant proposals, and current awareness.

A fee is charged at the completion of each bibliographic search, on the basis of partial cost-recovery. The cost to you will vary depending on the data base(s) searched, the computer and telecommunications connect time, and the number of bibliographic citations printed off-line and mailed, plus a nominal service charge. The Library is absorbing the cost of the sophisticated high-speed equipment, professional staff time, and other overhead.

Your subject search specialist will discuss these charges with you before the search and may provide an estimate based on experience with similar topics and specific data bases. Many searches will be in the $10.00 to $20.00 range, but some will cost more and some may cost less.

Payment for the search is to be made at the time of the search either by check or IR form. NO CASH ACCEPTED.

For further information contact a member of the Reference Department of Perkins Library, Phone 684-2373.

IN MEMORIAM

## KENNETH WILLIS CLARK (1898-1979)

In the early 1930s when Duke began assembling the pool of scholarly talent it needed to fulfil the promise of becoming a major university--portended by the rich material assets that had transformed Trinity College--it attracted a great number of well-credentialed and talented young hopefuls. It was upon the careers of this scholarly corps that the University was to build reputations of national and international prominence in many areas of its endeavor. Among those who came into this enterprise in 1931 was Kenneth Willis Clark, a young divinity instructor whose work in New Testament studies had placed him by the time he retired in 1967 in the first rank of world experts on early Christian texts. His great passion and major work was in the study of manuscripts of the Greek New Testament, and his efforts in this area may be seen as having left three distinct legacies.

As a scholar and researcher Clark both published books and articles, including his pioneering and still definitive Descriptive Catalogue of Greek New Testament Manuscripts in America (University of Chicago, 1937), and headed major expeditions to St. Catherine's Monastery near Mount Sinai and the Greek Orthodox Patriarchate in Jerusalem, which led to the microfilming of over 3,000 manuscripts now available at the Library of Congress.

As a teacher Clark's expertise was sought world-wide, taking him on lectures to such centers of study as Oxford University, the John Rylands Library, and the Universities of Nottingham, Manchester, Moscow, Marburg, and Thessaloniki. He also guided the careers of many distinguished scholars who came under his tutelage at the Duke Divinity School where he was Professor of New Testament.

The roles of scholar and teacher are happily combined in the Kenneth Willis Clark Collection of Greek Manuscripts in the Rare Book Room of Perkins Library. The third largest such collection in the country, this valuable teaching and scholarly resource contains over seventy Greek Manuscripts, including one of only fifty surviving manuscripts of the complete Greek New Testament. To perpetuate the honor and the efforts of this distinguished scholar, teacher, human, the Kenneth Willis Clark Manuscript Fund has been established around a generous gift made by Professor and Mrs. Clark to the Library.

*Laird Ellis*

Rare Book Room

THOMAS ROOM

If you have not visited the Thomas Room in the East Campus Library (second floor) for sometime, consider doing so in the near future. Not only has the room been freshly painted, but thanks to the generosity of three Friends of the Library and the University, new draperies of red silk Damask have replaced the torn and faded ones.

Edwin Bitter, a Duke Alumnus and President of Scalamandré Silks,Inc., responded to a plea from Development Officer Allan Herrick and supplied the University with sufficient yardage to re-drape the five arched windows in the room. He also provided hand-made silk tie backs and fringe. Scalamandré fabrics may be found in such diverse and distinguished buildings as the White House, Monticello, the Metropolitan Museum, Tryon Palace, and the Henry E. Huntington Library. Duke was indeed fortunate to be the recipient of such a gift, and such elegance is entirely appropriate for the room and the man it honors.

James A. Thomas, a friend and business associate of both James B. Duke and Benjamin N. Duke, made his first gift to Trinity College in 1919. Today, seventy years later, the University is still receiving gifts from his family. Thomas himself spent nearly thirty years in China managing operations there for the British American Tobacco Company, and the Thomas Room reflects his love of Chinese art and culture. In it may be seen many items from his personal collection donated by his wife. When Duke approached Mrs. Thomas about the need for new draperies, she and her daughter, Mrs. Eleanor Elliot, were delighted to support the actual fashioning of the drapes.

All of us who use the Thomas Room to study, or who just stop in for a moment now and then owe these three people our thanks for helping to preserve this oasis of elegance on East Campus.

*Serena Burke*

Administrative Offices

PERSONNEL CHANGES AND ACTIVITIES

Lois Schultz is the new Catalog Librarian responsible for the original cataloging of music materials as well as monographic German language materials. Mrs. Schultz received her MSLS from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and her Masters of Music from Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois. An accomplished musician, Mrs. Schultz has performed for two years with the North Carolina Symphony as oboist for the "Little Symphony." Before coming to Duke, she was a staff member both at the Colorado College Library and at the Newberry Library, Chicago.

Bessie Carrington joined the Perkins Library staff in August as Reference Librarian. A newcomer to the Durham area, Mrs. Carrington received her AMLS from the University of Michigan. Her prior professional library experience includes service at Ann Arbor Public Library, Detroit Public Library, and the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development. Mrs. Carrington has also taught at the School of Library Science, University of Michigan. She is married to Paul Carrington, Dean of the School of Law.

On August 1, 1979, Jane Snyder joined the professional staff as Undergraduate Librarian. For the past year while completing her MSLS degree from North Carolina Central University, Miss Snyder has been a participant in the reference internship program at Duke. Her previous library experience includes seven years as a public school librarian and nine years as a library staff member in the Public Service Division at Appalachian State University. Miss Snyder holds an M.A. in Education from Appalachian and has also done post-graduate work there.

Florence Blakely attended a conference on "Retrospective Collection Development" in Binghamton, New York, July 11-14. She also visited the libraries of the University of Virginia and Princeton to study their Collection Development policies.

David Dowell was recently elected to a two-year term as member-at-large of the Executive Board of the Library Organization and Management Section of the Library Administration and Management Association. He will also be chairing the Office of Personnel Resources Committee during 1979-1980.

Harriet Leonard was elected member-at-large of the Board of Directors of the American Theological Library Association at their annual meeting in June.

# The Friends of Duke University Library

Durham, North Carolina 27706

"A library of wisdom ... is more precious than all wealth."

The Friends of Duke University Library was organized to support library programs and to solicit donations and gifts of books and other library materials. Since the formation of the Friends in 1935, its members have played an increasingly important role in these areas. Recently many Friends have contributed their time to assist the library staff with special projects or to perform services which could not otherwise be provided.

The Friends of the Library sponsor a variety of social and cultural activities; publish a periodical Library Notes; issue Marginal Notes, a newsletter; and produce other occasional publications. On alternate years the Friends sponsor the Lionel Stevenson Essay Contest and the Student Book Collectors Contest. Each spring the Friends gather for a dinner meeting and invite as the speaker a distinguished man or woman of letters. This event has become an established and an eagerly anticipated part of the Friend's tradition.

Annual membership in the Friends of the Duke University Library is extended to all persons who, in the course of a year, contribute to the library gifts of books, manuscripts, and similar materials, money, or personal services. Opportunities to render service to the library range from participation in publications work, to helping with exhibits and lectures, to assisting with the Collectors Contest and the annual meeting. Volunteers may also elect to do regular library work in numerous areas and departments.

Anyone wishing to become a Friend of the Library may do so by filling out the following application form and returning it to

The Friends of Duke University Library
Duke University
Durham
North Carolina 27706

## The Friends of Duke University Library

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

I wish to become a Friend of the Library and to participate as a:

☐ Member $25 ☐ Patron $500
☐ Student $5 ☐ Sustaining $100 ☐ Life Member $1000

☐ I wish to contribute $5000 to the Library and have my name inscribed on a plaque.

☐ I wish to contribute to one of the following existing endowment funds:

☐ Virginia Gearhart Gray ☐ Harold T. Parker
☐ John Tate Lanning Collection ☐ Robert S. Smith
☐ Benjamin E. Powell Library Endowment Fund

My donation will be matched by the _____ Corporation. (If your employer matches charitable contributions made by employees please obtain a matching gift form from the corporation, fill it in, and send it along with this pledge card.)

All contributions made to The Friends of Duke University Library are tax deductible as provided by law.

If you are an employee of Duke University and wish your gift deducted from your monthly salary, please call the Gift Records Office at 684-2338.

Gifts of money to The Friends of the Library are used to purchase books and to support Friends' activities.

I wish to be advised about the procedure for:

☐ establishing a bequest or a trust ☐ volunteering services
☐ giving books

The Duke University Library Newsletter is issued now and then by the Perkins Library staff of Duke University, Durham, North Carolina, 27706.

Currently the editors are Erma Whittington (J.B. Hubbell Center); Dianne Himler (Engineering); Nixie Miller (Cataloging); Joe Rees (Reference); Asta Smith (Serials); and Mary Ann Wilkins (Math-Physics Library). The Newsletter is printed by the staff of Photographic Services, Perkins Library.

PERKINS LIBRARY
DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, N. C.
27706

NONPROFIT ORG.
U. S. POSTAGE
PAID
DURHAM, N. C.
PERMIT NO. 60

# Duke University Library Newsletter

n.s. no.24 April 1980

## THREE MILLION, THREE MILLION AND ONE

Perkins Library ended its year long celebration commemorating the life of Benjamin N. Duke, the University's earliest major benefactor, on November 15, 1979, with ceremonies in the Gothic Reading Room. The highlight of the occasion was the presentation in honor of B. N. Duke of the three millionth volume to the Library by Harry L. Dalton, Life member and representative of the Friends of the Library. Purchas his Pilgrimes and Purchas his Pilgrimage, printed in London by William Stansby in 1625-1626, had the distinction of being the three millionth book to be added to the Library's collection. In his remarks concerning this five-volume set, which is a continuation of Richard Hakluyt's collection of discoveries and voyages from antiquity to the beginning of the seventeenth century, Professor George W. Williams noted that "they record that part of Renaissance energy that manifested itself in exploration and the conquest of space, and they are the high-water mark of the collecting by those who stayed at home of the reports of those who went abroad." The books tell of Dutch, Spanish, Portuguese, and Eng-

Double-page map of Virginia

lish voyages and explorations, conversations with Captain John Smith and other explorers, and European colonization efforts, namely, Sir Walter Raleigh's entry into that part of Virginia now called North Carolina. Purchas was a pioneer among English writers of historical geography. Besides the geographical descriptions his Pilgrimes and Pilgrimage contain eighty-eight engraved maps among them the rare and famous map of Greenland and the double-page map of Virginia. Dr. John L. Sharpe III, Curator of Rare Books, in commenting on the appropriateness of the works for Duke University Library's collection stated, "Our library is rich in the literature of politics and history, rich in resources for the study of the peoples and their customs on the several continents, and rich in books about man's encounter with, description of, and sometimes aversion to the Holy and Sacred. Purchas's Pilgrimage and Pilgrimes--replete with natural science, philosophy, and religious observations--enriches and extends what we have whereby we may continue the enquiry, teaching, and learning appropriate to our community. This three millionth book not only fits, it enhances those books which have come before it."

These Purchas volumes are a fitting tribute to the life of Benjamin N. Duke, himself an explorer in the business world and among his fellowmen. On behalf of the Duke family Mary Duke Biddle Trent Semans replied, "This commemorative year has been so beautifully etched, so elegantly planned. ... It is a warming fact that this has taken place within the heart of the University. ... If only he (Grandfather B. N. Duke) could have seen all this he would have been happy. I'm certain he knows."

The second gift, the three millionth and first book, was a first edition of a tract published in 1798 by Thomas Robert Malthus entitled An Essay on the Principle of Population as It Affects the Future Improvement of Society presented by Dr. Joseph Spengler, Professor Emeritus of Economics. Dr. Spengler also gave a letter written by Malthus whose controversial tract warned that population would increase much faster than the food supply.

Ashbel Brice, Director and Editor of the Duke University Press, made two special presentations. To the Law Library he gave The Principles of Social Order: Selected Essays of Lon L. Fuller. Fuller was Professor of Law at Duke University from 1931 to 1940. To the Medical Center Library he presented John B. Cahoon's Formulating X-Ray Techniques, ninth edition.

In accepting these gifts on behalf of the University, A. Kenneth Pye, Chancellor, remarked, "Many, many friends of Duke University have made this library one of the finest in the country. This library is the heart of the educational program here at Duke and I cannot emphasize enough the importance it carries with the total quality of the University."

B.N. Duke

Duke University Library has passed another milestone. It has, like Purchas, assembled a major research collection. Its year of the Benjamin N. Duke Celebration has ended but the influences and benefactions will linger on. "The model of the diligent scholar that Purchas has set is an example to all of us--scholars and students alike--who in search for unknown regions of the truth are pilgrims too. Omnia exploriate!"*

EPW

*George W. Williams

## MARY EDITH PLOWDEN

After thirty-three years as Acquisitions Librarian in the Duke University Library, Mary Plowden retired on December 31, 1979. She was honored at a retirement luncheon in the Union Ballroom on December 10th. Fellow workers and friends presented her with a gift of money and a Duke mantel clock. Members of her department also honored her at a dinner, giving her a quilt they had made by sewing together gingham squares embroidered with each person's initials.

A festschrift could be written to express the love, devotion, and admiration of all those who have worked with Mary Plowden during her years of service to the Library and the Duke community. Instead, I can only tell a little about her career. Joseph Breedlove, Acting Librarian at Duke from 1943 to 1946, is to be praised for having the foresight to hire Miss Plowden on the recommendation of Jane Sturgeon. Miss Plowden arrived at Duke during the same year that Benjamin E. Powell became Librarian. Working with Dr. Powell and Gertrude Merritt, she was instrumental in building Duke's collections.

A clerical staff of three, four assistants, and one bibliographer (who was on leave) composed the Acquisitions Department when Miss Plowden arrived in 1946. Her staff grew to twenty-four, including seven bibliographers, by 1979. Book expenditures during her first year at Duke were $117,000; 1979 expenditures were $1,351,000 (excluding the Law and Medical School libraries).

Under Miss Plowden's direction, Duke was the first library in the state to automate acquisitions. Unlike me, she adjusted beautifully to a computerized world! Indeed, Miss Plowden remained adaptable throughout her career. She approved of many changes; she opposed others; always, she adapted and cheerfully helped others to do the same.

Miss Plowden has been the primary influence in establishing policies and procedures in the Acquisitions Department; and she has been instrumental in building solid working relationships with bookselling agents in the United States and abroad.

Now, on any spring day you can find Mary Plowden in her doll-like home on Swift Avenue. Max, her Lhasa-Apso, will greet you and lead you through the greenhouse onto the vine-covered patio. Wherever you look, you will see happiness--in flowers, trees, and plants.

She is small in stature, but we miss her in big ways.

*Anne Thompson* *

* Anne Thompson has been a member of the Acquisitions Department for eleven of her seventeen years in the Duke Library.

## BRIEF HISTORY OF THE MANUSCRIPT DEPARTMENT AND THE FLOWERS COLLECTION

For about forty years prior to the opening in 1931 of the Manuscript Department in the General Library (renamed the William R. Perkins Library on December 11, 1966), manuscripts had been collected. No attention, however, had been given to arranging, accessioning, and cataloging them. The principal person involved in the collecting of manuscripts during those years was William K. Boyd, Chairman of the Department of History. He knew that history could not be written without primary source materials, and he was blessed with the instincts of a collector. After Trinity College became Duke University in 1924 and graduate programs were instituted, it was necessary to acquire primary materials for the Library to support graduate studies and faculty research. Consequently, Boyd greatly increased his collecting activity.

The Duke University Library (includes all the Duke libraries except those of the Schools of Law and Medicine) had the good fortune in 1930 to begin receiving financial support for acquisitions from William Washington Flowers, Vice President of Liggett & Myers Tobacco Company. From then until he died in 1941, Flowers gave generously each year for the purchase of materials that were incorporated into a collection honoring his father and named the George Washington Flowers Memorial Collection of Southern Americana. A bequest by Flowers created an endowment fund in 1941 to support the collection, and in 1952 this fund was supplemented by a bequest of his brother, Robert Lee Flowers. To this day the Flowers Fund is the principal endowment support for the acquisition of materials for the Manuscript Department. The Fund supports also the acquisition of all types of library materials relating to the South. According to the 1978-1979 annual report of the Director of the Flowers Collection there were on June 30, 1979, a total of 4,137,975 books, pamphlets, manuscripts, broadsides, newspapers, maps, pictures, and pieces of sheet music in the Flowers Collection. On December 19, 1931, Boyd wrote to William W. Flowers that the Library accessions for the previous year were over 50,000 volumes and for that year would be over 60,000. He closed his letter by saying, "You are responsible for most of it all."[1]

Even before the Flowers Fund was formally established, Boyd was serving as Director of the Flowers Collection. He continued in this capacity until ill health forced him to retire from the position in 1937. He was succeeded by Professor Robert H. Woody, who served until 1948 on a part time basis as Boyd had done. In August 1948, E. Graham Roberts assumed the directorship and also became Curator of Manuscripts. He resigned in 1952, and M. Jay Luvaas followed him, but only as Director of the Flowers Collection. At that juncture the management of the Manuscript Department as a separate unit in the Library was restored. Luvaas left in 1957 to begin college teaching and was succeeded by Winston Broadfoot who served until his resignation on December 31, 1979.

On November, 8, 1949, President A. Hollis Edens appointed the Committee on the George Washington Flowers Memorial Collection, usually referred to as the Southern Americana Committee, to which the Director was to be responsible for policy decisions and advice.

Except between 1952 and 1963 the position of Director has been funded through the Library. During those years the Directors were members of the Department of History; since 1963 the directorship has been a Library staff position.[2]

The Flowers Collection consists of gifts as well as purchased materials that reach the Library through the efforts of the Director. These materials are dispersed among the holdings of the Duke University Library where they naturally belong. For example, books go to the book stacks and manuscripts to the Manuscript Department. Intellectual control of the Collection is maintained through a card in the Director's office.

The Curators of Manuscripts have been: Ruth (Ketring) Nuermberger, 1931-1940; Nannie Mae Tilley, 1940-1947; Helen H. Salls (Acting Curator), 1947-1948; E. Graham Roberts, 1948-1952; Mattie U. Russell, 1952 to the present.

Due both to the support the Manuscript Department receives from the Flowers Fund and to its geographic location, its holdings are strongest in Southern Americana. There are tens of thousands of items in the department, though, that represent other sections of the United States and many foreign countries, particularly Great Britain.

1. William K. Boyd Papers, Duke University Archives
2. Benjamin E. Powell to Winston Broadfoot, March 9 and February 22, 1963, Flowers Collection File, University Librarians' Papers, ibid.

*Mattie U. Russell*

Curator of Manuscripts

## THE GUIDE

The long awaited Guide to the Cataloged Collections in the Manuscript Department of the William R. Perkins Library, Duke University has arrived in all its Duke blue and gold splendor. It is a large book 8 1/2 x 11 inches with 1005 pages and containing 6,000 sketches and an index of 85,000 entries. It completely supersedes the previous Guide published in 1947. It is a splendid piece of work. The descriptions are accurate and really inform. The index is detailed and workable. The Manuscript Department is proud of its offspring. To celebrate the appearance of this masterpiece the Manuscript Department held a reception for the University community in the Department on April 17, 1980, at four o'clock. The book was on display and three members of the editorial staff were present. Linda Angle Miller, editor of the index, presented a copy of the book to Dr. Mattie Russell to whom the book is dedicated and told of the many hurdles the staff had to leap in order to provide the finished product. The final result is well worth the difficulties.

*The Manuscript Department*

## NEW MEDIA SERVICE

Since February 1980, a new media service has been available on the East and West campuses making it possible for faculty to obtain audio-visual equipment and assistance in its use. This service, made possible through a Commonwealth Subgrant to the Media Sub-Committee of the Undergraduate Teaching Council, is centered in the Undergraduate Library.

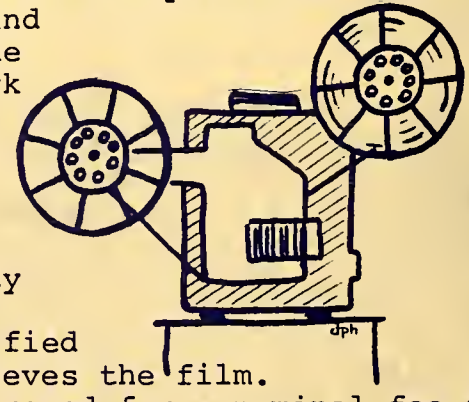
Two rooms within Perkins house the equipment for film and video showings. Room 226, home of the recently purchased 16mm stop-frame Bell & Howell projector, will seat approximately sixty students. For video viewing, room 211 is equipped with 3/4 inch cassette and 1/2 inch reel to reel playback units, monitors, and a large video screen. It will seat approximately twenty students. Other 16mm projectors are available through the cooperation of several departments on campus. Films, equipment, and rooms are scheduled in the Undergraduate Library on a first-come, first-served basis.

Two work study students have been hired to work with this service, to assist in maintaining the film collection, to schedule, and to show films. They may be reached at the Undergraduate Library, telephone 684-2326.

The film collection, housed in the Reserve Room of the Undergraduate Library, currently numbers fifty films and is growing. A few academic departments are donating films which they have purchased in order to make them accessible to the entire University community and to insure maintenance of the films. Subject matter ranges from full length feature films to documentary films and art films. A catalog of films in this collection is being compiled and will be in print by the 1980 fall semester; however, until that time, a list of the films is at the Reserve Desk.

Also in the Undergraduate Library is a small collection of video cassettes and recordings. All these may be located through the card catalog in that library.

To schedule films, faculty members are requested to fill out a reserve form indicating film title and dates needed at the Reserve Desk in the Undergraduate Library. One of the work study students will schedule the film and/or contact the faculty member to reschedule in case of a conflict. The films may be borrowed for a maximum of three (3) days and should be picked up by faculty or by their designated representative. The Undergraduate Library must be notified if the designated representative retrieves the film.



Educational films may also be borrowed for a nominal fee from the Classroom Film Library of the North Carolina Center for Independent Higher Education of which Duke is a member. Their catalog is in the Reserve Room of the Undergraduate Library.

Please direct any queries concerning the media service to either Jane Snyder, Undergraduate Librarian, or Inez Hughes, Chairman of the Media Sub-Committee.

*Jane Snyder*

Undergraduate Library

## OCLC DEMONSTRATIONS HELD FOR LIBRARY STAFF

Duke University libraries joined the Southeastern Library Network (SOLINET) in January 1978 through which membership the Law Library and the Perkins Library system gained access to the OCLC online cataloging service. Nearly 6,000,000 records are now available in the OCLC data base to assist in preparing cataloging records for the Duke libraries.

The cataloging staff in Perkins Library received extensive training in the detailed procedures of operating the terminals to interact with the OCLC data base. They also received instruction in the preparation of cataloging work records, including proper taggings, so that the data can be entered into the data base to generate catalog cards. Once this initial training for the cataloging staff was completed, a general introduction to the OCLC system was prepared for the other members of the Library staff and members of the Library Council.

A series of "tours" were conducted in the fall of 1979 which were really demonstrations of how the system is being used by Perkins Library. Groups of sixteen persons were broken up into smaller groups of four each, then rotated among demonstrations of acquisitions searching, cataloging, serials procedures, and the interlibrary module. After sessions were conducted for the Library Council members, ten sessions were required to enable all interested staff members to gain a basic understanding of how the system works and what their colleagues are doing to utilize this new source for cataloging data and related activities. The Library is now processing over 3,000 records a month through the OCLC service.

*William Gosling*

Technical Services

## AACR-2 ORIENTATION COMMITTEE

The international library community has recently adopted a revised set of cataloging rules entitled The Anglo American Cataloging Rules, Second Edition, and referred to as AACR-2. The British Library, the National Libraries of Canada and Australia, and the Library of Congress have agreed to abide by the provisions of this code, thereby fostering a level of international cooperation heretofore unattainable. The Library of Congress will begin to catalog materials according to these rules on January 2, 1981, and most academic and research libraries in this country will follow suit. Although library users will be largely unaffected by these changes for quite some time, University Librarian Connie Dunlap has appointed a committee to determine what sort of orientation patrons might need. This committee, whose members are Serena Burke, Bessie Carrington, Arnold Hirshon, Kathy Kott, Bertha Livingstone, and Ginger Reeves, will be working with staff members in both cataloging and public service departments to pinpoint potentially troublesome areas. The committee will be keeping members of the Duke community informed as more definite plans are made.

*Serena Burke*

Administrative Offices

## PROVOST MEETS WITH LIBRARIANS

In September 1979 Provost William Bevan wrote librarians in the Perkins system expressing an interest in meeting with them, in groups of eight or ten, to exchange views in general and to discuss the many issues facing the library today. The idea for these sessions had come from meetings over the summer with University Librarian Connie Dunlap and with members of the Library's Bylaws Committee Florence Blakely, Serena Burke, and Ann Stone. The idea was particularly interesting to the Provost who has had a long tradition of spending significant time "in the field" visiting with the various faculties of each university he has served and engaging academic employees in discussions of the various issues facing higher education today.

As plans were made to schedule these library meetings, it was agreed that the initial focus should be on basic library functions and services. This would enable Professor Bevan to familiarize himself with some of the newer developments in librarianship and to provide a common ground upon which subsequent discussions could rest Thus far four afternoon meetings have been held covering external review of librarians, public services, bibliographic control, and inter-institutional cooperation. Topics for future meetings include collection development and security and preservation.

It is expected that after these basic topics have been covered the agenda will be broadened to include issues that will elicit a wider range of opinion as opposed to factual presentations. These could include issues facing librarians that are expected to impact upon the larger University community and issues facing the University that are expected to influence the library.

Librarians in the Law and Medical School libraries have not been included in these initial meetings because they are jurisdictionally under their respective deans, unlike Perkins which reports directly to the Provost. However, Professor Bevan meets with the heads of these libraries and has discussed the possibility of meeting with these librarians at some early time in the future.

*Susan H. MacDonald*

Executive Assistant to the Provost

## LIBRARY COUNCIL

Library Council members for 1980-1981 are John Oates, Classical Studies, Chairman; Lloyd Bailey, Divinity School; Florence Blakely, Collection Development, Perkins Library; Tom de Butts, Student; William Gosling, Technical Services, Perkins Library; Norman Gutman, Psychology Department; Terry Johnson, Botany Department; John Morey, English Department; Loren Nolte, School of Engineering; William Scott, History Department, Kenny J. Williams, English Department; and Connie Dunlap, University Librarian, ex officio. One vacancy still exists on the Council but will be filled in the near future.

## THE STUDENT BOOK COLLECTORS CONTEST

The Student Book Collectors Contest, which is sponsored by The Friends of the Library on alternate years with the Lionel Stevenson Essay Contest, was held in March. The contest offers student book-collectors an opportunity to compete for a first and second prize in undergraduate and graduate divisions and awards the winners with cash credits for books at the Gothic Bookshop on campus.

This year, owing to the absence of any contestants in the undergraduate division, only the graduate prizes were awarded. First prize was won by Joyce S. Rutledge, a second year law student, for her collection of modern American illustrated books featuring literary classics with illustrations by wood-engraver Fritz Eichenberg. Second prize went to David E. Latané, Jr., a graduate student in English, for his collection of World War I memoirs and fictionalized autobiographies. Mr. Latané is a previous first prize winner in the contest, having won the graduate division in 1978 for his collection of first editions of the poetry of Ted Hughes.

The winners were announced at the annual Friends dinner, March 20, and the winning collections were exhibited in the lobby outside of the Rare Book Room from March 31 to April 6. The judges in this year's contest were Professor Harold Jantz of the German Department, Donn Michael Farris, Divinity School Librarian, and John L. Sharpe III, Curator of Rare Books.

*Laird Ellis*

Rare Book Room

## SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION WORKSHOPS IN PERKINS LIBRARY

On March 4th, 5th, and 6th, the System Development Corporation of Santa Monica, California, conducted two workshops on computerized searching of the bibliographic databases they offer in their ORBIT system. The day-and-a-half beginning-level workshop was attended by Bessie Carrington, Judy Quinlan, Joe Rees, and David Wells of the Perkins Library Reference Department and Susan Hamrell, Engineering Librarian. Susan Hamrell and Joe Rees also attended the half-day advanced-level workshop.

We hope soon to have the capability in the Perkins Library for searching databases in the ORBIT system. This capability will enable us to search by computer several databases in fields not covered by Lockheed's DIALOG system of more than 100 databases which we have been able to search since May 1979.

For information on these services in Perkins Library, contact the Reference Department, telephone 684-2373; for information on such services in branch libraries, contact the appropriate branch librarians.

*Joe Rees*

Reference Department

## WORKSHOP ON LIBRARY SERVICES FOR THE HANDICAPPED PATRON

The "Workshop on Library Services for the Handicapped Patron," jointly sponsored by the Durham County Library Association and Durham Technical Institute was held on March 8, 1980, at Gross Chemistry Laboratory, Duke University. Approximately 35 participants from various libraries and school systems in North Carolina attended the all-day session.

Ms. Mary Jack Wintle, Assistant Chief, National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C., was the keynote speaker for the day. She explained the various facets of her organization, the services it offers to the state libraries and the kinds of research and development it is involved with. Established by an act of Congress in 1931 to serve blind adults, the program was expanded in 1966 by Public Law 89-522 to include individuals with other physical impairments that prevent the reading of standard print. Funded by Congress, the NLS received an appropriation of $34,130,000 in 1979. Its collection includes over 25,000 titles in braille; its readership in 1978 was reported to be 639,000 adults and children. Each workshop participant was given a folder with extensive information concerning the talking boo program, other general reference services, and about section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973. This Act outlines the extent to which institutions receiving federal financial assistance must take steps to assure that handicapped people are included as participants or beneficiaries of programs, resources, and services they offer.

Mr. Allen Perry, Regional Educational Specialist, North Carolin Department of Vocational Rehabilitation introduced a film concerning a woman born with cerebral palsy who had become a psychologist, entitled "I Am Not What You See." Mr. Perry involved the group in a discussion concerning biases most people have about handicapped peop his address was entitled "Awareness--Getting to Know Handicapped Patrons."

Four practicing librarians from various kinds of libraries serv on the afternoon panel discussing "Challenges Encountered in the Delivery of Services to the Handicapped Patron." The four panelists were Ms. Marion Leith, Assistant State Librarian; Ms. Myrtle McNeill Director, Durham City School Libraries; Ms. Dale Gaddis, Assistant Director, Durham Public Library; and Ms. Barbara Ferrell, Director, Durham Technical Institute Learning Resources Center.

In order to make the workshop participants aware of the current state of the art in terms of specialized equipment used by handicapped patrons, several interesting new systems were demonstrated. Tim Coggins, Head of Reference, North Carolina Central University, demonstrated the Visual-Tech Read-Write System (also called the RS-7 system) with its enlargement capabilities used by visually impaired patrons. Larry Alford, Circulation, Wilson Library, University of Nort Carolina at Chapel Hill,demonstrated a Kurzweil reading machine which consists of a computer which scans and reads aloud printed material in an unusual but understandable "voice."

Eva Lively, Cataloging Department; Eric Smith, Chemistry Librar Jane Snyder, Undergraduate Library; and Erma Whittington, Hubbell Center, participated in the workshop.

*Eva Lively*

Cataloging Department

## FEDERAL FUNDING SEMINARS

Identifying sources of federal funding can be a tedious and complicated task. In an effort to provide the faculty with information concerning those sources and resources available on campus, last spring Provost William Bevan sponsored the first three Federal Funding Seminars offered by Susan MacDonald, former Head of the Public Documents and Maps Department, and Lucy Knight, Federal Relations Coordinator.

Because of the success of these seminars, they were offered again this fall to librarians and faculty. Due to the overwhelming response, Kathleen Eisenbeis, Documents Librarian, and Lucy Knight held a total of six sessions between December and February. Two sessions were devoted to medical personnel and included presentations by staff from the Medical Center Office of Grants and Contracts and Reference Librarian Kathy Kruse.

The seminar covered information basic for the beginner. Definition of terms, key questions to ask government contacts, characteristics of the "personality agencies" especially active in grant programming and an introduction to publications about grants available in the libraries were some of the items covered during the three hours. Examples were given on how to use key resources to obtain information necessary to begin the process. Each group was also taken on a tour of the Public Documents and Maps Department.

As a co-leader of the seminar, I found the interchange between faculty regarding their grant experiences to be especially rewarding. The sessions provided an opportunity to discuss grant related topics across discipline lines. Participants shared their knowledge not only of the various agencies but also of what makes for success in this highly competitive endeavor.

*Kathleen Eisenbeis*

Public Documents and Maps Department

## QUEEN OF THAILAND VISITS LIBRARY

Her Majesty, Queen Sirikit of Thailand, included the Rare Book Room in her tour of the University on February 18, 1980, and was entertained there by Mrs. Terry Sanford, wife of the President of Duke University. Crown Prince Vajiralongkorn, the Lord Chamberlain, and other members of the Court were in her entourage. Queen Sirikit was quite interested in the kinds of material found in the Rare Book Room and kept the Curator, John L. Sharpe III, busy "showing and telling." She and her courtiers were especially pleased with a display of manuscripts associated with the royal family of Thailand. These items from the Manuscript Department included four letters of King Mongkut (1804-1868) and letters and memorabilia of Prince Devawongse, the chief minister of King Chulalongkorn and the great-grandfather of Queen Sirikit.

*William R. Erwin, Jr.*

Manuscript Department

## GREEK MANUSCRIPTS GIFT

On March 7, in the Rare Book Room, Adelaide D. Clark presented a handsome check to establish the Kenneth Willis Clark Manuscript Fund which will be used to purchase Greek manuscripts. In addition to the gift of money, Mrs. Clark also presented seven Greek manuscripts to the library thereby increasing the size of the collection to 81, the second largest collection in the United States.

Notable among the seven new acquisitions is the fifteenth-century copy of Lycophron's obscure poem, the Alexandra, with the commentary of John and Isaac Tzetzes. Written on paper (250 ff.), this manuscript now Duke Greek MS. 75 contains an important witness to the Tzetzes commentary which was written in the twelfth century.

Although Duke Greek MS. 78 was described by the dealer as a "Monastic Thesaurus," a cursory examination of the contents of this paper manuscript of 165 ff. shows it to be an elaborate commentary and guide for the use of certain hymns and prayers for the worshipping community. The commentary at times extends to several dozen pages with extensive notes about not only the meaning but also the use of the particular hymns. The binding of quarter leather over wooden boards appears to have been added in the nineteenth century. The manuscript itself dates from about 1420.

An important manuscript of several works of John of Damascus and Gregory Thaumaturgus has become Duke Greek MS. 79. Among the works of John of Damascus to be found in this volume are his Tractatus de orthodoxa fide. There are a number of unascribed works also among the title entries. The body of the manuscript was written about 1430 in a clear late Byzantine book hand with attractive ornamental headpieces and initials. There are later manuscript additions perhaps no more than two additional hands represented with the latest dated 1689.

Although Duke Greek Ms. 76 contains the often copied liturgies of Basil, Chrysostom, and the Presanctified, the late fifteenth-century scribe includes the propers--Epistle and Gospel readings--for thirty-two occasional services, some of which certainly have local significance. Bound in reddish-brown morocco and gilt tooled, this manuscript of 190 leaves was probably written for a worshipping community in Italy in the late 1400s.

The remaining manuscripts, although fragmentary, retain a sizable number of leaves extracted from larger manuscripts which had been severely damaged by water. The early twentieth-century binder has attempted to rescue the best leaves from three different manuscripts. Duke Greek MS. 77 contains excerpts from the sermons of St. John Chrysostom (39 ff., from the early fifteenth century). A fragment of the Menaion for the month of July is Duke Greek MS. 80 (8 ff. from the fifteenth century). Duke MS. 81 contains the initia of five homilies of Chrysostom (6 ff., from the fifteenth century). Each has been bound using the same end sheets and brown paste paper over binder's boards.

The similarity of these manuscripts--both in contents and in provenance--form an important witness to this small aspect of late Byzantine culture in Italy. The paper and the binding styles of those which retain nearly contemporary structures clearly point to a south European provenance. The paper on which the manuscripts were written

contain watermarks from mills that were in operation in Italy in the fifteenth century, and these watermarks have been found in other Greek manuscripts from Italy from this same period. When the contents of the liturgical manuscripts have been fully explored, the community which produced and used these documents may actually be revealed.

Mrs. Clark has made an important contribution to our resources for the study of Byzantine culture and has carried on in the tradition of her late husband whose name the collection of Greek manuscripts bears.

*John L. Sharpe III*

Curator of Rare Books

## HERBERT CLARENCE BRADSHAW PAPERS

"He was a remarkable and admirable man who had an enormous and constructive influence on our lives." That man as described by Steed Rollins, editor-publisher of the Durham Morning Herald, was Herbert Clarence Bradshaw, a dedicated author, journalist, churchman, educator, and civic worker.

Bradshaw was born November 7, 1908, in Rice, Prince Edward County, Virginia, and was educated at Hampden-Sydney College and the University of Virginia. Upon graduating from Hampden-Sydney he began a twenty-year teaching career which ended in 1949 when he became a full-time journalist and Sunday Feature Editor of the Durham Morning Herald. In 1951 he became its associate editor and from 1964 until his retirement in 1974 he was editor of the editorial page.

Bradshaw was a member of numerous civic organizations and advisory boards being especially involved with Lionism and the State Commission for the Blind. He was also very active in church affairs, serving as Chairman of the Board of Deacons and teacher of the Women's Bible Class at Watts Street Baptist Church and as moderator of the Yates Baptist Association. He wrote several articles on Southern Baptists and Baptist churches, and histories of the North Carolina State Association for the Blind, and Hampden-Sydney College, Vol. 1. His most noted historical work is The History of Prince Edward County, Virginia published in 1955 which has been described as the best county history written by anyone.

Mrs. Herbert C. Bradshaw on February 21, 1980, presented to the Manuscript Department of Perkins Library Bradshaw's personal papers which extend over fifty years, number over 39,000 items, and include correspondence, clippings, manuscripts, farm records, and many items relating to the Lions Club, his other activities, and Baptist churches. Terry Sanford, President of Duke University, in accepting the papers for the University stated that the "papers will enrich the library just as Bradshaw enriched the Durham Community." If a man lives through his work, Bradshaw's memory is safe and assured in the legacy he left at Duke. *

* *Information supplied by Leonard Sherwin, Manuscript Department.*

## FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY

The Rare Book Department of a library is too often considered "a frill--a useless appendage to the world of books," said Cleanth Brooks in his talk to the Friends of the Duke University Library at their annual dinner in the Union Ball Room on March 20th. Brooks then discussed two of his own favorite rare books, one bearing the bookplate of John Keat, teacher of Shelley, and the other a rare reissue of a 1761 Chinese novel translated and edited by Thomas Percy. This latter had belonged to Thomas Jefferson Hogg, Shelley's friend at Oxford, and Shelley could have actually held the book in hand and even read it.

In the rest of his talk Brooks traced elements of the family history and career, ecclesiastical and literary, of Thomas Percy. Dr. Brooks, now a Fellow at the National Humanities Center, is Gray Professor of Rhetoric Emeritus at Yale University. He has written a number of books including The Well Wrought Urn, Understanding Poetry, and several on Thomas Percy. He is also editor of the Percy Letters, a projected ten volume set.

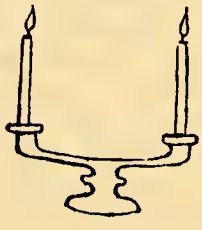
Retiring Executive Committee Chairman Betty Bullard made the briefest of farewell addresses and introduced her successor, James L. W. West III. Dr. West is professor of English at Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University and a bibliographer of Duke alumnus William Styron.

Dr. Bullard also recognized the retiring members of the Executive Committee who had served the customary five years. They included Louis J. Budd, Betty Bullard, Stuart C. Henry, Leland R. Phelps, and John P. Waggoner, Jr. New Members of the Executive Committee are Gertrude Merritt, Asa Spaulding, William Styron, Richard Watson, and George Williams.

Each of the approximately 200 guests present received a copy of the annual report of John L. Sharpe III, Secretary to the Friends of the Library. To the information in this report University Librarian Connie Dunlap added the news that the Benjamin E. Powell Endowment Fund now exceeds $100,000. Mrs. Dunlap also presented certificates of membership to those of the eighteen new life members who were present. The total number in this group is now more than 100.

Copies of the current issue of "Marginal Notes" which includes Dr. Sharpe's annual report are available in the Rare Book Room.

*Mary Canada*
Reference Department



PERSONNEL CHANGES AND ACTIVITIES

Jaia Barrett assumed her duties as Head of Public Documents in January. She was formerly employed at Rose Memorial Library, Drew University, Madison, New Jersey, and since 1972 had been Reference Librarian (Government Documents). Ms. Barrett received her M.L.S. from Columbia University and is a candidate for a Master's degree in Political Science from Drew University.

Carolyn Cox, formerly Head of Post Cataloging Operations Section, Monographic Cataloging Department, was promoted to Systems Analyst and Head, Systems Department on April 1, 1980. Mrs. Cox joined the Perkins staff as Serials Cataloger in February 1977 and became Head of the Post Cataloging Unit in October 1978. She did her graduate work at the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, and studied additional computer science courses at Duke University and the Academic Computer Center of the United States Military Academy at West Point.

Thomas Leonhardt became Head of Acquisitions in January, coming from Boise State University Library, Boise, Idaho, where he had served as Acquisitions Librarian since November 1976. His previous library experience includes more than three years as Head of the Gift & Exchange Division at Stanford University libraries and four years with the Bancroft Library. Mr. Leonhardt has undergraduate degrees from Pasadena City College and the University of California, Berkeley. He received his M.L.S. from the latter institution.

Gilbert Edwin Southern became Assistant Archivist in March. He is a Duke alumnus and a native of High Point, North Carolina. He received an M.A. and a Ph.D. in history from the University of Massachusetts at Amherst and was a Fulbright scholar in Munich, West Germany from 1973 to 1975. Prior to his appointment at Duke he was Professor of History with the Program for Afloat College Education, teaching aboard United States Navy ships deployed in the Mediterranean and North Atlantic.

Jean Cook, Head of the Serials Department resigned effective March 15 to return to a similar position at Iowa State University. Joline Ridlon has been appointed Acting Head of Serials until Ms. Cook's successor has been chosen.

Mrs. Connie Dunlap has been elected President of the Association of Research Libraries for the coming year.

Dr. Mattie U. Russell has been chosen a Fellow of the Society of American Archivists. She is also a member of the National Archives Advisory Council.

The Duke University Library Newsletter is issued now and then by the Perkins Library staff of Duke University, Durham, North Carolina, 27706.

Currently the editors are Erma Whittington (J.B. Hubbell Center); Dianne Himler (Engineering); Nixie Miller (Cataloging); Joe Rees (Reference); Asta Smith (Serials); and Mary Ann Wilkins (Math-Physics Library). The Newsletter is printed by the staff of Photographic Services, Perkins Library.

PERKINS LIBRARY
DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, N. C.
27706

NONPROFIT ORG.
U. S. POSTAGE
PAID
DURHAM, N. C.
PERMIT NO. 60

University Archives
341 Perkins Library
CAMPUS MAIL

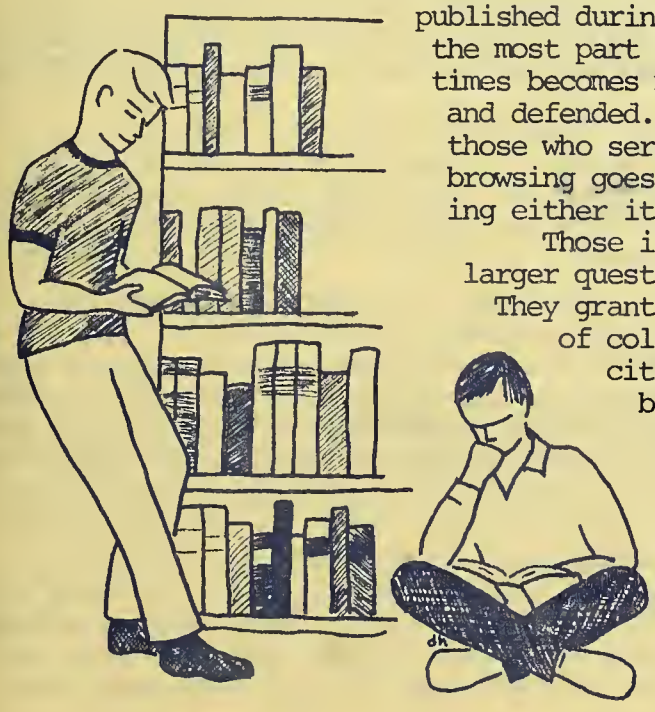
# Duke University Library Newsletter

n.s. no.25 October 1980

## BROWSING

Compared with other concerns which face libraries in these times browsing is not among the most pressing. Yet as an issue it enjoys a kind of low-grade persistence which from time to time asserts itself as part of some larger discussion. At Duke its most recent manifestation was in 1978 when the library was in the throes of deciding whether to retain the Dewey Decimal or adopt the Library of Congress Classification system. At that time browsing was advanced as an argument for staying with Dewey. By no means was it determinative of the final decision, but it appeared among the considerations which influenced the recommendation made to the University Librarian. While the matter was settled then by a decision to keep Dewey, perhaps it is not inappropriate to review this ongoing issue in terms of its general feasibility.

The literature on browsing is not at all extensive. Only a handful of articles and books, more frequently parts of books, have been published during the past fifteen to twenty years. For the most part it is serious in tone and purpose and at times becomes moderately polemical as sides are taken and defended. Throughout, advocates of browsing and those who seriously question its practice agree that browsing goes on, but they are not in accord in assessing either its incidence or its success.



Those in favor of browsing see it as part of the larger question of access to library collections. They grant the conventional means: recommendations of colleagues, friends, and associates, reviews, citations in periodicals and books, indexes, bibliographies, and library catalogs. As quickly they point out the problems and deficiencies of these means and adjudge browsing as a needed supplement to them. Advocates maintain that browsing persists because users have derived pleasure, satisfaction, even success from it. The immediacy of contact with the book on the shelf

it is said, satisfies in a way that no index or bibliography, however well constructed, can hope to equal.

Browsing may carry with it overtones of haphazardness, aimlessness, time-killing, pleasure-seeking, etc. which proponents do not approve. For them browsing is an activity which may be pursued on a variety of levels in a variety of types of libraries and may range in scale from casual or incidental to highly intentional. However, they would maintain that the most apparently random form of browsing is not a random activity at all, but is basically consciously chosen and purposive. Likewise they would reject any notion of browsing as being limited to an inspection of books in a defined area of shelves. Browsing assumes othe forms. One of particular importance to students and scholars is the systematic leafing of volumes of journals and periodicals in well-grounded anticipation of dividends which no system of indexing can guarantee.

To the friends of browsing the matter boils down to this simple formulation if a library is truly oriented towards its patrons, it will seek to promote brows ing in response to their legitimate need to gain access to its collections.

In recent years such views have come increasingly under the closest scrutin and, sometimes, under attack. Browsing has become an issue. Those who raise questions about it may not be opposed to browsing per se. Rather, they are more often to be found opposing the unsubstantiated claims advanced by browsing's partisans. In 1977 Robert J. Greene attempted to come to grips with some of the assumptions of a thoroughgoing pro-browsing attitude in a study of borrowing patterns of the faculty of the Georgia Institute of Technology (Georgia Tech). He was concerned primarily to learn how the faculty discovered the books they borrowed and to evaluate their usefulness in relationship to the means which led to their discovery. His sampling revealed that browsing accounted for 31.3% of the books which faculty borrowed. Among other principal sources, references in publications accounted for 26.2% and library catalogs 23.9%.[1] The usefulness of what Georgia Tech faculty borrowed was categorized under two headings, "essential" and "not essential." Greene's research disclosed that browsing accounted for 18.3% of the books rated "essential" by faculty. Significantly better results for retrieving "essential" materials were achieved by recourse to references in publications (40.7%) and to suggestions from colleagues (39.5%).

Greene was sufficiently convinced by his findings to observe the following:

> The main argument for the open-stack arrangement of books is that it permits browsing. However, if browsing is the least effective way of discovering books, as the present study suggests, then library administrators may wish to reevaluate the usefulness of costly open stacks.[3]

Another investigator, Mathilde V. Rovelstad, did exactly that and concluded that the costs were probably disproportionate to the results. She did not attempt to make an evaluation of browsing vis-a-vis other means of gaining access to library collections, but she did summarize the position of those persons who have come to feel that browsing, in a research library particularly, is not economically supportable. Such a position is an amalgam of the following considerations: (1) that library collections are adequately controlled by a combination of manual and machine approaches to information retrieval; (2) that the interdisciplinary nature of present scholarship makes it increasingly difficult, if not impossible, to hold the results of that scholarship together in library collections; (3) that in dealing with the foregoing reality, classification schemes are more and more separating, some would say scattering, interrelated materials with the result that library collections are becoming split in more ways than

users may easily recognize; (4) that the nature of library collections is changing rapidly with the ever-growing amount of material in multiple formats (e.g., audio-visuals, microforms, etc.) which is not interfiled with books and is not susceptible to browsing; (5) that the character of libraries, research libraries in particular, is altering with the advent of local or institutional specialization, with cooperative acquisitions programs, and with new forms of cooperation which networking mandates; (6) that libraries are faced increasingly with a flood of materials and a growing, unserviced and unserviceable backlog; and (7) that the accumulation of budgetry pressures on libraries necessitates identifying those areas where costs are going to have to be reduced. "As a result," she concludes,

> the arguments for browsing on open shelves for the sake of serendipity, are no longer convincing. Through browsing, the researcher can access only a small portion of the library's potential information resources with a great expenditure of his time. In terms of modern efficiency, the high cost of classifying an entire research collection and of housing it in a systematic manner are, therefore, seemingly out of proportion to the alleged benefits a relatively small group of users may derive.[4]

It is not within the scope of this brief review to assess the merits of the arguments or to attempt their resolution. Indeed, one may question whether the latter is even possible given the emotional partisanship which browsing generates. What confounds every discussion of this topic is the fact that dissenters (opponents would be too strong) adopt no doctrinaire position. For them it is simply a matter that browsing is less essential than some other services and that among competing claims for funding it warrants no intentional support. No one expects that the policy decisions in libraries are going to be made solely on financial grounds. Still undoubtedly they are among the first order of considerations. That is why browsing is an excellent example of that type of issue which creates a situation in which library administrators find themselves caught up in the tension between services to patrons and the costs they entail.

---

[1] Robert J. Greene, "The Effectiveness of Browsing," College & Research Libraries, July 1977, p. 314.

[2] Ibid., p. 316

[3] Ibid.

[4] Mathilde V. Rovelstad, "Open Shelves/Closed Shelves in Research Libraries," College & Research Libraries, September 1976, p. 466.

*Larry Kline*

Head, Monographic Cataloging Department

## CONNIE DUNLAP: A BRIEF RETROSPECTION

A new administrator usually sets specific goals to realize within one's tenure when he or she assumes a new position. Connie Dunlap did so when she succeeded Benjamin Powell as University Librarian in September 1975. From the outset salary improvement, greater promotional opportunities, and the introduction of new or the expansion of existing automation projects were most often cited as her top priorities.

A little over five years later, on December 31, 1980, Mrs. Dunlap will retire as University Librarian. She should leave Duke University with a tremendous sense of accomplishment, for she has realized all of her goals and much more in a relatively short time.

In 1977 a Long Range Planning study was begun at her direction, a process that brought staff together from all parts of the Perkins Library system to look at what was being done and, more importantly, what needed to be done over the next ten years. This information provided the basis for a series of changes designed to enable the staff to process more readily the growing volume of acquired materials and to serve the patrons better. A large number of these recommendations have been implemented including the improved security system for Perkins Library and a revamped administrative structure. Some are less noticeable such as an improved sign system in Perkins. Other proposals will require a longer time to implement such as a full scale preservation program for deteriorating materials. Initial steps have been taken to include these projects in future planning and budgeting processes.

In addition to the successful Long Range Planning effort, Mrs. Dunlap has seen the realization of her primary goals as well. Staff salaries have been increased significantly with a mechanism in place to insure biennial review to prevent erosion of the gains achieved. Opportunities for staff advancement have been greatly enhanced with 23 of 34 professional vacancies being filled from within the library through promotion during the last five years. In the area of automation, the OCLC cataloging network has become a major tool to expedite acquisitions and cataloging work as well as to support identification of bibliographic citations for reference services and to aid interlibrary loan transactions.

Reference Department staff members in Perkins Library are now using terminals to access information data banks to aid researchers locate information in a fraction of the time it would take them to do it manually looking through printed sources. Most of the branch and departmental libraries are in the process of having similar terminals installed so that they may provide this same service in their respective areas of specialization. All of these changes have been realized through expanded university support for the library and through numerous grants.

Cooperative projects with the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and North Carolina State University libraries are underway for the creation of a joint on-line public access catalog. Studies are also being conducted cooperatively to improve access to large microform collections held by the three libraries, along with interlibrary loan delivery and resource sharing in these inflationary times.

Mrs. Dunlap has also coordinated the training programs for two Council on Library Resources interns who each completed a year at Duke learning management techniques in a large research library. This program provided an opportunity to observe and to participate in the full spectrum of library operations from the perspective of the Librarian's office.

The structure of the library's administration was altered to provide an Assistant Librarian for each of the four major divisions -- Administrative Services, Collection Development, Readers' Services, and Technical Services. A personnel office was established with a staff of three to coordinate the library's personnel operations.

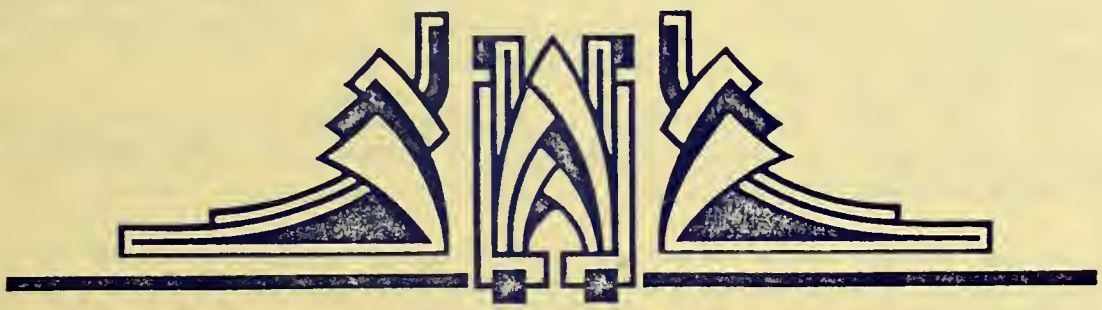
The collections have continued to show steady growth with the 3,000,000th volume being added during 1979.

Mrs. Dunlap, while at Duke, has served as President of the American Library Association's Association of College and Research Libraries division, President of the Duke Management Club, and President of the Association of Research Libraries. She has also been a member of the American Library Association's Executive Board and a reviewer for grant applications for both the National Endowment for the Humanities and the Council on Library Resources Intern Program. In these several capacities she has testified several times before Congress in support of education/library legislation. This involvement in professional organizations has had a positive effect on the staff. Through her encouragement a larger number of the professional staff is now actively involved in professional organizations at the local, regional, and national levels, many holding major offices.

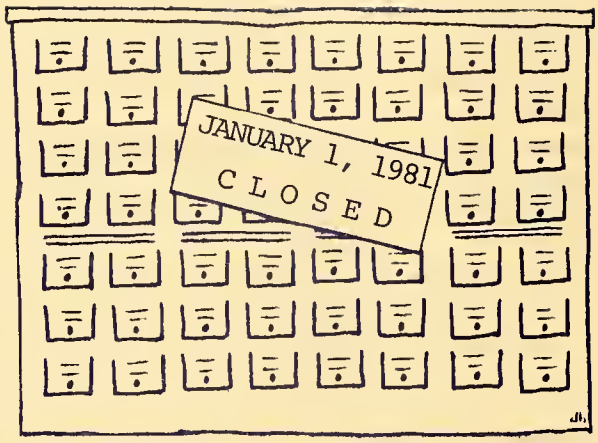
Mrs. Dunlap and her husband Bob have alternated week ends commuting between Durham and Ann Arbor, Michigan, where Bob continued his job for these five years. They are both retiring at the end of this year. Undoubtedly trips to the south of France will figure in their future plans as will trips south to warmer climes when the winter weather socks in Michigan. The Dunlaps will be making their retirement home in Ann Arbor for the immediate future. Mrs. Dunlap will be greatly missed by the Duke community. Our best wishes go with her and her husband for a very well earned, happy, and relaxing retirement.

*William Gosling*

Assistant Librarian for Technical Services



CATALOG CLOSED !




On January 1, 1981, the Perkins Library and its branches will "close" the present card catalog and begin a new catalog. "Closing" the catalog means that titles cataloged after January 1, 1981, will not be filed into the existing catalog but will be filed into a new catalog. This action is necessary primarily to aid in implementing the new cataloging code, the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, 2d edition (AACR2), which is being adopted on January 1, 1981, by libraries in the United States, Canada, Great Britain, and Australia. The new code is intended to standardize British, American, and other international cataloging rules and to consider library automation and its demands.

With the adoption of AACR2, for the first time, libraries will have a uniform set of rules covering the International Standard Bibliographic Description (ISBD). Uniformity could lead to universal bibliographic control resulting in cost savings from cooperative agreements and exchanges of records. Because the Library of Congress, the major source of cataloging data in the United States, and all major academic research libraries which contribute copy to the national bibliographic data base are adopting the new cataloging rules Duke can scarcely avoid following suit. Too, OCLC, a national bibliographic source of cataloging information to which Duke subscribes, is changing all headings in the existing data base to conform to AACR2.

With the new card catalog the integrity of the present catalog will not be damaged by filing and interfiling headings and cross references not compatible with its entries. A new catalog will also reduce maintenance time and cost.

The new card catalog will contain entries for all titles cataloged after January 1, 1981, and will consist of, primarily but not limited to, recent acquisitions and publications.

Additional information concerning the implementation of this decision will appear in the Provost's Faculty Newsletter of October 15, 1980, and also in a later issue of this Newsletter

"When a catalog is closed, it is not necessarily boarded up and left for archaeologists."

Arthur Plotnik

THE PATMOS PROJECT

During the last week of May and throughout the month of June of 1980 Dr. John L. Sharpe III, Curator of Rare Books, was at work in the Library of the Monastery of St. John the Theologian on the Island of Patmos. He and a colleague, a private conservator in England, Mr. Guy Petherbridge, have coordinated their interests and abilities in the study of Greek manuscripts to examine and describe codicologically the books retaining Byzantine binding structures in the Monastery Library. The collection of over 1,000 manuscripts is one of the most important among the Byzantine libraries that remain today.

The Monastery of St. John was founded in the middle of the 11th century when Christodulous was granted the island by Alexis Comnenus for the purpose of establishing a community. Among the items which Christodulous brought to the island was his collection of books, some of which remain in the library today. In the twelfth century the basic structure of the monastery standing today was constructed. Through the years there have been subsequent additions to the crusaders castle that sits atop the mountain in the middle of the lower half of the island. From the top of the monastery, the roof of which is prepared to collect the winter rains for storage in the cisterns for use during the summer, the view of the surrounding islands is impressive: to the east one can see Xiliamathe, and beyond the mountains of Anatolia in modern-day Turkey, to the northeast is the rather barren Arki, and due north is the imposing Samos. Farther to the northwest is Icharia, and to the west is Mykenos. Only uninhabited rocks are visible to the south. This high, imposing structure, with walls over sixty feet high in some places, has been one of the main reasons that the collection has remained virtually intact throughout most of its history, the exception being one visit by an Englishman, E. D. Clarke, who early in the 19th century transferred a number of manuscripts to the Bodleian Library at Oxford. Pride of the brotherhood in the collection both of printed books and manuscripts has been one of the reasons that the library throughout the years has been so well preserved. One of the prescribed tasks that each Librarian is supposed to undertake when he assumes responsibility for the collection is "to check every leaf in every book." While that may not literally be done, the present librarian, a young man with a degree in philology and archaeology from the University of Athens has inventoried and examined every one of the over 1,000 manuscripts in his care. Another remarkable fact about the library is the number of catalogues that exist of the collection--from the thirteenth century. The first catalogue was the list of books prepared as part of the last will and testament of the founder St. Christodulous in the early 12th century.

Dr. Sharpe's project is to study those books which retain the original binding structures whereby a systematic record of details of construction and materials will be made. Already such a study has brought to light a thirteen-century catalogue with descriptions of the bindings within the collection. Out of this project will come not only a full description of the books themselves--their contents have already been described by a team from Athens--but also information that will be able to give insight into the society and the economy that supported the production of these books. Such a study will be of use not only to the historian of the texts but also the paleographer, the bibliographer, and the conservator.

This project will result in a publication with not only photographs but also line drawings of pertinent details. Part of the support for the project comes from the Mary Duke Biddle Foundation.

*Dr. John L. Sharpe III*

Curator of Rare Books

THE "CAMBRIDGE-1980" CONFERENCE

Dr. John L. Sharpe III, Curator of Rare Books, was invited to participate in an international conference held at Cambridge, England, during the week of 22 September 1980.

Attending the International Conference on the Conservation of Library and Archive Materials and the Graphic Arts were conservators and administrators of important collections of rare books and manuscripts from North America, Central and South America, Australia and New Zealand, Scandanavia, Iceland, the Balkans, Central Europe, and the Middle and Far East. By far the largest group represented were those who deal directly with the problems of conservation on a day to day level and not those who supervise such programs.

In addition to a discussion on Priorities in Book Conservation among Anthony Cains (Technical Director, Conservation Laboratory, Trinity College, Dublin), Nicolas Barker (Head of Conservation, British Library, London), David Foxon (Reader in Textual Criticism, University of Oxford, Oxford), Dag-Ernst Petersen (Conservator, Herzog-August Library, Wolfenbüttel), Christopher Clarkson (Conservation Officer, the Bodleian Library, Oxford), and Dr. Sharpe, the conference covered subjects as diverse as training conservators, the repair and relaxation of vellum and parchment, the preservation of leather, the mounting and storage of art on paper, the binding, handling and display of vellum, and the cleaning of prints and drawings. Besides dealing with the techniques for conservation, the conference featured reports on the latest scientific advancements in the areas of alkaline buffering of paper, leaf-casting, the use of enzymes in paper conservation, and environmental control. No area of concern to the conservator was left unexamined, and where the topic of interest was omitted from the printed program, the subject was treated in discussion groups outside the main plenary session.

Over 500 were in attendance with the programs and discussions conducted in Lady Mitchell Hall near the University Library. The visitors were housed in the colleges of St. Catherine and Newnham.

Among the exhibits and displays for the conference the most remarkable was that prepared by Heinz Petersen, Master Bookbinder, Conservator and Custodian of the German Bookbinding Museum, Mainz, entitled "Evolution and Eccentricity: Book Forms from Papyrus to Paperbacks." This exhibit of several hundred items, all made by Petersen, showed the structures and techniques of binding and decoration--including fore edge paintings--throughout the history of the book.

*Dr. John L. Sharpe III*

Curator of Rare Books

NOTABLE ACQUISITIONS

## The Sizemore Papers

On May 25, 1980, at a reception sponsored by the Friends of the Library, Chris Costner Sizemore presented her personal papers to the Manuscript Department. Mrs. Sizemore is widely known as the subject of the book and the movie The Three Faces of Eve and as co-author, with her cousin Elen Pittillo, of the book I'm Eve.

Mrs. Sizemore was born and grew up in Edgefield County, South Carolina. Although the members of her family observed sudden changes of her personality from early childhood, it was not until she was twenty-five that her multiple personalities were identified by psychiatrist Corbett Thigpen of Augusta, Georgia. Dr. Thigpen and Dr. Hervey Cleckley described these personalities--Eve White, Eve Black, and Jane--in their book The Three Faces of Eve, published in 1957. They insisted that the identity of Eve should not be revealed.

Not until 1975 did Mrs. Sizemore publicly identify herself as Eve. In 1977 she and her cousin provided her account of her life and her numerous personalities in I'm Eve. For the past several years Mrs. Sizemore has spoken widely on behalf of local and national mental health associations.

It was through her cousin's connection with Duke that Mrs. Sizemore came to regard the Manuscript Department as the appropriate repository for her papers. Mrs. Pittillo received her doctorate in education from Duke, and her husband Robert Pittillo is an associate professor of education.

University Librarian Connie Dunlap moderated the formal program during the reception on May 25. Mrs. Pittillo and Dr. Scott Gehman, professor of psychology, commented upon the significance of Mrs. Sizemore's experiences and of her papers. Dr. Mattie U. Russell, Curator of Manuscripts, received the papers from Mrs. Sizemore on behalf of the university and spoke of the value of the collection for the Manuscript Department.

Besides personal correspondence, the papers include poems and other writings, diaries, drawings, photographs, tapes of interviews, and printed material. Additional items will be added to the collection when Mrs. Sizemore and Mrs. Pittillo complete a second book, on which they are presently collaborating, concerning Mrs. Sizemore's life.

*Robert L. Byrd*

Manuscript Department

## The British Library General Catalogue of Printed Books to 1975

The British Library General Catalogue of Printed Books to 1975 published by K. G. Saur Publishing, Inc. is a cumulation of the British Museum General Catalogue of Printed Books and its supplements from 1956 to 1975 and all unpublished entries before 1971 and acquired since 1975. The new catalogue, combining all its material in a single easy-to-use alphabetical sequence, is one of the most important educational tools available to scholars. It is the nearest approximation to a world bibliography available anywhere.

## Historia Inquisitiones. Cui subjungitur Liber Sententiarum Inquisitionis Tholosanae Ab anno Christi 1307 ad annum 1323

The Historia Inquisitiones by Philipp Van Limborch was published in Amstelodami by Apud Henricum Wetstenium in 1692. This is the first and only edition of the history of the Inquisition by the Dutch theologian Limborch. The first volume deals with the origin and the history of the Inquisition Tribunal. The second volume is devoted to the critical edition of a manuscript from the Archives of the Inquisition of Toulouse (France), Liber Sententiarum. This history is an interesting and much sought after work.

## Winnipeg Free Press

The Canadian Embassy has given to the Library 72 reels (1921-1926) of Winnipeg Free Press. These reels added to the earlier file (1874-1920) fill in gaps in our previous holdings which also include all those from 1962 to date and provide greater depth to our materials of Canadiana.

## Index Iconologicus

Compiled under the guidance of Dr. Karla Langedijk by the Art Department of Duke University, the Index, a unique card index on microfiche given to the library by the Microfilming Corporation of America, is a complete reference source within itself. It is both educational and encyclopedic with each entry arranged alphabetically by keyword based on the most significant aspect of each imprint. A printed Guide accompanies the microfiche affording the user maximum access to the Index.

## CIS U.S. SERIAL SET INDEX

The U.S. Serial Set, sometimes called the "sheep set" because of its sheepskin binding, is an on-going collection of the U. S. Government publications compiled under the direction of Congress. Topics contained in the set include foreign relations, Indian affairs, land management, immigration, child and woman labor, civil rights, and national security. The library has now acquired a new index to a large portion of this important set. The CIS U.S. Serial Set Index which provides access to 330,000 Serial Set publications issued over a 180 year period, 1789-1969, is housed in the Public Documents & Maps Department.

## ENDOWMENTS

The University Board of Trustees approved in May 1980 the establishment of an endowment fund to honor Gertrude Merritt former Associate Librarian for Collection Development and a member of the library staff for over forty years. Donations in her honor made at the time of her retirement provided the initial monies for the fund. The renewal card for membership in the Friends of the Library will have a space allowing members to channel their contributions to this fund. The fund is called the Gertrude Merritt Endowment Fund.

In July 1980 the Harvey M. and Lenore P. Meyerhoff Library Fund was established. This will be a general fund to be used for current needs whatever they may be. The fund was created by Mr. and Mrs. Meyerhoff whose son graduated from Duke in May.

## NEWSPAPER INDEX

Indexing of the Durham Morning Herald after January 1, 1981, will be done by a professional indexer hired by the Herald-Sun Papers. Both Duke University and the Durham County Library are supporting this project through a financial commitment. Perkins Library will continue to index the newspaper through December 31, 1980.

## TITLE II-C GRANT

The Title II-C Collection Development Project shared by the three schools in the Triangle has been funded by a grant of $250,000. Of this Duke and the University of North Carolina will receive $100,000 each and North Carolina State University will receive $50,000. Each library will use its entire allocation for acquisitions.

## EXHIBIT PLANNED ON U.S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

Arrangements are underway to obtain a government prepared exhibit featuring U.S. Geological Survey products. Most of the maps and publications issued by the USGS are received and housed in the Public Documents and Maps Department of the Perkins Library. Dates of the exhibit are not set, pending scheduling from USGS. For information on USGS holdings in the library or to arrange for an individual or group tour of the collection, contact Kathleen Eisenbeis, Assistant Head, Public Documents & Maps Department.

## NEW SERVICES OFFERED IN NEWSPAPERS AND MICROFORMS DEPARTMENT

Among the new pieces of equipment put into use this year in the Newspapers and Microforms Department is a Bruning Microfiche Duplicator, Model OP10. This device will duplicate onto 4 x 6 inch (or 105 x 148 millimeter) diazo microfiche any of the existing unrestricted microfiche in the library. A patron may then take the fiche to other locations in the library, around campus, or even to his room if he happens to have a microfiche reader there. Duplicates may be produced in a few minutes by an attendant in the Microforms Reading Room for a fee of ten cents per fiche. The duplicate will be diazo but may be made from an original fiche of any type--silver, vesicular, or diazo. Diazo microfiche are not recommended for permanent storage since the image consists of diazium salts which are developed to produce a form of dye. This dye is not noted for its stability or keeping properties and is therefore not considered to be of archival quality. The predicted life of a commercially produced diazo microfiche does not exceed forty years even when storage conditions are optimum. For diazo duplicates such as can be produced on the table-top duplicator the expected life would not exceed two or three years and if they were subjected to excessive sunlight or fluorescent light might begin to fade in a day or so. Users of the duplicates then should be cautioned that the product is ephemeral.

Another piece of equipment added during the past year is an LMM Superior Library Microfilm Reader. This is a motorized 35-millimeter roll microfilm reader which is especially useful for reading newspaper microfilms since it displays a full newspaper page on the screen. It is contained in a carrel-type housing which provides a comfortable note-taking or writing space on both left and right sides of the screen. This machine was designed by a librarian at the University of Southern California and seems to come closer to fitting the unique needs of library microfilm users than most other brands.

The staff of the Newspapers and Microforms Department will be happy to demonstrate its equipment to interested staff and library patrons.

*Sam Boone*

Newspapers and Microforms Department

## FEDERAL INFORMATION & DEPOSITORY PROGRAM EXPAND

Although no one knows for sure how many U. S. Government publications are produced each year, recent annual estimates put the total above the combined output of all private publishers in the United States. This increasing total output coupled with an improved depository distribution program at the Government Printing Office has resulted in a startling increase in the number of documents added to the U.S. Documents Collection in the Perkins Library. As a congressionally designated depository library, Perkins presently elects to receive about 85% of the material made available by the GPO. In the government's fiscal year of 1978 the total number of titles available from GPO was 45,290. GPO anticipates 81,000 titles in fiscal year 1981 and a total of 97,000 in 1982. Each year sees a greater proportion distributed in microfiche format.

## COMPUTER TERMINALS IN BRANCH LIBRARIES

This fall two steps are being taken to improve access to bibliographic information. Computer terminals will be placed in the East Campus Library, in the Biology-Forestry Library, in the Math-Physics Library, in the Perkins Reference Department, and in the Perkins Documents Department. There are already terminals in the Engineering Library and in the Chemistry Library. These terminals will be used to search the Technical Services Data Base (TSDB). The TSDB contains information on the status of library materials on order or being processed to be added to the collections. Through the use of this system, it will be possible to determine what has happened to any item that has been ordered. As a result it will no longer be necessary for the branch librarians to maintain separate manual files of their orders. In addition the terminals in the branch libraries may be used to search commercial data bases.

In a separate project the School of Law Library and the Medical Center Library will begin entering their orders in the TSDB. This project will make it possible to check to see if another library has ordered an expensive item before a purchasing decision is made.

Taken together these two projects should make it easier to learn what has happened to materials ordered and easier to make more efficient use of staff time and book funds.

*David Dowell*

Administrative Services

## SECURITY SYSTEM INSTALLED

A security system which will improve service for library users by preventing unauthorized borrowing of books has been installed in Perkins Library. Book losses which have been steadily increasing will be greatly reduced by the new book detection system which "sensitizes" library materials to activate an electronic detector if patrons attempt to leave with a book which has not been properly checked out or is a non-circulating book such as a reference book. If a patron attempts to pass through the gates with material which has not been cleared for circulation an audible signal sounds and the exit gate locks. Since it is easy inadvertently to mix library materials with personal belongings, particularly when one is involved in research projects, this system will detect such material even when it is placed in briefcases, attaché cases, or book bags.

Installation of book detection systems in public libraries and college and university libraries across the country has resulted in more effective control of books and periodicals and in a sharp reduction in annual losses through careless borrowing habits or theft. Most important of all, such systems save disappointment and frustration on the part of patrons when the items they need cannot be located and no record of use is to be found. Studies show that patron use increases substantially after a library installs a detection system--probably because patrons find library service greatly improved. It is expected that this will be the case at Perkins Library also.

*Albert Nelius*

Circulation Department

## STACK SPACE ?

In the spring of 1978, the walls of the four departmental reading rooms on the fourth floor of the stacks in Perkins were removed to make space for the addition of shelves to accomodate 50,000 books. In 1979, four more departmental reading rooms and a seminar room were abolished on the second floor making room for some 45,000 volumes. The summer of 1980 saw the removal of two more departmental reading rooms on the third floor which allowed shelving for another 25,000 books.

New ranges of shelves were installed as this space for 120,000 volumes was appropriated during these three years making it possible to relieve congestion throughout the stacks. While it has been a massive undertaking to shift every book in the stacks (with the exception of the 800s which is presently underway) user convenience in browsing and locating books as well as reshelving operations have benefited greatly.

Even with this enormous project virtually completed problems still exist. In a recent survey made by Elvin Strowd, Perkins Library was found to be 83% full based on shelving use and linear feet of empty shelves. At its present rate of growth Perkins Library can accomodate acquisitions for only five more years. A library using 86% of its stack space is considered full as this is the point at which constant shifting is required to keep additions to the collection properly shelved. Attention must now be given to planning for storage facilities.

*Albert Nelius*

Circulation Department

## 1980 CENSUS OF POPULATION AND HOUSING PUBLICATIONS

It is not without anticipation that the Public Documents & Maps Department awaits the first of many shipments of publications resulting from the 1980 Census of Population and Housing. Due first are preliminary reports based on population and housing unit counts as compiled in the Census field offices. These figures will be superseded by those issued later in advance and final reports. Preliminary reports were to be issued between August and October 1980 but as this newsletter goes to press the Census Bureau describes this schedule as "optimistic." It will take several years for all the publications to be made available. Some series of reports will be made available in either hard copy or microfiche while others are to be available only in microfiche. The Census Bureau estimates that if a library were to receive all publications and maps issued as a result of the 1980 count in microfiche it would require 70 linear feet of space. There are no estimates for the number of linear feet required for the equivalent amount of material in hard copy. The Department will monitor user needs and weigh space constraints along with viewing and printing equipment capabilities to define which series will be received in hard copy and which will be received in microfiche. Individuals or departments interested in being kept apprised of receipt of these series of publications should contact Jaia Barrett, Head, Public Documents & Maps Department, Perkins Library.

## PUBLICATIONS OF STAFF MEMBERS

John L. Sharpe III, Curator of Rare Books, has selected and edited a book of essays written by Kenneth Willis Clark, former Professor of New Testament, entitled The Gentile Bias and Other Essays. It is published by E. J. Brill.

"Reference Aids in Music," a bibliography by Samuel Hammond, Music Librarian and University Carillonneur, was published recently in Readers Advisory Services.

Erma P. Whittington's article, "A Letter from John Bennett to Jay B. Hubbell," appeared in the Fall 1980 issue of The South Carolina Review. Mrs. Whittington is the Librarian of the Jay B. Hubbell Center, Perkins Library.

## WHAT IT IS LIKE TO STUDY IN AMERICA

Cameramen from the International Communication Agency were on the campus September 17, 1980, to film a segment for a film tentatively entitled "What It Is Like to Study in America." The team of photographers chose the reading area of the Reference Department, Perkins Library, as the setting for their work. The film will illustrate the experiences of foreign students studying on four United States campuses--Duke University, the University of Arizona, Michigan State University, and the University of Pennsylvania.

## PERKINS BOOK SALE

In August 1980 Perkins Library initiated a book sale which is open to all members of the university community. Unneeded duplicates are available at tempting prices as are paperbacks and other books donated for the purpose of the sale. Staffed primarily by volunteers coordinated by Jane Snyder, Undergraduate Librarian, the book sale area is open each Wednesday during the regular session from 10:00 A.M. until 2:00 P.M.

The sale area (Room 201) is located opposite the Breedlove Room at the west end of the second floor of the Undergraduate Library. Directional signs are posted from the Perkins entrance to the sales area.

Proceeds from the sale will be added to the book budget and the scholarship fund.

*Jane Snyder*
Undergraduate Librarian

TRAVEL ANYONE ?

Duke Alumni travel is offering opportunities for educational trips using faculty as resources for lecturing and planning. In May 1981 Betty Young, Associate Librarian and Acting Head of the East Campus Library, along with her husband, Professor Charles R. Young of Duke's History Department, will be leading a tour through England to look at art, history, literature, architecture, natural history, and the performing arts.

The itinerary is not final but tentatively will include the following:

SOUTH DOWNS--grass covered chalk hills, land of skylarks and sheep; the ancient city of Chichester and its Norman cathedral; Fishbourne, remains of a Roman palace; and medieval Winchester where Duke has participated in archaeological digs.

SALISBURY PLAIN--prehistoric stone circles at Stonehenge and Avebury; Salisbury and its cathedral.

BLACKMOOR VALE--with the Stourhead gardens.

BATH--Georgian city with ruins from Roman times.

THE COTSWOLDS--picturesque villages; Stratford-on-Avon; Warwick, its fourteenth century castle and a university which exchanges students with Duke.

CHESTER--an ancient walled city near the Welsh border.

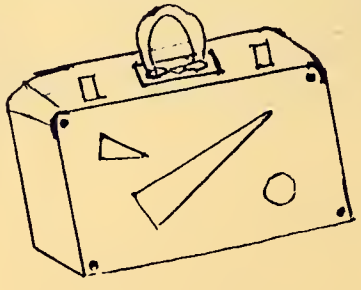
THE LAKE DISTRICT--Lake Windermere; the storybook world of Beatrix Potter at Hill Top Farm; Grasmere and the home of William Wordsworth.

THE UPLAND MOORS AND DALES--Yorkshire Pennines; York, a medieval city on Roman foundations.

THE FENLANDS--Cathedral City of Lincoln; Peterborough; Cambridge and its university.

LONDON for several days--general tours and time for individual planning. Mrs. Young will offer a tour of Methodist London for anyone interested.

Betty Young is very knowledgeable about Methodist London. She with co-author John Vickers, Senior Lecturer in Religion at the West Sussex Institute of Education and Secretary of the World Methodist Historical Society (British section), has compiled and published A Methodist Guide to London and the South-East (London, 1980). The authors have combined historical and contemporary information hoping to make Methodists more aware of their heritage and the continuing activity of the church. The book guides one on walking tours of the four London Methodist Districts beginning with Wesley's Chapel and ending with Chelsea Methodist Church. Vehicular tours of the South-East from London to numerous points of Methodist interest make up part two of the Guide. Line drawings illustrate the major places of interest.



At eight o'clock on the evening of May 19, 1938, a group representing the staff of the Duke University Libraries met at the home of one of its members to discuss the formation of a staff organization. The record preserves no prelude or impetus to this decision (thankfulness to have been employed at the height of the Great Depression would have been plausible), but it was with clear objectives and precise means that this inaugural body set forth to charter the organization which survives to the present day as the Duke University Libraries Staff Association. The members present at that first meeting left it having firmly determined the name, nature, and requirements of the organization they intended to found, and three weeks later a second meeting established temporary officers and a Constitution Committee to guide the association into being. After this second meeting was adjourned, it was noted "the staff enjoyed a water melon cutting on the front steps of the Woman's College Library."

From that quite auspicious beginning the Staff Association has had a vigorous and venerable role in the history of Duke's libraries. Taking from its charter "the development of social, recreational, and professional interests of the staff." it has over the years undertaken and succeeded admirably with efforts in each of these directions in degrees ranging from pleasant frivolities to concerns of high magnitude. At times the two have been combined, as in the case of a DULSA-sponsored tour of the Dead Sea Scrolls, on exhibit to the University community on February 13, 1950, which was followed by a reception with "valentine ices."

DULSA's agenda in the past have included such matters as proposals relative to leave for study and a retirement plan, and its biggest undertaking "the matter of planning a new library building and making drawings to remodel the present main library" in 1941, a project which was indeed implemented in 1944 under the presidency of recently retired staff member Bertha (Hopkins) Jones. (There are currently nine former presidents of DULSA on the Library staff.) Along with purchasing Pepsi-Cola and candy machines, DULSA led the effort to change University requirements for Saturday work in the 1950s.

Social affairs, implicit in its beginnings, have kept pace with DULSA's other activities. The first Christmas party for the entire staff was held in 1949, and throughout the fifties there were annual socials held jointly with the University of North Carolina Library Staff Association. More intimate affairs have included bridge and canasta parties and until quite recently small coffees were held frequently in the staff lounge.

Many of DULSA's endeavors have grown into fully independent traditions of their own. A "Lunch and Listen" program of the early seventies survives in the "Lunch and Talk" series. The staff scholarship fund was begun by DULSA, as was the service originally of placing personal book orders with publishers for staff members.

Lulls in the activity of any body are natural enough and more likely conducive to health than not. For the past two years DULSA's inactivity toward the enlistment of membership has caused it to suspend many of its functions and moreover has caused its presence among the staff both old and new to go unnoticed. Though a slate of officers remained in place, there was no body politic. It is hoped that the recent turn-out to elect new officers is an indication that a will and purpose remain among the staff for DULSA to continue to exist as a vital adjunct to the library community.

DULSA has been different things at different times in its varied and honorable past, but its intrinsic value--the thing that has kept it vital--appears to lie in the sense of community it fosters among a divergent group. The nominal banner of librarianship does not of itself account for the impulse to form, to

draw together into a body of loosely defined but tightly held interests. Those urges which pushed a band of fellow workers to celebrate their efforts in a summer's twilight by slicing a watermelon among them on the marble steps of the sight of their daily labor has at its heart nothing to do with libraries.

*Laird Ellis*

DULSA President

FACTS AND FIGURES

In 1979, 45,182 new books were published in the United States. The average price per volume was $23.96, up 24% from the $19.30 average price in 1978. Books in sociology and economics had the highest cost--$43.57, while books in art had the highest increase--36%. The average American magazine subscription was $8.66 in 1968. By 1979 the average price was $30.37 and the 1980 average is $34.54, a 13.7% increase. Journals in chemistry and physics are the most expensive. The 1980 average subscription price for them is $137.45, but several are as high as $4,500 a year and yearly prices in the range of $1,000 are all too common.

There are over 8 million cards in the Perkins card catalog now, and an average of 6,650 cards are added each week using approximately 66 inches of drawer space.

The mail room annually delivers some 354,000 pieces of incoming mail and 171,600 outgoing. The Library Messenger carries 33,000 items (mostly books) between the eleven branch libraries on campus.

Last year (1979/1980) 37,644 titles were added to the Technical Services Data Base as they entered the processing flow. The library received over 16,838 items as gifts and maintained 1,041 active exchange agreements with both domestic and foreign institutions.

Duke's expenditures for books and other library materials, including law and medicine, was $1,980,881 in the fiscal year of 1979/1980. Even though the acquisitions budget was increased 12% the number of new books that could be purchased decreased 11.4% or 2,262 volumes.

"A library of wisdom ... is more precious than all wealth."

BE A FRIEND !

PERSONNEL CHANGES AND ACTIVITIES

Joline Ridlon Ezzell, who served as Acting Head of Serials after Jean Cook's resignation March 15, was appointed Head of Serials effective June 1, 1980. Mrs. Ezzell holds Masters degrees in Latin and Library Science from the University of North Carolina. She joined the staff of Perkins Library in November 1970 and has worked as Interlibrary Loan Librarian; Head of the Bibliography Section; Assistant Head, Acquisitions Department; and since September 1976 as Assistant Head, Serials Department.

Jaye Bausser became Head of Post-Cataloging Operations, Monographic Cataloging Department August 1, 1980. Miss Bausser majored in history at the University of California at Santa Barbara and received her MLS from the University of Hawaii. Her professional career has included employment at Helm-Cravens Library, Western Kentucky, as an original cataloger; Love Library, University of Nebraska-Lincoln, as OCLC coordinator; and operations librarian at Cunningham Memorial Library, Indiana State University. Immediately prior to her appointment at Duke she was a free lance librarian providing library, research, information, and organization services to businesses, networks, libraries, and individuals.

Joyce L. Farris has been named Head of the Original Cataloging Section, Monographic Cataloging Department effective October 1, 1980. Mrs. Farris began her professional career at Duke in 1977 as Monographic Cataloger, both descriptive and subject, especially of Hebrew and theological materials. She received her M.S. in Library Science from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill in 1975.

William Hotelling, Monographic Cataloger, resigned effective August 31, 1980.

Catherine Leonardi transferred on August 4th to the Cataloging Department to resume original cataloging. She formerly was Head of the Searching Unit, Acquisitions Department. Her former duties will be handled by the new Assistant Head of Acquisitions.

Katherine R. Porter has been appointed Chemistry Librarian effective October 8, 1980. After receiving her M.S. in Library Science from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill in 1973, she began her professional career at Duke first as Librarian, Office of Continuing Education for a year and since 1974 as Cataloger, Duke Medical Center Library.

Eric Smith, Chemistry Librarian since January 1974, transferred to the Engineering Library July 1, 1980.

Jana Stevens has been named Assistant Head of the Acquisitions Department and will assume her duties November 3, 1980. Since receiving her M.L.S. degree from Drexel University in 1976, Miss Stevens has been Division Head, Gifts and Exchanges Librarian at Marriott Library, University of Utah.

Jaia Barrett, Head, Public Documents & Maps Department, has been elected Assistant Chair of the Government Documents Round Table, ALA.

*Beverly Sparks*
Personnel and Staff Development

The Duke University Library Newsletter is issued now and then by the Perkins Library staff of Duke University, Durham, North Carolina, 27706.

Currently the editors are Erma Whittington (J.B. Hubbell Center); Dianne Himler (Engineering); Nixie Miller (Cataloging); Joe Rees (Reference); Asta Smith (Serials); and Mary Ann Wilkins (Math-Physics Library). The Newsletter is printed by the staff of Photographic Services, Perkins Library.

PERKINS LIBRARY
DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, N. C.
27706

# Duke University Library Newsletter

n. s. no. 26 April 1981

IN MEMORIAM
BENJAMIN EDWARD POWELL
1905-1981

Benjamin Edward Powell, librarian emeritus of Duke University, died March 11, 1981. He was the son of Willis Warren and Beatrice (Franklin) Powell of Sunbury, North Carolina. Dr. Powell's family had settled in eastern North Carolina in the early eighteenth century, and his father, a farmer, was for many years county commissioner there. Benjamin E. Powell was born August 28, 1905, and received his early education in the Sunbury schools. After his graduation from the Sunbury High School in 1922, he entered Trinity College, Durham, North Carolina, where he majored in history and ran the half-mile on the varsity track team.

As a junior in Trinity College in 1924, Dr. Powell began his library career as a student assistant; it was during the fall of that year that Trinity College became Duke University. He continued to work as an assistant in the library until his graduation from Duke in 1926. After graduation he spent one year teaching and coaching athletics at Bethel High School, North Carolina, before returning to a full-time position in the University Library at Duke. He soon became head of the Circulation Department where he remained until 1929 when he went to Columbia University to study library science. While at Columbia he worked part-time in the Reference Department of New York Public Library. He received his library science degree in 1930 and returned to Duke to head both the Circulation and Reference Departments. In 1934-1935 he took a leave of absence to attend the Graduate Library School at the University of Chicago. Returning to Duke in 1935, he remained only two years before accepting the position of acting librarian at the University of Missouri. The following year he was appointed head librarian there. While at Missouri he completed the requirements for a Ph.D. degree in library science at Chicago. The degree was awarded in 1946, and in the same year he returned to Duke as university librarian.

In addition to heading the libraries of two universities, Dr. Powell's contributions to the library profession were numerous: he served on many boards and committees, often as chairman; he was president of several associations, including the American Library Association from 1959 to 1960; and he taught several semesters in the School of Library Science at the University of North Carolina. In 1963, he and thirteen other American librarians visited by invitation the Federal Republic of Germany for a four-week tour. His writings appeared in the ALA Bulletin, College & Research Libraries, Library Journal, Missouri Library Association Quarterly, Southeastern Librarian, and the Wilson Library Bulletin.

During the administration of Dr. Powell the Duke University Library expanded greatly. The General Library, designated as the William R. Perkins Library in 1970, was enlarged twice, more than tripling the space of the original building. Major expansions were made in the Divinity School Library and the departmental libraries. The staff more than tripled in num-

ber, and the holdings grew from around 875,000 volumes in 1946 to nearly three million. The manuscript collection alone grew from about 975,000 items to over 4.5 million.

A primary characteristic of Dr. Powell's administration was the emphasis on developing the resources of the library. He welcomed and encouraged faculty and alumni participation in this endeavor, and was one of the staunchest supporters of the Friends of the Library. He realized that the Friends give support and encouragement in countless ways that not only enhance the holdings of the library but also contribute to the atmosphere of good will and friendliness that he always sought to maintain within the library and between the library and its public.

An essential ingredient of the Duke University Library, as of any research library, is its special collections. A number of these were acquired during Dr. Powell's administration. Among the more notable are the Frank Baker Collection of Wesleyana and British Methodism, the Kenneth Willis Clark Collection of Greek Manuscripts, the Mary and Harry L. Dalton Collection, and the Mazzoni Collection of Italian Literature.

Another area in which Dr. Powell's influence will be lasting is the several endowment funds that were established through his encouragement for purchasing special kinds of library materials.

At the time of Dr. Powell's retirement, the staff of the University Library recommended that the Library Endowment Fund be named the Benjamin Edward Powell Library Endowment Fund as a tribute in keeping with his efforts for continuing support of the library. The Board of Trustees concurred and approved the recommendation. At a reception honoring Dr. and Mrs. Powell, the action of the Board was announced. In addition, his friends and colleagues contributed nearly $13,000 to the Endowment to honor him and to pay tribute to his concern for the development of a major research collection in the Southeast.

Dr. Powell was also a family man who loved his home, his community, and his church. On March 6, 1940, he married Betsy Graves, a teacher and interior decorator from Scottsbluff, Nebraska. Their daughter, Lisa Holland, is a member of the law firm of Reid and Priest in Washington, D.C.*

Other aspects of his full life are portrayed in the following tributes presented at his funeral March 14, 1981.

* Paragraphs two through eight are a reprint of "Benjamin Edward Powell: University Librarian, 1946-1975" by Mattie U. Russell, Library Notes, No. 46, September 1976.

BENJAMIN E. POWELL

Ben Powell and I were born in the same year; we were friends at Duke University during the 1930's. I was a member of the Library Committee which invited him to return as Librarian to Duke in 1946; we were close associates thereafter for many years; we retired on the same occasion; and we have been friends and golf companions since that time. As you may well suspect, I am a biased witness, but I have had more than passing opportunity to observe and appraise.

Ben deserves lasting remembrance on three counts: his professional contributions, his intellectual heritage, and his personal qualities. On the first count, others will faithfully comment. However, I cannot resist adding that Ben played a major role on the national scene in this country as the past president of the two most important professional associations in the library field, the American Library Association and the National Association of Research Libraries.

We owe much to the intellectual heritage which Ben bequeathed us. An early Ph.D. graduate of the prestigious Graduate Library School of the University of Chicago, he always realized that the genuine and lasting role of a university is an intellectual one. In consequence, he sought to contribute to this objective. The special collections in the Duke Library which he fostered will serve scholars in the decades ahead. The research libraries, which he encouraged in this country, offer evidence to Ben's conviction that the international battles of the future will be battles of ideas. Ben was well read himself and respected true scholarship, the hallmark of a great university. John Knox once wrote that "a man's life does not consist in the abundance of things which he possesses but in the worth of the one thing which possesses him," and that one thing to Ben was the intellectual and scholarly integrity of the university.

But Ben's greatness lay primarily in his extraordinary personal qualities. He was kind and considerate and possessed of innate civility. As early as 1926, when Ben received his degree in the second graduating class of Duke University, the Duke Chanticleer, the yearbook, included this couplet about him:

> He holds the rank no man can give, no station can disgrace;
> Nature puts forth her gentlemen, and monarchs must give place.

He was courageous and tenacious in defending positions which did not in his eyes permit compromise. For example, his rejection of any second-best solution finally found its dividend in the present Durham County Library. His abundance

of common sense led to his rigid refusal to cooperate in implementing ill-founded recommendations of "system analysts" who once examined the Duke Library. He was conscientious, hard-working and modest in the extreme. I only recently learned that it was Ben who, when Circulation and Reference Librarian in the early 1930s, answered the unusual request of a young Virginia farm boy and sent him Duke library books which provided that school boy a spark. His name was J. B. Fuqua, who recently made possible new vistas for the Duke Graduate School of Business, now bearing the Fuqua name. Ben always looked to the future and during my last visits with him in the hospital and in his home, he cheerfully thought and planned ahead for his university, for his friends, and above all for his family. And, there was in him an awareness of the great mysteries of life and an abiding faith. Ben shared the wisdom in the words of George Santayana,

> Oh World, thou choosest not the better part!
> It is not wisdom to be only wise,
> And on the inward visitation close the eyes,
> But it is wisdom to believe the heart!

R. Taylor Cole
James B. Duke Research Professor
Emeritus of Political Science

Dr. Benjamin Powell contributed far more to Duke University and to its Perkins Library than most of us will ever know. Those who have toiled at research and study in the university's library stacks over the years have probably given little thought to the special skills and qualifications and the scholarship involved in the accumulation of the vast array of volumes at their disposal. There are many to whom such library users should feel indebted: to dedicated library staff and faculty, to students as well, and to many who have supported the library in various ways. But for many years, however, there was one unique librarian who coordinated and directed all of those efforts in order to achieve a dream, a dream that culminated, through hard work and sacrifice, in the development of Duke University Library as one of this nation's major research libraries. Ben Powell was dedicated to the fulfillment of this dream. He considered it his duty to play the role he assumed, not only because he loved libraries and his life work, but also because he loved Duke University. He cherished the university and his dedication to it was unfailing. In providing for the instructional and research needs of the university, Ben Powell believed he could assist in bringing distinction not only to the library but to the university as a whole. It was during his admin-

istration that the goal was achieved, and Perkins Library was indeed established as a major research library. With the inspired assistance of an able staff Ben Powell was instrumental in building the collections to their present size and status. In the process he did indeed bring distinction to the university he loved.

Ben Powell was a builder of libraries in ways other than collecting books. He built buildings of note, of durability and serviceability. Few people can imagine the time and work, the efforts to secure financial support, and the never ending attention to minute details involved in the oversight of major construction. Ben Powell went through the ordeal twice at Duke: first in 1948 and again in the 1960s. Many of us remember well the care and dedication with which he worked the long hours, workload piled upon workload.

And as most of us know, Duke University was not the only recipient of his attention. Dr. Powell was a civic-minded man with a keen interest in making Durham a better place in which to live. Among his activities devoted to such a goal was his service for many years as Chairman of the Durham City-County Library Board. Most of us remember too well the faithful recounting by the news media of the many frustrations he and the Board experienced over these long years. But he and they persevered.

Ben Powell was noted for his courteous manner and warmth of personality. Those of us who worked with him appreciated the high standards he set for service to the university community. He had a low tolerance for indifferent or inadequate service, and it did not take anyone long to discover this. Effort, in his estimation, counted for a great deal. He could see potential in those who made an effort and he was quickly forgiving of those whose mistakes were not from lack of effort--forgiving them easily so long as they learned in the process. Yes, the standards were high, but Ben Powell was a good teacher and there was much to learn from him. And always the warmth came through. We admired him as an outstanding and distinguished American librarian, respected throughout the nation by members of the profession and by those scholars who understood and appreciated the nature of his work. We admired him too as a man, a man of the highest integrity, a man of dependability, a man above question, a Christian man. In writing of her long association with him a former secretary observed that, although employees in the university were rated by their supervisors, they in turn were never permitted to rate the bosses. But if she were given the opportunity to rate Dr. Powell he would be right there at the top. She said what we all knew, but if I had to use one phrase to describe him--one I have heard applied to him often--I would say "he was a true southern gentleman" of the highest order.

Elvin Strowd
Interim Librarian

I first met Ben Powell when I entered Duke as a freshman. At the time he was working in the library and sedulously engaged in the preparation of his ultimate ascendancy to the loftiest rung of the ladder in his profession. I liked and respected him then, though our paths crossed rather infrequently.

It was not until some years later when he became a member and subsequent Chairman of the Durham Public Library Board of Trustees that I got to know and fully appreciate him.

Many are the times that he sought perseveringly to effect practicable changes, library-wise, only to encounter seemingly unovercomable impediments and frustrations along the way. But his wholesome aggressiveness, Job-like patience and good sense to wait for a more propitious time paid off handsomely in the long run.

Despite his incessant committment to eminently worthwhile goals, he recognized the judiciousness of transigence--amenableness to compromise--not to principle, but to those things where give and take are imperative to the eventuation of workable solutions.

As Chairman of the Library Board, he was an efficacious helmsman who directed and pursued to fruition structural alterations in the system that included the merger of the Durham Public and Stanford L. Warren Libraries and the volitional assumption by the County of monetary and administrative responsibility for the merged version of the operation. Moreover, he, along with others, fashioned a carefully excogitated plan that resulted in a new three million dollar central library facility that is the envy of other communities across the state.

Ben was a devoted husband and father and loved Duke University and all who comprised it with unequaled fervor. He wore the gown proudly, loyally, and with incomparable distinction. However, at the same time, he had a laudable fondness for the larger community in which he resided, as patently attested by his town connections, this church, the Durham Rotary Club, the library, the Animal Protection Society, and the like.

Affable, warm, lovable, considerate, and a friend of all who knew him, he left to you and me a legacy that is inestimable. The manifold endowments that Almighty God entrusted to Ben were gratefully accepted and maximally employed. The words of the hymn writer laconically and most expressively convey it.

> Take my life and let it be
> Consecrated Lord to Thee.
> Take my moments and my days;
> Let them flow in ceaseless praise.
> Take my hands, and let them move

At the impulse of Thy love.
Take my feet, and let them be
Swift and beautiful for Thee.

May God Bless his memory.

Edmund S. Swindell, Jr.
Durham County Manager

Dr. Powell and Dr. Gerald Orne, University Librarian, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, viewing a rare book in the Perkins Library Rare Book Room.

The reward of a thing well done, is to have done it.
Ralph Waldo Emerson

## INTERIM UNIVERSITY LIBRARIAN

On January 1, 1981, following the retirement of Mrs. Connie R. Dunlap as University Librarian, Elvin E. Strowd was appointed Interim University Librarian.

Mr. Strowd earned an A.B. from Guilford College, Guilford College, North Carolina, with majors in history and sociology. After service in the United States and Italy with the United States Army, he earned an M.A. in history and a B.S. in Library Science at the University of North Carolina.

He has served as a graduate teaching assistant in the Department of Social Sciences at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, as an instructor in the Guilford College Department of History, and as an assistant field director of the American Red Cross at Fort Gordon, Georgia.

His library career has included work in the circulation and acquisition departments of the Wilson Library, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. During the years 1955-1978, he was head of Duke University's Perkins Library Circulation Department and supervisor of the library system's science and technology branch libraries. Since 1978, Mr. Strowd has served as Assistant University Librarian for Public Services.

The Council on Library Resources awarded Mr. Strowd a fellowhip grant in 1970 to cover research on problems in providing services to faculties, students, and others in the major academic libraries in the United States. He has been a member of the editorial board of North Carolina Libraries, advertising manager of The Southeastern Librarian, a director on the Executive Board of the North Carolina Library Association, secretary, as well as president 1977-1979, of the College and University Section of the North Carolina Library Association, and chairman of the NCLA Biennial Conference Exhibits Committee.

Mr. Strowd presented a paper at the annual meeting of the American Library Association in 1971. His article on relations between reader services and technical services, "Readers' Services, One and All," which appeared in the winter 1972 issue of The Southeastern Librarian was reprinted as a chapter in The Librarian and Reference Service published by Shoe String Press in 1978.

In 1973, the Durham Savoyards, whose efforts are devoted to the presentation of Gilbert and Sullivan operas and whose existence makes possible an excellent sharing of interests and activities by town and gown, presented its Distinguished Service Award to Mr. Strowd for his service to the organization. Later, during the years 1977-1979, Mr. Strowd was president of the Savoyards.

Mr. Strowd is married to the former Anne Watson of the Collection Development Office in Perkins Library. They are the parents of four sons.

Joe Rees

Reference Department

FOOTBALL DREAMS

BY

DAVID GUY

## WRITING FOOTBALL DREAMS

The first version of Football Dreams--the version that was originally accepted by an agent and submitted to ten or eleven publishers before Seaview Books offered a contract for a rewrite--was written almost entirely in the second floor stacks of Perkins Library. I had just moved to Durham after a six-year stint as a teacher in Winston-Salem, North Carolina, (during which time I had written a novel and a couple of volumes worth of stories, none of which had gotten published) and things looked pretty tight financially. We had rented a two-bedroom house just the other side of the Burlington Mill, too small a place to write in with a two year old around, so every morning I got on the second-hand three-speed bike we had bought (I rode it on weekdays, my wife to her job at the Phytotron on weekends) and pedaled up past the mill and over the railroads toward West Campus, the manuscript pages of my current chapter strapped into the basket on the back. Pettigrew Street on that side of the railroad tracks, with its tarry patches and abandoned weed-filled lots, has always reminded me of the back roads I used to ride on a rented bike during my summer vacations in New Jersey, so I had a feeling on those clear early mornings when the sun was just starting to feel hot, that I was riding off to nowhere, only taking a spin on a summer vacation. I had just quit a job that most people would have considered a rather good one, I was an unpublished writer whose work had received hardly a word of encouragement, and I felt quite unsure of my future, particularly my financial future; nevertheless, I do not think I have ever felt such a sensation of calm, of utter freedom and relief, as I did on those mornings when I pedaled off to do my writing. Whatever the future might hold, I had finally decided to devote myself to what I had always wanted to do. Anyway, after six years of teaching seventh graders, probably anything else would have been a relief.

I nearly always wrote in the same place in Perkins, the little alcove of carrels in the second floor stacks where the oversized volumes are shelved, and it was nearly always a good place to write, air-conditioned in the summer, generally quiet in the mornings (if the scholars got a little rowdy I could always pick up my things and move), and with a pleasant view of the gently swaying pine trees outside the windows. I wrote on the second floor partly because of that comfortable little alcove, partly because I had gone there the first day and immediately adopted it as an obsessive habit, and partly because on the second floor, there were not too many books that I felt as a distraction. The third floor would have been a different matter altogether.

When the weather was nice I sat out on the quad to eat my lunch, other days I found an obscure hole somewhere in the union, and after lunch I went to my job as the carrel attendant in Circulation (I was finishing up some courses in the education department, and could thus work as a student assistant). Despite the fact that it left my feet aching at the end of the day, I loved my job. It gave me a chance to rest my mind after a hard morning's writing, to think about the next day's work in the hazy daydream state that is best for such thinking, to talk to the occasional grad students who would pay any attention to me, and to examine the books and other paraphernalia in the carrels and speculate on the minds and characters of their occupants. Most of all I liked the beginning of the day's work, when I took the ancient elevator into the basement of the old stacks, where the air was cool and musty and dark, seemed never to change. It was the building's quiet subconscious, where the real things of value could be found.

That first version of Football Dreams took nearly two years to write, and by the time I had finished I was through with my education courses and had moved into my present part-time job in the Chemistry Library. After the good news that an agent had accepted the manuscript, some hard times followed, a year during which the manuscript travelled from publisher to publisher, a very difficult three months during which I wrestled with the idea--at first not even aware I was considering it--of doing a complete rewrite, another three months during which I waited with great anticipation for an answer to the outline I had submitted, only to discover, at the end of that time, that it and my original manuscript had been somehow misplaced in transit. For years I had dreamed of the moment when the phone would ring with the news that my book had been accepted for publication, but when the moment finally did arrive I was sitting in Whit's Grill eating a bowl of Brunswick stew, something I did only on days when my writing had been going so badly that I needed something to lift my spirits, so I was not around when the phone call came, and Eric Smith had to take it for me. Thus even at this point I am not able to tell people what it is like to receive such a

call, though I did notice that Eric seemed rather excited.

The eight months during which I did the rewrite were wonderful in their own way, hectic and frantic and wild with hope--I doubt that I will ever again write with such energy--but by that time we had rented a different house with a quiet second floor study overlooking some vacant lots that had been tilled into gardens. Writing had suddenly, after ten years, become a public act for me; I received frequent phone calls and letters from my agent and editor as they received the manuscript section by section. All my life I had dreamed of writing for an audience, of having an editor and being published, and I was very glad when those things finally happened, but that is not to say I enjoyed the writing more. During those ten years of my apprenticeship the writing had become its own reward, replaced any dreams of being published. I am not sure, in fact, that I will ever enjoy any writing more than I did on those mornings when I sat in the quiet stacks of Perkins, looked up to watch the pine trees sway, and wrote a novel in the same place where, later in the day, I would be pushing a truck.

David Guy

Assistant, Chemistry Library

To say that Football Dreams is just a book about football is as much in error as to say that Moby Dick is just a book about whales. Guy has written a novel about growing up. He's done it with sensitivity, insight, and humor akin to J. D. Salinger in The Catcher in the Rye and John Knowles in A Separate Peace. ... Guy's novel explodes. It should be read. It's worth owning. And, reread.

James A. Grimshaw, Jr.
Colorado Springs Sun

In the crowded field of novels about growing up in America, David Guy has scored a triumph. Few books have treated American male adolescence as honestly as his first novel, Football Dreams.

Scott M. Bushnell
Associated Press

Football Dreams is the best novel I've read about American adolescence since A Separate Peace. It's painful, very funny, very true. The characters are young Pennsylvanians; but the emotions are adult, permanent wherever homo sapiens dwells. David Guy should be honored and read.

Reynolds Price
James B. Duke Professor
of English

## THE TRIANGLE RESEARCH LIBRARIES NETWORK (TRLN) AUTHOR AND TITLE UNION LIST

A few years ago library planners across the country were startled by Yale University Library's announcement of the future anticipated size of its public catalog. At the expected rate of growth, it was said, by the year 2,000 the catalog would take up eight acres of floor space. Happily such an eventuality is not likely to materialize. This is so, not because the Yale Library will not continue to grow, but because electronic information systems have been designed to provide bibliographical access and control without the need to preempt ever larger amounts of valuable room.

Research libraries in general may not face a growth problem as acute as Yale's if for no other reason than the majority of them are considerably smaller. Yet none is exempt from the mounting pressure to furnish better access to its collections within affordable and usable means. To do so in this day requires the application of computer technology to the traditional principle of patron access.

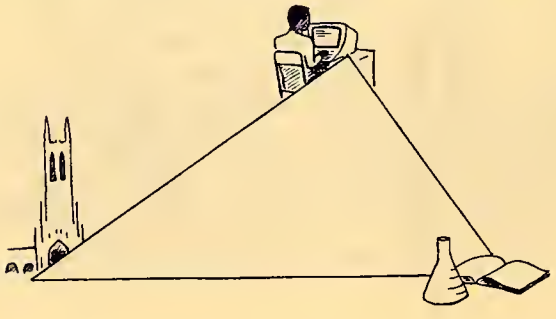
Duke University Library is engaged simultaneously in a variety of activities to enhance access to its collections. One of these is a cooperative venture with North Carolina State University and the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill under grant provisions of Title II-C of the Higher Education Act, Strengthening Research Library Resources. The period of the grant runs from October 1979 through September 1981 and has as its purpose the improvement of bibliographical access to the collections of the participating universities. Ultimately this is to be realized by creating a local online network linking the three campuses. While the present grant does not provide for this final achievement, it does make possible joint planning for an online catalog and for the production of an interim computer output microform catalog.

Responsibility for the design of the COM catalog was entrusted to a task force of members of the staffs of the three libraries. The group began meeting in January 1980 and the results of its work are embodied in the Triangle Research Libraries Network (TRLN) Author and Title Union List which appeared before the year was out. Produced on fiche, the Union List contains records for 542,900 titles; 110,000 from Duke, 263,400 from State and 168,000 from UNC. Obviously this is only a portion of the records that control collections which taken together number in excess of 6,000,000 titles, but it is a substantial beginning. The variation in the amount of contributed records among the three institutions reflects the shorter or longer period of time that each library has been automating portions of its cataloging operations. Both State and UNC were earlier members of OCLC, Inc., a computerized cooperative cataloging network, and it is the bibliographical

records stored on their OCLC archive tapes which appear in the Union List. Duke's contributions to the first COM catalog represent fully-cataloged records stored in the Technical Services Data Base, an inhouse automated system covering ordering and accounting functions and backlog control. In the next COM catalog Duke's OCLC records will join those of her sister organizations.

The TRLN Author and Title Union List supplies library users standard bibliographical data with classification numbers and location symbols designating where in each system of main, branch, and departmental libraries specific titles are housed. To explain its operation and to facilitate its use an introduction and guide has been prepared. The present version offers no subject access and contains no holdings for either Duke's Law or Medical Center libraries. Materials held by these libraries will continue to be represented in the manual union card catalog in Perkins Library. In the second issue of the Union List records of the Law School Library will be included and when the Medical Center Library joins OCLC, as is anticipated, those records, too, will be added to a rich and rapidly-growing bibliographical tool. However rapidly it may develop, the Union List will for some time to come provide partial access to the collections of Duke, State, and UNC. In that sense it supplements the public catalogs of the libraries of these institutions, a fact to be kept in mind by their patrons.

The next COM catalog will index 620,000 titles. It is fair to say that if its construction depended upon conventional means for providing access, that is, the card catalog, it would not be done. The expense could not be incurred regardless of the merit of the idea. Providing author, title, and subject access for 620,000 titles would generate a minimum of 2,500,000 cards requiring approximately 1,550 drawers in the public catalog of Perkins Library or twenty percent of its total capacity. With microfiche it is quite otherwise. A single sheet will accomodate upwards of 6,000 entries, the near equivalent of four drawers of cards. The application of this computer-related technology promises to be a welcome enhancement of a traditional service. It is offered with this view in mind and it is hoped that users of Duke University Library will find it so.



Lawrence O. Kline, Head

Monographic Cataloging Department

ATT (APPLICATION TRANSFER TEAM)

A team of Duke University Library personnel has been appointed by the Provost to develop a conceptual design of a library information system. The team members are Jaia Barrett, Carolyn Cox, Arnold Hirshon, and Thomas Leonhardt from the Perkins Library; Warren Bird from the Medical Center Library; Katherine Kott from the Law School Library; and Pete Boyd from the Duke Computation Center. As with other University planning efforts for administrative information systems, the team will use the Application Transfer Team methodology to design the system and will be assisted by an IBM consultant. The project is expected to be completed in mid May 1981, after which time the team will prepare a written report of its findings and recommendations.

The first task before the team was to assess the current environment in the libraries--to gain information about operations, information needs, problems and possible solutions. To accomplish that task and to ensure that the system will meet the needs of all users the team has interviewed faculty and student representatives and library staff from various operational areas that pertain to the scope and objectives of the study. The results of the interviews have been documented, returned to the interviewees for final comment, and consolidated for use in the system design.

Based on the interviews conducted in the first phase of the study the team will develop a system design and implementation plan for an integrated library system built upon bibliographic information. In the integrated system major library operations, such as the acquisitions of materials, cataloging, control over monographic and serial holdings, public access to bibliographic information, interlibrary loan, and circulation, will be linked together through a common data base of bibliographic information.

The conceptual design will outline the requirements of the system, its characteristics and linkages to other systems, the functions and subfunctions to be included, and the specific data elements to be incorporated. Provided in the implementation plan will be a description of the users of the system and an outline of the tasks that must be undertaken to develop the system, including priorities for phased implementation and possible completion dates.

The study will include a cost/benefit analysis to arrive at estimates of total implementation costs, operating costs, and personnel and machine costs for the system as designed. In turn the costs will be compared to the expected gains and benefits that would be derived from the system.

Throughout the ATT process findings are consolidated and reviewed in progress reports to the sponsor of the project, Provost William Bevan. In addition to the sponsor reviews, a

"walk through" of the system design will be presented to various library staff members to explain the general concept and to gather further input for fine-tuning the system.

A final report that details the methodology used, the findings of the study, and recommendations for system design and implementation will be reviewed by the Office of the Provost prior to any decision for putting it into effect. The conceptual design resulting from an ATT process is typically used as the basis for evaluating alternatives and for deciding whether to develop the system in-house or to purchase components which have been developed elsewhere.

The progress and findings of the Library Application Transfer Team will be reported in future issues of this Newsletter.

Carolyn Cox

Head, Library Systems

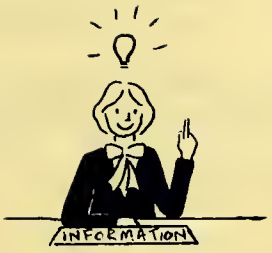
LIVING HISTORY

"INFORMAL RECOLLECTION: AN INTERVIEW WITH DR. BENJAMIN E. POWELL"

On June 30, 1977, Mrs. Connie R. Dunlap, who succeeded Dr. Powell as University Librarian in September 1975, interviewed him about his experiences at Duke. The interview lasting 50 minutes took place in a very informal setting and was recorded on videotape in color. In answer to various questions by Mrs. Dunlap, Dr. Powell recalled his association with Duke over a half century beginning with his student days in 1926 until his retirement in 1975. The interview provides a rare insight into the history of Duke University Library and bears a living testimony to the character and devotion of the man who presided over one of the best libraries in the country for more than a quarter of a century.

The interview was produced by Avinash C. Maheshwary, South Asia Librarian, with the assistance of the Durham Technical Institute. The tape is available for viewing from the University Archives.

## CATALOG INFORMATION DESK




On March 2, 1981, the Perkins Library staff began a new service for all patrons of the library--the Catalog Information Desk. The desk is located in front of the Circulation Desk and facing the Reference Desk in Perkins Library. The people who will serve as the desk staff are primarily from the Technical Services Division of the library. These are the people who determine how materials are to be entered into the public catalogs, what subject headings are to be provided for the user's convenience, and what call numbers are to be applied to the books. The Catalog Information Desk staff will help any patron locate a particular author, title, or subject in the card catalogs and will advise the patron when he or she may be better served by consulting the Reference Department, Circulation, Documents, or other departments of the library.

New rules for cataloging went into effect on January 2, 1981, causing changes which made it desirable to begin a new set of author/title and subject catalogs for materials added to the library after that date. New filing rules for the new catalogs were adopted at the same time. Two handouts, which are available at the Catalog Information Desk, have been prepared to help patrons understand the differences between the pre-1981 and the post-1980 card catalogs: "Use of the Library Catalogs Beginning January, 1981" and "Filing Arrangement in the Post-1980 and Pre-1981 Catalogs." Brief excerpts from these handouts show such changes as: 1) authors who use pseudonyms are now entered under their pseudonyms (e.g. Mark Twain); 2) authors who are commonly known by their forename initials are now entered as they are known, with forenames spelled out in parentheses (e.g. T.S. Eliot now appears as Eliot, T.S. (Thomas Stearns)); 3) surnames beginning with M', Mac, and Mc are to be filed exactly as written; 4) modified letters such as ä,ø, and ü will be filed as if not modified (e.g. Müller will file as if spelled Muller). The handouts point out many additional differences. Part of the function of the Catalog Information Desk staff is to explain to library users the differences in the card catalogs, to assist and instruct the patron in the use of the various card catalogs and the Library of Congress subject headings (which are used in the Duke card catalogs), in how to find magazines, periodicals, newspapers, microfilm, manuscripts, and other kinds of material in the library, how to locate books in the stacks, and how to use the North Carolina Union catalog and other tools available for the patron's self-help.

In addition, there are members of the library staff who have special language or subject skills. Their services

are available during the day (Monday through Friday) upon request at either the Catalog Information Desk or the Reference Desk.

The desk will be open on the following regular schedule:

Monday-Thursday: 11:00 a.m.-1:00, 1:30-4:30, 7:00-10:00 p.m.
Friday: 11:00 a.m.-1:00, 1:30-4:30 p.m.
Saturday: 2:00-5:00 p.m.
Sunday: 2:00-5:00, 6:00-10:00 p.m.

Hours of desk coverage will be fewer during school holidays and summer sessions. The schedule is posted at the desk.

Joyce Farris
Head, Original Cataloging Section
Technical Services Division

## DIVINITY SCHOOL LIBRARY NEWS

In response to a summer seminar she attended at Princeton University, Miss Harriet Leonard with the help of the Circulation staff of the Divinity School Library is creating a "Ready-Reference Collection." This addition to the Circulation Department will extend primary but limited reference service to users during weekends and at night. Miss Leonard has also recently completed a thirty-one page bibliography on "Prayer and Spirituality."

On February 26, 1981, the Divinity School and its library staff welcomed the new Dean, Jameson Jones, who was formerly President of Iliff School of Theology in Denver, Colorado.

The Assistant Circulation Librarian of the Divinity School, Miss Linda Gard, was ordained on March 1, 1981, to the ministry of the United Church of Christ. She is currently serving as the United Church of Christ Chaplain to the University.

There are few, if any, jobs in which ability alone is sufficient. Needed also are loyalty, sincerity, enthusiasm, and cooperation.

## JAMES A. THOMAS MEMORIAL ROOM
## EAST CAMPUS LIBRARY

This year several groups have availed themselves of the opportunity to host conferences and seminars in the James A. Thomas Memorial Room, which always has been a popular place for students to study in the East Campus Library. This reading room on the second floor of the building is beautifully furnished with oriental objects. Since its formal opening in 1942, gifts for the room have continued to be received from the family and friends of Mr. Thomas, a business associate of James B. and Benjamin Duke. The most recent gift from Mrs. Thomas is a Chinese bronze figure of Kuan Yin embellished with fine silver inlay in her garments. The figure dates from the Chien Lung period (1736-1795 A.D.).

The first event scheduled in the Thomas Room this year was an address on "The Medieval Islamic Underworld" by Professor C.E. Bosworth of the Department of Near Eastern Studies, University of Manchester, England. The lecture was jointly sponsored by the Islamic and Arabian Development Studies Center and the Department of History on September 19, 1980.

Since the theme of the Thomas Room is oriental--Mr. Thomas having spent many years in the Far East for the American Tobacco Company--it was fitting that Duke University's newly-established Asian/Pacific Studies Institute inaugurate its program there on February 26, 1981, with a seminar featuring speeches by Dr. Okita Saburo, Government Representative for External Economic Relations and former Foreign Minister of Japan, and Dr. Robert O. Tilman, Dean of Humanities, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, North Carolina.

On March 27 and 28, 1981, the Center for International Studies at Duke held a two-day conference entitled "Perspectives on Power: Women in Asia, Africa, and Latin America" in the Thomas Room.

Margaret Knoerr
Reference Librarian
East Campus Library

## EAST CAMPUS LIBRARY NEWS

To aid the handicapped in entering the East Campus Library, a ramp was added at the front of the building from the north side to the entrance. The wooden doors were replaced by double glass doors in order to accomodate wheelchairs.

An area in the basement of the East Campus Library that was formerly used to repair books has been converted into locked stacks for periodicals of unusual value.

## UNIVERSITY LIBRARIAN SEARCH COMMITTEE FORMED

Duke University Librarian, Mrs. Connie Dunlap, retired from the University effective December 31, 1980. In December Provost William Bevan asked an expanded Library Council to serve as a search committee. The Council is comprised of fourteen members including the Provost and the University Librarian ex officio (represented on the committee by Interim University Librarian Elvin Strowd). Other members of the Council are faculty members: Roger Barr, Norman Guttman, Terry Johnson, Steven Maier, Carol Meyers, R. Bruce Nicklas, John Oates, William Scott; library staff: Florence Blakely, William Gosling; and students: John Morly and Paul G. Nofer. In addition to the Library Council members the president of the professional Librarians' Assembly, Janie Morris, and the Chairperson of the Support Staff Council, Mercer Bonney, serve on the committee. Two outside consultants, Dr. Robert Lumiansky, President, American Council of Learned Societies and member of the Duke University Board of Trustees, and Dr. Charles Churchwell, Director of Libraries at Washington University at St. Louis, Missouri, have been invited to work with the committee. Susan MacDonald, Executive Assistant to the Provost serves as staff officer for the committee.

The search committee, chaired by Professor John Oates, is meeting regularly and plans to present a list of candidates for the Provost's consideration by early summer.

Janie Morris

President, Librarians' Assembly

## LIBRARY COUNCIL

Two new members have been appointed by Provost William Bevan to the Library Council. They are R. Bruce Nicklas, professor of Zoology, and Carol L. Meyers, professor of Religion.

## PUBLICATIONS

The Book A Leaf from the Letters of St. Jerome edited by Bennett Gilbert contains an essay by John L. Sharpe III entitled "Impress. Aleman. Ruessinger." This edition is a leaf book of the famous Riessinger (variant spelling) letters and is limited to 300 copies. The volume is published by Zeitlin & Ver Brugge of Los Angeles and H. M. Fletcher of London.

## NEW ACQUISITIONS

At the International Studies Center on March 18, 1981, The Honourable Sir Robert Cotton, Consul General of Australia, presented the book This Is Australia to the library. This book represents a future gift by the Australian Embassy of approximately twenty-five titles valued at $750.00. Attending the ceremony were Elvin Strowd, Interim University Librarian, Florence Blakely, Assistant University Librarian for Collection Development, and Duke faculty and graduate students who do research and teach courses related to Australian affairs. These books will contribute significantly to Duke's collection of Australian materials.

Perkins Library has become involved in two projects that support the programs of the Islamic and Arabian Development Studies Center at Duke. In the fall of 1980 the library was fortunate to obtain the services of Dr. Miriam Cooke, Lecturer in Arabic and a Fellow at the Center, to review a collection of over a thousand books, in Arabic, which were received as a gift from the University of Minnesota Library. Dr. Cooke selected from the collection a considerable number appropriate for cataloging for the Perkins stacks. Fortunately Library of Congress cards accompanied the volumes so that it is possible for a member of the Catalog Department to catalog the books without a knowledge of Arabic. As of the middle of March, almost a thousand Arabic titles have been cataloged.

The gift from the University of Minnesota Library forms the nucleus of a collection of Arabic titles which will be supplemented by materials received through Perkins Library's participation in a program sponsored by the Library of Congress. This program, the acquisition of materials for a basic Arabic reading collection, begins in June 1981. Each year the library will receive five popular current periodicals and one hundred current Arabic books including works on historical and cultural Islamic topics as well as works of fiction and poetry. Again minimal cataloging is necessary since preliminary catalog cards prepared by the Library of Congress office in Cairo will accompany the books. The books and periodicals are intended to support Arabic language programs for undergraduate and graduate students and will certainly benefit the program at Duke.

القانون الادارى الليبى، تأليف السيد محمد مدنى. القاهرة،

SIMEON ALEXANDER DELAPP PAPERS

Thursday, November 6, 1980, marked the opening of the Simeon Alexander DeLapp papers which had been presented to the Manuscript Department, Perkins Library by Mrs. DeLapp and her children. Members of the family and family friends gathered in the Manuscript Department for the ceremonies.

Papers consisting of approximately 10,000 items and five volumes including clippings, printed material, and copies of addresses delivered by Mr. DeLapp relate to many facets of his life--community activities in Lexington, North Carolina, family, and the Evangelical and Reformed Church. The church papers contain many Sunday School lessons written by Mr. DeLapp. The bulk of the collection, however, is correspondence related primarily to politics and the Republican Party. It is the most substantial collection in the Manuscript Department pertaining to the Republican Party of North Carolina during the twentieth century.

Mr. DeLapp received from Trinity College both an A.B. and Law degree. He practiced law in Lexington, North Carolina, from 1921 until his death in 1976 and served as Chairman of the North Carolina Republican Executive Committee between 1942 and 1950. It is fitting that his papers are to be preserved in a private institution, one created through private philanthropy, for he believed strongly in the values of private enterprise and limited government.

Senator Jesse Helms whom Mr. DeLapp persuaded to seek the office of senator was the principal speaker for the opening ceremonies. He stated that "Mr. Sim" was a remarkable man who exemplified love of liberty, intellectual honesty, personal integrity, great intelligence, and unyielding courage--a walking sermon for all to see. "I was blessed with seeing and feeling, and being touched by the sermon that 'Mr. Sim's' life proved to be.... He understood the miracle of America. He believed that the destiny of America was in God's Hands, and that only an ungrateful people could destroy America by turning their backs on the principles of this nation." Like the Apostle Peter, 'Mr. Sim' taught "that we should never use our freedoms as an excuse for doing something that is wrong." His papers are a valuable addition to our collection.

---

Are you in earnest? Seize this very minute!
What you can do, or dream you can, begin it.
Boldness has genius, power and magic in it.
Only engage, and then the mind grows heated.
Begin, and then the work will be completed.

Johann Wolfgang von Goethe

FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY

March forgot that it was supposed to go roaring out much to the delight of the many Friends who gathered for the annual Friends of the Library dinner March 31, 1981. As always Mrs. Joseph J. Spengler's camellias were the hit of the show and the happy recipients of her generosity smiled more broadly with each "pinning."

One of the most rewarding acts of the evening for Elvin E. Strowd was the giving of Life Membership Certificates to the newly chosen members. They include Gay Wilson Allen, Elizabeth Bowers, Edwin H. Cady, Bessie M. Carrington, John O. Eidson, Joseph C. Greenfield, Elizabeth G. Huckle, Carroll D. Laverty, Harvey M. Meyerhoff, Lenore P. Meyerhoff, Floyd M. Riddick, Asa T. Spaulding, and Thelma Turner. The total number in this distinguished group is now 130.

John Forlines, Jr., Marcus E. Hobbs, William E. King, Lillian Stevenson Pollock, and Harvey A. Walton, Jr. were chosen as the new members of the Executive Committee.

"Libraries are not luxuries but are vital to any country." Thus began a delightful tour of the libraries of Cambridge University with Professor Muriel Bradbrook, Sometime Mistress of Girton College, Cambridge University. There are "some 90 odd" libraries at Cambridge which present a cross section of library history and range from the very old to the quite new. The law library still contains chained books and Cambridge University Library displays many classification schemes, the latest being the Dewey Decimal scheme.

Amid the libraries toured were those of Magdalene, Trinity, Kings, St. Johns, and Cambridge. Magdalene College houses the Samuel Pepys library and the famous Diary. In his bequest Pepys entrusted Trinity College with the surveillance of his library. If Magdalene College did not take proper care of it Trinity College was to retrieve all the material. Pepys himself designed the cases which hold extraordinary ballads, broadsides, charters he brought home to study and never returned, and some unusual manuscripts of drawings of birds. Kings College with its collection of charters, many with poetry written on the borders, and of Milton manuscripts; St. Johns College Library noted for its Shakespeare and early Southampton materials; and the Cambridge University Library itself provided a few of the highlights of our tour.

The major libraries of England also have their Friends who "shake the begging bowl" for support. It was a delightful tour and one many of us would like to take in reality--a joyful closing to a refreshing day of spring.

VISITORS TO THE LIBRARY

Former Secretary of State Dean Rusk visited the Duke campus and library March 26 and 27, 1981, for a round of videotape interviews and discussions with faculty members. Dean Rusk is a native of Georgia, a former professor of government, Rhodes Scholar, head of the Rockefeller Foundation, and diplomat. He is now Samuel H. Sibley Professor of International Law at the University of Georgia.

Rusk participated in two sets of videotape interviews. The first, March 26, was made in the Rare Book Room of Perkins Library and to broadcast standards for possible national distribution by PBS. The second, March 27, was part of Duke's "Living History" project that brings important national and international figures for videotape interviews with Duke historians, political scientists, and other specialists. Thursday, March 26, Rusk gave an address open to the public on aspects of United States foreign policy. Dean Rusk served as Secretary of State during the administrations of John F. Kennedy and Lyndon Johnson.

Dr. Norman London, culture liason at the Canadian Embassy in Washington, D.C., visited the library on Monday, September 29, 1980, to learn of the library's holdings of Canadian materials and to pave the way for future Canadian visitors.

Canadians who followed Dr. London included on December 10, 1980, Dean A.F. Cassis of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences at the University of Lethbridge, Professor Hal Dahlie of the Department of English at the University of Calgary, and Professor Henry Kreisl, Chairman of the Canadian Studies Committee at the University of Alberta; and on January 20, 1981, Senator Heath Macquarrie.

Susan Weiss, Head of the Reference Department at Hofstra University Library, Hempstead, New York, visited the Reference Department of Perkins Library February 19, 1981, for an exchange of ideas program.

Gerard Verbeki, a medievalist and professor at the Royal Academy of Brussels, and Elizabeth Hay Bechtel of California were recent visitors to the Rare Book Room in Perkins Library.

## CANADIAN-UNITED STATES LIBRARY RESOURCES

A number of Duke librarians participated in the "Canadian-United States Library Resources Conference: Problems and Perspectives" sponsored by the Canadian Studies Center of Duke University and held at Quail Roost Conference Center March 19-21, 1981.

Elvin Strowd, Interim University Librarian, welcomed the group and gave an overall picture of Duke's holdings of Canadiana at the opening dinner session. Florence Blakely, Assistant University Librarian for Collection Development, moderated a panel entitled "Views of American Holdings on Canada and Special Concerns of United States Libraries" at which Mary Canada, Head of the Reference Department, was one of three panelists presenting papers. William Gosling, Assistant University Librarian for Technical Services, was the moderator for the Saturday afternoon session when several Canadian librarians and publishers spoke.

On Saturday morning conference members visited the Perkins Library and were shown Canadian materials in the Rare Book Room by Laird Ellis and in the Manuscript Department by Mattie Russell.

Other Duke librarians who attended the conference were Kathleen Eisenbeis, Virginia Gilbert, Jane Snyder, and Jane Vogel.

Among the speakers at the conference were: Alan McDonald, President, Canadian Library Association; Guy Silvestre, National Librarian, National Library of Canada; Christopher Stone, Director, English Publishing, Canadian Government Publications Centre; Ellis Drover, Director, User Services Division of Statistics Canada; Marcel Fontaine, Conservateur Adjoint, Bibliotheque Nationale du Quebec; René Bonefant, President, Association des Editeurs Canadiens; Phyllis Yaffe, Director, Association of Canadian Publishers; Donald Wisdom, Chief, Serial and Government Publications Division, Library of Congress; and Merle Fabian, Librarian, Embassy of Canada, Washington, D.C. Participants included librarians from the University of Vermont, the University of Richmond, Appalachian State University, the University of Georgia, the University of North Carolina-Greensboro, McGill University, the State University of New York, and the University of Maine.

Funding assistance was provided by the U. S. Department of Education; the Department of External Affairs, Government of Canada; and the Josiah B. Trent Memorial Foundation.

Mary Canada

Reference Department

PERKINS LIBRARIANS AT ASIAN STUDIES CONFERENCE

Two Perkins librarians were participants at the 20th Annual Meeting of the Southeast Conference of the Association for Asian Studies, held January 22-24, 1981, at Lexington, Virginia. Kenneth W. Berger, a Perkins reference librarian, organized and chaired a panel on "Asian Studies in the 1980s: An Overview of Research, Resources, and Computerized Bibliographic Access." As a member of the panel Mr. Berger presented a paper entitled "Commercially Available Computerized Bibliographic Data Files for Asian Studies." Avinash C. Maheshwary, South Asian bibliographer at Perkins and a member of the same panel, presented his paper, "Crisis in South Asian Library Resources: Alternatives to the Library of Congress' 'PL-480' Program." Other members of the panel were Warren M. Tsuneishi, head of the Orientalia Division at the Library of Congress; Edward G. Martinique, Asian Bibliographer at Wilson Library, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; and, as discussant, Frank Joseph Shulman, head of the East Asia Collection, McKeldin Library, University of Maryland.

Mr. Maheshwary also served as a discussant for the panel "Resources on Asia in Our Nation's Capital: The Scholars' Guide to Washington, D.C." Mr. Shulman chaired this panel.

Kenneth W. Berger
Reference Department

**********

SEGREGATION

In the interest of security and preservation, approximately 7,000 books have been removed from the open stacks in Perkins Library and have been shelved on the locked eighth level. All of these items are imprints of the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, limited editions, or other books of certain value. In light of their bibliographic worth, they will eventually be recataloged for the Rare Book Room.

Individual records of these materials are kept in the Locater File at the circulation desk. Requested items are delivered for use in the Rare Book Room normally on the following day. When urgent need exists, however, arrangements can be made for immediate use.

Albert Nelius, Head
Circulation Department

## PERSONNEL CHANGES AND ACTIVITIES

Rexford R. Bross, Jr. became Assistant Head of the Serials Department January 1, 1981. A native of Madison, Wisconsin, Mr. Bross received his B.S. and M.L.S. from the University of Wisconsin in Madison. His professional career includes nine years of experience cataloging serials at the Madison Memorial Library (University of Wisconsin) and the State University of New York at Buffalo.

Virginia A. Gilbert, a former Reference Librarian at Perkins Library, returned as Bibliographer, Collection Development, January 1, 1981. Mrs. Gilbert received her A.B. from Randolph-Macon Woman's College and her M.L.S. from Florida State University in Tallahassee. After leaving Duke in 1972 she joined the reference staff at the University of South Carolina Library. Since 1977 she has worked at the University of Alabama Library, first as a Reference Librarian, then as Assistant Head of the Reference Department, and more recently, Social Sciences/History Bibliographer and Assistant to the University Bibliographer.

Sylvia C. Bennett was appointed Serials Cataloger on February 2, 1981, in a temporary capacity. With a B.S. from East Carolina University and an M.L.S. from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, she has been employed in the Joyner Library, East Carolina; Moye Library, Mount Olive, North Carolina; and the Geology Library at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Mattie U. Russell, Curator of Manuscripts, was reappointed for a second three-year term as the representative of the Southern Historical Association on the National Archives Advisory Council. As a member of the National Archives Advisory Council, she has been appointed to the Qualifications Review Panel for the position of Archivist for the National Archives. She has also been appointed to the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee.

Jaia Barrett, Head, Public Documents and Maps Department, has been elected Assistant Chair of the Government Documents Round Table of the American Library Association.

John L. Sharpe III, Curator of Rare Books, spoke to the Duke Institute for Learning in Retirement on "Rare Books and their Location: An Archeological Study of Books" in the Campus Center Building on East Campus Thursday, November 13, 1980. On March 13, 1981, he spoke to the Masonic Luncheon Club on his work as curator and what makes a book rare.

The Duke University Library Newsletter is issued now and then by the Perkins Library staff of Duke University, Durham, North Carolina, 27706.

Currently the members of the Editorial Board are Erma P. Whittington (J.B. Hubbell Center), chairman; Dianne Himmler (Engineering), illustrator; Nixie Miller (Cataloging); Joe Rees (Reference); Asta Smith (Serials); and Mary Ann Wilkins Math-Physics Library). The Newsletter is printed by the staff of Photographic Services, Perkins Library.

PERKINS LIBRARY
DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, N.C.
27706

CAMPUS MAIL

University Archives
341 Perkins Library
CAMPUS MAIL

# Duke University Library Newsletter

n.s. 27 October 1981

## WHAT'S WRONG WITH SELF-SUFFICIENCY?

Librarians devote a great deal of their time talking about the quality of library service. Every librarian I am sure holds his or her personal vision of what constitutes quality, but what about the library patron's vision? How does he distinguish between good or bad library service? I suspect that the average user employs a very simple set of criterion: "A good library is one that can fulfill a request (book, information, etc.) at the time of need." If one accepts this thesis, should not the profession devote its time and energy creating libraries that best satisfy this condition? We are not, our attention is focused on what to do when we fail to meet this criterion, fail to provide a book at the time of request--resource sharing.

If a library could satisfy all reader requests, that library would be totally self-sufficient. Obviously, no library can be self-sufficient, and if one is foolhardy enough to suggest that self-sufficiency could be a desirable state, he can expect to provoke howls of protest. The word "self-sufficiency" seems to conjure up a vision of Harvards and Yales scattered across the landscape. Those who decry the notion of self-sufficiency are raising a red herring. Commonsense should tell us that no library, even the largest could be self-sufficient in satisfying the informational needs of its clientele.

Even in the light of today's constrained fiscal climate, I submit that all libraries should work to maximize their self-sufficiency. In a sense is a library different from a commercial agency that provides goods and services? How do other agencies measure their success? My grandfather, who owned a neighborhood grocery store, did not consider referring a customer down the street to be a successful transaction, although he considered himself to be performing a service for that customer when he did so. Developments in the banking industry in recent years offer some useful parallels. Many banks were unable to offer their customers both checking and savings accounts. The existing restrictions prevented bankers from providing their customers all of the basic banking services. But bankers wanted to serve all of their clients' needs; they did not want to share customers. This desire has led to the proliferation of the commercial bank that can accept demand deposits. Commercial

banks do not have to send their customers and their funds to a competing bank. But banks are far from self-sufficient; they are actually linked together by the Federal Reserve System--a system that allows them to transfer deposits across the network. However, bank dependencies are transparent to the average customer. In other terms, banks have learned to share resources in a way that avoids any direct impact on customers. Why should not libraries develop a similar model?

Our profession is devoting an enormous amount of energy to improve our capacity to share resources. I am not arguing against resource sharing, but let us keep things in perspective. We do not want to forget how users view a successful library experience. Every time we turn to a neighboring library for a book or a journal, from the user's point of view, the experience was something less than fully satisfactory for the item was unobtainable at the time of need.

Paradoxically, we sometimes forget that over 95 percent of a library's transactions is routinely satisfied by resources located at hand. This assertion holds for the public library or the small college library as well as for the largest university. Stop and reflect on some of the facts. Hundreds of reference questions may be answered each day--how many are referred to another library? Tens of thousands of books are loaned and even more are used in the library but not checked out--how many are borrowed from neighboring institutions? Simple arithmetic should produce some interesting answers. Moreover, does a library staff derive greater satisfaction from answering a question or watching a reader leave the library with the right book, or from informing him that the library can borrow the book from the state university, and that it will be available for use in two weeks?

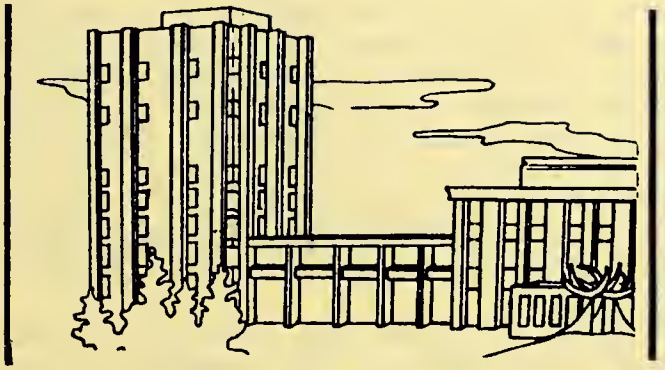
The performance of a library, if one is willing to consider the desires of users, must weigh heavily on the ability to deliver services at the time of request. Resource sharing is an important adjunct that permits a library to provide information that otherwise would not be deliverable. But resource sharing cannot substitute for filling a request when it is received. Greater attention should be given to developing creative information services and to acquiring a body of materials that best satisfies a library's primary clientele. Self-sufficiency may be an unrealistic ideal; nonetheless, a library's performance is definitely correlated with the degree of self-sufficiency it achieves.

Richard M. Dougherty

University of Michigan

Printed with permission from the Journal of Academic Librarianship, Vol. 5, No. 4, September 1979.

WESTERN CANADIAN LIBRARIES



University of Calgary Libraries

Representing the Duke Canadian Studies Center, I visited the libraries of three Canadian universities in Alberta and British Columbia this summer. My mission was to make contact with key library staff members and to pave the way for visits by Duke scholars. I was also charged with learning about library holdings and strengths in order to aid Duke faculty members who may need to spend time working in these libraries. My third goal was to collect information helpful in the selection of western Canadian materials for Perkins Library.

In Edmonton, the most northerly major city in North America, I spent two days at the University of Alberta which has some 22,000 students and a library system containing more than 2,000,000 volumes and about 1,500,000 microtexts. The library is especially strong in materials relating to history, literature, political life, etc. of the prairie provinces of Alberta, Saskatchewan, and Manitoba and continues to collect retrospectively and currently everything connected in any way with the three. Among the many people I talked with was Bruce Peel, the director of libraries, who is well-known for his seminal bibliography of the prairie provinces first published in 1956.

The University of Alberta is gradually computerizing its catalog. Instead of catalog cards for books purchased since September 1980 the lists of new acquisitions are printed on sheets of film called microfiche. These microfiche are made with a technology called COM (computer output microfilm). Printing the catalog on COM yields COMCAT. Eventually COMCAT will contain everything acquired by the library since 1974. In this convenient new format copies of COMCAT will be distributed all over the campus.

Adjoining the Rutherford Library, one of the two main buildings in the University of Alberta library system, is the HUB. Sometimes described as an apartment building laid on its side, HUB provides apartment-type housing for 950 students. The building owes it existence to the Students' Union but is now owned and administered by the University of Alberta. It features a 950 foot long glass covered shopping mall along which are located a variety of speciality shops and eating places.

The University of Calgary was conceived in 1945 when the former Normal School became a branch of the faculty of education of the University of Alberta; full autonomy was granted in 1966. This young institution with a student body of approximately 12,000 now has more than 1,000,000 volumes and nearly 1,500,000 microtexts in its library. Notable holdings include an extensive collection of airphotos and maps featuring the prairie provinces and the arctic territories during the last sixty years. The Canadian Architectural Archive containing original drawings, water colors, perspectives, shop files, and correspondence of several firms and dating back to 1905 is another unique possession. The collection of the Arctic Institute of North America is also housed in the library of the University of Calgary.

A visit to the Rare Books and Special Collections Department located on the twelfth floor of the recently constructed Library Tower at the University of Calgary is memorable. The department commands a panoramic view of the city of Calgary, the Bow River Valley, and the Rocky Mountains in the distance. Since 1971 when it was established as a distinct unit of the library, the Rare Books and Special Collections Department has expanded rapidly to encompass over 15,000 titles and numerous manuscript collections, especially of contemporary Canadian authors. The strength of the department lies in the area of Canadian literature and Western Canadian history and includes the library of Margaret P. Hess, rich in materials relating to Western Canada particularly British Columbia and to the Canadian Arctic. The department also boasts a large French-Canadian collection spanning the fields of history, economics, and literature.

Founded in 1908, the University of British Columbia at Vancouver is one of the largest universities in Canada and has some 32,000 students. Its library containing nearly 2,400,000 volumes and more than 2,000,000 microtexts is the largest university library in Western Canada. Because of the gravity of the library system's physical space situation, a major redevelopment proposal to replace the gracious but antiquated main library building is being given serious consideration.

William K. Lamb, the second university librarian, believed that the library should have as large a collection of Canadian materials as possible. Consequently, in the field of Canadian history UBC (the common sobriquet in Canada) is strong in general Canadiana and in the source materials for the history of British Columbia, Arctic exploration, the fur trade, War of 1812, Riel Rebellion, 1837 Rebellion, Canadian travel and description to 1900. The Howay-Reid collection on Pacific Northwest history is particularly impressive. For Canadian literature there are the works of British Columbia writers, contemporary Canadian poetry, and a strong collection of nineteenth century Canadian literature. Anti-Vietnam sentiment and left wing socialism of British Columbia during the 1960s are covered in the newly acquired Bullock Collection. Materials on the Canadian labor movement form another interesting group of material.

In addition to Canadian materials UBC contains a number of other special resources for scholars. The Colbeck Collection has

more than 20,000 books in the field of nineteenth and early twentieth century English literature, mainly belles lettres. The Bean Collection contains many early maps of Japan as well as books and periodicals relating to Japanese cartography. Important pre-Raphaelite papers form the Angelee Dennis Collection. Researchers will also find helpful materials in the A. M. Donaldson Collection of Burnsiana, the P. A. Woodward and H. Sinclair Collections on the history of medicine and science, the Malcome Lowry papers, and many others.

The directors and staffs of all three libraries were extraordinarily hospitable to me and made my visits very pleasant as well as profitable.

Mary Canada
Head, Reference Department

The following Resolution was adopted by the American Library Association membership at its meeting in San Francisco on July 1, 1981.

TRIBUTE TO BENJAMIN EDWARD POWELL

WHEREAS, Benjamin E. Powell served the profession with distinction for more than forty-five years in Missouri and North Carolina, and

WHEREAS, He served as president of ACRL (Association of College and Research Libraries) in 1948-49, president of ALA in 1959-60, chairman of the Southeastern Library Association in 1951-52, the executive board of the North Carolina Library Association among other offices, and

WHEREAS, He worked tirelessly to improve both public and academic libraries, and

WHEREAS, He served as University Librarian of Duke University for nearly thirty years, NOW, THEREFORE BE IT

RESOLVED, That the American Library Association at its 100th annual conference in San Francisco pay tribute to the memory of Benjamin E. Powell for his leadership in the profession, and BE IT FURTHER

RESOLVED, That a copy of this Resolution be conveyed to his family and Duke University.

COMPUTER-BASED REFERENCE SERVICE IN THE PERKINS LIBRARY SYSTEM

Since May 1979, Perkins Library reference librarians have provided members of the University community with computer generated, tailor-made bibliographies, at varying levels of subject specificity and on most topics in general subjects, the social sciences and the humanities. These bibliographies are provided with considerable speed, once the search begins, on a computer terminal located in Perkins, and the reference librarians have been thoroughly trained in use of the computer terminal and in setting up search strategies which should produce the best results.

The librarians use the DIALOG Information Retrieval Service and SDC's ORBIT, which provide access to well over 100 automated files, or data bases, in all subject areas. These files contain bibliographic reference to journal articles and, in some cases, to books, government publications, research reports, audiovisual aids, and other types of information sources. A few of the files contain data in forms other than bibliographic--index to foundation grants, a directory of public school systems, information about businesses, etc.

Most of the computerized files have printed counterparts, such as ERIC's Resources in Education and Current Index to Journals in Education; PsychInfo's Psychological Abstracts; America History and Life; Historical Abstracts; Public Affairs Information Service Bulletin; Social Sciences Citation Index; Science Citation Index; Modern Language Association International Bibliography; Comprehensive Dissertation Index; Philosopher's Index and Sociological Abstracts. Some computer files have no printed counterpart; examples are Newsearch, Magazine Index and several files which deal with business and with foundation grants.

To obtain information about the computerized search service or to arrange for a search, simply get in touch with a member of the Perkins Reference Department. The searcher will discuss with you your information needs or research project, develop a suitable search strategy and conduct an online interactive search in one or more appropriate data bases. We find that search results are most satisfactory when the researcher is present and provides information on the suitability of the search as it progresses. There may be times when the librarian will suggest that a manual search of the library's printed indexes or abstracts will be more suitable than a computer search.

The researcher pays for the computer-produced bibliography at the completion of the search session. Cost varies, depending on the data base(s) searched, the computer/telecommunications connect time and the number of bibliographic references printed offline, if any, and mailed. Since we now are able to print at 120 characters per second, it is, in many cases, as cheap or cheaper to print the references during the search session. There is also a small service charge for each search. The library absorbs other expenses such as cost of the sophisticated high-speed equipment and professional staff time for planning and conducting the searches.

The service provides faster access to subject bibliographies and other information sources than can be managed with manual services. Automated information retrieval also permits more sophisti-

cated and flexible search strategies than are possible with printed material, and it provides access to more recent information than is available in printed form. The researcher receives a neatly typed bibliography, without the need to copy citations by hand. The service, although there is a charge, has already been a significant help to many researchers.

If you would like further information about this service, come by the Reference Department or call us at 684-2373.

## WHAT IS OCLC?

The Online Computer Library Center (OCLC) currently contains more than eight million records of material in more than 2000 libraries (ranging from large research libraries to specialized libraries to small public libraries) in its data base.

Although currently the OCLC member libraries use the system primarily to catalog materials, order catalog cards, check in serials and conduct interlibrary loan transactions, the system also enables us to verify titles and learn other bibliographic information about publications and obtain a list of libraries which have particular titles. The computer terminal available to Duke personnel in the reference area is perhaps most helpful for verifying titles published within the past ten years and obtaining information on their location for borrowing purposes, either directly, in the Research Triangle area, or through interlibrary loan from throughout the country. This terminal is not a substitute for the Perkins card catalogs; it should be utilized only after one determines that the needed material is not in any of the University's libraries.

It should be noted, however, that the holdings information for member libraries is not comprehensive and generally dates from the beginning of their membership in OCLC. In Duke's case that date is 1979 for the Perkins system. Occasionally holdings for older titles will be listed if they have been cataloged recently by a member library or if a library enters items in the data base which were already in its collection when it became a member of OCLC. Because the OCLC entry provides the complete cataloging record for a title, the system can also be used to determine standard subject headings which may be checked in the Perkins subject catalog to locate other materials on the same topic. For ordering, borrowing , or other uses, information on the CRT screen can be printed on the attached printer.

This terminal is for short-term use. For instruction on how it works, consult the sheet at the terminal or the abbreviated instructions on the front panel of the terminal or inquire at the Reference Desk.

## THE PERKINS LIBRARY TECHNICAL SERVICES DATA BASE (TSDB)

The TSDB cathode ray tube computer terminal, located just past the reference counter and to the right, next to the reference catalog, is used to call up records of material which either has been ordered by the system since 1974, has been received, and is in the process of being cataloged, or has been cataloged and is available for use.

Reasonably full bibliographic information about the material being sought usually appears on the CRT screen as well. The terminal is for short-term use by Duke faculty, staff, and students.

Information displayed on the screen includes, as appropriate: name of the library for which the item was ordered; name of requester of the material; date the material was ordered; date material was received and current location of material in the Cataloging Department or, if it has already been cataloged, complete call number and location within the library system. Thus the status of a particular title can be determined quickly and simply. If the terminal user needs to order material not in the TSDB, to expedite processing of material on order but not yet cataloged, or to obtain additional information about use of the terminal, s/he should ask at the Reference Desk.

Access to information within the data base is through typing in either the full or abbreviated version of an author's name or of a title. Access by key words within a title is also possible.

Instructions for using the TSDB terminal are on a sheet beside the terminal. A manual on use of the data base and the terminal is also available. Messages which appear on the CRT screen provide tutorial direction as well. If you have questions about the system, ask at the Reference Desk.

Joe Rees
Reference Department

PUBLIC SERVICE UNITS AND COMPUTERS

In addition to the new equipment in Perkins Library's Reference Department as described above, one may find computer terminals and printers in four more public service units of the library. These include the East Campus Library, the Biology-Forestry Library, the Math-Physics Library, and the Public Documents Department. (Both the Chemistry and Engineering Libraries already had computer equipment.) With this new equipment, th branch and departmental libraries may use the TSDB, OCLC, and Lockheed's DIALOG System as described above.

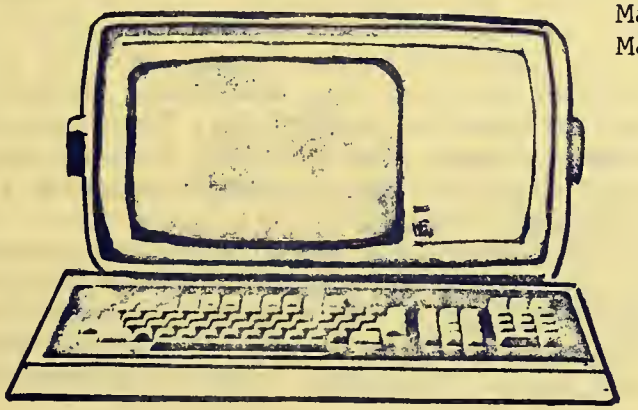
The new terminals in the Reference Department at Perkins are "dedicated" to a particular database; that is, one terminal is used exclusively for the TSDB, the other is used exclusively for OCLC. In this way, library users may use these terminals themselves. Unlike the Reference Department's terminals, those in the branch libraries are not "dedicated." One terminal is used to call any database using standard telephone equipment. Primarily for this reason, these terminals are used by library staff only. To date, these new terminals have been used mostly to see what is on order or what has been received and is in processing using the TSDB, and to verify the existence and location of a given book through the OCLC system.

Specialized subject searches using Lockheed's DIALOG Information Retrieval System is presently limited to the Perkins Reference Department and the four science libraries, although East Campus Library hopes in the future to add this service at least in the fields of art and music. Within the science libraries there are different restrictions on this service. If you are interested in having a sci-

entific search done for you, check with the appropriate science librarian.

The Chemistry and Engineering librarians have been providing these services since 1979, but now they not only cover the chemical (Chemical Abstracts) and engineering (Engineering Index) literature, but also the medical literature through "Medline," Science Citation Index through SCISEARCH, the patent literature through CLAIMS, and information on funded research contracts through SSIE (Smithsonian Science Information Exchange). The Math-Physics librarian does some searching of the physics literature through INSPEC (Physics Abstracts) and hopes to add the mathematical literature when MATH FILE (Mathematical Reviews) becomes available online in 1982. The Biology-Forestry librarian does some searching of the biological literature through BIOSIS (Biological Abstracts) and hopes to expand the services to include other biological/agricultural databases.

The public service units of the library system are excited and enthusiastic about their new computers. Since technical services lent themselves so easily to computer conversion and since significant financial savings could be realized in automating such operations, the emphasis within libraries across the country has been on automating as many technical services procedures as possible. Here at Duke, the Acquisitions Department was automated in 1974, and the Cataloging Department in 1979. Since more and more of the local records were going online, it was decided that the public services units needed access to these records. Once the proper equipment was purchased and installed, however, not only did the local automated records become available, but also the automated records of any public database became available. Although within public service units the only probable financial benefit is in staff time saved, automation gives reference librarians several more tools with which to answer patrons' questions. Perhaps the maxim "To do more for less" can then be used to describe automated reference service as well as automated cataloging.



Mary Ann Wilkins
Math-Physics Library

DULIS

The last issue of the Newsletter described a study being conducted by the Library Application Transfer Team (ATT) to develop a design for an integrated library system built upon bibliographic information. The study was completed in May 1981 and a report of its findings was issued in August 1981. Copies of the report, entitled A Study of the Duke University Libraries Information System (DULIS), have been distributed to the Office of the Provost, the Office of the Vice Chancellor for Data Processing, the Library Council, and staff in the three campus library systems. A copy has also been cataloged for Perkins Library.

The report describes an integrated library system, operated through video display terminals, that will provide users and library staff with information on the status and location of library materials from the time of order through circulation. The system is composed of three subsystems: processing control, bibliographic control and access, and collection control.

The processing control subsystem consists of all functions related to the procurement and control of library materials prior to full cataloging, such as ordering and receiving materials, tracking of materials that are in-process, and fund accounting for library purchases.

The bibliographic control and access subsystem provides a mechanism to create, update, maintain, and provide access to bibliographic and holdings information on the contents of the campus library collections. The information provided is essentially the same as what is now provided in the card catalogs. Online access to that information would be more flexible because added search capabilities, such as keyword searching, would allow users to retrieve information even when they do not have an accurate or complete bibliographic citation or when they do not know the exact form of an author's name or of a subject heading used by the library in a cataloging record.

Included in the collection control subsystem are the operations that have traditionally been performed in the areas of circulation and interlibrary loan. These include the tracking and control of fully cataloged material that is not in its permanent location (e.g., it is out on loan, lost, missing, at the bindery, etc.), the charge-out and return of materials, handling of reserves, tracking of overdue items, calculating fines, maintaining borrowers files, receiving and processing requests for interlibrary borrowing and lending, etc.

The ATT has recommended that the bibliographic control and access component of the system be developed through the Triangle Research Libraries Network (TRLN). This is a cooperative project among the libraries of Duke, the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill (UNC-CH), and North Carolina State University (NCSU) to develop an online catalog that will provide access to the collections of the three research libraries. The scheduled completion date for the online catalog is October 1984. The team also recommends that the processing and collection control subsystems be developed together in two phases over a twenty-four-month period. This would be done concurrently with the TRLN project.

The details of the implementation strategy and a cost/benefit analysis based on development of the system at Duke are provided in the report. Also given are the preliminary hardware and software specifications of the desired system. The ATT report describes a model library information system against which available systems can be measured. Pending endorsement of the report by the sponsor, Provost Bevan, and pending approval by the University Administration, the next step in the development process would be an evaluation of the various alternatives to in-house development prior to a make-or-buy decision. Further exploration of the required interfaces to other automated systems is also necessary.

In addition to the advantages of an integrated online system that have already been mentioned, library users would benefit from: campus-wide access to bibliographic, holdings, and status information for items in all campus libraries wherever a terminal is available; ready access to the holdings of UNC-CH and NCSU; more flexible search capabilities; improved accuracy and timeliness of information; a more understandable system, responsive to various levels of user expertise through self-instruction modules and system prompts; and a faster and easier system for charge-out, return and renewal of library materials.

Carolyn Cox
Library Systems

## RECENT DEVELOPMENTS

The Supreme Court has ruled that companies may no longer write down the value of their inventories to a nominal level at the end of each tax year. Legislation to exempt publishers was introduced in the 86th Congress but dropped in committee. What is needed is special tax treatment for publishers' inventories. In the short run, if an exception cannot be enacted some small publishers will have to burn or shred their inventories in order to receive the 1980 tax deduction they need just to stay in business. In the long run, some publisher will forego specialized texts that are likely to be slow sellers, and print only books likely to sell quickly. Authors of scholarly and scientific materials will find it even harder to locate publishers for their works than is currently the case. During this period of business instability and high interest rates, some publishers will not risk tying up scarce working capital in taxable inventory. Sooner or later publishers will pass along their increased costs to compensate for the risks of bringing out specialized titles. Either way (no books or expensive books), colleges and their libraries will be the losers.

Newspapers and Microforms Department is replacing the 176 bound volumes of the New York Herald with 548 reels of microfilm.

## PERIODICALS ANALYSIS PROJECT

Financial exigency is forcing most libraries, Perkins included, to conduct rigorous reviews of their serial subscriptions. The Collection Development Office is now involved in a comprehensive Periodicals Analysis Project. Computer printouts of Perkins and East Campus periodical holdings arranged by subject area will soon be distributed to appropriate academic departments of the University for review. Faculty members in each department will have an opportunity to indicate which journals are essential to their disciplines. Further assessment of nonessential titles will then take place with the departments in the context of shared cooperative collection development with Duke's Triangle partners, the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and North Carolina State University at Raleigh. These institutions are also conducting reviews of their periodical subscriptions. Since science serials account for more than half the System's total serials budget, constant monitoring and consultation with UNC-CH and NCSU to determine placement of specialized titles have been underway for years.

Under the supervision of Virginia Gilbert and Mary Mintz, the project was begun in May 1981. Jeri Van Goethem of the Serials Department serves as the project's liaison with the Systems Department where Otto Mayes provides the many computer programs needed for the project. Saundra Chambers, head of the Current Periodicals Section, is preparing the journals in her area for screening. Last, but not least, Kathy Beck and Glenda LaCoste of the Administrative Office are presently contributing their expert typing skills to the project.

Florence Blakely
Mary Mintz
Collection Development

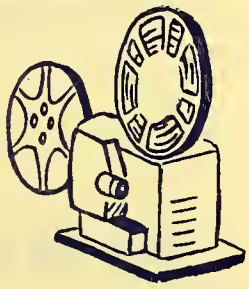
| PRICE | | UNC | NCSU |
|---|---|---|---|
| 45.00 | CHILD PSYCHIATRY AND HUMAN DEVELOPMENT. V. 1- FALL 1970- NEW YORK LIBRARY HAS: PL X PER C536P 1,1970/71 TO DATE | Rec'd curr. | |
| 99.00 | COGNITION. V. 1- 1972- LAUSANNE (ETC.) LIBRARY HAS: PL PER C676C 3,1974/75 TO DATE | Rec'd curr. | Rec'd curr. |
| 74.00 | COGNITIVE PSYCHOLOGY. V. 1- JAN. 1970- NEW YORK LIBRARY HAS: PL X PER C676 1,1970 2,1971(NO.1-3) 3;1972 TO DATE | Rec'd curr. | Rec'd curr. |
| 55.00 | COGNITIVE SCIENCE. V. 1- JAN. 1977- NORWOOD, N. J ISSN 0364-0213. LIBRARY HAS: PL PER C676S 1- 1977 TO DATE | Rec'd curr. | Rec'd curr. |

## AVAILABLE AUDIO-VISUAL EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL

The Undergraduate Library (also called UGL or Reserve Room), is the audio-visual (A-V) center for Perkins Library. Two rooms in the Undergraduate Library itself are acoustically designed for the use of A-V material. In addition, three other rooms (209, 211, 226) in the library are available for using these materials. The following is a list of A-V equipment available.

Undergraduate Library:
- 2 video cassette players (3/4 inch)
- 2 audio cassette recorders
- 4 record players

Rooms 209 and 211 (each seats approximately 20)
- 2 video cassette player-recorders (3/4 inch)
- 2 large screen projection units
- 1 reel-to-reel video tape player (1/2 inch)
- 1 video camera



Room 226 (seats 80)
- 1 movie projector (16 millimeter)
- 1 projection screen

Any Public Non-Study Room in Perkins Library
- 1 slide projector
- 1 transparency projector
- 1 opaque projector
- 1 portable screen

Rooms 209 and 211 are equipped for video viewing with 3/4 inch cassette and 1/2 inch reel-to-reel playback units, monitors, and large screen projection units. These rooms will seat about 20 people.

The Undergraduate Library has a collection of over 70 films (16 millimeter) available to Duke faculty for instructional purposes. The films have been purchased by various academic departments and donated to Perkins Library in order to ensure proper maintenance, and to make them available to the entire Duke University community. The loan period for films is three calendar days.

The majority of the films are in the commercial feature film category; however, the collection includes a few documentary films. An annotated catalog of the films is available in the Undergraduate Library and at the Perkins Reference Desk. Films are listed by title, by director, and by country of origin. Other educational films may be borrowed for a nominal fee from the Classroom Film Library of the North Carolina Center for Independent Higher Education of which Duke is a member. UGL and Perkins Reference have copies of the Library's catalog.

Room 226 in Perkins Library can be reserved for screening these films by calling 684-2034. The room will seat about 80 people. The 16 millimeter projector must be reserved through UGL (684-2326). Reservations should be made at least two days in advance.

The Undergraduate Library and Perkins Reference have trade catalogs of many motion-picture and video cassette vendors. Popular, educational, and artistic films can be rented or purchased through these vendors.

A-V sources other than Perkins Library include the Duke Medical

Center Library (684-2011) whose collection is largely technical and health related; the Record Library in the Mary Duke Biddle Music Building on East Campus (684-6379) which contains mainly classical and jazz recordings; the Durham Arts Council Library also housed in the Music Building whose collection includes classical and jazz recordings as well as many Broadway musicals; Duke's Office of Special Services (684-3616 or 684 3630) which for a rental fee can provide 16 millimeter projectors, stage lights, and many other items; and the State Library in Raleigh (733-4376) whose large collection of 16 millimeter films may be borrowed at no cost through the State Library. The Undergraduate Library has a copy of the collection's catalog. This collection includes both popular and educational titles.

Douglas Hurd
Reference Department

BITS AND PIECES

The Public Documents and Maps Department of Perkins Library, Duke University, has designed two promotional brochures. One brochure describes the collections of the Department and the other highlights the depository library status. Both brochures are available free upon request.

During the month of November the Library will be displaying the very popular traveling loan exhibit from the United States Geological Survey. The exhibit features Geological Survey map products and an assortment of literature will be provided for free distribution. The same exhibit will be at the D.H. Hill Library at North Carolina State University in Raleigh during the month of October.

On September 1, 1981, David Dowell, formerly Assistant University Librarian for Administrative Services in the Perkins Library system, became Director of Information and Library Resources and Associate Dean of the School of Advanced Studies at the Illinois Institute of Technology in Chicago. The position in Perkins left vacant by his departure will not be filled until the new University Librarian is chosen. In the meantime his former duties will temporarily be handled in the Administrative Offices with a few exceptions. Photographic Services, supervised by Dowell, will now report to Sam Boone, Head of the Newspapers and Microforms Department. Shipping and Receiving and the Systems Office will report directly to Mr. Strowd, Interim University Librarian. Other functions may be delegated at a later date.

The Perkins Library sponsored BOOK SALE will be held on the first Wednesday of each month from 10:00 a.m. to 2:00 p.m.

GUTEN MORGEN, WIE GEHT ES IHNEN?

September 29, 1981, interested members of the library staff began learning German, meeting for an hour each Tuesday and Thursday. Dr. Edward Southern, Assistant University Archivist, is the instructor. Dr. Southern is a Duke graduate with a major in history. He received his Ph.D. in history from the University of Massachusetts at Amherst. Before returning to Duke in 1980, he was a Fulbright scholar in Munich, Germany, from 1973 to 1975 and Professor of History with the Program for Afloat College Education, teaching aboard United States Navy ships deployed in the Mediterranean and the North Atlantic. During the past summer Dr. Southern taught the course "North Carolina in the Civil War" with the Continuing Education Program at Duke. He is at present, in addition to the German course, teaching "Perspectives in European Culture" in evening classes. Another German class will be taught in the spring for those unable to enroll in the fall class.

**********

"Our doubts are traitors, and make us lose the good we oft might win by fearing to attempt."

William Shakespeare
Measure for Measure, Act. 1, Sc. 4

******

## PUBLICATIONS

"The Library as Encyclopedia" by John L. Sharpe III, Curator of Rare Books, was published in the Spring 1981 issue of the Denver University Quarterly.

Business History Review (Summer 1981) features an article based primarily upon a major business collection in the Manuscript Department of Perkins Library. The papers are those of Alexander Sprunt & Sons, cotton exporters in Wilmington, North Carolina. The article "The Transformation of Cotton Marketing in the Late Century: Alexander Sprunt & Sons of Wilmington, North Carolina, 1884-1956" was written by J. R. Killick of the University of Leeds. The cover of the Review and the article are illustrated with photographs from the Sprunt papers.

A new issue of "Fun Office," an annotated list of newly acquired or cataloged collections in the Manuscript Department is available in the Department. "Fun Office" is compiled and edited by William R. Erwin, Jr., Assistant Curator for Cataloging, Manuscript Department.

Paumanok Rising: An Anthology of Eastern Long Island Aesthetics edited by Vince Clemente and others and published in September 1981 is made up of seven sections pertaining to Long Island writers, painters, and naturalists. One of the sections is devoted to John Hall Wheelock, an editor for Scribners and a major American poet. This section contains a letter from Jay B. Hubbell to Wheelock and Wheelock's reply, as well as an article on "Wheelockiana in the Jay B. Hubbell Center" by Erma P. Whittington, Librarian of the Jay B. Hubbell Center.

**********

## THESES AND DISSERTATIONS COPYRIGHT

Duke University theses and dissertations are protected under provisions of the Copyright Law of 1976 and a notice to this effect is included in each thesis or dissertation. Before legal coverage was extended to such material the University stipulated that reproduction of or quotation from the text was permitted only upon written authorization from the author and from the academic department by which the thesis was accepted. Under the present law the author's approval to reproduce or quote from the text must still be secured, but it is no longer necessary to get a like approval from the academic department which accepted the thesis or dissertation.

******

## MANUSCRIPT DEPARTMENT ACQUISITIONS

For a number of years the Manuscript Department has been saving clippings concerning the writings of Anne Tyler. From the New York Times' review of If Morning Ever Comes, a novel published three years after Miss Tyler's graduation from Duke in 1961 ("Her touch is deft, her perceptions are keen, her ear for the rhythms and wild irrelevancies of colloquial speech is phenomenal.") to the Charlotte Observer's review of her eighth novel, Morgan's Passing ("...like Tyler's other novels, it evokes the reaches of the characters' lives--as well as our own--by capturing life's minute-to-minute sensations, those sounds and scents we experience daily, and the cadences of everyday speech."), these clippings reflect the critical acclaim Miss Tyler's work has attracted.

Now the value of the collection for literary research has been vastly increased by the addition of manuscripts and correspondence deposited by Miss Tyler. Besides letters written to Miss Tyler by her editors, the deposit includes manuscripts of her eight published novels, three unpublished novels, and seventy-one short stories. Use of these papers at present requires special permission. Miss Tyler has indicated that other letters and writings will be added to the collection in the future.

*****

The Duke of Montemar (Jose Carrillo de Albornoz, Duque de Montemar) was an important figure during the most neglected and least known period of modern Spanish history. He was born at Seville in 1671, he served in the army throughout the War of the Spanish Succession, was appointed Governor of Barcelona in 1716, was sent to occupy Sardinia and then Sicily, and in 1720 was raised to the rank of General and appointed Inspector General of Cavalry. After participating in the Siege of Gibraltar and the capture of Oran, he was sent in 1733 to command the expeditionary force that invaded Italy and conquered Naples and Sicily. He was Minister of War from 1737 to 1741. He died in 1747. His extensive collection of papers largely dealing with the Spanish army and its various campaigns, circa 1714-1741, in 26 volumes is now a part of the Manuscript Department's holdings. Twenty-three of the volumes are papers and printed pieces preserved in the original quarto calf folders with heavy gilt backs and pink and blue silk ties. The other three volumes are folio size and bound in contemporary vellum. This collection is important for both domestic and foreign policy during the reign of Philip V.

The Montemar papers together with our valuable collection of Peruvian manuscripts provide fertile resource materials for Spanish and Latin American social and historical research as well.

*****

The "Diary of John Penn," one of the three North Carolina signers of the Declaration of Independence recently became a part of the Manuscript Department's holdings.

**********
******
**

## GIFTS

Dr. Allen H. Gilbert, professor emeritus of the English Department, gave to the library a large number of bound periodicals and books including some rare 16th century Italian works.

Dr. Barnes Woodhall, distinguished Neurosurgeon in the Medical Center and former Chancellor of the University, is presenting to the library a collection of general materials which he and Mrs. Woodhall have collected over the years.

## COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT

In these days of budget constraints university libraries have shared the concern for the level of monetary support along with the need to continue to build or to add to their existing collections as wisely as possible. Cooperation, which has always been an element in developing research collections in the Triangle area, has become a necessity and the three major university libraries--Duke, UNC-Chapel Hill, and North Carolina State University--have been provided an opportunity twice in recent years to expand the scope and commitment of their cooperative programs. Under the Title II-C Higher Education Act, described as Strengthening Research Library Resources, a grant of $250,000 has been shared by these libraries for the year just ended (October 1980 through September 1981).

Collection development programs, historically shared by the three participating libraries, were enhanced by the earlier (1978-1979) grant and many areas of cooperation which had already been established were more clearly defined. The most recent grant award has served not only to strengthen the spirit of cooperation but furthered more formal mechanisms for mutually beneficial programs. With the latest grant award, the need for collection development staffs to meet regularly has provided for increased levels of both formal and informal channels of communication with the result that the librarians involved have developed an even better understanding of the shared collection development needs and objectives.

By terms of the Title II-C proposal, purchases were made in areas within which collections were already strong and which lent themselves to previously worked out divisions of responsibility among the recipients. Primary emphasis was placed on current and retrospective acquisitions in the fields of Ibero-American, African, Australasian, Slavic, and Modern European social, economic, and literary history, and the history of science and technology. The final report on the grant will be prepared within the next month or two.

Anne Strowd
Collection Development

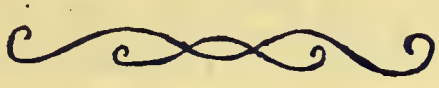
**********
******
**

AWARDS

Mary W. Canada, Head, Reference Department, was recognized by Employee Relations on September 3, 1981, for having completed twenty-five years of service to the University. She is now a member of the Quarter Century Club.

The 1981 H. W. Wilson Periodicals Award was presented to North Carolina Libraries at the annual conference of the American Library Association July 1, 1981, at San Francisco. North Carolina Libraries is the first state association journal in the southeast to receive the award. Recognition was given to the journal for "its promotion of professional research and the sharing of ideas, providing a publication of consistent editorial quality and attractive format allowing a better informed membership, and serving as a contributor to the advancement of librarianship." Robert Byrd, Manuscripts Librarian, is an Associate Editor of North Carolina Libraries. He is commended for his work on the editorial board.

The Annual Service Awards dinner was held June 19, 1981. Twelve members of the library staff received awards representing ten, fifteen, and twenty years of service to the University. Those receiving ten year awards include Kathleen Eisenbeis, Documents; Joline Ezzell, Serials; Samuel Hammond, Music Library; Edith Hassold, East Campus Library (Art); Margaret Knoerr, East Campus Library; Bertha Livingstone, Biology-Forestry Library; and Betty Young, East Campus Library. The fifteen year award recipients were Celia Leyte-Vidal, Cataloging Department; Jesus Leyte-Vidal, Collection Development and Manuscript Department; and Pauline Nease, Cataloging Department. Those receiving twenty year awards were Mary Dawson, Serials, and William R. Erwin, Jr., Manuscript Department.



EXHIBITS

During August and September of 1981, the exhibit cases in the lobby of Perkins Library held a display of censored books--an exhibi apropos to the present trend toward more censorship. Rod Mullen, a student assistant, and Linda Fortney, Reference Department, prepared the exhibit. In doing so they found information that was both inter esting and appalling. No work, it seems, is immune from censorship.

In 1953 a Fundamentalist minister burned a leaf of the Revised Standard Version of the Bible because its wording differed from the more familiar King James Version. The Roman Emperor Caligula tried to ban the Odyssey of Homer. A Jewish group in 1931 had The Merchant of Venice removed from the Buffalo, New York, schools because it felt the play fostered intolerance.

The modern image of the censor, that of a right wing fanatic, is a distorted one. The urge to tell others what they may or may not read comes from all parts of the political spectrum. In 1957 the New York City school board removed Tom Sawyer from its list of approved books because of racist language. Ms. Magazine was removed from high school libraries because conservative groups believe it contains material contrary to traditional family values.

Sometimes censorship attempts are ludicrous as well as dangerous. The American Heritage Dictionary has been banned from many school libraries for the reason that it contains definitions of four letter words. In 1954 an Illinois public library stamped a copy of Hans Christian Anderson's Wonder Tales FOR ADULT READERS ONLY. The reason given for this action was "to make it impossible for children to obtain smut."

Doctors, teachers, lawyers, and other professional groups censor. Librarians are also guilty of suppressing information. In 1978 a committee of three Cedar Rapids, Iowa, librarians removed from school libraries more than 100 books deemed racist, sexist, or biased against the handicapped. These titles include The Story of Ferninand, The Story of Ping, and The Five Chinese Brothers. The American Library Association in 1980 promoted National Library Week through a Miss Piggy poster. One librarian wrote a letter to the Library Journal protesting "sexist stereotyping." The letter did not demand that the poster be banned but it was included in the exhibit for two reasons. The letter is an example of the legitimate exercise of the right to protest what one feels is wrong. At the same time, however, the letter indicates a lack of a sense of humor that may lead to intolerance of another's viewpoint.

Public response to the exhibit was gratifying. It fostered many positive comments, led to some excellent discussions, and interested patrons in finding more information on the topic.

Linda Fortney
Reference Department

PERSONNEL CHANGES

Ellen G. Gartrell was appointed Assistant Curator for Reader Services in the Manuscript Department August 1, 1981. Mrs. Gartrell received an undergraduate degree in American Civilization from Brown University, an M.L.S. from Drexel University, and will be granted an M.A. in American History in December by the University of Pennsylvania. Prior to coming to Duke she worked part-time as a reference librarian at Van Pelt Library, University of Pennsylvania, while pursuing her graduate work; was assistant curator and then curator of historical collections, Library of the College of Physicians of Philadelphia; assistant archivist, INA Corporation, Philadelphia; and intern in historical administration, Historical Society of Delaware, Library Company of Philadelphia, and American Philosophical Society.

B. Ilene Nelson was named Reference Librarian August 1, 1981. Miss Nelson majored in Education at the University of South Carolina, and received her M.L.S. from the University of Kentucky. Her previous library experience includes working as a library assistant in the Richland County Public Library, Columbia, South Carolina; Librarian, University of South Carolina Coastal Carolina Regional Campus; Assistant Reference Librarian, University of South Carolina; Council on Library Resources Library Service Enhancement Program Project Librarian, University of South Carolina; and Reference Librarian, Spartanburg County Public Library.

Jana Stevens resigned as Assistant Head of the Acquisitions Department September 18, 1981, to assume duties as Head of Acquisitions in the Bobst Library at New York University.

Eva Lively, Head of Copy Cataloging, resigned August 31, 1981. She is enrolled in the Graduate School of Business at the University of Virginia.

Beverly Sparks
Personnel and Staff Development

STAFF ACTIVITIES

Betty Young, East Campus Librarian, was appointed to a new University committee, the University Art and History Preservation Committee. This committee is to begin to record the oral history of the University and to locate, identify, and catalog various objects of art and antiques, particularly those related to the Duke family. William King, University Archivist, is chairman of the committee.

Betty Young also chaired a session on "Book Production in Nineteenth Century England" at the annual meeting of the Carolinas Symposium on British Studies held at Wake Forest University October 10-11, 1981.

John L. Sharpe III, Curator of Rare Books, spent six weeks during May and June on the Island of Patmos off the west coast of

Turkey continuing the research project on Byzantine bookbinding begun in 1980.

Dr. Mattie U. Russell, Curator of Manuscripts, was recently appointed a member of the Sub-Committee on Library Relations relative to the Richard M. Nixon Presidential Library proposal.

## VISITORS TO THE LIBRARY FROM ABROAD

WEST GERMANY--Dr. Helga Hofstendorf, Associate Director of the Graduate School of the Free University of Berlin, visited the library April 13, 1981. Duke has a fellowship arrangement with the Free University of Berlin which involves student exchanges.

ENGLAND--Mr. R. J. Fulford, Keeper of the Printed Books at the British Library, visited Perkins Library April 23, 1981. On the 24th of April he lectured at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

SAUDI ARABIA--In June Dr. Hamad Orainan, Dean of the Faculty of Arts, King Abdula Aziz University at Jeddah, Saudi Arabia, called upon Mr. Strowd. He was interested in the administrative structure of the library within the university as well as technical development in libraries.

Fourteen Fellows and the two visiting professors from Saudi Arabia who participated in the Special Summer Program in Islamic and Arabian Developmental Studies toured the library on June 8, 1981.

EAST GERMANY--The Director of Rostock University Library, Rostock, East Germany, Dr. Karl Jugelt, visited Perkins Library May 26, 1981. He also was interested in the exchange program and technical developments in United States university libraries.

MOROCCO--Monday, April 20, 1981, Dr. Mahdi Elmandjra from the Mohammed V University in Morocco toured Perkins Library. His interest during this trip was preservation of library materials. While in the area he visited classes and lectured under the joint sponsorship of Duke University and the School of Library Science, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill Dr. Elmandjra has been very active as an official of UNESCO and is currently president of the World Future Studies Federation.

KOREA--Professor Yong-gyun Nah of Ewha University in Seoul, Korea, lectured on Joseph Conrad in the Thomas Room of the East Campus Library August 1981. Professor Nah was accompanied by her husband, businessman Min Che Chon of Chon Engineering Company.

BUDGETS CAN BE SHORT SIGHTED

With years of practice in preparing the annual academic budget, experienced administrators will probably have noticed that the library is almost everyone's second favorite priority. In good times this usually works to the library's benefit, but in periods of financial stress it could tempt budgetary decision-makers to cut the library's budget first.

Politically this may be a strategic course, but in terms of long-range educational policy, arbitrary cuts in the library's budget could turn out to be counter-productive. There are some academic expenditures that can be deferred without hurting the institution, but the library budget is not one of them. The library, after all, represents a continuing accumulation of knowledge, and an institution that lays claim to maintaining a respectable academic and intellectual level simply has to keep up the continuing output of knowledge.

If a teaching position is eliminated, nothing permanent is necessarily lost. Other faculty members can cover for the more essential courses, or if the courses are not much in demand they can be offered less frequently, if at all. But with library materials, one is dealing with an entirely different kind of resource. If important current materials are neglected, the library may try to catch up in years to come, but--unless a real windfall occurs--there will always be egregious gaps in the collection.

Cutting back on library personnel is just as shortsighted. It will mean, first of all, that the accessibility of materials is reduced because of the elimination of those with technical expertise to process the materials or of the reference people who make them available. Such cuts turn out to be false economy: resources already available are not being used efficiently, resources that may be available elsewhere will never be known, and faculty time and research skills are wasted.

In educational planning, flexibility and the ability to meet changing needs and circumstances quickly are enormously desirable, and characteristic of libraries. Because of this flexibility, the library is from almost any viewpoint an efficient form of education, one that can provide a great variety of educational opportunities for a large number of students at a relatively low cost, and the library's operating budget is a relatively small one for the number of persons served. A library and its resources compose the principal system for self-instruction.

Most representatives of teaching departments or research programs do not consider the library their top priority. Therefore, if the library is to remain strong, its advocates must come from central administration or committees with a broad institutional viewpoint.*

Evan Ira Farber
Earlham College

* Reprinted from the Journal of Academic Librarianship, March 1981.

The Duke University Library Newsletter is issued now and then by the Perkins Library staff of Duke University, Durham, North Carolina, 27706.

Currently the members of the Editorial Board are Erma P. Whittington (J.B. Hubbell Center), chairman; Dianne Himmler (Engineering), illustrator; Nixie Miller (Cataloging); Joe Rees (Reference); Asta Smith (Serials); and Mary Ann Wilkins Math-Physics Library). The Newsletter is printed by the staff of Photographic Services, Perkins Library.

PERKINS LIBRARY
DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, N.C.
27706

# Duke University Library Newsletter

n.s. 28 April 1982

ELVIN E. STROWD, UNIVERSITY LIBRARIAN

Courtesy of The Durham Sun

## ELVIN STROWD, UNIVERSITY LIBRARIAN, REMINISCES AND LOOKS AHEAD

Elvin Strowd, the newly appointed University Librarian, is a long term member of the Duke community, having begun his professional library career here in 1955. Strowd entered the library field as a result of special circumstances. Having taught history at the college level, he intended to pursue a doctorate with all deliberate speed. During a time of economic need, however, Strowd was offered a position in the University of North Carolina's Wilson Library. An attractive fringe benefit included the opportunity to attend the School of Library Science there. Thus, a librarian was born! In reminiscing about his years in librarianship, Strowd believes he made the right choice.

He describes the Duke library in the fifties as "physically much smaller." Quarters were cramped, both for the collection which was "spilling out" and for the staff, some of whom had been transferred to work stations on the eighth level of the stacks. "Space for patrons was equally scarce," he said. Reading areas were crowded. Two and three people were assigned to a single carrel. Closed carrels numbered ten altogether. Students constantly complained about the lack of study space. Strowd cites an additional handicap--only the stacks were air conditioned until the sixties when Duke began purchasing used air conditioners, first for the technical service areas and then for circulation.

The staff, also smaller, numbered 75.5. All were scheduled to work 5 1/2 days per week. A characteristic attitude prevailed, according to Strowd, in that the staff took a personal interest in the library needs of the students and faculty and gave their personal attention to meeting these needs. Strowd believes the Duke library has maintained a reputation for this kind of attitude.

When the sixties and seventies saw unprecedented change in libraries across the nation, Duke was caught in this whirlwind. An early dependence on the bibliographic services of the Library of Congress had a significant impact on many of Duke's library operations. For example, when the Library of Congress and other large research libraries turned to automation, it became essential for Duke to follow their leadership. Duke now depends on automation for activities ranging from order processing to the cataloging of materials themselves. There is "no way to go back to manual processes," said Strowd.

Whereas joining a national cataloging network expedited the processing of materials, Strowd admits that it also brought "complications into our lives." Demands on staffing were quickly apparent. The need has grown for more sophisticated, better trained staff with a higher tolerance for attention to details. An increasing emphasis, Strowd said, continues to be placed "on accuracy to avoid oversights associated with technological advances."

Not only has change occurred in the processing of materials, but also in the pattern of acquisitions. The emphasis,

particularly in research libraries, is now on serials. Duke currently spends about two thirds of its acquisitions budget in this area. Moreover, "the shift to microforms of various sorts," Strowd says, has become "dramatically in evidence in government publications." Duke has no choice, Strowd believes, but to go in this direction. The advantage, he concludes, lies in the conservation of space. On the other hand, there is an obligation to provide equipment and trained staff.

Some technological changes have been particularly beneficial to patrons. For example, computer reference assistance offers immediate advantages to people involved in research projects that they have not had in the past, Strowd says. This service can "ferret out for the individual an overwhelming amount of material" in a short time.

Strowd's future priorities are varied, reflecting the times. "We are committed," he said, "to the development of an on-line catalog," being already involved in this activity through the Triangle Research Library Network project with two other North Carolina libraries. Associated with these efforts are other areas of automation, probably in circulation with the possible development of an on-line circulation system, a spin-off of an on-line catalog. Strowd expressed the need for working with the administration in securing a commitment to the design of these systems.

A second priority is the result of a concern about space. Despite the growing number of microforms, Strowd states that the collection is also growing, and space for printed materials is almost exhausted. A critical situation already exists in some branch libraries. Since it is unlikely, Strowd concludes, that the University will be able to engage in building programs that add to existing buildings, some other solutions must be found. Possibilities include outside storage, either on or off campus, and/or installation of movable compact shelving.

A third key area demanding priority lies in the purchase of library materials. Strowd states that we must improve our ability to fit collection development activities into overall University programs. We must tie library planning and priorities into the planning of the University in both the development of new programs and the ongoing equitable distribution of funds for those already in existence.

What about staff? Strowd does not see much change in staff size. We will be relying upon automation, he said, to offer some control over the need to increase staff. The new University Librarian would enhance the quality of an already strong staff by encouraging participation in University activities as well as in professional association programs. He believes that the staff needs to participate in University affairs to benefit itself and the University. He is concerned about upgrading the support staff and seeing that their benefits are enhanced within the University's effort to improve the quality of that particular group. Strowd places emphasis on being sure that the working environment for all staff is compatible

with efforts to get the job done.

Thinking ahead, Strowd identifies first-rate service to the University as a basic concern. The direction of the library must, of course, be affected by shifts in the University. In setting future goals, the library will need to maintain flexibility to adjust to the changing needs of the University.

When considering new developments, Strowd believes that we should assess such developments in view of what they mean to the University in terms of improving services. Benefits versus costs would be weighed and flexibility maintained.

Strowd further commented that we can be reasonably assured that the University administration will be fair, within the limits imposed upon it, both in the areas of service and materials. Proof of the University's concern about the spiraling costs of materials can be seen in the recent annual increases in the book budget.

The library in turn must be realistic in apprising the administration of its needs, Strowd stated. This effort will require persistence and cooperation of the faculty in assessing their teaching and research needs and in communicating these needs both to the library and to the administration.

Strowd is grateful for the financial support of groups like the Friends of the Library and would like to increase interest on the part of this organization. He also plans to strengthen liaison with the Development Office "in an effort to help them help us."

When asked to describe his ideal library, Strowd quickly replied that it would have perfect humidity and temperature as well as unlimited funding. Staff would be selected as perceived necessary in order to keep pace with new developments and to expand services wherever appropriate. In the ideal library, he added, one would not have to worry about crowded conditions or the storage of materials. That library would, finally, be a place where reason was exercised throughout.

Few libraries today have achieved ideal status, for many of them are big businesses with concomitant dilemmas, problems, and challenges. Tapping the right leadership is the key to survival and progress. As one who has known Duke's new University Librarian for over twenty years, I maintain that Duke has chosen the right leader to tackle the job!

Ann Stone
Personnel Librarian

"Life must be used in the service of a cause greater than oneself."

Alan Paton

HONORS

Marianna Long, Law Librarian emeritus, was honored at the North Carolina Library Association's biennial meeting in Charlotte, North Carolina, October 7, 1981, for her noteworthy contribution to librarianship above the local level in the state. She was designated a Life Member of NCLA.

A native of Statesville, North Carolina, and a graduate of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro and Emory University Library School, Miss Long began her career as a cataloger in the Law Library at Duke University in 1928. She became acting Librarian in 1943, Assistant Librarian in 1946, then Law Librarian in 1948. In 1952 Miss Long took a leave-of-absence from the Law Library and served as the Librarian of the Iredell County Library in Statesville, North Carolina. The pull of Duke was strong, so she returned to her position as Law Librarian in 1953 to remain until her retirement in January 1973.

During her tenure as Law Librarian Miss Long served as treasurer of NCLA for nine years and as second vice-president for two years. She was also active in the Resources and Technical Services Section and in contributing to professional journals.

As Law Librarian Miss Long saw the Law School and Library outgrow its original quarters and move into its new building on the corner of Science Drive and Tower Road. She helped to plan the new library facilities and engineered the move of the entire library and its collection to the new building.

The Duke libraries are pleased to join the North Carolina Library Association in saluting Miss Long--an efficient adminintrator, a dedicated librarian, and above all a kind, gracious lady with a keen sense of humor.

"She had that indefinable beauty that comes from happiness, enthusiasm, success--a beauty that is nothing more or less than a harmony of temperament and circumstances."

Gustave Flaubert

## A YEAR OF QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS AT THE CID

CID -- the initials conjure up a mental image of Scotland Yard detectives indefatigably tracking down felons for the Criminal Investigation Department. At Perkins Library those initials represent another type of detective service -- the Catalog Information Desk. Staff at the Catalog Information Desk helps library patrons track down particular authors, titles, or subjects in the card catalogs. For example, CID staffers have helped students with a class assignment locate the Calendar of State Papers which is entered under Great Britain. Public Record Office in the author/title catalog.

Instituted on March 2, 1981, this library service complements the Reference Department services by expanding the number of staff available to assist users in accessing the collection. Mary Canada, Head of the Reference Department, has very positive feelings about the Catalog Information Desk. "The interaction between reference librarians and technical service librarians has been constructive and useful because we taught each other." One advantage the CID staff has is the freedom to circulate among patrons at the catalogs and offer on-the-spot assistance. In addition to answering general information questions and assisting patrons to find information in the library's card catalogs, CID staffers advise patrons when they may be better served by consulting the Reference Department, Circulation, Documents, or other departments of the library, alerting them to resources not available in the card catalogs. For example, a CID librarian sent a patron who was looking for material on acid rain to the Documents Department for additional information after checking the subject headings: Acid rain, Acid precipitation (Meteorology), Pollution, and Aerosols in the subject catalogs.

CID staff also offers the public instruction in how to find magazines, journals, newspapers, microfilms, manuscripts, college catalogs, and other kinds of library material as well as how to locate books in the stacks. Desk staff frequently clears up the mystery of the missing book by pointing out the small q or f in a call number and explaining the separate shelving in the stacks for these oversize volumes.

"What happened January 1, 1981?" one patron asked the CID librarian after reading the signs above the card catalogs. Such a question highlights yet another function performed by the Catalog Information Desk staff--to explain the differences in the several catalogs. Any material processed for the library collections after January 1, 1981, has been cataloged according to a new set of cataloging rules, and the cards filed in the "new" author/title or subject catalogs. These two new catalogs are growing at the rate of 30,000 cards per month, and the CID staff is kept busy reminding patrons to check both the "old" and the "new" author/title or subject catalogs as appropriate.

Members of the CID staff have found that it is not always clear to users that they can usually look up a book in the author/title catalog if they know only the title and not the au-

thor. The "I don't know the author and I don't know the title" type of question is one of the most challenging for the Catalog Information Desk staff. The patron who remembered seeing a footnote reference to a book about the Hermione Mutiny was guided to the subject index of American Book Publishing Record and found The Black Ship by Dudley Pope. When it was determined that Duke did not have the title, the librarian helped the patron use the North Carolina Union Catalog on microfilm to discover that the Durham Public Library has the work.

Helping patrons use the old and new subject catalogs offers CID staff the opportunity to instruct neophytes in using the Library of Congress subject headings list to ascertain the correct terminology needed to search the Duke catalogs. CID staffers assist many patrons by pointing out the existence and significance of various subdivisions of subject headings. Daunted by four drawers of Shakespeare cards, the patron doing research on Shakespeare's fools was grateful to be steered to the subdivisions Characters. Fools under the heading for Shakespeare. Also, many students and new-to-Duke patrons are unfamiliar with the concept of a divided catalog where subject cards file in a separate catalog from author and title cards. CID staff discovered one such patron trying to locate information about the ROTC in the author/title catalog.

During the past year, the Catalog Information Desk has also helped introduce patrons to the still under-utilized automated services of OCLC and the TSDB. OCLC (Online Computer Library Center) is a bibliographic data base containing more than seven million records from over 2,000 libraries. Member libraries use the system to catalog materials, order catalog cards, maintain location information for the data base records, and conduct interlibrary loan transactions. The public OCLC terminal (located near the Reference Catalog) is most useful to the patron for verifying titles published within the last ten years and obtaining location information for them, especially for items not in Duke's collection. The holdings information for member institutions is not comprehensive and generally dates from their membership in OCLC; for Duke the date is 1979.

The TSDB (Technical Services Data Base) is composed of records for material which has either been ordered for the Perkins Library System since 1974, has been received and is in the process of being cataloged, or has been cataloged and is available for use. If no cards for a particular work appear in the Perkins Library card catalogs, a library user should search the TSDB (public terminal located next to the Reference Catalog). The information displayed on the terminal screen includes reasonably full bibliographic information, the date the item was ordered, date received, and current location in the Cataloging Department, or the complete call number if the item is already cataloged. Material received but not yet cataloged can be located and rush processed for the patron. One particularly useful feature of the TSDB system is its keyword search-

ing capability. The following incident is just one example of how valuable this service can be for library users. A patron doing research on the Palestinian viewpoint of the Camp David agreement was able, after turning up nothing in the card catalog, to use Camp David for a keyword search on the TSDB and locate five potentially useful sources.

Service at the Catalog Information Desk has its lighter moments too. A student needed a book on reserve, but all those copies had been checked out. His professor told him that there was another copy in the room on the second floor with all the portraits. The book was supposed to be on the wall with the windows between the two portraits of bald men with cigars. The student reported to the CID librarian that he had gone to the Gothic Reading Room but none of the portraits were of bald men.

During the 1981 months of operation (March-May and September-December) the Catalog Information Desk staff has answered approximately 1,300 directional questions and 3,085 substantive ones. The busiest times are week-nights, Sunday afternoons, and Sunday nights. Service at the Catalog Information Desk has strengthened the processing staff's understanding and appreciation of the problems the public encounters in using the library, but the ultimate benefit of the Catalog Information Desk is that the public has become better informed about the library's card catalogs and other self-help information tools. Librarians view the CID as a service designed to help the patron become more self-sufficient in using the library collection, and they hope that more library users will take advantage of this service instead of assuming that the item is unavailable when they fail to locate it in one or more of the library's catalogs. Remember the patron who searched the catalog for author Thompson, E. P. and title The Rise of the English Working Class. Remember the Catalog Information Desk staff member who found the complete author entry Thompson, Edward Palmer and the correct title The Making of the English Working Class.

Nixie Miller
Monographic Catalog Librarian

"Good results, like good fruit, are borne only by mature deliberation and extended efforts."

Pradyumna S. Chauban

THE FRIENDS OF DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

Dr. James L. W. West III, Professor of English at Virginia Polytechnic Institute and for the past year a Fellow at the National Humanities Center, presided over the annual dinner meeting of the Friends of the Library held in the Union Ballroom on March 31, 1982. More than 180 guests gathered to enjoy fellowship, intellectual enlightenment, and Mrs. Joseph Spengler's camellias.

Chancellor Kenneth Pye, in his last appearance before the Friends as Chancellor, expressed his deep commitment and that of his successor to the library and its needs. He briefly emphasized the necessity of seeking outside support for the library and announced the Trustees pledge of the University's share of the profits from the new hotel to be built near the golf course to the library endowment fund. Pye also announced that this year for the first time the pledge cards for the Loyalty Fund will carry the Friends as a designated channel for gifts. We must, he said, spread the word among our alumni, business friends, and others that they can donate to the library through the Loyalty Fund. One other challenge Chancellor Pye set before us was that of encouraging and bringing in new members especially younger ones.

Mr. Elvin Strowd, University Librarian, spoke briefly of the library outlook, introduced visiting librarians from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, North Carolina State University at Raleigh, and North Carolina Central University in Durham, and then presented certificates of Life Membership to 13 persons who in the past year had made a major contribution to the Friends. Those so honored were Edward Benenson and Dana S. Creel from New York; John Seelye of Hillsborough, North Carolina; Betty Dumaine of Pinehurst, North Carolina; William Lamparter of Hickory, North Carolina; Grace Hartley of Silver Spring, Maryland; Gustavus Miller of Chapel Hill, North Carolina; and Lewis Anderson, Isabelle and Louis Budd, Robert F. Durden, Oliver W. Ferguson, and Herbert C. Morse of Durham, North Carolina. All but Mr. Creel and Mrs. Hartley were present to receive their certificates in person.

During the short business session the following were elected to membership on the Executive Committee: Joline Ezzell, Crauford Goodwin, Wallace Kaufman, Floyd Riddick, and George Scheer. The new chairman of the Executive Committee is Professor Clyde de L. Ryals.

Professor West then introduced Jeffrey Anderson the winner of the Lionel Stevenson Essay Contest for 1981. There were so many entries last year that judgment could not be made in time to announce the winner at the Friends dinner, therefore he was

presented at this time. Anderson's essay "To Whom Do We Write?" will be published in the forthcoming issue of Library Notes.

The speaker for the evening was Dr. Edmund Fuller, prominent critic, writer, reviewer, and educator, now retired and living in Pittsboro, North Carolina. In his address entitled "The Survival of the Book" Fuller maintained that in spite of the flood of databases and online information on the market today, the book will remain as a vital part of our edification so long as culture survives. No one really wants to curl up before a fire on a rainy day with a video screen.

The evening closed with the unveiling by Mrs. Betsy Powell of the Portrait of Benjamin Edward Powell painted by Michelle Minah, landscapist and portraitist and the daughter of Theodore Minah, former Director of Food Services at Duke University. In discussing the portrait Dr. West spoke of the symbolism in the picture--Dr. Powell as a preserver and a disseminator of knowledge. The picture portrays Dr. Powell in the Rare Book Room which implies preservation. His holding and offering a book represents dissemination. These two symbols define the library. The portrait will be framed and hung in the new Perkins Library--a symbol of looking beyond today to the future.

## EXCERPTS FROM EDMUND FULLER'S ADDRESS

Dr. Fuller began his address with a quotation from Samuel Johnson. "Man more frequently requires to be reminded than informed." He then continued. In setting a text for this little homily, I assume that I am reminding, rather than informing, you of some splendid lines by the late Gilbert Highet--lines that I should like to see boldly emblazoned on the wall of every library:

> "These are not books, lumps of lifeless paper, but minds alive on the shelves. From each of them goes out its own voice, as inaudible as the streams of sound conveyed day and night by electric waves beyond the range of our physical hearing; and just as the touch of a button on our set will fill the room with music, so by taking down one of these volumes and opening it, one can call into range the voice of a man far distant in time and space, and hear him speaking to us, mind to mind, heart to heart."

Those of us who love books always have understood in our bones what Mr. Highet said...and it is we who are most concerned with the question of whether the book is an endangered species. Marshall McLuhan said that it is; he saw what he called "the age of Gutenberg" as finished. He believes that the line of type on a page soon will be largely supplanted by the flickering sequence of images on a screen...You know what screen he meant. ...What television has contributed to, but is not wholly responsible for, is impatience--a state of mind alien to reward-

ing reading. ... Beside the fast-food phenomenon, which generally means junk food, exists a corresponding fast-intellectual-fix phenomenon, which generally means junk reading. ... Any of you who have taught literature in recent years will have observed in the on-coming generations an increasing intolerance for descriptive writing. Whether it be the face of a person, a landscape, or a room, they are conditioned to see it on the screen, not to be told, or to read, its components and then assemble the picture in their own minds. By this demand for the picture, unwittingly they surrender some freedom and are compelled to see only what the man who controls the picture determines that he shall see. The writer has no such total control; his readers create in their own minds a wide variety of images in response to his descriptions. ... Thus, by metaphor, there are muscles of the mind that will atrophy if we do not read.

There is a tradition in my family that has enriched us all. ... For upwards of 45 years my wife and I have been--and currently are--reading aloud together. ... We reserve an hour for that in the late afternoon almost every day. ... "Why on earth do you do that?" we are asked. The answer is: Because there is no better way to savor the style and contents of a book than to read it in this fashion, letting the ear share the pleasures with the eye, pausing at times to talk about it. ... The cherishing of such experiences, the solitary or the shared one, will be the dominant factor in that survival of the book in which I have great faith so long as there is the survival of culture at all.

For research--at least some kinds of research--I stand in appreciative awe of those technologies by which we can sit before a viewing screen and call up for use all manner of remote and otherwise inaccessible reference materials. [But] I think there never will be a time when, for an evening's pleasure, we would reject the warm feel of the bound book in the hand, and choose to read Pride and Prejudice from a computer's viewing screen in front of a crackling hearth, with dogs at our feet and a cat on the arm of the chair.

We are here this evening as the friends of one university's library. Which of us having read...can forget Thomas Wolfe's picture of Eugene Gant in the stacks of Widener Library at Harvard:

> "Now he would prowl the stacks of the library at night, pulling books out of a thousand shelves and reading them like a madman. ... The greater number of books he read, the greater the immense number of those which he could never read would seem to be. ... a ravening appetite in him demanded that he read everything that had ever been written about human experience."

The stacks of any library, even a great one, contain much dross, error, and perversity, as does the individual human memory. ... But along with that are preserved the splendor

and genius of our kind. ... Milton said, "A good book is the precious life-blood of a master spirit..." Regular reading of the Publishers Weekly or a scan of the paperback racks, makes one aware that there are few "master spirits" being published today. Yet there are some. ... Many factors will contribute to the survival of the book, but what I stress chiefly is the need for all of us who care, from the school to the university, and in the library, to celebrate the Joy of Reading. ... I wish I could be confident that such celebration was part of a unanimous aim of the English faculties in our colleges and universities but alas it is not so. ... Some are "converting education--and most egregiously the teaching of literature--into a pseudo-scientific labor over technical issues set forth in a jargon that baffles common understanding. One does not talk about novels and stories, poems and plays any more; one 'decodes' or 'deconstructs texts.' ... Literature ...we are told, is 'primarily about language, and not much else.'"

In such pseudo-intellectual enclaves what becomes of William Faulkner's description of literature as the chronicle of "the human heart in conflict with itself"? What of Isaac Bashevis Singer, in his Nobel acceptance speech, proclaiming: "The storyteller and poet of our time, ... must be an entertainer of the spirit in the full sense of the word. ... There is ... no excuse for tedious literature that does not intrigue the reader, uplift his spirit, give him the joy ... that true art always grants."

... Our job is to encourage the student to venture beyond the shallows and into the deeps. I quote C. S. Lewis ... "The real way of mending a man's taste is not to denigrate his present favorites but to teach him how to enjoy something better." We do that invitationally by sharing our enthusiasms and communicating our zest. The rarefied aspects of textual analysis can be reserved for later and for the few whom they interest.

Now, because the love and relish of books is the factor chiefly concerning me this evening, I regret that an emergent audience is being conditioned to read nothing that isn't written with a saturation of vulgar and obscene language and excessive sexual explicitness. ... Unhappily this subject is treated by some as if it were some sort of major first amendment or civil liberties issue, which it is not. Nor is it a heavy moral issue, though it is not without moral aspects. At the core--hard or soft--it is an esthetic issue, a question of that now derided word "taste." ... It is proper that we in libraries and the academy should stand as champions of freedom of expression, but it is also proper that we should defend that language against a misguided erosion and debasement in channels purporting to be literature.

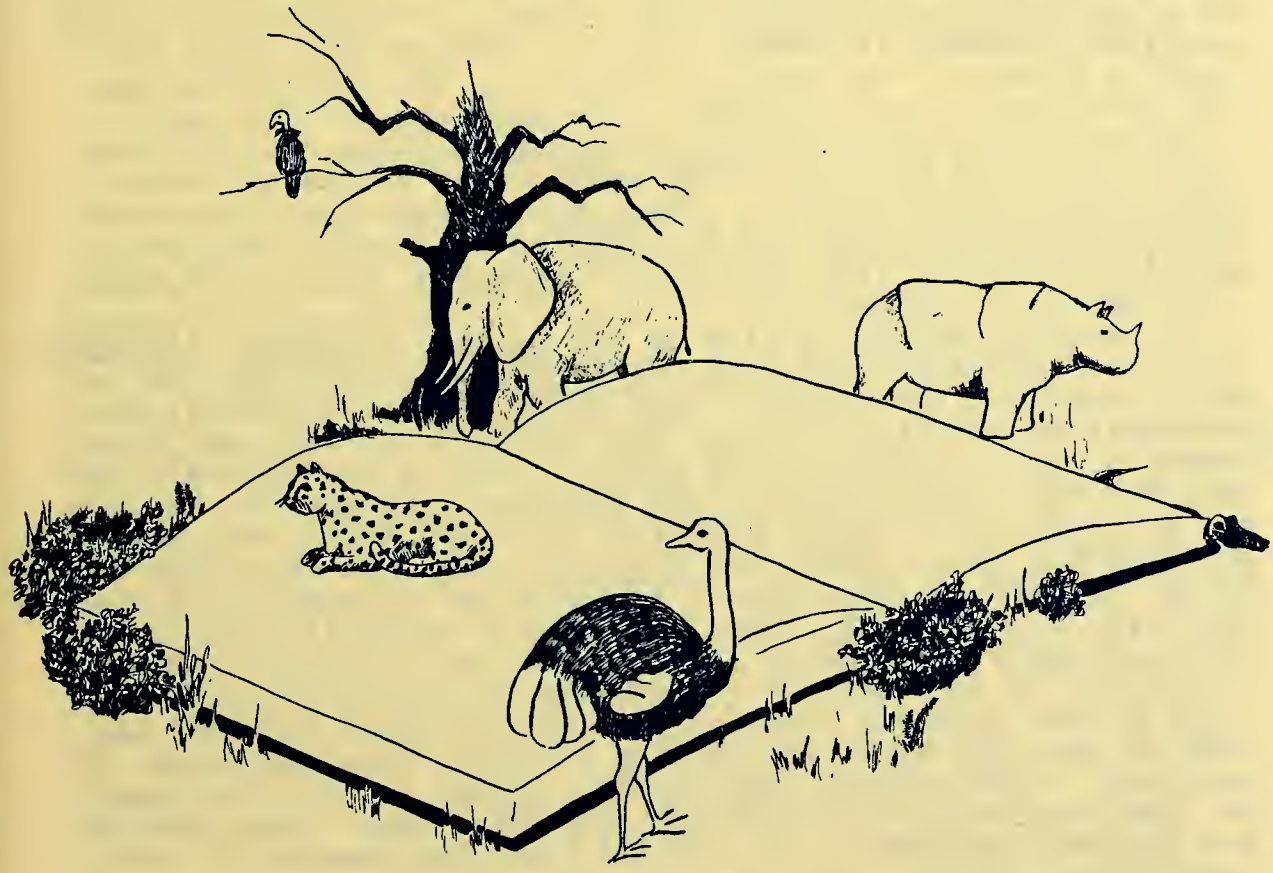
I plead, let us do what we can to uphold and restore the written, and also the spoken, language at its best level. Let us try to recapture its elegance and grace, its eloquence and rhetorical power, against a pervasive and spreading shoddiness.

We must restore the teaching of reading to what it once

was; we must lift the level of teaching the appreciation of the whole spectrum of literature, especially of the great accumulated heritage of the literature in all languages. Those will not be easy or quickly-achieved tasks but they require and deserve our dedication.

The book is not going to perish, nor is the art of fiction, unless the whole fabric of what we wistfully call culture and civilization perishes. Yes, reading is a joy--a truth that we inculcate lovingly. It is a participatory act from which we profit proportionally as we invest.

Books are sufficiently endangered to need our impassioned love and nurture, but at the worst the human race will have seen a long dark age before there will be no one left to echo old Chaucer's words: "On bokes for to rede I me delyte."



The Book--An Endangered Species?

## THE RALEIGH CHRISTIAN ADVOCATE

The Raleigh Christian Advocate was founded by the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, and publication began in 1855 or 1856. This weekly had a number of titles, but it is generally known as the Raleigh Christian Advocate, the title that it carried for many years prior to its permanent merger in 1919 with the North Carolina Christian Advocate.

The Advocate was the principal informational publication within the North Carolina Conference. News items appeared regularly about local circuit and church events. Historical articles were printed occasionally. Among the latter were a series of articles in 1876 about the history of Methodism in North Carolina published in commemoration of the centennial of the Carolina Circuit. Obituaries, marriages, and other biographical information were included. The Advocate is also useful in identifying churches with particular circuits, for it regularly published notices of the meetings of quarterly conferences within each district. These notices included the names of the churches at which each conference was held. For the second half of the 19th century the Advocate is a rich source of historical information.

The only extensive file of the Raleigh Christian Advocate is in Perkins Library at Duke University. In 1975 William R. Erwin, Assistant Curator for Cataloging in the Manuscript Department; Dr. William E. King, University Archivist; and Professor O. Kelly Ingram of the Divinity School shared their concern for the preservation of the Advocate. On May 19, Mr. Erwin wrote to Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell, State Archivist, about the need for microfilming the Advocate. Dr. Mitchell replied on May 30 that the Division of Archives and History would proceed with this project. They had planned eventually to microfilm religious newspapers, but they decided on this occasion to advance the priority of the copying of the Advocate. The staff at the Archives searched for the existence of other issues so that the microfilm edition could be as complete as possible. This process took several years, and Mr. Erwin and Dr. King continued to correspond with Mr. Roger Jones, Assistant Archives Administrator, who has been instrumental in advancing this work.

The Raleigh Christian Advocate, 1856-1919, is now available in a microfilm edition of 37 reels. This edition includes all known issues except for the period during March 28, 1894, to February 23, 1899, when the newspaper was published at Greensboro as the North Carolina Christian Advocate. The microfilm may be used at the Division of Archives and History or at other libraries where it is available, and it can be purchased either in single rolls or as a complete set. Informa-

tion about prices and about the issues included in the microfilm edition can be obtained from the Division of Archives and History, Raleigh, North Carolina.

Perkins Library at Duke University is now proceeding to acquire the microfilm edition and to place the precious original volumes of the Advocate in the security of the Rare Book Room. In the interest of preservation of this valuable and fragile newspaper, it will be retired from normal use by the public.

There is a great need for an index to the Advocate. Such a guide would be of great value to general historians and to the many church historians who are seeking information about their churches. Indexing the Advocate is a project most worthy of consideration.

William R. Erwin, Jr.
Manuscript Department

## THE LOST FEDERAL CENSUS OF 1775

The "lost" federal census of 1775 was recently rediscovered in the Manuscript Department. In the Henry Toole Clark Papers from North Carolina, William Erwin found an undated manuscript entitled "Pitt County: A List of the Souls in Captn Cannons District." The headings of the columns of statistics did not match those in the state census of 1784-1786 or in the federal census of 1790. Colonial records indicate that a census was called for in 1775, but the column headings on the manuscript did not match those in other censuses. Mrs. Jean Anderson, a researcher in history and genealogy and wife of Professor Carl Anderson, was asked to look at this document. She observed that the manuscript resembled tax lists. Mr. Erwin, however, noted that the columns in the manuscript included white women who were not tabulated in tax lists. Mrs. Anderson investigated further and discovered four other similar lists for Pitt County among the tax lists in the State Archives, and all four were dated and identified as census returns from 1775. Her discovery decided the question. The list in the Manuscript Department also belonged to the 1775 census although its column headings were somewhat aberrant. In 1775 the Continental Congress requested a census from each colony, and the Provincial Congress of North Carolina had recommended that the counties and towns provide the enumeration. Hence the Pitt County records. Mrs. Anderson has published these manuscripts of the census with an introduction in "The Census of 1775 as Seen in Pitt County, N.C.," in The North Carolina Genealogical Society Journal, Vol. VII, No. 4 (November 1981).

This discovery suggests the possibility of the survival of other census returns from 1775. Those from other counties

of North Carolina may be filed among the tax returns which they so closely resemble.

William R. Erwin, Jr.
Maunscript Department

PUBLICATIONS OF STAFF MEMBERS

Dr. John L. Sharpe III, Curator of Rare Books, contributed "Aristotle, Organon, Venice, circa 1500, and Other Manuscripts" to Fine Books and Book Collecting which is edited by Christopher de Hamel and Richard A. Linenthal and published by James Hill (Publishing) Limited.

"Building or Renovating Libraries: A Bibliography of Government Documents" compiled and written by Kathleen Eisenbeis, Assistant Documents Librarian, and Carson Holloway, former Intern in the Documents Department, was published in the Fall 1981 issue of North Carolina Libraries.

Ken Berger's "Will Adams: The First Englishman in Japan--A Comprehensive Bibliography" appeared in Readers Advisory Service, Vol. 8, No. 2 (1981).

In American Literature, Vol. 53, No. 3 (November 1981) is an article entitled "The History of the Study and Teaching of American Literature" by Erma P. Whittington, Librarian, Jay B. Hubbell Center, which focuses on the necessity of preserving that history.

Originally conceived as an aid for reference librarians, Beyond the Catalogs by Margaret Knoerr, Reference Librarian, East Campus Library, is a listing of small collections to be found throughout the University which belong to the various centers and programs. These materials are available to the Duke community but are not found in the Library catalogs. Copies of this pamphlet can be found in the literature stand near the reference desk in Perkins Library and at the reference desk of the East Campus Library.

Under the "Review of Library Events 1980" section of the ALA Yearbook 1981 are two articles by Perkins librarians reporting the activities of their sections. They are "Government Documents Round Table" by Jaia Barrett, Head, Public Documents and Maps, and "Resources and Technical Services Division" by William A. Gosling, Assistant Librarian for Technical Services.

CORRECTION!

Incorrect information was given to the editor for the previous issue concerning thesis and dissertation copyright. The statement should have read: Duke University theses and dissertations are protected under provisions of the Copyright Law of 1976. Therefore, prior approval for quoting is no longer required when proper credit is accorded the author.

**********

EXPANDED ACCESS TO CONGRESSIONAL PUBLICATIONS

Serious users of Congressional publications know of the importance of the CIS Index for access to the most buried passage published in a hearing, report, document, or committee print. They also know of the frustrations of trying to tap into the resources of Congressional publications prior to 1970 when the CIS Index begins. Help is on the way. A new series of retrospective indexes has been launched. Titled the CIS U.S. Congressional Committee Hearings Index, it will cover published hearings from the earliest years (early 1800s) through 1969. It provides comprehensive index access to the subjects addressed in all hearings including bills and laws discussed and Federal agencies concerned, the witnesses who testified and the organizations they represented. Volumes covering the period 1965-1969 have been received and subsequent volumes are expected at six months intervals. The index and the Congressional material covered are available in the Public Documents and Maps Department.

RESULTS OF 1980 CENSUS OF POPULATION AND HOUSING

Court injunctions, federal budget cuts, and "management strains" in the Suitland offices of the Census Bureau are reasons cited for the delay in the release of results of the 1980 Census of Population and Housing. The Bureau has, however, begun releasing Summary Tape File 1A, the first of the complete count computer data files. As each state's STF is released, the Bureau simultaneously sends to the printer tables for publication in the printed report Number of Inhabitants. The Summary Tape File for North Carolina was received by the N.C. State Data Center in February 1982 so the printed report for North Carolina is expected by the end of April. Questions concerning the availibility of printed reports and accompanying maps may be directed to the Public Documents and Maps Department. The academic community has access to the North Carolina machine readable tapes via the Institute for Research in Social Sciences at UNC-Chapel Hill, one of three N.C. State Data Centers.

Jaia Barrett
Public Documents and Maps
Department

## SOUTH ASIA COLLECTION

For over twenty years through participation in the Library of Congress Special Foreign Currency (formerly PL-480) Program, Duke University has acquired a comprehensive collection of current publications from South Asia. It includes monographic and serial publications in English as well as six South Asian languages. Approximately 80% of the total receipts are from India and the remainder from Bangladesh, Nepal, Pakistan, and Sri Lanka. The number of items in the collection is estimated to be nearly 200,000. As the funds allocated for this program are being depleted rapidly, its future seems uncertain. Present predictions are that this program will be phased out within the next five years.

In anticipation of the closure of the Library of Congress Program and its wider implications on research in international studies at Duke, two outside consultants were invited to review the collection and program and to make recommendations as to the future development of the South Asia collection. The consultants included Dr. N. Gerald Barrier, Professor of History at the University of Missouri, and Mr. Jack C. Wells, South Asia Bibliographer at the University of Wisconsin. They spent three days on the campus in December and have recently submitted their report which the university and the library administration is currently studying.

Avinash C. Maheshwary
South Asia Bibliographer

## VIDEO

Reserve reading is yielding to reserve viewing in the Undergraduate Library. Video cassettes are being placed on reserve as readily as books, articles, and audio cassettes. Currently six course reserves are primarily video cassettes. Waiting lines for use of the two individual/small group viewing rooms is becoming a common occurrence. Although there are no firm statistics, during the last two semesters approximately 2,500 students viewed video cassettes.

The University Committee on the Study of Film has identified nineteen film courses offered at Duke. Many of the non-copyrighted films shown in these courses are videotaped and placed on reserve. Students are then able to view and review the film as many times as needed.

Since installation of the video equipment two years ago, use of the facilities has grown to the point that reservations soon will be necessary for all viewing facilities. Two viewing rooms are available in the Undergraduate Library for individual or small group viewing on a first come, first served basis. There are also two AV rooms in the Undergraduate Li-

brary equipped with large screen video units for class use by reservation only.

Facilities are available to view video tape 16mm films which are in the public domain. All of the Undergraduate Library's video equipment requires 3/4" cassettes.

Jane Snyder
Undergraduate Library

EXHIBITS

Exhibits in the East Campus Library reflect the strengths of the library's collection, anniversaries of individuals and events, topics of current interest, special programs, and requests from faculty and students. Any combination of these elements strengthen both the exhibit's appeal and its quality. To commemorate the 200th anniversary of his birth, the February exhibit titled "Faces and Facets of George Washington" was made up of artists' views of Washington from the art history collection.

In January the library was privileged to exhibit pottery, textiles, and folk art from Mexico. This colorful collection was offered for display by a faculty member.

In the fall there was an exhibit on Auguste Rodin to serve as an introduction to those fortunate enough to see the major exhibition of his work at the National Gallery of Art, or as a substitute for those who could not. Another exhibit featured the architects whose buildings were on commemorative stamps offered by the United States Postal Service in September.

Summer exhibits are devoted to some aspect of dance and are of particular interest to those participating in the American Dance Festival which is held on this campus. With the graduation exercises being held on East Campus, some aspect of Duke history is becoming tradition for an exhibit through May and the Homecoming Weekend in early June. "Historical Landmarks on East Campus is to be this year's emphasis.

Virginia Woolf
from the Virginia Woolf, James Joyce display at the East Campus Library

The current exhibit is titled "James Joyce and Virginia Woolf: A Mutual Anniversary Celebration, 1882-1941." This is in conjunction with "The Aesthetics of Modernism, 1920-1940," a seminar held at Duke in March.

Suggestions for exhibits are welcomed by either Margaret Knoerr or Barbara Little in the East Campus Reference Department.

Margaret Knoerr
East Campus Library

Exhibits in the Perkins Library like those in the East Campus Library are varied as to subject and timely. "Introducing Databases" was the title of the March exhibit in the Perkins foyer. The purpose of the display was to publicize the Library's computer assisted research service which extends traditional reference services to the Duke community by providing access to numerous databases that are computerized indexing and abstracting services in the sciences, social sciences, business, humanities, and current affairs. In the exhibit were descriptions of the advantages of online searching, guidelines for appropriate use of this approach to information retrieval, and basic elements of a computer search strategy. Finally, the specific databases marketed by DIALOG and BRS (Bibliographic Retrieval Services) were highlighted.

More information regarding searches in the social sciences and humanities is available at the Perkins Library Reference Department, while information about science searches can be obtained at the appropriate branch library: Biology-Forestry, Chemistry, Engineering, or Math-Physics.

Ilene Nelson
Perkins Reference Department

---

The April exhibit in the Perkins foyer will feature Islamic books and will be prepared by Dr. John L. Sharpe III, Curator of Rare Books.

For Commencement Week, May 3-9, 1982, the Duke University Archives will assemble an exhibit on the leaders of Duke University and its predecessor institutions. Dating from 1838 in Brown's Schoolhouse in Randolph County, North Carolina, the University has played a significant role in the history of higher education in the state and the nation. In the exhibit the institution's history will be reflected through its principal leaders from Brantley York to Terry Sanford.

---

Display cases outside the Public Documents and Maps Department are typically used to illustrate different types of publications produced by one government agency or publications from a variety of governments on a single subject of potential interest to the University. One recent display featured eight posters from a set of twenty produced by the U.S. Department of Agriculture and titled Portfolio of American Agriculture. There was general agreement the posters were extremely attractive and the Department received many requests for information on how to purchase the set. At the same time (and sometimes from the same people wanting to order the posters) there were comments that the poster set illustrated the extravagant and nonessential use of taxpayer funds by a federal agency. Based on the apparent success of the Portfolio display, popular titles and posters available for sale from the Government Print-

ing office will continue to be featured. Other plans for future displays include military agency publications, CIA documents and maps, state government conservation magazines, and government documents about American Indians.

Jaia Barrett
Public Documents and Maps
Department

---

An exhibit will be mounted in April in the Manuscript Department, 344 Perkins, illustrating "Childhood and Youth in America." A number of manuscript collections contain treasures that document birth and death, school and play. Items on dispaly will include a turn-of-the-century baby book, postacrds, 19th century school copybooks, and report cards, as well as autograph-book signatures of James B. and Benjamin N. Duke as teenagers.

Ellen Gartrell
Manuscript Department

---

LIBRARY COUNCIL

Three newly appointed members to the Library Council include Professors Holger O. Nygard, Department of English, Bruce B. Lawrence, Department of Religion, and Frank L. Borchardt, Department of Germanic Languages and Literature. Other members of the Council are: Professors Roger C. Barr, Department of Biomedical Engineering; Terry W. Johnson, Department of Botany; Steven F. Maier, Fuqua School of Business; Carol L. Myers, Department of Religion; and R. Bruce Nickles, Department of Zoology. Members from the library are Florence Blakely, Assistant Librarian for Collection Development, and William A. Gosling, Assistant Librarian for Technical Services. Student members are Grace M. G. Burton, graduate student, and Laura Anne Hancock, undergraduate.

PERSONNEL CHANGES AND ACTIVITIES

Christine Barcus joined the staff November 9, 1981, as Head, Copy Cataloging Section, Monographic Cataloging Department. Her professional experience includes positions in the Library, U.S. Department of the Interior; Assistant Training Coordinator with SOLINET; Catalog Librarian, Emory Univeristy, Robert W. Woodruff Library, Atlanta; and Member Services Coordinator, SOLINET. Ms. Barcus received a B.A. in French from the University of Massachusetts, Amherst, and an M.S.L.S. from Catholic University, Washington, D.C.

Lynn C. Carney was appointed Assistant Head, Acquisitions Department, February 15, 1982. Ms. Carney received a B.A. in English Literature from Wellesley College and an M.S.L.S. from Simmons College Graduate School of Library and Information Science. She has served as Assistant Librarian for Acquisitions and Cataloging, Campbell University School of Law Library, Buies Creek, North Carolina, since July 1981. Previous library experience includes positions as Acquisition Librarian, Fred O. Dennis Law Library, Georgetown University Law Center, Washington, D.C.; and Technical Services Librarian, Margaret Clapp Library, Wellesley College, Wellesley, Massachusetts.

Thomas W. Leonhardt, Head, Acquisitions Department, tendered his resignation effective May 14, 1982, in order to accept an appointment as Librarian for Technical Services at the University of Oregon.

Kathleen Eisenbeis participated in the Intermediate Map Cataloging Workshop at SOLINET headquarters in Atlanta, Georgia, November 21, 1981. She also attended the 5th Workshop on Map Libraries in the Southeast, Committee on Southern Map Libraries of the Southeastern Division of the Association of American Geographers in Atlanta, Georgia, and presented a paper entitled "Special Documents as Sources for Maps." This meeting was held November 22, 1981.

Avinash Maheshwary, Wen Lin, and Ken Berger attended the 21st Annual Meeting of the Southeast Conference of the Association for Asian Studies January 22-23, 1982 at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, North Carolina. Berger organized the panel discussion of "Missions, Missionaries, and Merchants: Major Manuscript and Archival Resources on China and Japan in North Carolina." He also presented a paper as a member of the panel on "The Collections of the Manuscript Department, Perkins Library, Duke University: China and Japan." Maheshwary and Lin selected books from Perkins Library, Duke University, from South Asia and Japan, respectively, for a Wilson Library exhibit of recent publications from Asia. The exhibit was prepared by Edward Martinique in conjunction with the meeting.

At the XXVII Seminar for the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials held jointly with the Latin American Studies Association's tenth annual meeting in Washington, D.C., March 1-6, 1982, Celia Leyte-Vidal, Catalog Department, organized and moderated a panel discussion on "La Literatura Cubana en los Ultimos Cinco Años: Impacto de la Revolución en la Literatura Actual." Panelists included Juana Rosa Pita, a Cuban poet, who spoke on "Correspondencia Lirica en la Poesia Cubana Actual" and Reinaldo Arenas, perhaps the foremost Cuban fiction writer of this period, who spoke about "La Novela Revolucionaria." A lively question and answer period followed.

Mrs. Leyte-Vidal and her husband Dr. Jesus Leyte-Vidal submitted for publication the Preliminary List of Guides and Directories of Latin American Libraries, Archives, and Information Centers which they researched and compiled. This list will be published with the final papers of the Conference. Supplements will update the list annually.

Ilene Nelson, Reference Librarian, Perkins Library, spoke at the Charlotte Area Education Consortium Workshop on bibliographic instruction, Friday, March 12, 1982. The title of her address was "Riding the Third Wave."

Jane Vogel, Reference Librarian, Perkins Library, edited the Spring 1982 edition of "New Reference Books List." Copies are available at the reference desk.

Donn Michael Farris and Harriet Leonard of the Divinity School Library with Joyce Farris, Head, Original Cataloging, Monographic Cataloging Department, attended the Board of Directors meeting of the American Theological Library Association in Toronto, Canada, January 6-8, 1982. Mrs. Farris is secretary of the association.

Thomas Leonhardt, Head, Acquisitions Department, participated in a conference sponsored by the College of Charleston Center for Continuing Education and the Library Associates on "Issues in Book and Serial Acquisitions: Where Is All the Money Going?" The conference was held in Charleston, South Carolina, October 29-30, 1981.

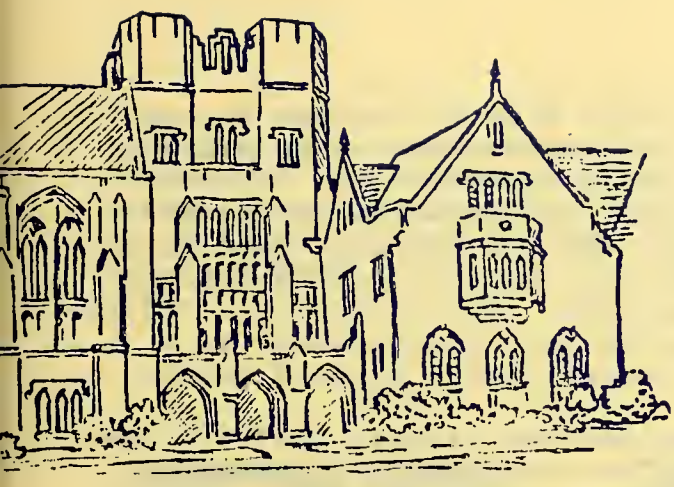
Dr. Mattie U. Russell attended the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association in Louisville, Kentucky, November 11-14, 1981. On December 3-4, 1981, she was in Washington, D.C. for a meeting of the National Archives Advisory Council.

Jane Snyder attended the fall committee meeting of the Film Library Representatives at Wake Forest University in Winston-Salem, North Carolina, on November 5, 1981. This is a committee of the North Carolina Center for Independent Higher Education, Inc., of which Duke University is a member.

The Duke University Library Newsletter is issued now and then by the Perkins Library staff of Duke University, Durham, North Carolina, 27706.

Currently the members of the Editorial Board are Erma P. Whittington (J.B. Hubbell Center), chairman; Dianne Himler (Engineering), illustrator; Nixie Miller (Cataloging); Joe Rees (Reference); and Mary Ann Wilkins (Math-Physics Library). The Newsletter is printed by the staff of Photographic Services, Perkins Library.

PERKINS LIBRARY
DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, N.C.
27706



# Duke University Library Newsletter

n.s. 29 October 1982

## NELLO L. TEER ENGINEERING LIBRARY BUILDING

Aleksandar Vesić was a bibliophile in the best sense. That ground has now been broken for the Nello L. Teer Engineering Library Building is both a tribute to the public-mindedness of the Teer family and a testimonial to the belief held firmly by Dean Vesić that recourse to the printed record of human and technical progress must play an essential role in engineering education and research. Dean Vesić understood that a strong library collection properly organized and housed in an adequate facility is in itself an educational technology vital for the preparation of future engineers and for the conduct of laboratory investigation. A good engineer does not re-invent the wheel with every project undertaken, but rather by reference to the literature in his field builds upon the work of others.

Despite the best efforts of the entire staff, the present Engineering Library has become a somewhat dilapidated piece of technology. The collection is a strong one, particularly for a school of this size. Unfortunately, access to the holdings has been critically hindered by a severe shortage of space. Significant runs of major periodicals have been relegated to storage in an attic room on the third floor of the Engineering Building from which volumes must be paged every time that they are needed. Other less important materials have been trucked to the Perkins Library for storage in space that might be put to better use for accommodating Duke's collections in the humanities and social sciences. The creation of vacant shelf space for volumes newly received is a constant preoccupation of the staff and has become a drain on staff time that detracts from the services that could otherwise be provided. The lack of shelving space for new accessions has, unfortunately, discouraged the energetic development of the collections in subject areas that are now weak.

The present Engineering Library has little room for books, and even less for people. It has a seating capacity for a maximum of eighty students sitting elbow-to-elbow and occupying

the index tables which should be left free for access to the indexes. The undergraduate and graduate student body served by the library now totals nearly 1200 individuals. The ratio of study stations to potential users is far below the standard for academic libraries. Workspace for the library staff is also limited. The circulation desk must serve a second function as a processing area for new materials. The librarian's office is in the center of the main reading room and consists of a glass box that is only slightly larger than a typical phone booth.

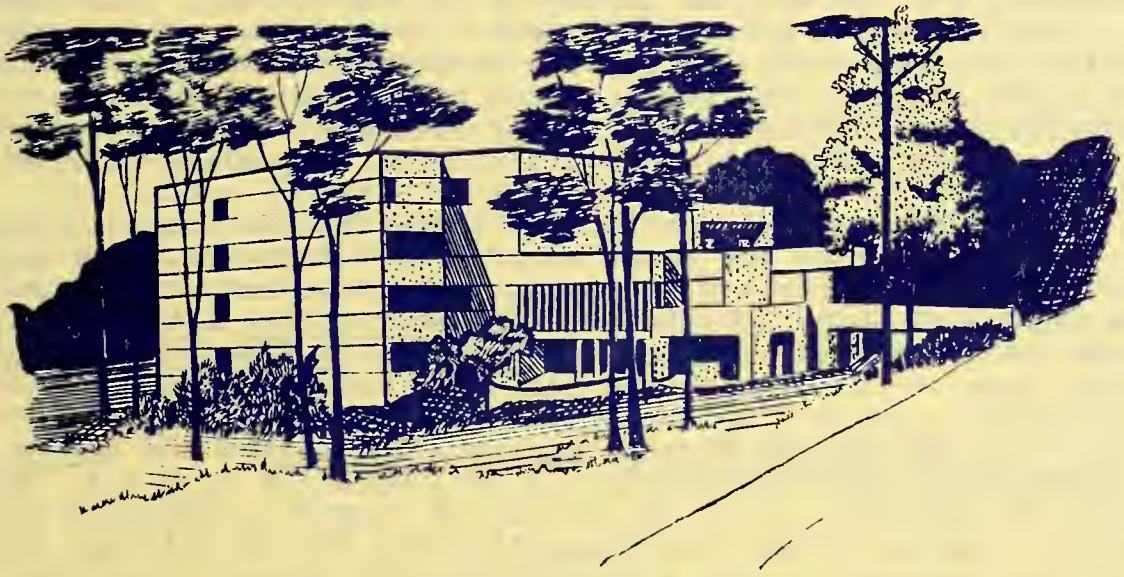
The new location for the Engineering Library that will be provided with the opening of the Teer Building will represent a nearly three-fold improvement over the current situation. The floor space will be increased from the 5,000 square feet now used (including the attic storage room) to an area containing 14,000 square feet allocated over three floors. (Overall the Teer Building will provide 36,000 square feet of new space for the Engineering School.) The remainder of the structure not used by the library will be occupied by the administrative offices of the school, a lounge and lobby, a large seminar room, and some additional laboratories for research. Within the new library itself, stack capacity will accommodate approximately 90,000 volumes. Seating at tables and carrels will be available for 140 users. Library services will be modernized by the provision of a number of floor nodes for the installation of computer terminals and by the incorporation of a room for the storage and utilization of microforms. A second room has been designated for the library's photocopying equipment that will allow keeping copying supplies adjacent to the machines and will provide counter space for patrons to use when collating their output. In the new library the circulation and processing functions will be expedited by an enlarged and better arranged workspace for the library staff. A conference room has been planned which will give an area that can be used for small group instruction in the use of the library and its resources. And finally, the new library will be equipped with a security system compatible with the one utilized in the Perkins Library. The staff is hopeful that the magnetic sensors for detecting uncharged materials will enable the library to improve the availability of "high-risk" titles that tend to be removed from the library without the completion of a call slip.

Similarly, virtually every other operational aspect of the library will be enhanced by its move into new quarters. The Teer Building is expected to become a concourse of activity for both students and faculty. Since the front door of the library opens onto the main lobby, hopefully much of the traffic will be in the direction of the library.

Certainly the School of Engineering is looking forward to the day that the Nello L. Teer Engineering Library Building will be dedicated two years hence. Sadly, on that occasion

the absence of Aleksandar Vesić, the man whose unfailing commitment to the capital funding of an expanded library facility is the primary reason for its construction, will be felt equally as much as his presence was missed when ground was broken September 25, 1982.

Eric Smith, Librarian
Engineering Library



Nello L. Teer Engineering Library Building

"The self which desires a thing is not the self which at last possesses that thing. As one approaches any goal, it seems more and more reasonable that one should reach it, and desire commences to look beyond."

Richard P. Wilbur

"If you wish success in your life, make perseverance your bosom friend, experience your wise counsellor, caution your elder brother, and hope your guardian genius."

Joseph Addison

NEW HEAD OF PUBLIC SERVICES

On September 1, 1982, John Lubans, Jr. assumed the position of Duke University's Assistant University Librarian for Public Services. His responsibilities include supervision of the circulation, documents, interlibrary loan, newspapers-microforms, and reference departments within Perkins Library as well as other libraries in the Perkins system: east campus, music, undergraduate, and the four science libraries. Mr. Lubans comes to Durham from Houston, Texas, where most recently he was campus librarian for the Houston Community College System. His other professional appointments have been as the assistant director for public services of the University of Houston-Downtown College, assistant director for public services for the libraries of the University of Colorado, and head of both the circulation departments and the reader services division of Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute.

Mr. Lubans is internationally known for his contributions to librarianship in the areas of program evaluation, user studies, public services administration, and user education. He is the editor of and a contributor to Educating the Library User, which has sold 6,000 copies, and Progress in Educating the Library User, both of which are part of a national touring exhibit sponsored in England by the British Schools Council. His other books include Library Systems Analysis Guidelines and Reader in Systems Analysis, both written in collaboration with E.A. Chapman. In addition, he is the author of numerous technical papers, reports, and articles, and since 1980 his column "Library Literacy" has appeared in RQ, a quarterly publication of the American Library Association's Reference and Adult Services Division.

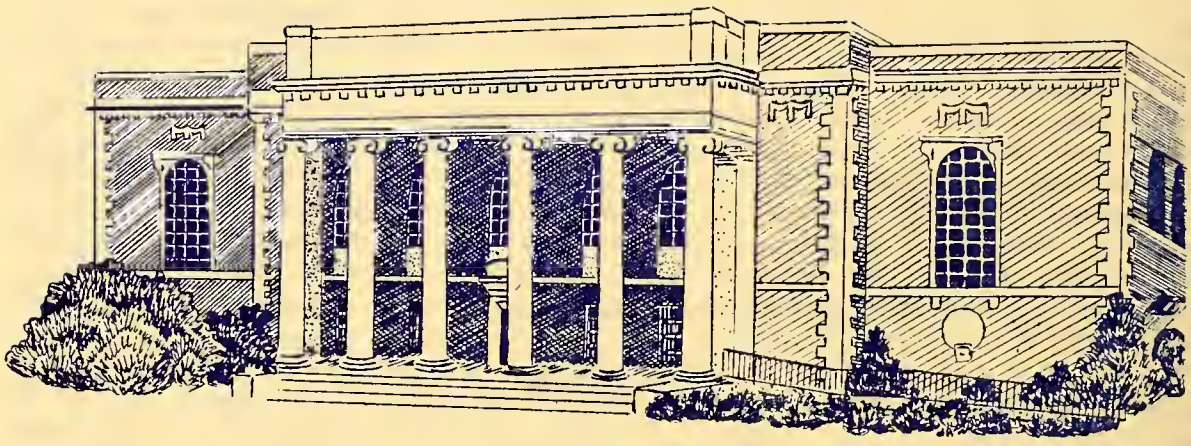
As immediate goals at Duke, Mr. Lubans identifies "continuation and enhancement of the excellent levels of service already a tradition here" and "development of closer working relationships with faculty and students." These goals are quite consistent with his personal philosophy of academic librarianship. He cites a survey of library users and non-users which he conducted at Rensselaer as the catalyst for his future commitment to integrating the academic library into the community it serves. With the Rensselaer survey Mr. Lubans learned that "the faculty of a university hold the key to the intelligent use of the institution's library resources."

Mr. Lubans continued his work in this area at the University of Colorado as project director of a five year grant from the Council on Library Resources/ National Endowment for the Humanities. In this Colorado program two librarians were assigned half-time, one to the economics department and one to the history department, to serve as liason between these departments and the library. The goal of the program was to encourage communication of needs and expectations from the departments and to foster more effective use of the library's collection by students of these departments. These goals were, in fact, met.

A recent extension of Mr. Lubans' continuing interest in the role of the university library in the teaching-learning process is his work as a consultant to the College Board's "Project EQuality," a manifestation of the Board's concern about recent trends in scholastic aptitude test scores. For this project the Board, which is composed of six panels of high school teachers and university faculty, has identified basic competencies students should acquire in their elementary and secondary education. One of these is "to locate and use resources external to the classroom (For example, libraries...) and to incorporate knowledge from such sources into the learning process." According to Mr. Lubans, if the Board is successful in influencing the redefinition of the educational curriculum in the United States in terms of the identified competencies, the impact on the university library will be significant. In Mr. Lubans' opinion, "we will see a more sophisticated user who has a greater awareness of resources and services."

Mr. Lubans brings to Duke the insight and experience required to realize the benefits which are to be derived from the interrelationship of faculty, students, and librarians. He also brings with him practicality and a sense of humor. With typical understatement he describes the essence of his role at Duke as "getting the right book to the right person at the right time.

Ilene Nelson
Reference Department



EAST CAMPUS LIBRARY

APPOINTMENT:

Mrs. Betty Irene Young was appointed Librarian of the East Campus Library, effective May 1, 1982. Mrs. Young's interest and experience in librarianship date back to her work at the University of Kansas (1948-1950), Cornell University (1950-1953), and her part-time work as a member of the support staff in the East Campus Library before she was free from family responsibilities to pursue her graduate degree in Library Science. She became Head of the East Campus Library's Circulation Department in 1970 and Acting Head of the Library when the former Librarian, Miss Evelyn Harrison, retired in 1979.

Mrs. Young is active in the American Library Association, regional library associations, the Carolina Symposium of British Studies, and has contributed several articles to professional journals. She has served on numerous committees and is presently the Librarians Assembly's observer to the Academic Council. Mrs. Young is a member of both Phi Beta Kappa and Beta Phi Mu and is included in the 1981/82 edition of Who's Who of American Women. She shares an interest in history with her husband, Professor Charles Young of the History Department, and is a member of the American Library Association's History Roundtable. She is the author of The Library of the Woman's College of Duke University, 1930-1972.

Mrs. Young's goal as Librarian of the East Campus Library is to continue to provide the best service possible for the Duke community.

Margaret Knoerr
East Campus Library

## EAST CAMPUS LIBRARY ACQUIRES COMPLETE WORKS OF FREUD

The "Science, Technology, and Human Values" (STHV) program recently supplied funds to purchase the 24-volume Standard Edition of the Complete Works of Sigmund Freud for the East Campus Library. STHV--an interdisciplinary program at Duke University--offers courses designed to bring persons in the Sciences together with those in the Social Sciences and Humanities, sponsors conferences to bring persons in these diverse areas together, and provides funds to "support expansion of library holdings in the cultural aspects of science and technology." All Duke undergraduates are eligible to participate in this program.

Heavy use of the 24-volume standard edition of Freud at Perkins Library and the lack of any edition of many of Freud's works in the East Campus Library emphasized the need for a second set at Duke. This need was pointed out by undergraduates and by the faculty in various subject areas--Art, Psychology, English, History, and Philosophy--who regularly were unable to find on the shelves the titles of Freud's works that they needed. Thanks to the interest of the STHV program and its support for undergraduate education, the new set for the East Campus Library has now been received and cataloged.

Betty Young, Librarian
East Campus Library

## REFURBISHING THE EAST CAMPUS LIBRARY

Just in time for the arrival of students this fall, painters' buckets, brushes, cloths, and scaffolding were removed from the East Campus Library. Welcoming the students were sparkling clean, freshly painted rooms. The enormous task of painting the Reference Room and the Reserve Room had been completed in seven days. In addition, the Library's huge brass chandeliers were cleaned and re-wired. The entire East Campus Library staff worked in an assembly-line fashion to remove and dust the books and shelves. The Housekeeping Department contributed to the refurbishing project by cleaning and waxing the floors and washing the blinds.

Mrs. Mary Semans is having Mr. Pete Ballard, a specialist in costume and fabric restoration for museum collections, restore the wedding and anniversary gowns worn by her grandmother, Mrs. Benjamin Duke (Sarah P. Duke). Mr. Ballard has completed the Crystal anniversary gown and the Silver anniversary gown and has returned

them to their cases in the library. He is still working on the wedding gown.

Earlier in the summer the master clock, which from 1927 to 1972 controlled the system of clocks that rang the classroom bells on the East Campus, was refinished and hung in the lobby outside of the Reference Room.

The entire staff was caught up in the excitement of the project, and they are very proud of the results. They look forward to sharing their enthusiasm with their patrons and friends.

Anne Thompson
East Campus Library

## FUQUA SCHOOL OF BUSINESS LIBRARY

An autonomous library will be added to campus research facilities when the Fuqua School of Business (FSB) occupies its new building in January. The library will eventually house 50,000 volumes, including business serials and working papers. Collection development activities will be closely coordinated with the Perkins Library and other campus libraries. The FSB Library will also offer a range of services including reference, data base searching, and library instruction.

Meg Trauner has been selected as the librarian to direct this new library designed to meet the needs of students and faculty of the Fuqua School. She has been on campus since September seventh to plan the library program. Meg brings to this challenging position excellent experience in establishing and operating business and research libraries. Prior to coming to Duke, she was Head of the Commerce Library at Ohio State University. In addition, she served as Head of the Research Library at the National Center for Research in Vocational Education. She also established the Labor Information Center for Ohio State.

Meg holds a B.A. in Economics, the Master of Library Science, as well as an M.B.A., all from Indiana University.

Located in room 116F Old Chemistry Building until the new facilities are available in January, she can be reached at 684-4087. It is a pleasure to welcome Meg to campus and to the Duke University system of libraries.

William A. Gosling
Assistant University Librarian
for Technical Services

## CHANGES IN THE SERIALS MICROFICHE CATALOG

During the past year improvements in the serials microfiche catalog have been made to increase the ease of access to and quality of its contents. Following a brief history of the serials microfiche, these improvements will be described.

Prior to 1971, the catalog of serial publications in the Duke University Library system was in a card format. It was, in fact, one of the public catalogs. The Perkins serials catalog was a union catalog itemizing holdings of serials in branch libraries as well as those in the Perkins building. Each branch library in the system, however, maintained a record only of its holdings; a patron in any one of the branches could not determine the serial holdings in Perkins or in the other branches without consulting the Perkins catalog or each branch catalog.

Automation of this file of serials information began in the late 1960s. Each title in the card file was assigned a sequential "systems" identifying number. This number assignment provided for the alphabetical filing of the titles on computer tape. Brief bibliographic information together with a listing of the volumes held were keypunched and stored on computer tape. Computer programs were written in COBOL to allow manipulation of the data and output products such as printed lists and microfiche. The first product, a two volume printed list of the file, appeared in 1971. The card file was moved from the public area to the Serials Department to serve as a working file. An updated file is now produced bimonthly on microfiche and distributed to all library locations on campus as well as to the Duke Marine Laboratory Library. In addition, copies are sold to and exchanged with libraries and institutions throughout the nation. Of course, the great advantage of the microfiche over the card file is its portability and completeness. It contains a record of the serials held in all libraries in the Perkins system and most of those held in the Law Library. It is available in all of those libraries also. Now a patron in one of the branches can determine the serial holdings of all the other locations.

During the past year, the Serials Department and the Library Systems Office undertook a project to improve the serials file. The titles in the file had been arranged according to the same filing rules used in the pre-1981 author-title catalog. These are a combination of the Carnegie filing rules and local interpretations and variations added over a number of years. The American Library Association published a new edition of filing rules in 1980, rules which are much simpler than the Carnegie rules, taking a "telephone book" approach, with few exceptions to remember. These rules were adopted for the post-1980 author-title catalogs.

Because of the ongoing nature of serials, it was not feasible to split the serials file into post-1980 and pre-1981 parts. However, the Serials Department decided to adopt the ALA filing rules and to rearrange the file, both the database and the manual

working file, by them. The project was extensive and time-consuming. Since the database file needed expanding to allow for future insertion of new titles into the existing sequence, the first step in the project was the assignment, by computer, of a new systems number for each title in the file with a larger interval between numbers. The next step was the actual refiling of the cards in the manual file according to the ALA rules. Finally, the refiling was revised and the systems numbers of any cards which had been moved were corrected. As part of this revising, the staff corrected obvious errors in the microfiche record, such as keypunching errors or omissions of data; added records which had been omitted; and deleted records which were on the microfiche in error. One correction which had to be made was in the use of umlauts. According to the ALA filing rules, umlauts are ignored in filing (e.g., für is filed as fur); however, according to the previous rules an umlaut was treated as an e (e.g., für was filed as fuer). Since the umlaut is not present on keypunch machines, it was translated onto the computer tapes as an e (e.g., für appeared on the computer tapes and microfiche as fuer). All of the e's thus added had to be removed. Following the revision, all changes of data and systems numbers were keypunched in the Library Systems Office.

The refiled microfiche does differ in several ways from previous editions. The basic principle of the ALA filing rules is that words are filed just as they appear. Some of the highlights of the rules follow with examples of correct filing order to illustrate the principles.

The major difference in filing order with the ALA rules is that there is no longer a filing hierarchy; no distinction is made between persons, places, or titles in filing.

North Carolina. Tax Commission
The North Carolina teacher
North Carolina. Traffic Records Section
North Carolina travelbook
North Carolina. Treasury Dept.

Punctuation is disregarded in filing. However, periods, hyphens, slashes, and dashes are all treated as spaces. Thus, a word with a slash in it, such as "and/or" would be treated as two words (and or). In contrast, an apostrophe would not be treated as a space. "Association's" and "Associations" would be treated the same for filing purposes. Numbers are filed at the beginning of the alphabet, before "A". This is true whether the numbers are Arabic or Roman, ordinals or cardinals.

0 to 9
= 1
The 2 to 5 world news
VII
10/18 (The slash equates to a space. Thus it would not be filed as 1018.)
14th century English mystics newsletter

XVII$^{e}$
Das XX
1860 Association, Charleston, S.C.
A bis Z
Hand-me Down guide of Europe
Handkommentar zum Neuen Testament
Year book of facts in science and art
Yearbook of adult and continuing education

Modified letters are treated as letters without modification.

Munazzanat al-Tahrīr al-Filastīnīyah. Markaz al-Abhāth
Münchener Akademie-Schriften
Muncie, Ind.
Mundial
Mündige Welt

Non-alphabetic signs and symbols, with the exception of the ampersand (&), are ignored in filing. The ampersand is treated as its spelled out English or foreign language equivalent.

= 1
3.
Ad $ summary
AD; the international survey of advertisements
Administration & society
Administration in Kenya

Initials separated by periods or spaces are considered separate words. Initials not separated in any way are considered single words.

D.A.C.C.
D. P. S.
Da Capo Press series in graphic art
DACAS: Drug abuse current awareness system
DACC
Dacca directory

Initial articles are disregarded in filing unless they form part of a place name.

El-hi textbooks in print
L'Elan
El libro español
La Punta, Peru (Lima). Instituto del Mar del Peru
Occasional papers in archaeology
L'oeil
Die Pestsäule
El Salvador en cifras

This refiling project was completed in September 1982. The October edition of the microfiche will be filed entirely by the ALA rules. These simple and straightforward filing rules will facilitate locating serial titles. The expansion of the microfiche

through the addition of many previously omitted serials and the corrections made to the existing records will improve the quality of the microfiche. The result of this project, then, is greater and easier access to the valuable collection of serials in the Duke University libraries.

Joline Ezzell, Head
Serials Department

## NEW ACQUISITIONS

Mr. Harry L. Dalton of Charlotte, North Carolina, and an alumnus of Duke University recently made it possible through his continued generosity to the library for the Curator of Rare Books to travel to Great Britain in search of materials for the library. Among his finds is a 1643 copy of A Solemne League and Covenant signed by 750 members of the College Kirk, Edinburgh, Scotland. This Covenant is an agreement between the Scots and the English Parliament contracted in 1643. Dr. Sharpe also found another Greek manuscript from about 1475. A number of items were selected for the collections relating to eighteenth century English theology, church history, and politics. Some of the titles chosen are Hutchinson's View of Northumberland, Edward J. Cooper's Views of Egypt and Nubia (1824), Charleton's Three Tracts of Bath Waters (1771), Monterucis' Confutatio legis Sarrhacenis a Maledicto Mohamets (Rome, 1506), and Belzoni's Narrative of the Operations and Recent Discoveries within the Tombs of Egypt and Nubia (London, 1820). He also purchased a number of seventeenth century English plays.

In addition to providing support for the purchase of the above items, Mr. Dalton gave significant assistance to the purchase of two Greek manuscripts at Sotheby's auction on June 22. One of the manuscripts is a copy of the Gospels according to the order for the Church year. It was written in 1052 by a scribe identified as Clement from the Church of the Cave in Constantinople. The other manuscript is a later copy of the Four Gospels.

"After love, book collecting is the most exhilarating sport of all"

Abraham S. Wolf Rosenbach

GIFT POLICIES AND PROCEDURES, DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES: INFORMATION FOR PROSPECTIVE DONORS

The following informational statement has been developed by the University libraries in response to a recently approved University policy governing the procedures for accepting gifts of tangible personal property:

Donors contribute significantly to strengthening the collections and fulfilling the mission of the Duke University Libraries through their financial support and their gifts of books, manuscripts, and other library materials. Gifts-in-kind form an indispensable resource for the teaching and research activities of the University. Of course, all proposed gifts are subject to acceptance by the University.

When the University accepts a gift, it becomes the property of the University, which reserves the right to determine whether the gift will be retained, where it will be located, and how it will be cataloged and circulated, subject to any written agreement between the University and the donor prior to receipt of the gift.

A gift of library materials will, in most instances, qualify as a charitable deduction for income tax purposes. The law places on the donor the responsibility to establish the fair market value of an item contributed to a charity, but a formal appraisal is not always necessary. Although library staff will provide limited assistance to a donor, including sources of evaluation information and a listing of independent appraisers, University policy precludes the Libraries from supplying appraisals to donors. Exceptions to this policy may be granted only with the advance written approval of the University Counsel. The donor's appraisal expense is deductible for income tax purposes as a miscellaneous deduction. Where tax considerations are involved, donors may wish to consult their personal attorney or tax adviser.

The Libraries will provide appropriate acknowledgment of gifts. However, University policy does not permit including the dollar value of the gift in the acknowledgment.

Depending upon the kind of materials offered, gifts may be received by the staff of the Collection Development Office, the Acquisitions Department, the Rare Book Department, or the Manuscript Department in Perkins Library or by the directors of the libraries of the School of Law, the Medical Center, and the Fuqua School of Business. Questions on gifts should be addressed to the appropriate department or director or to the Assistant University Librarian for Collection Development, 117 Perkins Library, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina 27706. Telephone 919-684-3675.

**********

The "Gift Policies and Procedures" information above applies to the University Archives as well as to the University Libraries.

**********

Donors to the libraries encompassed in the Perkins Library System are recognized by the placing of bookplates bearing the donor's name in each book added to the libraries. Memorial gifts and endowments are similarly recognized. Gifts of library materials frequently qualify donors for membership in the Friends of the Library.

## LIBRARY BOOK SALE

During the past two years the library has conducted regular monthly book sales. No sales have yet been held this year in the library. They have been consuming ever larger amounts of staff time, therefore, alternative methods of making the materials available to the Duke community are being explored. One possibility being pursued is to make the books available through the Gothic Bookshop on a similar basis as that followed by the library. As soon as the plans are finalized announcements will appear in the Chronicle advising of the first book sale and where it will be held. This proposed change will provide longer periods of access to the materials since the hours the Gothic Bookshop is open are longer than the former time allotted to the sale in the library.

WATCH THE CHRONICLE!!

## OCLC (ONLINE COMPUTER LIBRARY CENTER)

The OCLC data base is used primarily as a cataloging tool. It is also available to patrons for bibliographic verification and location of titles held in other libraries. The system is accessed through the OCLC terminal at the Perkins reference desk and through dial-up terminals in most of the branch libraries. Patrons have asked what is included in the data base. OCLC began in 1966 and received Library of Congress records beginning in 1968. Member libraries contribute their original cataloging records. The data base contains entries for books, serials, scores, maps, microforms, and other library materials. It also provides records for publications in most languages including Cyrillic, South Asian, and other selected languages in transliteration. The data base contains entries for new library acquisitions regardless of the date of publication. As the library catalogs titles, records with dates that range from the sixteenth century through 1982 are fed into the data base. To determine the Duke libraries' holdings the card catalogs and the Technical Services Data Base (TSDB) should be consulted first. With over eight million records the OCLC data base can provide bibliographic information on the location of a great many titles. There is no definitive way to know, however, if a particular title is on OCLC without checking. Questions concerning the uses of the OCLC data base should be directed to the Public Service Librarians in each library.

## A TREASURE OF EARLY AMERICAN PHOTOGRAPHY
## THE WESTERN SCENES OF O'SULLIVAN, BELL, HILLERS, AND JACKSON

The year 1839 is the generally accepted date for the birth of photography. The popularization of the daguerreotype in the 1840s, followed by the ambrotype in the 1850s, launched photography, especially for portraits, on a large scale. The use of glass negatives from which prints were developed upon paper began in the 1850s and was available for the work of Mathew Brady and others during the Civil War. The vast majority of photographic prints made during the 1850s to the 1890s were secured on albumen paper, so-called because it was coated with the whites of eggs. Albumen prints are glossy, and their colors in their original condition are usually brown, purplish-brown, purple, or purplish-black, seldom black. In aged prints variations of brown are common.

Photography was available after the Civil War when the federal government sent a number of expeditions to explore the vast region between the Great Plains and the Pacific Coast during the 1860s and 1870s. John Wesley Powell, Clarence King, George M. Wheeler, and Ferdinand V. Hayden were important among the leaders of those surveys. They took photographers with them to record the landscape and, in some cases, the Indian inhabitants as well. Photographer Timothy H. O'Sullivan, who had worked for Brady, participated in the King Expedition during 1867-1869 and 1872 and in the Wheeler Expedition in 1871 and 1873-1875. William Bell, an obscure photographer from Philadelphia, went with Wheeler in 1872. John K. Hillers was with the John Wesley Powell Expedition in the 1870s and worked for the rest of his life with the Geological Survey and the Bureau of Ethnology. William Henry Jackson was the photographer with the Hayden Expedition during 1869-1878. All four of these photographers rank highly in the early history of American landscape photography, both technically and artistically.

The Manuscript Department has a treasure of 221 photographs made by these four photographers. O'Sullivan is represented by 35 albumen prints, Hillers by 40, Bell by 16, and Jackson by 130. Most of these pictures are landscapes, but there are eleven portraits of Indians by Jackson and seven by Hillers. These photographs were acquired about a decade ago when Mr. Winston Broadfoot, former Director of the Flowers Collection, and other members of the library staff visited Lowdermilk's bookstore in Washington, D.C., prior to its liquidation. Developing the pictorial resources of the library was one of Mr. Broadfoot's interests. These rare photographs have enriched the library where they are available for study by faculty and students. They were used this year by Professor Shapiro and his class, Art 178, History of photography.

Because of their artistic merit, the photographs of Timothy O'Sullivan (d. 1882) were of particular interest for Art 178. All four photographers were experts, but the quality of O'Sullivan's compositions is especially captivating. His views of the Black Canyon of the Colorado River are particularly fine works

Cañon de Chelle

of art. The thirty-five photographs, 1868-1873, were taken in Nevada, Utah, Wyoming, Arizona, New Mexico, and California. Most of the scenes are landscapes of geologic features. Exceptions are several striking photographs from Nevada of mine buildings and their surroundings. Two views of the Zuñi Pueblo in New Mexico are the only representatives of his Indian studies. From Navajo country there is a superb view of the Canyon de Chelly.

Although William Bell is the most obscure of this group of photographers, he should not be underestimated, for he, like O'Sullivan, had a fine eye for composition. He was the photographer for the Wheeler Expedition in 1872 when O'Sullivan, who occupied that position before and after him, was working elsewhere. There are fourteen photographs from Arizona, mostly views of the Grand Canyon and the Colorado River, and two from Utah. Some of both Bell's and O'Sullivan's pictures were used as the basis for prints that were published in Wheeler's Progress-Report upon Geographical and Geological Explorations and Surveys West of 100th Meridian in 1872 (Washington, 1874) and his Report upon United States Geographical Surveys West of the One Hundredth Meridian (Washington, 1875-1889). The illustrations in these volumes provide an interesting comparison between prints of several types and the photographs upon which they were based.

Grand Canyon

John K. Hillers (1843-1925), a German by birth, was the first man to photograph the Grand Canyon, but most of his pictures are from Utah. Several of these photographs are irreplaceable because they were made from negatives that have been destroyed. Five landscapes from California, including one of El Capitan, are attributed to Hillers. There are seven photographs of Indians, mostly from the pueblos of New Mexico. "Zuñi Watching," the view of a woman looking out of a window, is an exquisite portrait. It is an example of the purplish-brown tones that were obtainable from the gold toning that was used almost exclusively during this period. Hillers' photo-

graphs provide an interesting contrast in the shades of brown produced by gold toning and/or the differing degrees of preservation of the original coloration. A direct comparison can be made in one scene, "Winslow's Cascade," which is available in two photographs, one golden brown and the other purplish-brown.

Zuñi Watching

The work of William Henry Jackson (1843-1942) is represented by a large collection of 130 photographs all of which are landscapes except for eleven portraits of Indians from various tribes. The scenes are from Colorado, Idaho, Utah, and Wyoming. Occasionally a photographer would take a series of connected views in order to construct a panorama. The three photographs from 1873 are examples, although incomplete, of this technique. Nos. 66 and 67 are parts of a 360° panorama in the Rocky Mountains. Jackson's finest work in this collection is probably his 62 photographs of 1871-1872 bound into the album entitled Photographic Views of the Yellow Stone National Park. No bibliographic record of such an album has been found, and it is uncertain whether it was published or was just a unique item bound for a particular person or organization.

Lower Falls of Yellowstone

The identification and listing of these photographs was often difficult, because titles and names of photographers were not always printed upon the mounting boards or images. Catalogs were available only for Jackson, and they were frequently inconsistent. The illustrations in published books about O'Sullivan and Jackson were useful. Particular acknowledgment is due Mr. Joe D. Thomas, Chief, Still Print Branch, National Archives, for his identification of 29 of 30 photographs for which no other means of identification could be found. A small number of pictures, including two blue prints, remain unattributed.

William R. Erwin, Jr.
Manuscript Department

## MONIALIUM EBSTORFENSIUM MAPPAMUNDI

For years rolled tightly, dusty and forgotten, a map that was given to the Public Documents and Maps Department was pulled this summer from its seclusion and displayed. Apart from the printing identifying the map, it bears a signature. As interest grew in the map because of its size and beauty, it became obvious that some research on the map and its story was needed.

The map, printed in Stuttgart in 1890, is a reproduction of the famous Ebstorf map which was destroyed in 1943. This large, circular "mappa mundi," a multicolor print mounted on long rods and measuring in inches 45 by 42, is an exceptional specimen of the historic map. The original map, discovered in the Benedictine convent of Ebstorf, Germany, in 1830, dates from around the thirteenth century. Various dates have been given by authorities ranging from 1270 to 1350. Although the authorship is unknown, it is attributed to Gervase of Tilbuty, a thirteenth century provost in Ebstorf. It represents one class of map referred to in the history of cartography as the "T - O" maps. The T-O structure is clearly visible: the perpendicular stroke of the T running from the Don to the Nile rivers and the horizontal stroke the axis of the Mediterranean. The O represents the boundary of the known world. The T also divides the map into the three then-known continents, Asia (the East) at the top, Europe at the left and Africa on the right.

It has been written that the Ebstorf map on the whole displays a "confused notion" of the geography of the world. Rather, it reflects the contemporary religious ideas of the medieval map maker and represents cosmography and not cartography. By definition cosmography is the science which teaches the constitution of the whole order of nature, or the figure, disposition, and relation of all its parts. As such, the map visually portrays the Greek concept of the earth as a flat, circular disc, popularized by the addition of Christian dogma. The probable purpose of the map was to show the popular Crusade routes through Europe to the Holy Land and Egypt.

The world is centered on Jerusalem, depicted with a gold, eight-sided medieval wall. Paradise is represented in the East (top of the map), complete with figures of Adam, Eve, the serpent, and the symbol for the four great rivers, the Nile, Tigris, Euphrates, and Ganges. Some highly stylized topographical features are easily recognizable: rivers, mountains, and lakes. Towns are shown by towers, a common medieval manuscript symbol and the medieval forms of place names are used, making this map particularly noteworthy.

The cartographer drew upon medieval works, itinerary accounts and legends as well as the geography in Etymologiae, an encyclopaedic work on the sciences compiled by the seventh century Spanish theologian and scholar, Isidore of Seville. But, as Tom Campbell, author of Early Maps writes, "One of the chief fascinations with old maps is the extent to which they are wrong."

Africa, for example, has been curiously elongated. G. R. Crose of the Royal Geographical Society writes about Africa on these early world maps: "There was...the difficulty of fitting its length into the restricted area allotted...by the cosmographers" after representing the rest of the known world. Some areas are empty, either by design or because of the condition of the original itself. One area at the extreme south (right side) beyond the Nile is filled with exotic and fabulous animals. Also depicted are figures of "strange and monstrous races" taken from Solinus and Pliny..."the men who go on all fours" and the "four-eyed men, so called for their proficiency with the bow and arrow."

The map is from the private collection of former Professor Ernest W. Nelson, 1896-1974. It hung in his office in East Duke. Professor Nelson was a member of the faculty from 1926 until his retirement in 1965. His primary interest was the cultural history of the Italian Renaissance. The Office of University Archives has a collection of papers from Dr. Nelson's office that contains a picture showing him in front of this wonderful old map. The library is truly fortunate to have been the recipient of this copy. Even the collection of the Geography and Map Division of the Library of Congress does not contain one of this beauty and quality. It is worthy of a place of honor in memory of this well-loved professor.

Kathleen Eisenbeis
Public Documents and Maps
Department

## OLD AND RARE MAPS IN THE RARE BOOK ROOM

The map collection in the Rare Book Room of Perkins Library ranges from maps important to the history of early modern cartography to those of the present century. Modest in size and various in subject, the collection includes maps from almost every state and from every continent except Australia. Maps of Great Britain, the largest single category in the collection, include map sets dating from the last quarter of the sixteenth century to the middle of the nineteenth century. The latest acquisition is a mid-nineteenth century set of "Cruchley's Railway and Telegraphic County Maps."

As modern cartography began with the discovery of the new world, early maps of the American continent are the work of European map-makers charting uncertain explorations. Hence it is that maps of the southeastern seaboard reflect not only the increasing extent and exactitude of knowledge of a new terrain but also progress in the science of cartography.

The Rare Book Room has a modern reproduction of the map reputed to be the first attempt to show the North American coastline drawn by Juan de la Cosa, master chart-maker and navigator who sailed on the Nina with Columbus during his sec-

ond voyage (1493-1496). Its depiction of the coast of Newfoundland, believed to be part of Asia, is drawn from the discoveries of John Cabot. Vast inland areas are shown in green, indicating Terra Incognita.

A 1573 edition of Ortelius' Theatrum Orbis Terrarum (Theater of the Orb of the Earth), containing seventy maps, is in the Rare Book Room. It was published in 1570 with three plates, but urged by his friend Gerhard Mercator, Ortelius greatly expanded his atlas in later editions and published it in Latin and several European languages. His maps are among the so-called mother maps, providing geographic outlines which remained models for new world cartography until the beginning of the eighteenth century.

Mercator himself, although he published no large collection of maps during his lifetime, was another of the formative Dutch cartographers of the new world. His world map of 1569, of which the Rare Book Room has a modern reproduction, was the first map to show the Appalachian Mountains as a continuous chain. In 1595, the year after his death, his son Rumoldus published the Atlas sive Cosmographicae meditationes de fabrica mundi et fabricati figura (Atlas or Cosmographical Meditations of the Fabric of the World and the Forms Constructed). The Rare Book Room has a facsimile edition. A decade later, in 1606, Gerhard Mercator's son-in-law, Jodocus Hondius, published the great Mercator-Hondius atlas. An edition of 1632 bearing the same title as the atlas of Rumoldus Mercator is in the Rare Book Room.

Another of the cartographers of early exploration whose work is represented in the Rare Book Room is Martin Waldseemuller (1470-1521). His Cosmographia (1507) was the first map to delineate North and South America with an unbroken coastline and the first to use the name "America." This map and his Carta Marina (Map of the Sea, 1516) were rediscovered in Wolfegg Castle in Austria in 1901 and published in a facsimile volume.

Among the most recent acquisitions are two maps attributed to Nicolas Sanson d'Abbeville (1600-1667): Carte Generale de la Caroline and Carte Particuliere de la Caroline. Their importance lies in their incorporation of detailed information of rivers and settlements in the Carolinas and around Charleston drawn from surveys conducted by Maurice Mathews. Mathews came to Carolina around 1670 as a planter with important British connections. He was appointed surveyor general of the area and later Commissioner to the Indians. The maps using his observations represent new explorations of a region where terra incognita is no longer global but regional.

Among eighteenth century cartographers represented in the Rare Book Room are Guillaume Delisle (1675-1726) and William Gerard de Brahm (1717-1799).

Of Delisle's work, the Rare Book Room has an important mother map Carte de la Louisiane et du Cour de la Mississipi. Published in 1718, the map is notable for the detail and accuracy of its information, particularly of the Mississippi Valley.

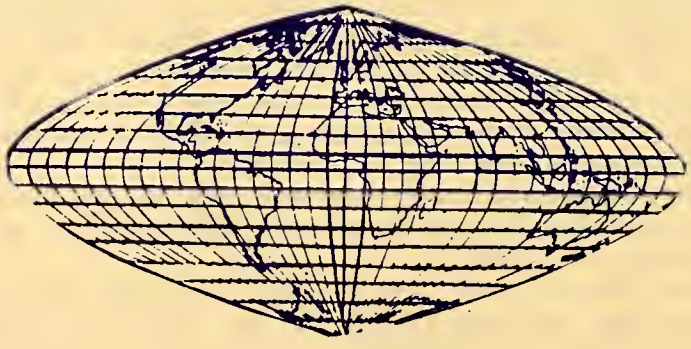
It is the first map to use the name "Texas" and also to describe the route followed by Ferdinand de Soto. Its depiction of the region of Carolina as extending into the present Tennessee and Kentucky is neither full nor accurate, but it reflects the struggle for territory on the North American mainland among European powers.

Half a century later, in 1757, William Gerard de Brahm published a Map of South Carolina and a Part of Georgia. As the work of a professional surveyor, the map is a landmark in cartographical accuracy achieved by the use of advanced instruments of measurement. De Brahm's posthumously published History of the Province of Georgia: With Maps of Original Surveys (1849) is in the Rare Book Room.

A well known Map of the Parish of St. Stephen in Craven County... by Henry Mouzon (1741-1807) belongs to the Rare Book collection. Drawing on De Brahm and adding to his work, Mouzon's maps remained the basis of cartography of North and South Carolina until well into the nineteenth century when shifting political and demographic boundaries required new surveys. The Map of the Parish of St. Stephen (1772) resulted from his surveys to determine a canal route between the Santee and Cooper Rivers. The project was interrupted by the Revolution, and Mouzon's advice, although later vindicated, was not taken. Besides the prospective canal route, the map shows local landmarks in great detail: public and private roads, parish and county lines, houses, plantations, churches, and such vividly named swamps as Wall Eye, Shoe, Hell Hole, Horse Pen. It includes as well an inset drawing of indigo harvesting with precise botanical illustrations of the plant.

This cursory account of one thread traceable among representative maps in the Rare Book Room collection must mention a manuscript map of Durham. The title inscribed on the map by the author indicates its nature. It reads, "This map of Durham as I remember it in 1867-68. Drawn from memory entirely and no attempt made at correct angles or measurements. Drawn by Lewis Blount. Abbeville S.C. September 1923."

Madolene Stone
Rare Book Room



## CAN SCHOLARLY PUBLISHING SURVIVE LIBRARY ACQUISITION CUT-BACKS?

At the spring meeting of the Librarians Assembly, Richard Rowson, Director of the Duke University Press, addressed the above question. Following are excerpts from that speech.

When it costs approximately $10,000 to produce each book that the Press publishes, a cost reflected in the price of each book, how are you going to continue to perform the function of a university press which is to publish good scholarly works which by definition are very small market books and which cannot have a print run larger than a thousand in most cases and still stay in business? One way that Louisiana State University Press has found to subsidize scholarly books is to publish trade books. The Confederacy of Dunces fell into their hands unexpectedly. The movie rights sale alone will prove a benefit for years to come. Duke's answer to the Dunces is William Lander Hunt's book Southern Gardening. We may not make a lot of money on that book but we will get a lot of notice from it and it will enhance our reputation that we are not just an esoteric, scholarly press, but that we are interested in information that is usefully and beautifully put together and well edited for people beyond the scholars and specialists. University presses, if they are to stay in business, have to do some of these kinds of books with larger prints and sales or they will not be able to perform their normal function. Another way is to recognize that some of the books that are so-called scholarly are very marketable. If you can take specialized books that have a more than narrow market interest, publish them, and get a reputation for putting out important books on topical subjects promptly, then you will be able to lick the problem of short run titles. Also you can publish these books in series with some of the shorter runs that are very important but have a lower market and, thereby, benefit both types.

In order to produce quickly, simply, accurately, yet topically, every press must have a plan. When I came to Duke the first thing we undertook was to formulate a strategic plan for the Press. The new five-year plan for Duke Press was begun by deciding first what are we going to produce, what books, in what areas, for what kind of market. Then we had to look at where we are. Duke has a trade book, a policy series, an important gerontology following, a good economics base, a strong religious field, a legislative processes and development series, strengths in psychology and the Arts, and perhaps the strongest suit, literature lists. Popular textbooks, journals, and bibliographical titles will continue to be printed and updated. Some titles will be reprinted. Duke Press is now digging out books susceptable to reprint from its lists and other lists. Scholarly publishers can afford to reprint titles where a large press cannot. When you look at where you are you can plan where to go.

To answer the question "Where are we going?" you need first an outward thrust. You must have an energetic acquisitions policy. Instead of waiting for manuscripts to come across the transom, you have to go out to get them. We look for the books we want, we go to meetings, we see people, we look for special studies in our

series, we keep abreast of information, we read the journals. When I came to Duke the editors were doing the copy editing, but now free lancers will do the copy editing, book composition, and proof reading, out of house, under the direction and quality control of the managing editor. The editors are now out on the road, reading manuscripts, reading journals to learn of new developments, and bringing new thoughts to us from the scholars both at Duke, elsewhere in this country, and in the world that will give the Press a role in the intellectual ferment with which any university is involved. So we give and take. Obviously the library is the key to this entire operation because that is where everything comes together. That is where you can get the books, that is where the information is whether going out or coming in, and it is the place that makes the connection between the press, the author, and the scholar and others who use the books we publish. The library is extremely important in this communication circle, and the Press has to produce the kinds of materials used by the clientele that the library serves. That is what we are trying to do with the acquisition role we are playing.

The next step in running the Press is to figure out how many of these books we can sell if we publish them, how much it is going to cost to do that, and how do we put together a marketing budget. My marketing person and I hooked up with a computer firm that keeps all our lists on computer by categories. We know exactly who are the professors in the United States who will potentially buy that book. Then we send them a flyer on that book and say, "Here it is. If you want it, we'll send it to you free." We send a free examination copy, then they buy the book, and we think the investment of the computerized list, the mailing service that mails to those people and keeps the list up-to-date, and the giving away of the free copy will return to us the sale necessary to make the whole marketing effort profitable and make the book profitable. However, the marketing people have to have a plan. That plan, made up of sales assumptions, revenue assumptions, and production assumptions, is then transposed into a budget which in a sense represents our road map for the five-year plan. That road map is extremely important; yet before we are able to make the road map intelligible we have to write in narrative form what we are doing, why we chose to emphasize the areas we did, how we are going to market those ideas, who will buy, and how much it is going to cost. The narrative gives substance to the plan.

The final thing a press must do to meet your needs is to have a cost effective place of business. Obviously our present location, though it looks pretty on our brochures, is not cost effective. It is costly to operate, for basically it was designed as a place of residence not as a place of business. But we are going to move! The University has restored the Crowell Science Building to its original self (1873). We will use the upper two floors above the Dope Shop and the Post Office.

Strategic planning is important in answering positively the question "Can scholarly publishing survive at a time when library finances are diminishing?" Since Duke Press will have a tough time coping with reduced resources of libraries, it must be imaginative

and ambitious; therefore we plan to triple our output this year.

The Press is trying to help libraries in other ways also. It distributes brochures, flyers, catalogs, and provides a direct mail service. It has a standing order plan which offers libraries that order directly from it a discount of from 10 to 12 percent. This plan also allows prompt and back order service. Each year the Press has a special sale at which it sells books about to go out-of-print at 20 to 80 percent discounts. There is to be a special sale this fall. Duke Press is also putting its books on microfilm or microfiche thus enabling the library to purchase books in that format or as a "Reprint on demand." A catalog coming out soon will feature those titles that may be bought in either microform or "on demand." A new feature the Press is beginning is the use of Library Consultants. These are usually retired librarians or library school students who visit libraries in their area twice a week asking the libraries for any ideas they might have which would help the Press to better serve them and also to explain what the Press has to offer the library.

Following up on the idea of exchange of information between Press and library, Mr. Rowson asked the assembly three questions then promised to answer any question the Assembly members might pose. The use of book jackets was discussed at length. One idea that evolved was that if book jackets were discontinued the information about the book usually appearing in the blurb should be printed inside the book. In answer to another question, Rowson said that the Press belongs to two consortia for marketing purposes--a Southern consortia and the Academic University Publishing Group in London which opens up the entire foreign market to Duke books. He also mentioned that he is planning to publish several books on Women's Studies and more commentaries on fiction and poetry, but he said the Press is not ready to publish local fiction. When asked about the quality of paper used in Duke Press books, Rowson stated that all Duke Press books are printed on acid free paper, however, the quality of paper varies with the subject matter of the book. He ended by stating that the Hallmark of Duke University Press books is good quality of materials well bound, handsomely done, durable, and distinguished looking yet simply designed.

**********

"He ate and drank the precious words,
His spirit grew robust;
He knew no more that he was poor,
Nor that his frame was dust.
He danced along the dingy days,
And this bequest of wings
Was but a book. What liberty
A loosened spirit brings."

Emily Dickinson

BITS AND PIECES:

Mary Kestler Clyde, wife of Professor Paul H. Clyde and formerly a House Counselor and Assistant Dean on East Campus, has written a memoir of her experiences. Following the signing of the Duke Indenture in 1924, men continued to live on East Campus until 1930 when they were moved to the new West Campus. During these six years women lived only in Southgate. When the men moved, however, other dormitories were opened to them. It is this period of change that Mrs. Clyde relates in her memoirs. The difficult problems of admitting more women and the hardships faced by women in administrative positions in those early days provide not only interesting but valuable historical material to the continuing saga of Duke University found in the Manuscript Department.

Dr. Roger Barr, Professor in Biomedical Engineering, has accepted a new three year appointment to the Library Council and will serve as its chairman for the coming year.

The processing fee for lost and unreturned books was increased to $25.00 per book on September 1, 1982. Library users are also responsible for the replacement price of each book lost plus the accrued fines. There is no maximum fine.

**********

CID SCHEDULE:

A Perkins Library staff member will be available at the Catalog Information Desk to help patrons find information in the library's card catalogs, answer general information questions, and advise patrons about consulting specific library departments, according to the following schedule during October:

| | |
|---|---|
| Sunday | 2:00-5:00<br>7:00-10:00 |
| Monday-Thursday | 11:00-1:00<br>1:30-4:30<br>7:00-10:00 |
| Friday | 11:00-1:00 |
| Saturday | Closed |

During the remainder of the year, the hours will be flexible, depending on the need for service as perceived by the library staff.

PERSONNEL CHANGES AND ACTIVITIES:

John Lubans, Jr. joined the staff September 1, 1982, as Assistant University Librarian for Public Services. Mr. Lubans received a B.A. in English from Lebanon Valley College, Annville, Pennsylvania, an M.A.L.S. from the University of Michigan, and an M.A. in Public Administration from the University of Houston. He has held positions at Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute , Troy, New York, as Head of Circulation and then as Head of the Readers Services Division; Assistant Director for Public Services, University of Colorado Libraries; Assistant Director for Public Services, University of Houston-Downtown College, Houston, Texas; and Campus Librarian, Houston Community College System.

Melinda A. Reagor was appointed Catalog Librarian effective September 1, 1982. Miss Reagor received an A.B. from Wellesley College, Wellesley, Massachusetts; a Master of Divinity from Yale University, New Haven, Connecticut; and an M.L.I.S. from the University of Texas at Austin, Graduate School of Library and Information Science. Her library experience includes employment at Wellesley College, Yale Divinity School, and the University of Texas at Austin.

Wen Lin, Oriental languages cataloger, participated in the Eastern States Library Conference on Collection Development and Services in the Japanese Field, June 14-16, 1982, in New York City. Discussion centered on the Eastern Consortium of East Asian Libraries in which four libraries--Columbia, Harvard, Yale, and Princeton--have set up what they call a "Cluster Structure" of libraries to build not only research collections of East Asian materials but also interlibrary loan services and use of those collections. Each of the four libraries will be responsible for building collections in certain areas and for lending those materials to the libraries that are members of its "Cluster." Duke, for example, is a member of Columbia University's "Cluster" along with Florida State, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, New York Public, St. Johns, and SUNY at Stoney Brook. Any Duke request for interlibrary loan material will be sent to Columbia. If it cannot fill the request, Columbia will then refer Duke's request to the appropriate member. The loan period is for one month and is renewable. Fees for interlibrary loans of Japanese materials through the Consortium will be waived. A book costing more than $150.00 will be purchased by a member of the Consortium when requested to do so. This program is broadening access to Japanese research materials.

Samuel Hammond, Music Librarian, was appointed to the Subcommittee on the Dewey Decimal Classification Division of the Cataloging Committee of the Music Library Association in May of this year. During the first nine days of August, Mr. Hammond, who is also the University Carilloneur, presented four formal

recitals on the Anton Brees Memorial Carillon in Lake Wales, Florida. (Anton Brees was for many years the summer carillonneur at Duke University.) Also during his visit to Lake Wales, he cataloged some materials and served as a consultant to the librarian of the Anton Brees Memorial Carillon Library.

Robert Byrd, Manuscripts Librarian, was elected chairman of the Manuscript Repositories Professional Affinity Group, one of six institutional subdivisions in the Society of American Archivists. His two year term began in October at the Society's annual meeting. At this meeting Byrd also presented a paper entitled "Reassessment the Second Time Around." It was part of a panel discussion on the impact on the institution of a printed guide to its manuscript collection.

In Philadelphia at the annual meeting of the American Library Association, July 10-15, 1982, Rex Bross, Assistant Head of the Serials Department, was elected Vice Chairman/Chairman-elect of the Serials Section of the Resources and Technical Services Division (RTSD).

Also at Philadelphia, William Gosling, Assistant Librarian for Technical Services, completed his term as chairman of the Technical Service Directors of Large Research Libraries Discussion Group, but he will continue as the RTSD Legislative Assembly alternate representative. He was also appointed to a two year term as Member-at-Large on the ALA Conference Program Committee. He is a member of the Resources and Technical Services Division Piercy Award jury for the coming year.

Larry Kline, Head of the Cataloging Department, was appointed to a two year term on the Library Administration and Management Association's Committee for Insurance for Libraries.

Bessie Carrington, Reference Librarian, was appointed to the Committee on Evaluation and Measurement of Services of the Machine-Assisted Reference Section of the Reference and Adult Services Division of ALA.

Joline Ezzell, Head of the Serials Department, was elected chair of the Serials Section Library School Education Committee of the Resources and Technical Services Division, and Diane Harkins, Serials Cataloger, was elected co-chair of the Serials Section Research Libraries Discussion Group of RTSD.

Cathy Leonardi, Cataloging Department, was elected treasurer of the On-Line Audiovisual Catalogers, Inc., an independent group which meets in conjunction with the American Library Association.

Ann Stone, Personnel Librarian, was recently appointed to a

two year term on the Staff Development Committee of the Personnel Administration Section of the Library Administration and Management Association. On July 29, 1982, she spoke at the workshop Getting Our Fair Share: Personally and Professionally sponsored by the North Carolina Library Association's Roundtable on the Status of Women in Librarianship held in Greensboro, North Carolina. Stone's discussion was on "Women in Libraries: Our Roots, Our Status, Our Pay, Our Future."

Kathleen Eisenbeis, Department of Public Documents and Maps, was appointed to the Cartographic Users Advisory Council (CUAC) as one of two representatives from the Special Libraries Association Geography and Map Division. CUAC is an unofficial but influential group of librarians who advises the Federal Government on mapping issues.

Ilene Nelson, Reference Librarian, recently became a member of the Editorial Board of North Carolina Libraries. She represents the Reference and Adult Service Section of the North Carolina Library Association and as such will also be a member of its executive committee.

Arnold Hirshon, Assistant Head of the Cataloging Department, was appointed to a two year term on the Academic Status Committee of the Association of College and Research Libraries.

## HONORS AND AWARDS

This past spring Duke University presented Certificates of Appreciation to a number of librarians. For five years of service to the library certificates were presented to Mary Ann Wilkins, Math-Physics Librarian, and to William A. Gosling, Assistant University Librarian for Technical Services. Ten year certificates were given to Larry Kline, Head of the Cataloging Department; Jeri Van Goethem, Serials Cataloger; and William E. King, University Archivist. Avinash C. Maheshwary, South Asian Librarian; Joe Rees, Reference Librarian; John L. Sharpe III, Curator of Rare Books; and Jean Weldon, Serials Cataloger, received fifteen year certificates. Two members of the Cataloging Department, Donna Bergholz and Barbara Branson, were awarded twenty year certificates.

## PUBLICATIONS

Betty Young, Librarian East Campus Library, had published in North Carolina Libraries, Vol. XL, No. 2, Summer 1982, an article entitled "Public Relations Aspects of Circulation Staffing and Training."

Kathleen Eisenbeis' article "Special Documents as Sources for Maps" appeared in the June 1982 issue of Geography and Map Division Special Libraries Association Bulletin.

# The Friends of Duke University Library

Durham, North Carolina 27706

"A library of wisdom ... is more precious than all wealth."

The Friends of Duke University Library was organized to support library programs and to solicit donations and gifts of books and other library materials. Since the formation of the Friends in 1935, its members have played an increasingly important role in these areas. Recently many Friends have contributed their time to assist the library staff with special projects or to perform services which could not otherwise be provided.

The Friends of the Library sponsor a variety of social and cultural activities; publish a periodical Library Notes; issue Marginal Notes, a newsletter; and produce other occasional publications. On alternate years the Friends sponsor the Lionel Stevenson Essay Contest and the Student Book Collectors Contest. Each spring the Friends gather for a dinner meeting and invite as the speaker a distinguished man or woman of letters. This event has become an established and an eagerly anticipated part of the Friend's tradition.

Annual membership in the Friends of the Duke University Library is extended to all persons who, in the course of a year, contribute to the library gifts of books, manuscripts, and similar materials, money, or personal services. Opportunities to render service to the library range from participation in publications work, to helping with exhibits and lectures, to assisting with the Collectors Contest and the annual meeting. Volunteers may also elect to do regular library work in numerous areas and departments.

Anyone wishing to become a Friend of the Library may do so by filling out the following application form and returning it to

The Friends of Duke University Library
Duke University
Durham
North Carolina 27706

## The Friends of Duke University Library

Name_____

Address_____

City _____ State_____ Zip_____

I wish to become a Friend of the Library and to participate as a:

☐ Member $25 ☐ Patron $500
☐ Student $5 ☐ Sustaining $100 ☐ Life Member $1000

☐ I wish to contribute $5000 to the Library and have my name inscribed on a plaque.

☐ I wish to contribute to one of the following existing endowment funds:

☐ Benjamin E. Powell ☐ Robert S. Smith
☐ Virginia Gearhart Gray ☐ William B. Hamilton
☐ Harold T. Parker ☐ John Tate Lanning
☐ Kenneth & Adelaide Clark ☐ Gertrude E. Merritt

My donation will be matched by the _____ Corporation. (If your employer matches charitable contributions made by employees please obtain a matching gift form from the corporation, fill it in, and send it along with this pledge card.)

All contributions made to The Friends of Duke University Library are tax deductible as provided by law.

If you are an employee of Duke University and wish your gift deducted from your monthly salary, please call the Gift Records Office at 684-2338.

Gifts of money to The Friends of the Library are used to purchase books and to support Friends' activities.

I wish to be advised about the procedure for:

☐ establishing a bequest or a trust ☐ volunteering services
☐ giving books

The Duke University Library Newsletter is issued now and then by the Perkins Library staff of Duke University, Durham, North Carolina, 27706.

Currently the members of the Editorial Board are Erma P. Whittington (J.B. Hubbell Center), chairman; Dianne Himler (Engineering), illustrator; Nixie Miller (Cataloging); Joe Rees (Reference); Anne Thompson (East Campus Library); Jeri Van Goethem (Serials); and Mary Ann Southern (Math-Physics Library). The Newsletter is printed by the staff of Photographic Services, Perkins Library.

PERKINS LIBRARY
DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, N.C.
27706

# Duke University Library Newsletter

n.s. 30 April 1983


## THE IMPORTANCE OF TEACHING USE OF THE LIBRARY

The role of librarians in the teaching process is a much debated issue on college campuses and in library schools. Bibliographic instruction (B.I. as it is known in the trade) is regarded very highly by librarians. In fact, most of today's ads in the Chronicle of Higher Education for reference or public service librarians specify responsibilities for or experience in B.I. Faculty, on the other hand, rarely view B.I. with such esteem or as central to their teaching. What exactly is bibliographic instruction? Why is it? And what are its implications for the library and parent institution?

Bibliographic instruction is simply teaching students how to find information efficiently and effectively in the modern library. "Efficiently," to save time: if a student wanders through the stacks long enough and looks through enough materials, he will probably find, eventually, the necessary information. But by learning to use the appropriate bibliographic tools--catalogs, indexes, abstracting services, encyclopedias, dictionaries, and subject bibliographies--in the correct order (what librarians call "search strategy"), one can find the information much more quickly. "Effectively," to get the best information: anyone can find some information on almost any topic, but is it the best? The latest? The most useful? Again, by learning the appropriate search strategy which may vary from discipline to discipline, one can find the most useful information. And, librarians have learned that search strategies can be taught, that through a program of bibliographic instruction students can indeed become efficient and effective library users.

Bibliographic instruction, then, is a way of teaching library use. It should not be confused with library orientation--the traditional tours through the library for incoming freshmen. B.I. may include a tour, but it is not necessary. That is what B.I. is; now, why is it needed?

Perhaps it is heretical coming from a college librarian, but despite what the college catalogs say, the library is not the heart of the college. What is? The teaching/learning process, of course--those activities, those interrelations that take place in classrooms and laboratories between teachers and students. Plus, what happens

to students as a result of those interactions: the stimulus to their thinking, the enrichment of their values, the challenges to their prejudices, and the development of an informed skepticism. The library's role in all this is to enhance the process, not just to support it.

In too many colleges and universities the library is not fulfilling that role. The library's resources, the materials and personnel, are not used as much or as well as they should be. Students have not been taught to use them well, and they bring to college the library habits and patterns they learned in high school, patterns now completely inappropriate for the greater variety and sophistication of materials in a college or university library.

Yet, there are several reasons why students should know how to make effective use of libraries. We are becoming rapidly, if indeed we are not already, an information-based society, and, as one commentator noted: "In such a society, the measure of success or failure will be one's ability to find, organize, and use information." In such a society, the informed citizen must also be a discriminating user of information. Learning how to use a library effectively can be a major step toward these abilities. But, there are also immediate reasons for instituting a B.I. program. It permits students to do better work, to be more independent in their work, to have more motivation. It can, as one political scientist has written, "truly liberate the student to be a self-starter....It really frees the student by awakening her or him to the possibilities of the scholarly task." And by doing this, it frees the teacher--assignments can be more varied, and expectations can be higher. Teaching can be more effective, more rewarding.

The final argument for B.I. is an administrative one: it helps to insure that the library collection will be used, at least more effectively than it otherwise would be, and when cost effectiveness is a prime consideration in all administrative decisions, that argument should be taken seriously.

The enormous growth of interest in B.I., however, has a grounding in the desire for better education, for the enhancement of the teaching/learning process.

Evan I. Farber
Earlham College

(Reprinted with permission from Library Issues, Vol. 2, No. 2, November 1981)

## WHAT IS PERKINS LIBRARY DOING WITH REGARDS TO B.I. OR USER INSTRUCTION?

For a number of years the Perkins Library Reference staff members have been addressing classes of interested students on the available library tools and how to use them for the subject areas of their interests. Certain faculty members have invited librarians to speak to their classes, but only recently has library participation become more formal. Interest in B.I., or User Education as Perkins Librarians prefer to call it, has intensified and academic departments have become involved.

## USER EDUCATION GOAL-SETTING WORKSHOP

The librarians of the Perkins Public Services Division met on the afternoon of January 18, 1983, to discuss user education at Duke University. In his introductory remarks John Lubans, Assistant University Librarian for Public Services, identified the purposes of the meeting as examination of current user education activities, formalization of an approach to user education, and establishment of the direction that user education at Duke will take in the near future.

The workshop was divided into three phases of activity. By way of creating a sense of context for the topic, three faculty members and a graduate student offered their perspectives of library user education in the university educational process. Following the faculty presentations and questions/answers, the workshop participants discussed in small groups several user education issues. Finally, summaries of the small group discussions were brought before all of the participants for review.

The faculty members on the program were Ronald R. Butters, Supervisor of Freshman Instruction in English, Duke; Raymond Gavins, Associate Professor of History, Duke; and Erika Lindemann, Director of Composition, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Erika Lindemann was accompanied by Judy Brazinsky who is a graduate student in English at the University of North Carolina, but who also works for the English Department as the liaison with the library for library instruction.

Ronald Butters described the goals of Duke's English I program. He explained the trend in the course away from experiential writing assignments to those which require students to critically assimilate literature on a subject and then create their own conclusions. The focus of the course is independent research in diverse subjects, an approach which should serve students well in their academic careers and their lives. Butters told the group that English I students benefit from the library instruction they receive in several ways. They learn that they can use the resources of the library for more than just obtaining unrelated bits of information. They are led to discover, in fact, that they can learn to resolve complex research problems by using library resources. In addition, Butters suggested that library instruction dissolves barriers to use of the library by getting the students into the building and introducing them to librarians. During the question and answer period Butters referred to the "reservoir of good will" which exists in the Duke community for the library staff.

Erika Lindemann gave a general overview of the library instruction programs for English I and II at the University of North Carolina, and Judy Brazinsky related some of the more specific details of their ongoing implementation. Both speakers stressed the importance of coordination and communication. It is Lindemann's belief that one of the significant concepts imparted to students by library instruction is that there is an efficient way to do research. She emphatically stated that it is most appropriate for librarians, as trained professionals, to instruct students in the use of library resources.

Raymond Gavins began his presentation by describing himself as

a "Perkins partisan" and establishing his position that a linkage between the university classroom and the library is essential. For several years he has assigned library research projects in two courses into which he has incorporated a library instruction component taught by librarians from the Manuscript, Documents, and Reference departments. His intention in assigning these projects is to introduce students to sources historians use, to demystify the process by which history is written. Gavins has found librarians to be "golden" in their work with his students. He feels that librarians have also fostered a positive image of library use among his students.

In 1979 the History Department at Duke included in the general course instruction guidelines the endorsement of the assignment of research papers in all appropriate history courses in order to initiate students into the process of historical methodology. Gavins announced at the conclusion of his remarks that he will soon propose to his department that they initiate a more formal commitment to student library use by establishing a program of library instruction similar to the one already used in English I.

Following a brief coffee break during which the panelists left the meeting, John Lubans introduced the discussion phase of the workshop. At this time the participants divided into three groups to consider four questions relating to library instruction at Duke University. All three groups were given the same questions and asked to summarize the discussion of each for consideration by the group-at-large in the final portion of the workshop.

The questions explored the library's commitment to user education, the teaching responsibility among librarians, types of instruction to be offered, and implementation.

There was consensus among the participants that user education is a Public Services function which should be coordinated for the entire Perkins system. While Public Services librarians should accept the greatest teaching responsibility, other librarians should be encouraged to participate as their duties and interests permit.

In considering types of user education activities, the participants expressed strong support for the currently offered guided group tours, English I instruction, and on-demand subject instruction for specific classes. In addition, automated point-of-use programs, individualized instruction such as term paper consultations, and credit and non-credit courses in bibliography were suggested as other appropriate formats.

The strongest statement from the participants regarding implementation was their recommendation that a system-wide coordinating committee be appointed immediately. They also agreed that credit courses should not be undertaken until more fundamental programs are firmly established.

Since the January 18 workshop Raymond Gavins has made his proposal to the History Department and the request for a Perkins Library User Education Committee has been presented to the University Librarian.

Ilene Nelson

Reference Department

SPECIALIZED LIBRARIES REPORT

## THE ARTS ON EAST

The East Campus Library from its beginning has been linked with art. Duke's outstanding collection of books on art and art history is located principally in the East Campus Library, although many books on religious art can be found in the Divinity School Library and some art and architecture books are in the Engineering and Perkins libraries. Duke's collection of art books ranks high among art libraries in the United States.

The East Campus Library, with its high ceilings, sky lights, and large rooms, is well-suited to the display of art objects and has been used for this purpose since it opened in 1927. In fact, from 1930 until 1957, the building served as the university's museum as well as the library for East Campus. The several works of art on display in the East Campus Library were donated to Duke University during the years that the building served as the museum; these include paintings, sculptures, furnishings, and costumes.

The collection of books in the East Campus Library includes strengths in art-related materials such as dance, drama, costume, and gardens. It should be pointed out, however, that the primary purpose of the East Campus Library is to provide a strong liberal arts collection, along with associated services, for students and faculty, especially those who have residences, offices, and classes on the East Campus. The building houses 200,000 volumes, of which one-fourth is the art collection, and it has a seating capacity of 350. The Booklover's Room, a browsing room, also serves as an art exhibition gallery for the student Graphic Arts Committee, and there is a seminar room in the library that is used for regularly scheduled classes. The James A. Thomas Memorial Room is a reading room with Chinese furnishings, a room which is also used occasionally for lectures and small concerts. The Thomas family continues to add gifts to the room.

Betty Young

East Campus Library

Among the more exotic art objects found in the East Campus Library is a gilded bronze statue, 4 1/2 inches high, made in the 17th or 18th century to represent the Tantric female Bodhisattva named Uṣṇīṣavijayā. She is called the great mother of all Buddhas by the Tibetans who worship her, and her name is symbolic of the conquering power of wisdom and enlightenment. "Uṣṇīṣa" means literally "turban" or "crown," (where Buddha's wisdom is located), and "vijayā" means "victory." Eight-armed and three-faced, Uṣṇīṣavijayā has the eye of wisdom in the middle of each forehead. In the ritual and invocation commentaries she is described as young, beautiful and of white color, but her right and left faces were painted yellow and blue or yellow and black, respectively.

Although this Bodhisattva bears friendly expressions on all three of her faces, the images she once held (now lost) were powerful symbolic weapons against evil. In her extended middle hands,

left and right, she held the bow and arrow symbols (cāpa and sára). In front of her breast she held with two hands the crossed vajras (víśvavajra). "Vajra" means "spear," "diamond" or "lightening" and represents the strength, stability, and eternity of Buddhist wisdom. Her upper left hand shows a variant of the mudrā (symbolic hand pose) Tarjanī, which repels evil. Her hair still shows traces of blue, which is a ferocious color meant to threaten enemies of the faith.

Uṣṇīṣavijayā's lowest right hand is hanging down in the mudrā of charity called Varada. Her lowest left hand once held the vase of the water of life (kalaśa). Her characteristic symbol (also lost) is a small statue of Buddha raised in her upper right hand.

The double lotus throne on which she sits should contain mantras, and to remove them would be a scarilege.

The statue was donated by Mrs. James A. Thomas in October 1982.

Laura Valtorta

East Campus Library

---

Olschak, Blanche Christine, Mystic Art of Ancient Tibet (London: George Allen & Unwin, Ltd., 1973), p. 94.
Gordon, Antoinette K., The Iconography of Tibetan Lamaism (New York: Columbia University Press, 1939).

---

The Art Department has a collection of 150,000 slides covering the entire history of art and architecture from prehistory to the present. In addition to the slides, there are 40,000 mounted photographs and a collection of old picture post cards. The collections are housed in Room 107 East Duke Building. The circulation of the slides is limited to the Art Faculty and to their students. The photographs and post cards circulate more freely.

Elizabeth Mansell

Department of Art

## DUKE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM OF ART

The permanent holdings of the Museum of Art include Egyptian, Greek, and Roman sculpture and pottery; ancient coins; medieval sculpture and decorative art of the Ernest Brummer Collection; and Renaissance bronzes. European and American paintings are supplemented by works on loan from the Duke-Semans Foundation and enhanced by drawings and prints, including nearly two hundred Winslow Homer wood engravings. There is an extensive African collection; a collection of Oriental porcelain, jade, and ivories; and a Near Eastern rug collection.

The Paul A. Clifford Collection of pre-Columbian art illuminates cultures in South America, Middle America, and Mexico, with gold, jade, stone, pottery, and textile art. The large group of painted classical Maya ceramic vases (250 A.D.-930 A.D.) consti-

tute one of the finest pre-Columbian collections in the Southeast. Examples of textiles of every pre-conquest culture, from the Paracas (600 B.C.-100 B.C.) to the Inca (1350 A.D.-1532 A.D.), illustrate the extraordinary skills of the ancient Peruvian artisans in spinning, dyeing, and weaving. They discovered virtually all of the fiber techniques that are used today (and many which modern machines cannot reproduce), including three-dimensional stitcheries and some of the most spectacular tapestry-woven garments, accessories, and hangings in the world.

The Duke Museum, as all museums, relies greatly (and gratefully) on volunteer support. A docent group of forty-five women and men (townspeople and students) provides tours of the museum for the Durham community. The group also serves as a special link with area schools through Arts Africa, a program featuring the African collection of the museum, audio-visuals, and the Chuck Davis dance troupe which actively involves the students themselves in traditional dances. Trained conservators donate valuable time and expertise in caring for the physical well-being of the objects.

Above all, the museum serves the university curriculum. Two Trinity College seminars focus on the medieval sculpture and the collection of Maya pottery. A seminar dealing with the classical collection will be taught in the near future.

Museum hours are Tuesday through Friday 9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Saturday 10 a.m. to 1 p.m., and Sunday 2 p.m. tp 5 p.m.

Louise Tharaud Brasher
Duke University Museum of Art

## THE DIVINITY SCHOOL LIBRARY

The largest of the specialized subject libraries which are a part of the Perkins Library system, the Divinity School Library, now holds approximately 220,000 volumes. Its primary user groups are the 350 or more Master of Divinity, Master of Religious Education, and Master of Theology degree candidates enrolled in the Divinity School; candidates enrolled in Trinity College for the B.A. degree in religion (about 130 in the 1982-1983 school year); and some fifty candidates for the Ph.D. degree in religion in the Graduate School of Arts and Sciences.

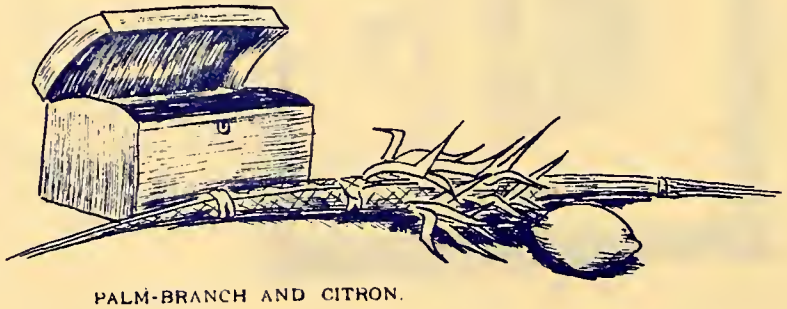
In view of the fact, however, that many sections of the Divinity School collection relate closely to other disciplines than religion, the library draws many of its patrons from the faculty and students in the fields of history, music, art, philosophy, sociology, political science, and classical studies.

Special strengths reflected in the collection include Methodism, the history of religion in the United States, patristics, the Reformation, Quakerism, 17th and 18th century British theology, Judaic studies, Buddhism, religious art and architecture, mediaeval Christian mysticism, Roman Catholicism, Egyptian and middle eastern archaeology, Jansenism, and the history of the transmission of the text of the New Testament. The Frank Baker Collection of Wesleyana and British Methodism, acquired in 1960, is one of the world's preeminent collections in this field. The more recent receipt of the Abram and Frances Kanof Collection of Judaic Art and the establishment of the Upchurch Collection of Hymnology give promise of the development of significant collections in these areas. Other special endowments exist for the improvement of the collections in American church history, Egyptology, the rural church, church art and architecture, and Biblical texts.

Approximately six hundred current periodical subscriptions are now carried by the Divinity School Library. Rare books, manuscripts, and microforms acquired by the Divinity School Library are housed and serviced in the appropriate departments of the William R. Perkins Library.

Donn Michael Farris

Divinity School Library



PALM-BRANCH AND CITRON.

IAMSLIC

The International Association of Marine Science Libraries and Information Centers (IAMSLIC) held its eighth annual meeting at the Duke University Marine Laboratory October 17-20, 1982. The meeting was hosted jointly by the Duke Marine Lab and the National Marine Fisheries Laboratory, Southeast Fisheries Center, both located on Pivers Island in Beaufort, North Carolina. The theme of the meeting was the political and physical geography of the oceans. Speakers from Canada, the United States, and Monaco discussed world-wide boundary disputes, the controversial subject of oil and gas exploration on Georges Bank, and the history and current status of the proposed Law of the Sea Treaty. French marine charts and atlases were the topic of one of the presentations. New developments at the National Oceanographic Data Center were described: the Data Archive Management and User Service (DAMUS) located in Asheville, North Carolina, which integrates information from the National Climatic Center, the Geophysical Data Center, and NODC (National Oceanographic Data Center). It is directly accessible through a network system called Distributed Access System. Ocean Pollution Data and Information Network (OPDIN) is now being developed to disseminate marine pollution data. This data base will be available through NODC central office. Another new data base center coordinated by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) called the National Environmental Data Referral Service (NEDRES) is compiling environmental data on a world-wide scale and will be available as a computer searchable data base through BRS.

One speaker summarized the comparative features of data bases in the marine sciences (BIOSIS, Oceanic Abstracts, Aquatic Sciences & Fisheries Abstracts, and GEOREF). Compilation and distribution of collected reprints in the marine sciences were described in another paper. A panel discussion ending the first day's session covered the changes and problems in the printed version of ASFA (Aquatic Sciences & Fisheries Abstracts): the higher subscription rate, the lag time in coverage, and the lack of indexing in the subject of applied marine science. ASFA was recently purchased by Cambridge Scientific Abstracts who do not plan to merge it with Oceanic Abstracts because of the task of eliminating duplication and creating uniformity. They will be including already published translations from NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service) and the Canadian Fisheries and Oceans, but not any ongoing or planned translations. A thesaurus will be available in July of this year.

During the theme session on physical geography of the oceans, the Chief of the Geography and Maps Division at the Library of Congress described three major depositories of nautical charts, maps, and atlases in the District of Columbia area: the Library of Congress, the National Archives Cartographic Division, and the National Ocean Survey. Between the three, charts and maps of all parts of the world are available dating back to the

beginnings of cartography. The impact of maps and charts on policy decisions was discussed with cautions against the use of maps which may inadvertently present biased information. Zones and boundaries determined in maritime law need unbiased data provided by a competent cartographer. The historical geography of a boundary dispute can also affect policy decisions.

The last day of the conference concerned a proposed Union List of Oceanographic Atlases. Format and method of presentation, the definition of an atlas, use and subject matter to be included in the list, and update frequency were all considerations for this Union List. A committee was formed to pursue this proposed publication.

Other activities during the conference included a program on the discovery of the Ironclad Monitor, discussion of a possible electronic mail network for IAMSLIC, and the location of upcoming meetings. Next year the conference will be held in October in the Port Aransas Marine Laboratory of the University of Texas and in 1984 it will meet at Woods Hole Marine Biological Laboratory in Massachusetts.

Teri Lynn Herbert
Information Specialist
Marine Biomedical Center
Duke Marine Laboratory
Beaufort, North Carolina

## THE FUQUA SCHOOL OF BUSINESS LIBRARY

The Fuqua School of Business Library opened January 10, 1983, to support the research and teaching of the Fuqua School. Currently, the library houses approximately 1200 volumes with 500 volumes being added per month. About 200 periodical subscriptions are currently being received with 50 additional titles on order. While a basic reference collection is in place, the library occasionally directs questions to the Perkins Reference Department. To assist in building the library, three staff members have joined Meg Trauner, the librarian. They are Madeline Currie, Reference Librarian, Jeanmarie Amend, Technical Services Assistant, and Florence Long, Secretary.

Meg Trauner
Fuqua School of Business Library

## THE MUSIC LIBRARY

The Music Library, located on the upper level of the Mary Duke Biddle Music Building on East Campus, is the University's principal depository of printed materials for the support of music-related study, research, and performance, serving the relevant academic needs of the entire University, and to a lesser extent, providing materials for amateur performers within and without the community. The collection, transferred from the East Campus Library in 1974, now numbers over fifty-three thousand items of variously suitable levels of scholarship and performance: books, scores, journals, and microforms, the latter including many manuscripts from the mediaeval, Renaissance, and baroque periods. Additional music-related materials are housed, as appropriate, in Perkins Library stacks, the Rare Book Room, the Manuscript Department, and the Divinity School Library; East Campus Library also retains a small collection of general-interest titles on the subject. Musical recordings are not maintained in the Music Library; they are housed in an entirely separate Record Library under the administration of the Music Department.

J. Samuel Hammond
Music Library

## STAFF PUBLICATIONS

"NOTIS Acquisitions in Operation" by Helen I. Reed, Acquisitions Librarian, and Patrick Ashley was published in Library Acquisitions: Practice and Theory, Vol. 6, No. 3, 1982.

John L. Sharpe III, Curator of Rare Books, prepared for the North Carolina Library Association in the fall of 1982 Disaster Preparedness: A Guide for Developing a Plan to Cope with Disaster for the Public and Private Library.

"Australian Government Publications," a new bibliography compiled by Jane Vogel, and "Plot Summaries and Character Dictionaries," a bibliography by Martha Barefoot, are available at the reference desk.

In Ch'ing-shih Wen-t'i, Vol. 4, No. 8, December 1982, is Ken Berger's article "Ch'ing Period Manuscripts on China in the Duke University Library."

"Teaching the User: Ethical Considerations" by John Lubans, Assistant University Librarian for Public Services, was published in The Reference Librarian, No. 4, and in Ethics and Reference Services edited by William Katz and Ruth A. Fraley, Haworth Press, 1982.

## THE FRIENDS OF DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

The annual dinner meeting of the Friends of the Library was held in Von Canon Hall, Bryan Center, Duke University, March 16, 1983. Professor Clyde de L. Ryals presided over the gathering of 220 Friends. He began the evening festivities by thanking the arrangement committee, Anne Thompson for the floral arrangements, and Mrs. Joseph Spengler for her generous supply of camellias which everyone wore with pride. University President Terry Sanford spoke briefly emphasizing the upcoming fund raising campaign for the humanities. If the campaign is as successful as he envisions, the library will receive a sizeable endowment. President Sanford assured the Friends that with their unceasing support the library will continue to grow not only in size but also in services.

Mr. Elvin Strowd, University Librarian, then spoke of the immediate future of the library and announced that the Gertrude Merritt fund started in 1979 at her retirement is now an endowed fund. He introduced visiting librarians James Govan, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill; I. T. Littleton, North Carolina State University; Penny Perry, North Carolina Central University; and James Thompson, University of North Carolina, Greensboro, and presented Certificates of Life Membership to Edwin W. Bitter of New York; Mrs. Edwin Cady, Hillsborough, North Carolina; Mrs. Marion DeVyver, John Hallowell, and J. Samuel Hammond, Durham. Others receiving certificates in absentia were Nicola Bulgari of New York; Mrs. Elizabeth Griggs Cooke, Pinehurst, North Carolina; Paul E. Hassold, San Diego, California; George F. Needham III, Raleigh, North Carolina; Bob Timberlake, Lexington, North Carolina; Professor Aarne P. Veselind, Chapel Hill, North Carolina; and Juanita Kreps of Durham.

During the short business meeting that followed Florence Blakely, Anthony Drexel Duke, William S. Price, Jr., A. Kenneth Pye, and Steed Rollins were elected to membership on the Executive Committee of the Friends. Previously Professor Clyde de L. Ryals was elected to another term as Chairman of the Executive Committee. A vote of thanks was extended to those members retiring from the Executive Committee.

Professor Ryals then introduced the speaker, Charles Blitzer, formerly with the Smithsonian Institution and now Director of the National Humanities Center, Research Triangle Park. Dr. Blitzer gave "A View from the Smithsonian Castle" in which he related briefly the history and scope of the Smithsonian Institution.

For the United States the Smithsonian had its beginnings in 1835 when Aaron Vail, the United States Chargé d'Affaires in London was informed by a firm of Solicitors in Chancery of the bequest by James Smithson of his entire fortune to the United States of America to "found in the City of Washington, under the name of Smithsonian Institution, an Institution for the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men."

Mr. Vail forwarded the letter and a copy of the will to the Secretary of State who in turn sent it to President Andrew Jackson. On December 17, 1835, President Jackson transmitted a report to

Congress calling for such measures as it might deem necessary. In July 1836 the President was instructed by Congress to accept the legacy and pursue the necessary steps to receive it.

James Smithson, the benefactor and an Englishman, was born in France in 1765, the natural son of Hugh Smithson, Duke of Northumberland. He was educated at Pembroke College, Oxford, graduating in 1786. A year later he was elected a Fellow of the Royal Society. He never married, spent most of his life on the continent, maintained strong interests in natural science and gambling, and never visited the United States nor had any ties with it other than supposedly a desire to create an institution in the new world similar to the Royal Institution.

Smithson's will stipulated that his fortune, left to his nephew, was to be given to the United States for an institution if the nephew died leaving no heirs. His nephew, Henry James Hungerford, did die without issue, thus Congress' dilemma was born. John Quincy Adams was a staunch supporter of acceptance and John C. Calhoun, a leader of the opposition. Finally in 1838 when the money arrived and after much debate Congress voted to invest the money in Stocks of State until needed for the construction of the institution. This was done but within three years the Arkansas bonds in which the money had been invested were worthless. Congress in 1841 repealed the act of 1838, appropriated from general revenues the amount lost, and deposited these funds in the United States Treasury. Thus the taxpayers actually paid for the Smithsonian Institution despite Smithson's bequest.

For the next eight years Congress debated as to what the Institution should be. In the summer of 1845 it came up with a brilliant compromise, repeating verbatim the words of Smithson's will, then creating a structure to carry them out. Congress stated emphatically that the Smithsonian was not to be a school and that none of the principal was to be spent. Governance was to consist of a Board of Regents composed of the Vice President of the United States, the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court, three members of the Senate, three members of the House of Representatives, the Mayor of the city of Washington, and six private citizens. The Board was to appoint a Secretary and other officers as needed to conduct the business of the Institution. Congress also instructed the Board of Regents "to erect a suitable building of plain and durable materials and structure, without unnecessary adornment."

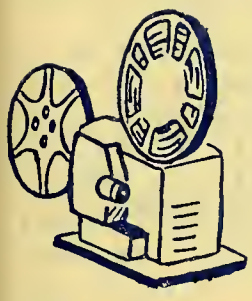
Under the able leadership of eight secretaries to date, the Smithsonian has grown and benefited not simply the United States but all mankind. It now encompasses "fourteen museums, ranging in subject from African and Oriental art to space exploration; the National Zoological Park and the Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts; the WWICS (Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars), a tropical Research Station in Panama, and an Astrophysical Observatory in Arizona; it circulates hundreds of travelling exhibitions in this country and abroad each year, publishes a highly successful popular magazine, an important scholarly journal, and scores of scientific and historical monographs. It receives from Congress an annual appropriation in excess of 100 million dollars...and at the same time has private endowments, receives gifts and grants from individuals, from foundations, and

even from government agencies, and...enjoys substantial revenues from what are rather euphemistically called 'auxiliary activities.' It has some 4000 employees, of whom about 2/3 are civil servants... Its head, the Secretary, is not appointed by the President nor confirmed by the Senate..."

In short, the Smithsonian is a unique institution.

ARTS AND SCIENCES FUND RAISING PROJECT

Dr. Joel Fleishman, Chairman of the Arts and Sciences Fund Raising Project, spoke to the Librarians Staff Committee March 10, 1983. He outlined the plans of the committee (Elvin Strowd, University Librarian, is a member of the committee) and asked for fruitful ideas for appealing to donors. He stressed that the monies desired were for an Endowment for the Arts and Sciences. This is the first campaign that Duke has undertaken to collect endowment money only. During the last ten years Duke's endowments have covered 17% of the budget; in 1982 the endowments covered only 12%. A new endowment must raise the difference at least, therefore the present goal is $200,000,000. This endowment will build funds for endowed professorships, scholarships, undergraduate aid, and the library. The library's endowment could include endowed librarianships also. The possibilities for utilization are unlimited. The committee has set up a separate depository account for each department, including the library, that will benefit from the fund drive. Thus donors may give to whatever department they wish. When the funds in an account reach $10,000, a named endowment can be officially established. This campaign is a "Reach Out" effort. Do your part. "Reach out and touch someone" who not only could give a donation but who could also reach out to others. Help with your ideas and contacts. No amount is too small to be counted and credited to one of the departmental depositories.



## A-V SERVICES

Audio-Visual Services available in the Undergraduate Library make it possible for the faculty to obtain audio-visual equipment and material with assistance in their use. Also professors may place audio and video cassettes on reserve. This service is being upgraded continually as new equipment and materials are purchased. Formats included in the collection are audio cassettes, disc recordings, 3/4 inch U-Matic videocassettes, 1/2 inch VHS videocassettes, 35mm slides, and 16mm films. For further information and/or reservations, visit or call the Undergraduate Library (684-2326).

AUDIO-VISUAL FACILITIES available in the Undergraduate Library

Room 209: 3/4 inch U-Matic videocassette player
1/2 inch VHS videocassette player
72 inch video screen
Available for large group/class viewing; seats a maximum of 30 students.

Room 211: 3/4 inch U-Matic videocassette player
42 inch video screen
1/2 inch reel to reel video player with 8 inch screen
Available for large group/class viewing; seats a maximum of 30 students.

Room 103: 3/4 inch U-Matic videocassette player with monitor
Available for individual/small group viewing; use of headphones required.

Room 103C: 3/4 inch U-Matic videocassette player with monitor
Available for individual/small group viewing; use of headphones required.

Room 103D: 1/2 inch VHS videocassette player with receiver
Available for individual/small group viewing; use of headphones required.

Also available for in-building use:
Audio tape recorder
Record players
Opaque projector
Overhead projector
35mm Slide projector

Rooms 209 and 211 may be reserved by the faculty on a first come, first served basis. Use of other rooms are also on a first come, first served basis. Other equipment may be reserved.

## FILM COLLECTION

The 16mm Film Collection is composed largely of films donated by academic departments in order to make them accessible to the entire University community and to insure maintenance of the films. The subject matter ranges from full length feature films, to documentary and to art films, the majority of which are cross disci-

plinary in nature. Within the collection can be found the Lumière Première Program, the first film to be projected on a screen by Louis and Auguste Lumière in 1895; the Edison Company's Great Train Robbery; Chaplin's Gold Rush; Leni Riefenstahl's Triumph des Willens; Alfred Hitchcock's 39 Steps; Frank Capra's Meet John Doe; Dream of Wild Horses from France; political films Blood of the Condor from Bolivia and Nixon's Checkers Speech; and documentaries such as An Act of Congress; With Babies and Banners; and Hiroshima and Nagasaki Bombed.

Recently purchased films include:

To Have and To Hold: A Film About Men Who Batter Women
The Klan: A Legacy of Hate in America
Charge and Countercharge: A Film on the Era of Senator Joseph R. McCarthy
Musketeers of Pig Alley (G. W. Griffith, 1912)
Joyless Street (G. W. Pabst, 1925): Poverty and degradation in post-World War Vienna.
Film Editing: Interpretation and Value
Passion of Joan of Arc (C. T. Dreyer, 1928)
A Farewell to Arms (Frank Borzage, 1932)

Films are available to faculty for a three day loan period and may be shown in Room 226, Perkins Library. Room 226 must be reserved through the Library Administrative Offices (684-2034). Reservations for films are made in the Undergraduate Library or by calling 684-2326.

Jane Snyder
Undergraduate Library

## LIGHT BOOKS

In response to student requests for "escape" reading, Perkins Library has created a paperback collection to be known as "Light Books."

Shelved adjacent to the Current Literature collection on the first floor of Perkins, the Light Books collection is composed of an assortment of approximately 200 mysteries, romances, science fiction, westerns, and popular classics. The use of these books is governed by the honor system. No checkout is required, and there is no time limit on the use of a book. Readers are asked to take one book at a time and then return it to the shelf when it has been read.

A small budget has been allocated for the development of this collection. However, donated books are expected to be the main source of additions. Books to be added to the collection may be left at the Perkins reference desk.

Ilene Nelson
Reference Department

## TENTH YEAR SALUTE TO INTERNS

As the 1982-83 academic year draws to a close, the Perkins Reference Department is completing its tenth year of employing interns. The great strength of this intern program lies in "the expertise of the professional librarians and their willingness to share" knowledge of tools, search strategies, interview skills, etc. with the interns said Jane Snyder, the present Duke Undergraduate Librarian, when she completed her internship in 1979.

The Reference intern program was spawned by need. In the fall of 1973 Clayton Owens who had worked for Reference as a student assistant and then as Periodicals Assistant for three years had started to library school at Chapel Hill, North Carolina, and wanted a part-time job beyond the student assistant level and pay. The Reference Department required more personnel to help cover the desk and to perform other tasks. Thus was born an experiment which from the beginning was called an internship because basically Clayton Owens would be performing professional-type duties, especially when serving on the department's front line at the Reference Desk. Six years later the Reference Department formally defined what had been done all along:

> The intern program of the Reference Department, Perkins Library, Duke University provides a work situation in which library school students who have completed one semester's work, including basic courses in reference work, library organization, and technical services, gain experience under the guidance of practicing reference librarians...

and stated its purpose:

> The program is designed to be of mutual benefit to the Perkins Library and to the interns by providing a setting in which the interns are learning-professionals assisting the reference librarians, primarily through service at the Reference Desk.

Now, as earlier, Perkins Library recruits at the two nearby library schools, North Carolina Central University and the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill.

By the summer of 1977 the intern program had become such an integral part of the Reference Department that a second intern was added who, like the first one, worked twenty hours a week. In the fall of 1979 the Department restructured the work of the interns somewhat and made desk work the only component of the program during the academic year. These changes enabled the reference staff to provide double desk coverage on Monday through Thursday nights, the times most favored by undergraduates, and on Sunday afternoon, usually the busiest time of the weekend. During the summer the interns do not have as many hours of desk duty and work on various special projects.

The intern program has provided a number of other advantages

for the reference librarians. The interns have been highly motivated because they realize that they are learners with a limited time to enhance their understanding of basic reference services and their opportunities for entering the profession. In aiding the interns to perform their daily work, the reference librarians have been teachers and guides who often must assess and re-assess tools, methodology, search strategy, and even the elements of the reference interview. This necessary evaluation has helped the reference librarians to progress in their service to the library's users and has stimulated their own professional development. The teaching-learning experience has been reciprocal and the department has learned from its interns who have often given the staff new ideas, insights, and findings from their classroom and research perspective.

Since internship is a two-way street, there are advantages for the interns. The first intern wrote:

> The experience has been beneficial for me in two major aspects. The wages...are substantially higher than might be expected as a regular student assistant...The second and most important benefit is in the professional experience gained. Class work, in general, seems far removed from the real life activities of a library. While class work is important in reference, it cannot prepare the student for the actual pressure and demands of working at a reference desk. The part time work arrangement serves admirably to bridge the gap, providing invaluable experience and allowing the personal development of search strategies.

Ray English, a later intern, concurred:

> I realize that all of this is taught in library school, but there's nothing like on-the-job training and experience.

Nancy Norton who had never worked in a library before becoming an intern said, "I had to fit all of a library together in my own mind" and in this process the reference librarians "helped me build my self confidence." The interns have been accepted as members of the staff with a salaried job. Their chief concern, however, is learning. With that focus they have been helped by the reference librarians and by the atmosphere of the library to achieve a better understanding of librarianship. In a highly competitive profession, the internship program has aided the participants in their job searching.

Although having two <u>new</u> interns a year is a drain on the time and energy of the department, the Department feels that the advantages outweigh these problems. Perkins Library is, therefore, committed to the idea of not reappointing interns to a second year except under very unusual circumstances. In this way the Department can provide the intern experience for more students.

The intern alumni are very special to the members of the Perkins Reference Department and they are watched with much in-

terest as they progress in the profession. In this tenth anniversary year Perkins Library and the Reference Department salute them: Clayton Owens, doctoral candidate, University of North Carolina School of Library Science; John Walker, Technical Services Librarian, Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches Library, Montreat, North Carolina; Ray English, Head, Reference Department, Oberlin College, Oberlin, Ohio; Nancy Norton, Head of Readers Services, Oak Ridge National Laboratory Library, Oak Ridge, Tennessee; Christie Stephenson, Assistant Fine Arts Librarian, University of Virginia Library, Charlottesville, Virginia; Jane Snyder, Undergraduate Librarian, Perkins Library, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina; Will Singer; Mary Mintz, Collection Development, Perkins Library, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina; Debbie Rubin, Dallas Public Library, Dallas, Texas; Douglas Hurd, University of Virginia Library, Charlottesville, Virginia; and the present interns, Martha Barefoot and Mary Vass.

Mary Canada
Head
Reference Department

## LIBRARY REVIEW

An overall survey of the library and its functions will be made April 11-13, 1983. The purpose of the study is to determine the effectiveness of the library in meeting the needs of the university community. Areas to be studied include Collection Development, automation, organization, and services. The adequacy of the book budget, the efficient application of academic priorities, and the establishment of policies and procedures commemsurate to the acquisition of materials needed in a research library as well as the appropriate economies will be examined for Collection Development. The present level of automation and the future plans will be probed for their effect on Perkins Library services now and within the next decade. Alternatives, speed of applications, and need for staff enhancements will be considered. The overall organizational structure of the Perkins system will be analyzed and operational costs will be weighed against efficiency, services provided, and reduction of overhead. All these studies will determine the strengths and weaknesses of the Perkins system. Recommendations of ways to improve the library's capabilities for the future will be made in a final report.

Members of the committee making the survey as appointed by the Chancellor-Provost are Jay K. Lucker, Director of Libraries, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, who will serve as coordinator; Sue Martin, Director of Libraries, Johns Hopkins University; David Bishop, Director of Libraries, University of Georgia; and Deanna Marcum from the Council on Library Resources.

(Printed with permission from Durham Herald Co, Inc.)

## CLASSIC COLLECTION GIVEN DUKE

Dr. Mokhless Al-Haroro-Rifai, president and founder of the Georgetown Design Group in Washington, D.C., presented a rare elephant folio of pencil sketches on traditional architecture in Saudi Arabia to Dr. Ralph Braibanti, James B. Duke Professor of Political Science and Director of Islamic and Arabian Development Studies, and John L. Sharpe III, Curator of Rare Books. The folio is displayed in the Rare Book Room.

## THE DALTONS' GIFTS

Over the years Harry L. and Mary K. Dalton, of Charlotte, North Carolina, have made a number of notable gifts to the University and the Library--works of art, books, manuscripts, and money. The Library can point to an impressive collection of first editions of Charles Dickens; Hartmann Schedel's Liber cronicarum (Nuremberg, 1496); the fourth folio of Shakespeare's Works (London, 1655); a Greek manuscript of the Four Gospels, with commentary, from the tenth century; and a file full of letters from Robert E. Lee, Alexander Hamilton, Aaron Burr, James Iredell, Jr., Lafayette, Robert Burns, and George Bancroft, among others.

Among his gifts for 1982 are a number of books from the mid-1800s: William Gilmore Simms' War Poetry of the South (1867); J. B. Jones' A Rebel War Clerk's Diary (2 vols., 1866); Regulations

for the Army of the United States (1857) with a four-page autograph letter of W. J. Hardee of West Point, New York, to Lt. W. V. Craighill together with a sketch map of troops at Falls Church, Virginia, September 19-22, 1861; F. G. de Fontaine's Marginalia, or Gleanings from an Army Note-book (1864). There are also earlier pieces: James Iredell's Laws of the State of North Carolina (Edenton, N.C., 1791) and a Philadelphia imprint by Benjamin Franklin, The Charters of the Province of Pennsylvania and City of Philadelphia (Philadelphia, 1742). Another gift is an impressive three-volume set of the works of Shakespeare, bound in dark brown blind-tooled calf in elaborate Victorian style with recessed panels on the covers, each protected by four ivory bosses at the corners. The chief importance of this edition--the first American quarto of Shakespeare's Works-- lies in its editorial history and the slight mystery surrounding the contribution of Richard Grant White, a distinguished if somewhat tragic figure in the history of American Shakespeare studies. The details of this publication issued about 1856 by Martin, Johnson, and Company are outlined by John W. Velz and Frances N. Teague in Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America, vol. 71, no. 3, (1977).

The most notable of all the gifts of the Daltons, at least up to now, is a leaf of the Gutenberg Bible printed on vellum. When printed about 1455 by Johann Gutenberg and John Fust in Mainz, the two-volume Latin Bible was issued in an edition of a few more than 200; of that number only 30 copies, approximately, were printed on vellum, the remainder of the edition being on paper. Today there are only 45 known copies. Of that number there exist only three complete copies and eight incomplete copies printed on vellum. For those on paper there are thirty-four copies of which only eighteen are complete. The most recent notable sale of a copy on paper of the Gutenberg Bible was through the house of H. P. Kraus of New York, which offered the copy from the library of Sir George Shuckburgh for $2.5 million. It found a home at the University of Texas. The leaf which came to Duke by way of Mr. Dalton was not from one of the dismembered copies the leaves of which were offered for sale by a bookdealer some years ago, but rather was once used as a binding for another book--the final use made of many a vellum book when it had lost its usefulness as a book.

## WILLIS GIFT OF PAPYRI

From a more distant time and place comes the gift of Professor William H. Willis, of the Department of Classical Studies, who makes an annual contribution to the growing collection of papyri which he has helped to assemble within the decade.

In 1981 he presented the Library seven papyri--two literary and five documents which he placed in memory of the late University Librarian, Benjamin E. Powell, "whose keen interest and support made possible the collecting of Duke papyri" according to Professor Willis. Of the literary papyri one (P. Rob. inv. 27) is a patristic text resembling in style the works of Origen and Didymus the Blind and appears to have been written in the late fourth or early fifth century. The other literary papyrus (P. Rob. inv. 28), written in the fourth century, contains five full lines of text

keyed by an asterisk and an arrow to the lost text originally standing above. The preserved paragraph discusses two notable theological themes: "Transformation" into the image of Christ and the "Harrowing of Hell." It is therefore the supplementation of a scribal omission in a patristic or pseudepigraphical work which bears interesting resemblance to the partly preserved work entitled Ascension of Isaiah. Of the remaining documents one (P. Rob. inv. 6), datable to about A.D. 195, is a nearly complete unpublished letter written by Dionysius to his sons Epimachus and Demarys about a substantial sum of money. (They must have been students at a local university!) The remaining three are an official letter to Claudius Asclepiades, a known financial officer, concerning the estate of the noted major landholder Claudia Isadora Apia (P. Rob. inv. 4; A.D. 220); a contract for the lease of a sizeable vineyard and an olive orchard issued by Aurelius Apollonia, lessor, to Petronius and his partners, lessees, listing rents in money and kind (P. Rob. inv. 7; A.D. III Century); and a lease of farm land by a Greek person of rank, Ptolemaios of Antinoopolis, a councillor of Oxrhynchus, to native Egyptian lessees (P. Rob. inv. 20; A.D. III Century). The latter document is important as an attestation of the relatively rare practice of a citizen of one metropolis serving as a senator in another.

In 1982 Professor Willis' gift of papyri again consists of seven manuscripts which he presented, in his words, "in respectful memory of my late colleague, Professor Kenneth W. Clark, who did more than anyone else to develop the University's collection of Greek manuscripts." The papyri in this gift come from the time of the Roman Empire--from the 2nd to the 8th centuries--and are written in Greek. Six are literary; three of them have to do with Homer's Odyssey, two of text and one of commentary; one is a medical prescription for lead monoxide for the treatment of a tumor on the spleen; and one is a fragment of Achilles Tatius' novel Leucippe and Clitophon; and a fragment of a leaf of a fifth-century book containing an historical romance about Alexander the Great. The seventh, a complete documentary text of the early eighth century, bears an account of farm produce of one Victor. It should be noted that the addition of literary text to the collection will almost double the number of such text in the collection, remarkable since only six percent of extant ancient papyri contain literary text.

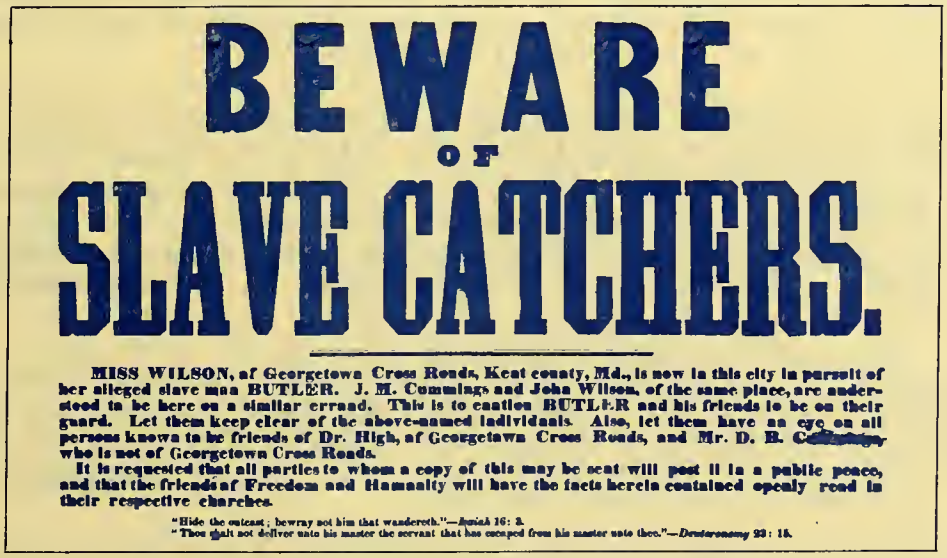
Since 1964 Professor Willis has given over twenty significant items which include not only papyri but also important codex leaves, two of which are valuable for their early date and contents: six leaves of the Ars Minor of Aelius Donatus with a portion of St. Boniface's De Poenitentia, from the year A.D. 770 (Duke Latin MS. 135) and eight leaves from a ninth-century codex containing the Glossarium of Plautus (Duke Latin MS. 119). In 1980 he presented a surviving leaf of a bifoliate wooden tablet from Roman Egypt, inscribed on both sides in the seventh century with columns of phonetic syllable and the Graeco-Coptic alphabet. This latter gift was made in honor of Mrs. Connie Dunlap on her retirement as University Librarian.

## IMPORTANT PURCHASES

Among the interesting purchases is A Solemne League and Covenant for Reformation and Defence of Religion, the Honour and Happiness of the King, and the Peace and Safety of the Three Kingdoms of Scotland, England and Ireland (Edinburgh, Evan Tyler, 1643). Attached to the document, as an integral part of it, are the names of 750 signators, subscribers to the Covenant from the College Kirk of Edinburgh. The document states the conditions of the agreement between the Scots and the English Parliament in 1643 which professed as its aims, among others, to maintain the Presbyterian Church, to reform the Church of England, to root out popery and prelacy, and to preserve the rights of Parliaments and the liberties of the kingdoms. The Covenant was, in fact, an inducement to the Scots at the outbreak of the civil war for them to intervene in England against dissenters. It also carried within it an attempt to bind England to submit to Presbyterianism. This fine contemporary document is bound with a copy of Act of Council, Explanatory of the Test; with His Majesties Letter Containing His Royal Approbation Thereof (Edinburgh: Hier of Andrew Anderson, 1681). This act, known as the Test Act, made the reception of the sacrament according to the forms of the Church of England and the renunciation of the doctrine of transubstantiation a necessary qualification for office. Parliament responded with this act when Charles II suspended all penal laws against Roman Catholics and dissenters alike. Bound together are two major documents in English church and polital history. The value is enhanced by the addition of some 750 names of those who swore to the conditions of the Covenant and signed in testimony thereof in a great variety of handwriting styles.

John L. Sharpe III

Curator of Rare Books



BEWARE

OF

SLAVE CATCHERS.

MISS WILSON, af Georgetown Cross Roads, Kent county, Md., is now in this city in pursuit of her alleged slave man BUTLER. J. M. Cummings and John Wilson, of the same place, are understood to be here on a similar errand. This is to caution BUTLER and his friends to be on their guard. Let them keep clear of the above-named individuals. Also, let them have an eye on all persons known to be friends of Dr. High, af Georgetown Cross Roads, and Mr. D. B. [illegible], who is not of Georgetown Cross Roads.

It is requested that all parties to whom a copy of this may be sent will post it in a public peace, and that the friends af Freedom and Humanity will have the facts herein contained openly read in their respective churches.

"Hide the outcast; bewray not him that wandereth."—*Isaiah* 16: 3.

"Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant that has escaped from his master unto thee."—*Deuteronomy* 23: 15.

A copy (original is approximately 12 x 18 inches) of a broadside recently acquired for the Flowers Collection and housed in the Rare Book Room.

## STAFF CHANGES AND ACTIVITIES

Helen I. Reed was appointed Head of Acquisitions December 6, 1982. Ms. Reed attended Wheaton College and graduated from Allegheny College, Meadville, Pennsylvania, with an A.B. in Psychology. She received her A.M.L.S. from the University of Michigan. Her library experience includes employment at the University of Michigan and Northwestern where she joined the staff in 1976. She served as Assistant Head, Acquisitions from 1978 until her move to Duke.

William M. Treat has been named Assistant University Librarian for Administrative Services and will assume his new responsibilities May 2, 1983. Mr. Treat comes from Bowling Green State University Libraries, Bowling Green, Ohio, where he has been Director, Technical Services since April 1980, and more recently, Head of Library Systems. He was a computer programmer with the United States Air Force Logistics Command for two and a half years. In 1973 he joined the Cornell University Libraries staff as Manager, Automated Systems Control Group, a position he held until assuming his duties at Bowling Green. Mr. Treat received a B.S. in Business Administration from Miami University, Oxford, Ohio, and his M.L.S. from Kent State University, Kent, Ohio.

Avinash C. Maheshwary and Ken Berger attended the 22nd annual meeting of the Southeast Conference of the Association for Asian Studies, January 20-22, 1983. Mr. Berger organized and chaired a panel for which he presented a paper, "Henry Haynes: Traveling Through China with Lord Amhurst, 1816." Mr. Maheshwary organized and chaired "Perils and Prospects of Publishing for the South Asian Scholar--A Roundtable Discussion." Previously on November 4, 1982, Mr. Maheshwary lectured on "South Asian Reference Sources" to Dr. Robert Broadus' class at the School of Library Science, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill.

"Maps in the Federal Depository System" was the subject of a presentation by Kathleen Eisenbeis, Assistant Documents and Maps Librarian, to the North Carolina Library Association Documents Section on November 5, 1982, in Chapel Hill, North Carolina, Ms. Eisenbeis is also writing a column for Documents to the People called "Mapnews." Her first column appeared in the September 1982 issue.

Margaret Knoerr, Vice Chairman of the Art Libraries Society/Southeast (ARLIS/SE), hosted the annual chapter meeting at the National Humanities Center, November 5-6, 1982. Edith Hassold, Art Librarian, presented a demonstration of the Index Iconologicus during the program on Saturday the 6th.

Donn Michael Farris, Divinity School Librarian, is observing his 30th year as editor of the American Theological Library Association Newsletter.

Lynn Carney, Assistant Acquisitions Librarian, was a member of a panel which discussed the present and future state of acquisition statistics at the Piedmont Library Acquisition Information Network meeting at Salem College, Winston-Salem, North Carolina, November 19, 1982.

Georgia's Society of Archivists was asked, "What Happened to History in the Archival Profession?" in a paper read by Mattie U. Russell, Curator of Manuscripts, in Atlanta, November 19, 1982.

Among the fourteen alumnae featured in the September 1982 issue of the University of Mississippi alumni magazine is Perkins' own Mattie U. Russell. As part of the centennial observance of the admission of women to "Ole Miss" each of the fourteen women was asked to write a sketch telling of her educational and professional career. In Miss Russell's article she states, "No one ever had a greater desire to get a college education than I had. ... Learning held the greatest appeal for me. ... Ole Miss in my day provided as much educational challenge as I could handle. My mind was stretched and my horizons expanded to the degree that it thrills me yet to remember those experiences." After teaching high school history and social studies for six years she came to Duke to prepare herself for college teaching. Here she found another career--Curator of Manuscripts. "My career as a manuscripts librarian is so rewarding in personal satisfaction that I had rather have my job than any other."

Jaye Bausser, Catalog Department, spoke at the Music OCLC Users Group in Philadelphia February 28-Mar. 1, 1983. Lois Schultz, Music Cataloger, served on the reactor panel. Ms. Bausser's topic was what music librarians can do to design specifications for an online catalog.

Kathleen Jackson has been appointed Head, Copy Cataloging Section, Monographic Cataloging Department, effective May 2, 1983. Currently at Rice University, Houston, Texas, she is serving as Project Head, Retrospective Conversion, Fondren Library, a position she has held since August 1981. She is also part-time Branch Campus Librarian with the Community College System Learning Resource Center, a role she assumed in December 1980. From February 1980 to July 1981, Ms. Jackson was Assistant Head, Automated Cataloging, University of Houston Central Campus Libraries. Ms. Jackson received her B.A. in French, with a minor in Sociology, from Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, and an M.A. from the University of South Florida in Library, Media, and Information Studies.

Arnold Hirshon, Assistant Head of the Cataloging Department, has resigned effective April 29, 1983. He has accepted the position of Assistant Director for Technical Services of the Virginia Commonwealth University Libraries in Richmond.

Beverly Sparks

Personnel Assistant

The Duke University Library Newsletter is issued now and then by the Perkins Library staff of Duke University, Durham, North Carolina, 27706.

Currently the members of the Editorial Board are Erma P. Whittington (J. B. Hubbell Center), chairman; Dianne Himler (Engineering), illustrator; Nixie Miller (Cataloging); Joe Rees (Reference); Anne Thompson (East Campus Library); Jeri Van Goethem (Serials); and Mary Ann Southern (Math-Physics Library). Rosalyn Raeford was guest illustrator for this issue. The Newsletter is printed by the staff of Photographic Services, Perkins Library.

PERKINS LIBRARY
DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, N.C.
27706

# Duke University Library Newsletter

n.s. 31 October 1983

## PERKINS LIBRARY SPEAKS TO THE FACULTY

With the beginning of another academic year, the Perkins Library staff is pleased to welcome new members of the faculty to the University community and to reaffirm its purposes to all the teaching staff. Library staff members are prepared to work with you in meeting your research and instructional needs and look forward to assisting you in using the library and its many resources.

We realize the library is of critical importance to your teaching research, and to that end the staff is dedicated to seeing that library collections are accessible and readily available to all members of the University. Indeed, the library's basic purpose is to build and to maintain collections that meet the instructional and research needs of the University.

The library is a complex organization with 300 staff members, a budget of $6,500,000, and book and journal holdings totalling more than 3,300,000 items. We add between 65,000 and 70,000 volumes per year. The Duke University Library is nineteenth in size among United States academic libraries, and it is a charter member of the Association of Research Libraries.

Four separate entities comprise the Duke University Libraries. The largest of these is the Perkins Library System which consists of the Main Library, the Undergraduate Library, and the East Campus Library, as well as libraries for Music, Chemistry, Biology-Forestry, Math-Physics, Divinity School, Engineering, and the Duke Marine Laboratory at Beaufort, North Carolina. The Law, Medical Center, and Fuqua School of Business libraries are not part of the Perkins Library System but all campus libraries cooperate closely in their efforts to serve the University.

The Perkins Library staff is divided into two large divisions, Technical Services and Public Services. The Technical Services staff is responsible for ordering, processing, and cataloging all library materials. The Public Services staff provides assistance to students, staff, and faculty members at all public service points, i.e., Circulation, Reference, Public Documents, Newspapers and Microforms, Interlibrary Loan, Reserve Books, and the several branch libraries serving their respective schools and departments. In addition, worthy of notice is the treasure-trove of materials

in the Rare Books Department and the Manuscript Department. These special collections and others within the main collection represent the cumulative efforts of dedicated faculty and staff to the building of a library of distinction over many decades of persistent sleuthing.

There is another area of activity vital to your interests within the library. The Collection Development Office is responsible for the selection of additions to the library's collections, those upon which we continue to build and those required for newly developing programs. As you submit requests for new titles to be ordered, the Collection Development staff is glad to assist you in the process and to consult with you about questions concerning the selection of books and journals and the nature of the budget. Each academic department also has a library representative who will work with you on your library needs.

Faculty members and students have yet another function relative to the library. The Library Council, consisting of nine members of the faculty nominated by the Academic Council and appointed by the Provost, the University Librarian, an undergraduate and a graduate student representative, and two members of the professional library staff, devotes attention to matters of policy as it affects users, advises the University Librarian as to campus-wide library interests, and provides advice on and support to the library budget and budgetary needs. Feel free to consult with members of the Library Council regarding your departmental and personal interests with respect to library operations.

Today academic library activities include far more than the buying of books and journals. All of you are aware of the role now played in research by computers and computerized sources of information. The Perkins Library System is involved in the development of library computer applications. Study is underway on an automated circulation system, and tremendous strides have been achieved already in the development of an automated online catalog in cooperation with the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and North Carolina State University at Raleigh. Our cataloging processes have been conducted largely through an automated nation-wide cataloging network since 1979. This network is centered upon a data base serviced by the Online Computer Library Center, Inc. (OCLC) at Dublin, Ohio. This data base also plays an important part in the nation-wide location of books and journals which may then be borrowed from other libraries by our Interlibrary Loan Service. Likewise, various commercial data bases can be accessed through terminals located in the Reference Department and several of the branch libraries. Staff at these stations will be pleased to assist you if needed.

Early in the year we will furnish you with handbooks and other information about the library and its use. In the meantime you may wish to request these from the Reference Department.

One personal way in which you may assist the library is through the Friends of Duke University Library. The Friends organization was established at Duke University in 1935 to strengthen library

programs and to solicit donations of books and other library materials. The Friends would welcome your membership since it relies heavily upon faculty participation to carry out its mission of support for the library. You may obtain information regarding the Friends of the Library through the Rare Book Room and its curator who serves as secretary of the Friends.

Exciting things are happening in the library. We seek your cooperation and help in many of them. Your suggestions, requests, and needs will receive careful attention. We welcome the opportunity to be of service. We look forward to a fruitful association.

Elvin Strowd

University Librarian

## FACULTY SURVEY

Recently the Assistant University Librarian for Public Services visited all the teaching department heads to obtain their views on the effectiveness of Perkins Library policies and services. The objective was to listen and in most cases there was significant input. Many notes were taken and subsequently condensed into page-long summaries for circulation to the library staff, especially to those in Public Services. Based on the interest and comments expressed by the staff and in many cases follow-up by them, the experience has been a good one for all participants.

Following is a brief condensation of faculty views of the library.

I. Practically all those interviewed praised the library's staff, services, and resources.

Staff: Throughout and foremost, there was high praise for staff efforts and work. Considerable trust is placed by Chairmen and Deans in the work of Perkins librarians. The statement "We are well served by the staff" summarizes the sense gained from the interviews. Services are seen as from good to superior. Even those two or three departments with faculty who feel frustrated about their resources and services in the library praised staff performance within the limitations.

The Collection: The collection is seen as strong, especially in periodicals. Holdings in several of the disciplines were singled out as being outstanding--Art, the best in the Southeast, and the Classics. Economics and Slavic holdings are very good. The faculty feel that the University of North Carolina benefits

from our philosophy collection and North Carolina State University from our physics collection.

II. Some faculty have a number of concerns which seem to be complicated by a lack of familiarity with or understanding of the complexities of libraries. There are three categories of these concerns:

Policy and procedure issues: A sampling of questions asked: How is the book budget determined?, What makes up the budget year?, What are fines for faculty?, What is done about lost books?

Priorities: Items mentioned as needing emphasis by the library include: automated circulation, reclassification to the Library of Congress system, retrospective conversion to machine readable form of catalog records, better microfiche reading machines, a central science library, space needs, etc.

Understanding: Unavoidable library limitations, obvious to librarians, need to be discussed with faculty members (e.g., Why page 572 of Wealth of Nations cannot be called up on the computer screen). Questions here include also turnaround time, i.e., time required for a new book to reach the library shelf, budgetary capabilities, etc.

III. Other concerns expressed were largely in two areas--collection building and collection use:

Collection Development: Somewhat surprisingly, several departments declared a lack of interest in selecting and ordering library materials. Two reasons given for relinquishing this role were a scarcity of scholarship and too great a time investment. The alleged "information explosion" is seen as complicating scholarship. Obviously a larger staff is needed in Collection Development, significantly so, if the faculty do not resume their traditional interest and partnership with librarians. It is important to note that the collection is still seen as a very good one. The present system appears to work; it creaks, no doubt, and is in need of tuning, but the collection continues to grow and to satisfy many needs.

Use of resources: The general impression is that students do not use the library's resources adequately. Some faculty feel that a lack of critical thinking skills precludes library use by students. Also some believe that there is a lack of insistence on the part of other faculty that students learn how best to use the library's resources. A few faculty

members do, however, make special efforts in this regard. The computer, hailed by some as a cure all, has limitations; it cannot replace the need for critical thinking in the search for and application of information.

As the above suggests, the object of this survey was attained--an overview of immediate faculty concerns that has helped librarians as they continue to develop policies and services. These visits confirm that faculty, librarians, and students can profit from continuing to explore how each perceives the library and what ideas each has about improving services and resources.

John Lubans, Jr.

Assistant University Librarian
for Public Services

---

EDITORIAL COMMENT: To answer the concerns raised by faculty members in the above survey, this Newsletter and those following will address the major problems mentioned. In this issue the focus is on acquisitions, technical processes, the reserve and audio-visual collections, faculty borrowing privileges, and micrographic and photocopying services. If anyone has further questions about the areas discussed in these articles, please contact the Assistant University Librarian for Public Services, John Lubans, Jr.; Assistant University Librarian for Administrative Services, William M. Treat; and Assistant University Librarian for Technical Services, William A. Gosling. These librarians will either answer your questions or refer them to someone actually working with the procedure or policy under consideration.

---

"I held up a pencil and asked the fifth-sixth grade class what was in it.
The smart kids said, 'Lead.'
The smartest said, 'Graphite and wood.'
One student said, 'No' to these--only one.
I asked him what was in the pencil.
He replied, 'Words.'"

Found in the Nancy Hanks Papers in the Manuscript Department

## ACQUISITION OF LIBRARY MATERIALS

The primary responsibility of the Acquisitions Department is to obtain materials for the collections of Perkins Library and its branches. The Department's twenty-one member staff processes over 40,000 titles each year. These materials are in all languages and in a variety of formats including books, music scores, microforms, and video cassettes.

When a monographic title is recommended and approved for addition to the library's collection, the request is forwarded to the Acquisitions Department. Before an order can be placed for a title, several steps must be taken to ensure that the item is not already part of the collection and to gather information pertinent to the purchase of the title. Through this process approximately one quarter of the 20,000 order recommendations received each year are identified as duplicates to titles already in the collection.

The initial step in processing a recommended order is to check the title in the Technical Services Data Base (TSDB). The TSDB is an online file of nearly all of the titles which have been ordered and/or processed by the library since 1974. If there is no record of the title's being recently ordered or received, the next step is bibliographic verification. Verification involves checking a number of sources including OCLC (a national online bibliographic data base) and other reference tools to obtain the correct bibliographic and ordering information. When verification is complete the title is cross-checked in the several card catalogs to further confirm that the library does not own the title.

When all steps are completed the bibliographic and ordering information is entered into the TSDB. The TSDB's computer programs generate the purchase orders and the resultant data base serves as the file of outstanding orders. The time required for an item to be received by the library ranges from a few days for titles bought locally to several months for materials which must be shipped from abroad. Many variable factors can affect this time frame such as the availability of the title from the publisher or the political situation in a particular country.

Upon receipt of the item the TSDB is updated to reflect the receipt and billing information. This billing information is used to generate the payment for the material. The piece is then forwarded for cataloging. When cataloging is finished the TSDB is again updated to include the call number.

Certain items require priority processing. Requests for materials for course reserve, for example, are processed immediately and upon receipt the pieces are virtually hand carried through processing. Other order requests, such as titles in a second-hand book dealer's catalog, are processed on a priority basis due to the limited availability of the item.

A small percentage of titles are not received in response to our initial order. These orders require follow-up correspondence and further verification. Some titles are identified as not yet published while others may have gone quickly out-of-print, how-

ever, almost all titles ordered arrive eventually.

In addition to placing orders for specifically requested titles the Acquisitions Department processes about 18,000 items each year procured through standing orders for university press publications and titles in series or sets, through gifts, or through exchange programs. These materials are processed much like individually ordered titles with their processing culminating in the creation of a record in the TSDB and the item being routed for cataloging.

The status of an item which is not listed in the card catalogs may be checked by searching the title on the TSDB terminal located in the Reference Department. The information displayed on these screens is derived directly from the processing records and includes bibliographic information as well as details concerning the status of the order. The TSDB thus provides a valuable complement to the public catalogs. Requests for titles listed in the TSDB but not yet received or cataloged may be submitted to the Reference desk. The item will then be expedited upon receipt and the requester will be notified when it is available for use.

Helen Reed

Head, Acquisitions Department

## FLOW OF MATERIALS THROUGH TECHNICAL SERVICES

Library materials are received as gifts, on exchange, by direct order, and on standing order. These materials are both monographs (books) and serials. Once an ordered monograph has been acquired for the library's collections and the invoice paid, the piece is forwarded to the Monographic Cataloging Department, usually within twenty-four hours of receipt. Depending on the item it may be cataloged immediately or placed in sequence in the appropriate cataloging location. Rush items for individuals, course reserves, and other special needs are hand carried from one location to another. Barring unusual problems in processing or cataloging, the rush item is generally available for circulation within three days. Priority items including reference materials, music, and science publications, current literature, and non-rush individual requests are processed with the next group of material, often clearing the system within seven to ten days. The length of time required to process other materials without specific priorities will vary. The time is dependent in large measure upon the type of cataloging copy available.

If the item is received on standing order, as a gift, or an exchange it has an additional step at the beginning of the process. The item is sent to the Bibliographic Searching Section where cataloging copy is located if available and the card catalogs are checked to ensure that the title is not a duplicate. Both groups of materials then have records entered into the Technical Services Data Base (TSDB). Once the work cards are gener-

ated by the computer they are matched with the item and it is ready for forwarding to the Monographic Cataloging Department.

One exception to this work flow is serial material. If the title is part of a monographic series the title has to pass through a Serials Department procedure. If the series is new to the library, the series must be cataloged. Shelflist records of holdings as well as preparation of a record for the library's serials microfiche must be prepared. If the series has already been cataloged, the volume will need to be recorded in the several serial files including the serials fiche. Once the serials work is completed the item will then be forwarded to the Monographic Cataloging Department for the analytic cataloging.

If the book has cataloging copy in the national data base file which is used to provide the workcopy (OCLC), the latest version of that copy is retrieved. Access points such as personal names and subject headings will be verified or adjusted to the library's established form of entry. The copy cataloger will then review the item comparing it with the cataloging record to be sure the cataloging accurately reflects the item in hand. A classification number is assigned and the item is forwarded to the Post Cataloging Section. Here the cataloging data is separated from the piece and used to generate the cataloging records. Once this data has been entered into the OCLC system the item is sent to Marking and Repair for labeling, pocketing, and other shelf preparation. Should the item be unbound upon receipt, however, it will first be sent generally to the commercial bindery which picks up and delivers material on a four week cycle. A charge record is placed in the Circulation locator file to provide location information should the item be requested while it is at the bindery. Upon its return it goes through the Marking and Repair process. It will then be delivered to the branch library or Perkins Circulation Department to make it available for use.

If cataloging copy from the Library of Congress is available it will take between three and four weeks for the item to be ready for the shelf in the normal workflow. Should Library of Congress copy not be available, but rather copy generated by another library, then the material goes into a "member copy" backlog. The item is re-searched routinely in an effort to locate Library of Congress copy, it being more economical to process the piece if Library of Congress copy is found. If Library of Congress copy is not located, Member Copy Catalogers follow similar procedures to catalog the item and forward it for shelf preparation.

If no copy is available the item is shelved in another location which is searched at six month intervals to try to find copy. Original cataloging is done for materials as staff are able to get to them, but a patron's request for an item from the original cataloging backlog upgrades the item's status to either rush or priority.

Periodicals and journals are received and payment is initiated for them in the Serials Department. If the title is a new one for the library, cataloging records are prepared, the title

is added to the serials microfiche and holdings and check-in records are prepared. The item will then be forwarded to the Current Periodicals Section of the Reference Department in Perkins if appropriate, to the stacks, or to the branch library where that particular subject matter is kept. As subsequent periodical issues are received they are recorded in the serial record and the items are forwarded for shelving, a process generally accomplished within thenty-four hours of receipt of the item in the Serials Department.

The library staff is processing materials in forty-five languages including Arabic, Slavic, Greek, Latin, Coptic, Hebrew, Hindi, Urdu, Sanskrit, and Chinese/Japanese. During the last fiscal year 45,740 titles were added to the collections, while total volumes numbered 71,507. Given the volume of material being handled any one title may not be retrievable at a given moment, though about ninety-nine per cent are found when requested. The TSDB is used as a control system that generally results in requested titles being located, cataloged, and delivered within the rush cycle time period. While some materials are held in the Technical Services area awaiting cataloging copy, access to all of this material by author, title and key word is available through the Technical Services Data Base terminal located at the Reference desk. If a patron does not find a record in the card catalogs for a desired title, he/she should make a search in the TSDB to determine if it has been ordered, received and awaiting cataloging, or cataloged but cards have not yet been filed into the new card catalog. The TSDB provides access to records for all libraries on campus as well as for all types of materials including microforms and audiovisuals. If you do not find a title, ask at the Catalog Information desk or the Reference desk for assistance. If the title has not already been ordered or received, forms are at hand there for placing a request that the item be ordered for the library.

William A. Gosling

Assistant University Librarian
for Technical Services

==========

"The longer I live the more beautiful life becomes. The earth's beauty grows on men. If you foolishly ignore beauty, you will soon find yourself without it. Your life will be impoverished. But if you wisely invest in beauty, it will remain with you all the days of your life."

Frank Lloyd Wright

LIBRARY STANDING ORDER PRESS PLAN

The Library maintains standing orders for all titles appropriate to the research and teaching programs of the University published by the following presses with certain exceptions. We do not auromatically receive titles costing over $75.00; juvenile materials, textbooks, or reprints; or books in the subject areas of clinical medicine and dentistry, farming and practical agriculture, technical law, clinical psychology and psychiatry, and astronomy.

PRESSES:

Abrams, Harry
Alabama, University of
American Council on Education
Arizona, University of
Arts Council of Great Britain
Black Sparrow Press
Blair, J. F. (Winston-Salem)
BOA Editions
Brookings Institution
Brown University
California, University of
Cambridge University
Chicago, University of
Clarendon Press
Clark, Arthur H., Co.
Columbia University
Committee for Economic Development
Cornell University
Duke University
Florida, University Presses of
Fordham University
Georgia, University of
Graywolf Press
Harvard University
Heritage Printers (Charlotte)
Howard University
Huntington Library
Illinois, University of
Indiana University
Institute for Social Research, University of Michigan
Johns Hopkins University
Kansas, Regents Press of
Kennedy Galleries
Kent State University
Kentucky, University Press of
Louisiana State University
Metropolitan Museum of Art
Miami University
Michigan, University of
Minnesota, University of
Mississippi, University Press of
Missouri, University of
M.I.T. Press
Museum of Fine Arts (Boston)
Museum of Modern Art (New York)
National Academy Press
Nebraska, University of
New York Graphic Society

PRESSES (continued):

New York University
NOK Publications, Ltd.
North Carolina Museum of Art
North Carolina, University of
Northern Illinois University
Northwestern University
Ohio State University
Ohio University
Oklahoma, University of
Oxford University (U.S. and U.K. Imprints)
Pennsylvania State University
Pennsylvania, University of
Phaidon Art Books
Pittsburgh, University of
Princeton University
Quadrant Editions (Quebec)
Resources for the Future
Rutgers University
Scholars Press
South Carolina, University of
Southern Illinois University
Southern Methodist University
Stanford University
State University of New York (SUNY)
Swallow Press
Syracuse University
Tennessee, University of
Texas, University of
Toronto, University of
Unicorn Press (Greensboro)
Virginia, University Press of
Wake Forest University
Wayne State University
Wisconsin, University of
World Bank
World Council of Churches
Yale University

"Nothing is more misguided and even hazardous than the notion that inadequate and even shabby scholarship can be justified by the requirements of social justice"

Norman Cousins

## FACULTY BORROWING PRIVILEGES

Members of the faculty at Duke enjoy extended loan privileges when borrowing books from Perkins Library and the seven branches. Regardless of when a book is checked out, there is one due date each year--April 15. The faculty are then given a period of six weeks (until June 30 each year) to return or renew all the books they have borrowed during the previous twelve months before April 15. An exception to this general policy applies to recently published popular books designated "Current Literature." These books circulate for only two weeks to anyone.

However, any book that has been checked out on extended faculty loan is, after two weeks, subject to recall if requested by any member of the Duke community. This policy safeguards everyone's library needs and is the key provision for allowing the faculty such liberal borrowing privileges in general. It is regrettable indeed when a faculty member fails to respond promptly to a recall notice. If a book is needed for a course reserve, it is subject to recall any time even though it may not have been checked out for the full two weeks normally guaranteed. This rule applies also to "outside" borrowers (those not officially affiliated with Duke University) who must return books upon notice any time if a faculty member or student has need of them.

When a needed book cannot be located, a formal search may be requested and a member of the staff makes every effort to find it. If the search is ineffectual, a missing record is made and periodic searches continue. In the meantime, the faculty member may resort to Interlibrary Loan Services as possibly the fastest way to get the material. The expressed urgency of need for the missing item determines whether or not it will be reordered immediately by the Head of the Circulation Department. Since most missing books eventually reappear (having been missing for a great variety of reasons) replacement copies are not routinely reordered when a book cannot readily be found. Specifically requested titles that have a missing record are always reviewed for reorder.

Bound periodicals are the most heavily used materials in the stacks. Every volume contains numerous articles, therefore, <u>periodicals do not circulate as other items do</u>. Nevertheless, members of the faculty are allowed outside use of a volume overnight with return required by 10 a.m. the following morning. Since so many bound periodicals are taken off the shelves for use day in and day out, the subbasement floor requires much reshelving. Special effort is made to reshelve promptly. Conditions in the area have improved considerably in the last year. Efforts to keep the periodical shelves in good order will continue.

Borrowing privileges for faculty members in the branch libraries may differ somewhat from those of Perkins and East Campus libraries. Please consult the librarians in those branches for specific policies.

All the books in the library are there for use. And the Circulation Department is there to facilitate this use!

Albert Nelius
Circulation Department

## RESERVE MATERIALS

Reserves are defined as material in high demand and/or required material for class preparation. They include books from the library's collections, personal copies belonging to faculty members, photocopies, computer programs, audio recordings, and video cassettes. Material may be placed on reserve in the Undergraduate Library in Perkins, the East Campus Library, or in any of the branch libraries. Facilities for viewing video cassettes and listening to audio recordings are provided only in the Undergraduate Library.

To establish a reserve, the faculty member is asked to use the reserve form, carefully listing the desired items according to the directions stated on the form. Reserve forms and the reserve policy are available from the Undergraduate Library and the East Campus Library. A complete reserve should be established in one library, and, to make materials as convenient as possible for students, the reserve may be duplicated in a second library when duplicate copies are in the collections or when xeroxes or personal copies are used.

The length of loan--3 hours, 24 hours, or 3 days--for reserve materials is determined by the professor, based on the type of materials and the size of the class. An item may be designated "For Room Use Only." Special permission for an extended loan period may be given to students by a faculty member. To do this, the professor who placed the item on reserve must state the length of the extended loan in a note for the student to present at the reserve desk when the item is checked out.

Faculty members are not given regular faculty borrowing privileges for reserve materials, except for items they have placed on reserve for their own courses. Reserve items are circulated for the stated loan period to both students and faculty, and fines will be assessed for overdue items according to the "fine" schedule.

| | |
|---|---|
| Room Use Only -- | $1.00 per hour |
| 3 hour items -- | .50 per hour |
| 24 hour items -- | .50 per hour |
| 3-day items | .50 per day |

For further information regarding reserves, call the Undergraduate Library (684-2326) or the East Campus Library (684-3244).

Jane Snyder
Undergraduate Librarian

Betty Young
East Campus Librarian

For Reserve procedures in the science, Engineering, and Divinity School libraries, consult the respective librarians.

# AUDIO VISUAL FACILITIES & EQUIPMENT

## FACILITIES FOR CLASS INSTRUCTION/VIEWING

ROOM 209

30 chairs
By reservation only
Call 684-2326

EQUIPMENT:

Large screen (72") video receiver
1/2" VHS video player/recorder
3/4" U-Matic video player/recorder
Video camera and tripod

ROOM 211

30 chairs
By reservation only
Call 684-2326

EQUIPMENT:

Large screen (50") video receiver
3/4" U-Matic video player/recorder
Reel to reel video player with 9" monitor

ROOM 226

65 chairs
By reservation only
Call 684-2034

EQUIPMENT:

16mm film projector

## FACILITIES FOR INDIVIDUAL/SMALL GROUP VIEWING

ROOM 103

1-3 people
First come, first served

EQUIPMENT:

3/4" U-Matic video player
13" video monitor
Use of headphones required

ROOM 103

1-6 people
First come, first served

EQUIPMENT:

3/4" U-Matic video player
13" video monitor
Use of headphones required

ROOM 103D

1-6 people
First come, first served

EQUIPMENT:

1/2" VHS video player
12" monitor
Use of headphones required

## EQUIPMENT AVAILABLE FOR USE IN LIBRARY

Cassette tape recorders
Record players
Opaque projector
Overhead projector (for transparencies)
16mm film projector (faculty use only)
35mm slide projector
Sound/slide projector with built-in screen
Portable screens

## ACQUISITION OF DUPLICATE COPIES

As the cost of books and journals have escalated dramatically over the past dozen years the library has been able to acquire fewer volumes from year to year despite regular increases in the book budget. If unnecessary duplication of titles can be avoided, money is freed to buy a unique item.

In February 1982 the Library Council approved a Library Policy on Duplication. Following are the main points of the Policy:

### General Policy Statement

In order to provide an adequate collection for the users of the library, the Collection Development Office will authorize the duplication of materials when necessary. Because every purchase of a duplicate item prevents the acquisition of a unique item and because cost is a major and continuing consideration, the library will initially purchase only one copy of most materials. The cost involved in processing a duplicate item whether obtained by gift or purchase is equivalent to the cost of processing a new title. Additional copies of some materials may be acquired in appropriate formats when they meet the criteria stated in this policy. Final approval for duplication of any materials rests with the Assistant University Librarian for Collection Development.

### Duplication Within the Research Triangle: Duke's Role

Collection Development personnel at Duke will continue to work with other area university librarians to define broad and/or specific areas of subject specialization. Any cooperative activities that reduce costly duplication, while maintaining the integrity of independent collections, will be supported and encouraged.

### Duplication Within the Duke University Library System

Within existing collection policies duplicate copies are acquired based on considerations of (1) the extent of actual and anticipated use and (2) the availability of funds. Perkins Library, the main library of the University, is the major repository for unique copies of humanities and social science materials. The East Campus Library is the major repository for materials in the fine and performing arts (except music). Other libraries, Biology-Forestry, Chemistry, Divinity, Duke Marine, Engineering, Music, and Math-Physics, maintain the principal subject collections in the academic disciplines whose names they bear. Although the Schools of Law and Medicine and the Fuqua School of Business have autonomous libraries, Collection Development staff work closely with their librarians to prevent duplication.

### Reference Materials

Some basic reference materials (e.g. English language dic-

tionaries) are duplicated in one or more collections. Routing of certain materials from one reference collection to another prevents some duplication. These materials include expensive serial items (e.g. CASSI) and older but useful editions of certain reference works (e.g. Thomas' Register of Manufacturers). For purposes of ready reference, Perkins Reference may also duplicate a limited number of government materials (e.g. The Statistical Abstract of the United States) already held in Public Documents.

Reserve Materials

Reserve materials include books from the library's collection, personal copies belonging to faculty members, and photocopies. Except in special instances, one copy of each item is available for every twenty students. If extra copies are requested, the Collection Development librarians consider each case individually. Although additional copies of reserve items may be placed in more than one location within stated guidelines, a complete set of reserve materials for any one course is kept together and housed in the appropriate library.

Serials

Serial subscriptions, including those for newspapers and periodicals, will be duplicated within the library system only under unusual circumstances and to a severely limited degree.

Florence Blakely
Assistant University Librarian
for Collection Development

**********

NEW SHELVING

Spacesaver, Inc. was awarded the contract for compact shelving which is being installed in the "pit" in the subbasement of Perkins Library to alleviate the crowded conditions in several of the branch libraries. Installation began September 6, 1983, and was completed within two weeks.

**********

"One of the secrets of life is to keep our intellectual curiosity acute."

William Lyon Phelps

## MICROGRAPHICS AND PHOTOCOPYING SERVICES

The old Photo Services Department which was responsible for the microfilming, photocopying, and printing needs of the campus libraries has been reorganized and renamed. It is now the Micrographics and Photocopying Services Department. The new emphasis of the unit is on improving the quality and quantity of microfilming in response to the growing preservation needs of the libraries of Duke University.

The new unit refers printing to outside services. Catalog cards are produced for the libraries by the Photo Services Department of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Other printing is done by Duke University's Printing Services. This change was possible because of the great reduction in local card production resulting from membership in the OCLC online cataloging system.

Changes have been made in the area of photocopying services, too. Pay-photocopiers in the libraries are now being administered on a one-year trial basis by the Office Products Division of the University. They are replacing the old photocopiers with equipment which produces better copies and which accepts electronic charge cards as well as coins. Production photocopy equipment will remain under library control. The two photocopiers in the Micrographics and Photocopying Department will also be replaced with two that feature clearer images, greater speed, automatic document feed, twenty-bin sorters, and magnification and reduction. The new Micrographics and Photocopying Services Department should be both efficient and effective in meeting library needs.

William M. Treat

Assistant University Librarian
for Administrative Services

********

## LIBRARY AUTOMATION PLANNING COMMITTEE

A Library Automation Planning Committee has been established for the libraries of Duke University. It will provide research and planning designed to optimally utilize the present computer systems, staff, and equipment while integrating new systems and equipment into the operations of the libraries. Over the next several months considerable attention will be directed toward planning for the implementation of the Triangle Research Libraries Network (TRLN)* online catalog and for its impact on the University as a whole.

Members of the committee have been selected for their varied perspectives and the strengths which they bring to the committee. William M. Treat, assistant university librarian for administrative

services, will be its chairman. Serving with him will be Roger Barr, professor of Biomedical Engineering; Jaia Barrett, head of Public Documents and Maps; Jay Bausser, head of Post Cataloging; Warren Bird, director of the Medical Center Library; Joline Ezzell, head of the Serials Department; Kathy Kott, head of Technical Services for the Law Library; John Oates, professor of Classical Studies; Helen Reed, head of the Acquisitions Department; Patricia Skarulis, vice chancellor for Informations Systems (or representative); Eric Smith, head of the Engineering Library; and Margaret Trauner, director of the Fuqua School of Business Library.

*TRLN is a joint project of Duke University, the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and North Carolina State University at Raleigh.

++++++++++

## ACCESS TO THE TECHNICAL SERVICES DATA BASE BY MEANS OF TUCC

As a result of a suggestion from the Library Council, Library Systems has arranged for individuals who have their own terminals and Triangle Universities Computation Center (TUCC) accounts to have independent access to the Technical Services Data Base (TSDB) System. Contained in this data base are roughly 300,000 records of materials ordered by the libraries of Duke University since 1974. Most of the items represented by these records have already been received and will have call numbers and locations, but the recently-ordered materials will still reflect an on-order status. To access the TSDB use the following procedure:

1. Logon to TUCC in the normal way for TSO.
   Use your regular account code and password.
2. After getting READY, enter DCLIST (return).
3. Upon receipt of READY, enter PUB (return).
4. Upon receipt of a line with several colons in it, enter (return).
5. Follow the menu. You will note there are means provided to
   a) search the catalog by author,
   b) search the catalog by title,
   c) search for all titles containing keywords you specify
6. To end access to the library file, enter OUT (return).
7. Logoff normally.

William M. Treat

Assistant University Librarian
for Administrative Services

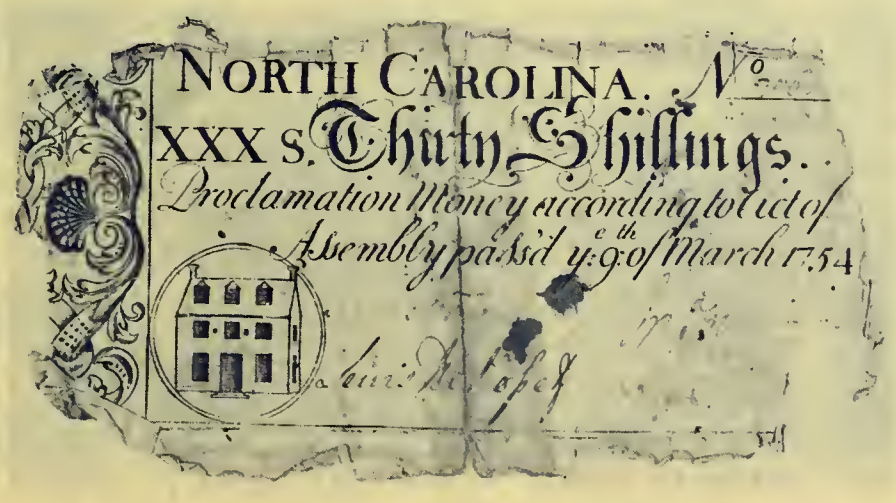
## GOOD PAPER MONEY, NOTHING ELSE WILL DO

### THE CURRENCY COLLECTION IN THE MANUSCRIPT DEPARTMENT

"We poor devils counterhoppers are in the worst fix you can imagine. Something must be done -- or we will all go to the devil in a whirlwind -- we want good paper money nothing else will do." So wrote storekeeper Joseph Webb Allen from Carthage, Tennessee, in 1837 (Campbell Family Papers). His problem was shared by many Americans in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, especially before the 1860s when the federal government began the national paper currency that is still in use today. Coinage was always present but often insufficient for the economy. The economic needs for paper currency and the attempts to meet them were reflected in a variety of types of currency many of which are represented in the Currency Collection in the Manuscript Department of Perkins Library.

The Currency Collection contains 4,878 pieces, 1746-1982, all of which, except for a small number of coins and tokens, are paper currency. Most of this money is domestic but there are foreign items, some of them quite old and interesting. Approximately two-thirds of the collection dates from the Civil War and one-fourth from the antebellum period. In addition, there is the separate Raphael P. Thian Collection of Confederate and Southern states paper currency.

The earliest American paper currency is from the colonial and Revolutionary periods. This currency has a special place in numismatic history. "The early paper money of America has the unique distinction of being the first paper money issued by any government in the Western World. No country, state, or colony in Europe had made a prior issue of publicly sponsored paper money" (Eric P. Newman, The Early Paper Money of America). Newman's book records issues from 1686 to 1789.




Colonial Currency
Signed by Lewis DeRosset and John Swann who served in both the Colonial Assembly and Council.

The Currency Collection in the Manuscript Department includes twenty-seven examples of colonial currency, 1746-1775, from five colonies. Among them are Delaware bills that were printed by Benjamin Franklin. There are sixty-seven pieces of Revolutionary currency, 1775-1780, from four states and the Continental Congress. A copper plate survives from the printing of North Carolina bills of two and one-half dollars and five dollars issued April 2, 1776. Some of these bills carry signatures of such leaders as Richard Caswell, William Sharpe, and John Williams of North Carolina and William Gibbons, William Few, and Edward Telfair of Georgia.

Revolutionary Currency
Issued April 2, 1776, by the Fourth Provincial Congress that Declared North Carolina's Independence on April 12, 1776.

So bitter was the experience with the deflated Revolutionary currency that the writers of the Constitution forbade the state governments from issuing paper currency and Congress authorized no federal paper money. The need for it, so well expressed by the Tennessee storekeeper in 1837, remained, and many people took advantage of a loophole, the failure to ban the issuance of bills by private organizations and local governments. The result was an enormous outpouring of paper currency from private banks and other corporate bodies during the antebellum and Civil War periods. One estimate is that over 30,000 varieties of notes were issued by 1,600 different banks in thirty-four states between 1790 and 1865. These figures do not include the currency of city, town and county governments or of private businesses that were not banks, railroads being a prominent example. The diversity of issuing bodies was considerable and included the following ones represented in the Collection: savings and loan, insurance, mining, and manufacturing companies; building trades; a lyceum; a rice mill; a cotton mill; an apothecary; mercantile stores; a furniture warehouse; a hotel; a bakery; associations of planters and mechanics; bridges; steamship lines; a tow-boat company; the Hungarian Fund; canals; and turnpikes. Banks, naturally, were the princi-

pal sources of this money. The 1,215 bills, 1815-1906, of this type in the Currency Collection are from twenty-eight states and the District of Columbia.

This nineteenth century money is the most attractive paper currency issued in this country. The quality and complexity of the engraving and printing, the colors, and the use of illustrative vignettes contribute to the aesthetic appeal of these bills. Their elaborate designs had a very practical purpose--to thwart the many counterfeiters.

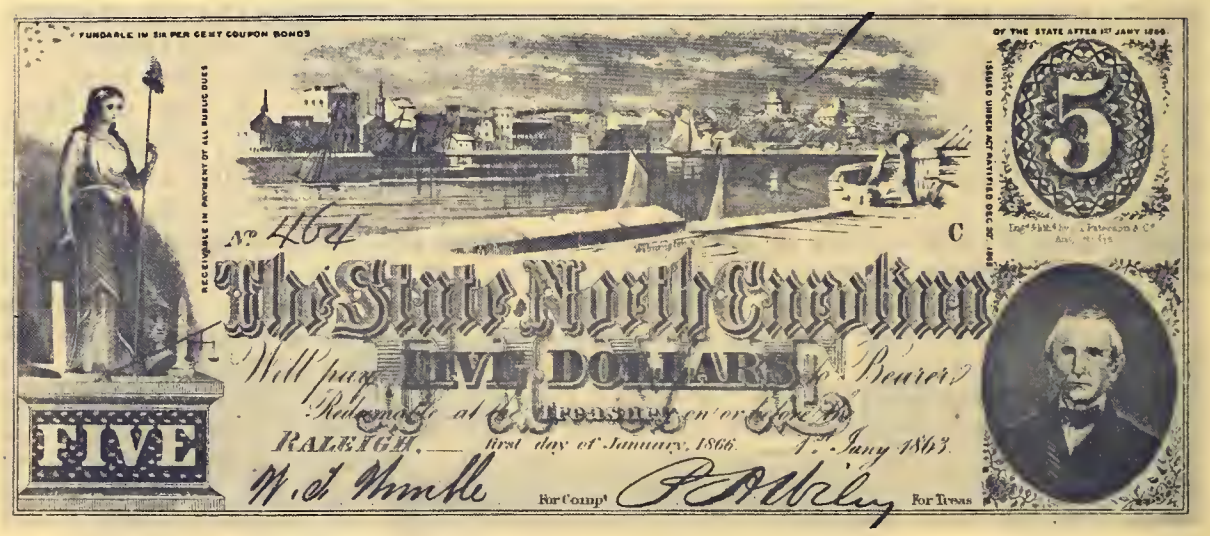
To help expose bogus bills numerous periodicals called bank note reporters and counterfeit detectors were published. Several of these rare publications are available in Perkins Library. Besides describing counterfeit issues, the writers kept their readers informed about which banks had failed and the varying discounts at which local bank notes were accepted elsewhere. For example, an issue of Bicknell's Counterfeit Detector and Bank Note List in March 1846 listed three closed banks in North Carolina and the bills of other banks in the state with the discounts at which they were accepted in Philadelphia.

The vignettes that were so commonly used to decorate this currency are of special interest. They depicted a great variety of scenes and portraits of men and women. The finest artists were employed to make the engravings. Some vignettes contain idealized scenes and mythological figures while others are realistic depictions of places and activities that include workers, equipment, agriculture, manufacturing, animals, buildings, ships, trains, roads, dockyards, etc. Several realistic examples in the Collection are: a turnpike booth and gate at Stoddartsville, Pennsylvania, in 1816; the collecting of crude turpentine from a pine forest in 1861; the interior of a tobacco factory showing screw presses and black workers in 1856; and the Mount Hecla Steam Cotton Mills at Greensboro, North Carolina, in 1837.

Central vignette is the interior of a tobacco factory showing screw presses and blacks at work.

The vignettes containing portraits of men and women included not only notable and historical persons but also local citizenry. An especially fine example of these features is a five-dollar bill of the South Western Bank of Virginia at Wytheville in 1857. Of the five vignettes, four are portraits. Two are men, the bank's president and cashier, and two are women, Florence Nightingale and a relative, probably the wife, of the bank president. This bank note, not in the Perkins collection, may be seen in Charles J. Affleck's The Obsolete Paper Money of Virginia. Many bills in the Currency Collection contain portraits, and those of women represent all ages except infancy. This portraiture is an interesting aspect of women's history.

Vignettes, including portraits, were also characteristic of the paper currency issued by the Confederacy and the Southern states during the Civil War. This wartime money is similar in design and appearance to the antebellum bills but not, in general, as attractive and varied as those private issues. The Collection contains 2,601 bills issued by the Confederate government and 715 bills from Southern state governments. A sizeable part of the Confederate currency was the gift of Douglas Ball and his father, George W. Ball, former ambassador to the United Nations.




Southern States Currency
The main vignette is a view of Wilmington, North Carolina

Five Civil War tokens, gifts of Dr. Louise Hall, though few in number, are examples of a substantial phenomenon, the issuance of over 11,000 kinds of Civil War tokens during 1862-1864 mostly in the North. There were two types, business advertising tokens and patriotics, the latter containing nationalistic designs and slogans. Both types were used as pennies and other low values of money. Tokens met the need of commerce when wartime conditions caused a severe shortage of gold and silver coinage. In 1864 the

United States Congress forbade this practice. Meanwhile the federal government had begun issuing fractional paper currency in denominations of five to fifty cents. The South followed suit since it lacked metal and machinery for coinage. Twelve pieces of federal fractional currency are in the Collection.

The foreign currency in the Collection also includes a few tokens, notably an 1812 copper penny issued by the Union Copper Company of Birmingham, England. Most of the foreign currency, 162 pieces dating from 1771 to 1982, is paper. Early items include bills, "bookmarks" of 1771 from Kyushu, Japan, during the feudal period, and assignats of 1792-1793 from the French Revolution. Currency of 1914 from Chihuahua is from the Mexican Revolution. Imperial Russian bills include one of 1918 from the Siberian Temporary Government. Early Soviet notes of 1919 contain the slogan "Workers of the World, Unite" printed in a number of languages. Some German and Austrian currency is from the severe inflationary period of the early 1920s. There are French bills from World War I and Chinese notes from World War II. Special Japanese currency for occupied areas during World War II includes the Philippines, British colonies in Asia, and the Dutch East Indies.

The Currency Collection and the Thian Collection make Perkins Library the repository of a magnificant treasure of American paper currency. Its uses are varied. Descriptive catalogs continue to be compiled and published, and the bills in these collections should contribute to the completeness of such works. This money relates to many aspects of social, economic, and political history. The potential for illustrations of local and topical histories is considerable. A recent example of its use is a Bank of Washington note that was used as an illustration in Thomas Clayton's Close to the Land: The Way We Lived in North Carolina, 1820-1870. Another scholar ordered copies of bills to graphically enhance his book on agriculture in an antebellum Southern state. Most researchers in local history are unaware that organizations in their communities once issued paper currency, some of it very beautiful. The engraving and printing have interest. The vignettes, perhaps the least studied feature of the currency, offer a variety of opportunities for historical exploration. This relatively unknown collection is another example of the wealth of resources in Perkins Library that await the attention of researchers for the purposes listed and others yet to be realized.

William R. Erwin, Jr.
Manuscript Department

## BRASHER PAPERS

On March 2, 1983, the Manuscript Department accessioned one of the largest manuscript collections extant relating to the holiness movement in American church history, the personal papers of John Lakin Brasher (1868-1971). A widely acclaimed preacher and evangelist, Dr. Brasher was a leader of the holiness movement in the Methodist Church. He was licensed to preach by the Alabama Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church in 1889 and embraced the holiness movement in 1900. Thereafter he traveled 700,000 miles to preach in over 650 holiness camp meetings and revivals throughout the United States. He served as president of two schools, John Snead Seminary in Boaz, Alabama, and Central Holiness University in Oskaloosa, Iowa. He was for many years a vice-president of the National Association for the Promotion of Holiness. He knew and worked with most of the other prominent holiness evangelists of his period--Joseph H. Smith, C. W. Ruth, Joseph Owen, and H. C. Morrison, to name a few.

Dr. Brasher's papers include approximately 21,300 items and 200 manuscript volumes. They consist of copies and drafts of letters written by Dr. Brasher; letters written to him by co-evangelists, clergy, bishops, leaders of holiness organizations and institutions, editors, and numerous other individuals influenced by him in the course of his life; pastoral record books, date books, and diaries of Dr. Brasher over an eighty year period; transcripts and manuscripts of sermons and sermon notes; addresses and editorials; biographical sketches; photographs; and related printed materials such as camp-meeting brochures, holiness periodicals, tracts, and hymnals.

The collection provides the material necessary for a biographical study of Dr. Brasher. It will also support research on numerous related topics--holiness theology, customs, and attitudes; the holiness movement in the South; opposition to the holiness movement; controversy with early Pentecostalism; holiness missions; religious experience; holiness preaching; camp-meetings and revivals; the Methodist Episcopal Church in the South and its rivalry with the M. E. Church, South; the unification of the M. E. Church and the M. E. Church, South; the Fundamentalist-Modernist controversy; education in the South and in holiness colleges; material culture, folklore, and folktales in a rural Southern community.

The John Lakin Brasher Papers were a gift to Duke University from the family of Dr. Brasher, and until 1997 they are to be consulted only with permission from the family. A doctoral dissertation based in large part on the collection is currently being written.

Robert L. Byrd
Manuscript Department

## THE RESEARCH TRIANGLE AND ROMEO GUEST

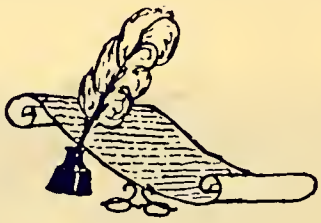
Wednesday, March 30, 1983, was a red letter day for both the Manuscript Department of Perkins Library and for Romeo Guest, a businessman whose concept of a "golden triangle of research" resulted in the Research Triangle Park and Foundation. On that day he gave his papers documenting the steps of the development of the Research Triangle to the Manuscript Department. Not only was the day one for giving and receiving papers, it was also a day for recognizing and paying homage to the man whose dream has come to fruition. George Herbert, president of the Research Triangle Institute, stated, "Through the passage of the years, there has been a tendency to overlook or not to give adequate credit to the man who coined the phrase Research Triangle. He was and is dedicated to it, and in a sense, it was his baby." This day in March was Mr. Guest's "Shining hour."

Romeo Guest
Dr. Mattie Russell, Curator of Manuscripts, and Elvin Strowd, University Librarian (Photo by Thad Sparks, University Photographer)

Romeo Guest is a graduate of Massachusetts Institute of Technology with a degree in architectural engineering. At MIT he lived across from "Research Row" and thus became interested in research work. He began dreaming of the Research Triangle idea in 1950, possibly 1949, while building industrial mills in parts of North Carolina and Virginia. He believed that North Carolina needed to be thinking of other industries that could provide more skilled, higher paying jobs for the upcoming work force. His concept of the Research Triangle was "that we would hatch new products and generate new plants ... here (in the park) and they could start the plants anywhere they would want to. Naturally we would want to keep them near the park."

In 1953 Mr. Guest presented his idea to Robert H. Hanes, president of Wachovia Bank and Trust Company in Winston-Salem, North Carolina, who was so enthralled that he raised funds to help create the Research Triangle Foundation which promotes and regulates the park. In 1954 Luther Hodges, then governor of North Carolina, became involved with the planning and in 1955 appointed an organizational committee. Guest continued to focus on acquisition of a site and financing plans. He bought the first 3,921 acres of land in 1958. From this man's dream has grown the present ever expanding park and similar ones around the Research Triangle. The archives of Romeo Guest's vision and accomplishments are now a part of Duke University's manuscript collection.

E.W.



## NOTABLE PERKINS ACQUISITIONS OF 1982/1983

American Periodicals Series III, 1850-1900. 1970-1975. (microfilm
The third in a series of early American periodicals on microfilm.

Ancient Roman Architecture: Photographic Archive on Microfiche. Rome, 1982. 2 volumes. (microfiche)
Largest collection of source material on ancient Roman architecture and topography. The two volumes contain over 26,000 images.

The Archives of Macmillan & Co., 1854-1924. 1983. (237 reels of microfilm)
The archives are one of the most important primary sources for the study of 19th and 20th century literary history and biography.

Bebel, Heinrich. Bebeliano Opuscula nova et florulenta. Paris, 1516.
Rare and important edition of this collection of works by Heinrich Bebel (1472-1518), an important German humanist, Neolatin poet, and professor of poetry at Tűbingen.

Book Catalogue of the Library of the Royal Society. Frederick, Maryland, 1982. 5 volumes.
The library of the Royal Society of London, founded in 1660, is particularly significant for the study of the history of science during the Society's first two centuries.

Campanella, Tommaso. Philosophiae Rationalis partes quinque. Paris, 1638.
The first and only edition of this classic of Renaissance philosophy.

The Catalogue of Printed Music in the British Library to 1980. London, 1980-. 52 volumes.
This catalog lists a unique collection of printed music held by the British Library. In all, nearly one million entries of printed music published from 1503-1980 will be included in the completed work.

Deutsches Biographisches Archive. 1982-. (microfilm)
A compilation of over 320,000 entries from approximately 250 of the most important German biographical reference works of the 18th and 19th centuries.

The German Political Broadsheet, 1600-1700. Ed. by John R. Paas. Wiesbaden, 1983-. 11 volumes.
The only comprehensive collection of extant German political broadsheets of the seventeenth century. About 3,000 broadsheets will be reproduced.

Jeaurat, Edme Sébastien. Traité de Perspective à l'usage des artistes: où l'on démontre géometriquement toutes les pratiques de cette science,... Paris, 1750.
A major eighteenth century treatise on artistic perspective.

Kircher, Athanasius. Itinerarium Exstaticum. Rome, 1656.
First edition of Kircher's most mystical work.

Rhenanus, Beatus. Rerum Germanicarium libri tres. Basil, 1531.
First edition of the first critical history of Germany by a friend of Erasmus.

"All men dream: but not equally. Those who dream at night in the dusty recesses of their minds wake in the day to find that it was vanity: but the dreamers of the day are dangerous men, for they may act their dream with open eyes, to make it possible."

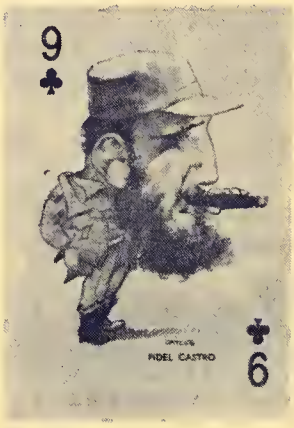
Thomas Edward Lawrence

"They who have read about everything are thought to understand everything too, but it is not always so; reading furnishes the mind only with materials of knowledge; it is thinking that makes what we read ours."

William Ellery Channing

EXHIBITS IN PERKINS GALLERY

A variety of exhibits will be shown in the Perkins Gallery for the 1983-1984 academic year. Just concluded has been the display of political playing cards mounted by William A. Gosling, Assistant University Librarian for Technical Services. These were from his own collection and featured cards in many shapes and sizes showing political figures from a number of countries.




Fidel Castro

Hussein I

Currently the cases contain materials from some collections recently acquired or cataloged by the Manuscript Department. These items were selected and arranged by Robert L. Byrd, Manuscripts Librarian. The October exhibit under the direction of Professor John Wilson, chairman of the Department of Sociology, will highlight facets of the history of that department, the third oldest academic department of sociology in the country, and will also give an idea of some of the areas in which sociologists work. Another segment will depict opportunities open to students who major in sociology.

"Greek Manuscripts in the Duke University Collection" will be mounted by John L. Sharpe III, Curator of Rare Books, for November. This exhibition is especially designed by Dr. Sharpe to highlight the IXth Annual Byzantine Studies Conference to be held at Duke University November 3-6. Scholars from all over the United States and from many foreign countries will attend this series of meetings at which a large number of speakers will cover topics in such fields as "Palaeography Studies," "Architecture and Architectural Decoration," "Byzantine Literature," "Byzantine Manuscript Illumination," "Art during the Latin Interregnum," "Old/New Rome," etc.

Later exhibitions include one to be presented by Professor Deborah Bender, Community/Occupational Medicine and Family Medicine, entitled "Health in the Developing World: A Bolivian Case Example." The Student/Alumni Relations Committee will be respon-

sible for the April display which will feature Duke alumni. The last exhibit of the academic year will be devoted to materials in celebration of the 400th anniversary of the settlement of North Carolina and will be coordinated by William E. King, University Archivist.

Mary Canada

Head, Reference Department

*********

EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT LIBRARY, LUXEMBOURG

Kathleen Eisenbeis, assistant head of the Public Documents and Maps Department has just returned from spending July and August as an official visitor to the Library of the European Parliament in Luxembourg. The Parliament, consisting of 450 members directly elected by the people of Europe, serves as an advisory assembly to the European Community organizations. Ms. Eisenbeis was able to work with the staff of the Research, Information, and Documentation Division on a daily basis as they provided materials and reference assistance to the Parliament staff and researchers of the Political Groups. She surveyed the tools and methods of access to information and interviewed Parliamentary staff involved in the various aspects of information retrieval and dissemination. She also visited the libraries of the European Investment Bank and the Court of Justice in Luxembourg, the European Commission Library in Brussels, and the university libraries of Cambridge and the London School of Economics. Duke has been an official depository for the European Communities since the initiation of the program in 1964--the only depository in North Carolina for these documents. The intent of the library is to provide a full range of publications of the European Communities for carrying out research and teaching on European integration. Ms. Eisenbeis will be presenting several informal talks about her experiences in the near future.

*********

STAFF SERVICE AWARDS

In May Duke University presented awards to the following librarians for their service to the library and the university: For five years service, Carolyn Eckhardt, Systems, and Ken Berger, Reference Department. For ten years service, Nixie Miller Pitts, Cataloging Department, and Eric Smith, Engineering Library. For fifteen years of service, Phyllis Carter, Cataloging Department; Diane Harkins, Serials Department; Wen-Chouh Lin, Cataloging Department; and Jane Vogel, Reference Department.

**********

## RECENT STAFF PUBLICATIONS

"Canadiana" by Joline Ezzell, head of the Serials Department, appeared in Serials Review, Summer 1983.

"From Bawdyhouse to Cabaret: The Evolution of the Tango as an Expression of Argentine Popular Culture" by Deborah Lynn Jakubs, Collection Development, was published in the Journal of Popular Culture, Spring 1983.

"Curriculum Reform: A Quick Fix or Revolution" by John Lubans, Jr. assistant university librarian for public services, appeared in Library Literacy, Spring 1983.

Picture Sources, Fourth Edition, edited by Ernest Robl, Cataloging Department, was published by the Special Libraries Association, 1983.

"The Influence of Historians on the Archival Profession in the United States" by Mattie U. Russell, curator of manuscripts, was published in the Summer 1983 issue, number 46, of The American Archivist.

"That Morning" (poem) by Erma P. Whittington, Jay B. Hubbell Center, was published in an anthology entitled Today's Greatest Poems, 1983.

## NEW HANDOUTS AVAILABLE AT THE REFERENCE DESK

"Illustrations" compiled by Martha Barefoot, reference intern.

"American History, A Guide to Selected Resources of Perkins Library" revised, by Ken Berger, reference librarian.

"Genealogical Research in the William R. Perkins Library" compiled by Mary Canada, head of the Reference Department, and Joe Rees, reference librarian.

"How to Use the MLA Bibliography" by Sarah Nagel, reference intern.

"Geology" a newly revised bibliography by Joe Rees, reference librarian.

## NEW HANDOUTS AVAILABLE IN PUBLIC DOCUMENTS AND MAPS DEPARTMENT

"1980 Census, North Carolina Reports Available in the Public Documents and Maps Department" compiled by Kathleen Eisenbeis, assistant documents and maps librarian.

"North Carolina: A Selected List of References" also compiled by Kathleen Eisenbeis, assistant documents and maps librarian.

## PERSONNEL CHANGES AND ACTIVITIES

Deborah L. Jakubs was named general bibliographer in the Collection Development Division of Perkins Library September 1, 1983. Mrs. Jakubs received an undergraduate degree (with honors) from the University of Wisconsin, Madison, an M.A. in history from Stanford University, and an M.L.I.S. from the School of Library and Information Studies, University of California, Berkeley. Later this year she expects to receive her Ph.D. in history from Stanford. Her library experience includes bibliographic employment in positions at Stanford and Berkeley. She has served as library coordinator assistant and as collection development manager with The Research Libraries Group, Inc. in Stanford, California.

Carolyn Cox Eckhardt, head of Library Systems, resigned July, 8, 1983, to accept a position in the Academic Systems Department of the university.

Donn Michael Farris, Divinity School librarian, was honored by the Theological Library Association at its meeting in Richmond, Virginia, June 24, 1983, with a special resolution of appreciation in recognition of his thirty years of service to the association as editor of its quarterly Newsletter. He also received several gifts reflecting some of his interests and a standing ovation from the members.

At the Poster Session III during the American Library Association meeting in Los Angeles, California, in June, William Treat, assistant university librarian for Administrative Services, and Janet Chrisman of Bowling Green State University, Bowling Green, Ohio, presented a program on "Computer-Aided Reference Using a Dataphase Circulation System."

Ellen Gartrell, curator for Readers Services in the Manuscript Department, presented a paper "Domestic Medicine in Colonial Philadelphia: The Manuscript Recipe Book of Elizabeth Coates Paschall" at the fifty-eighth annual meeting of the American Association for the History of Medicine May 4-7, 1983, in Minneapolis, Minnesota.

Samuel Hammond, music librarian, was one of seven outstanding American carillonneurs invited to give recitals at the Festival of American Carillon Music sponsored by the Department of Music at the University of California, Berkeley, August 20-27, 1983. Mr. Hammond gave his recital Friday, August 26, and featured compositions by Bach, R.H. Johnson, Johan Franco, and Ronald Barnes. He also played two of his own compositions, "A Lullaby for Jon" and "Fireflies" (for Carrie).

The Duke University Library Newsletter is issued semiannually by the Perkins Library staff of Duke University, Durham, North Carolina, 27706.

Currently the members of the Editorial Board are Erma P. Whittington (J. B. Hubbell Center), chairman; Nixie Miller Pitts (Cataloging); Joe Rees (Reference); Anne Thompson (East Campus Library); Jeri Van Goethem (Serials); and Mary Ann Southern (Math-Physics Library). The Newsletter is printed by the Duke University Printing Services.

PERKINS LIBRARY
DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, N.C.
27706

University Archives
341 Perkins Library
CAMPUS MAIL

# Duke University Library Newsletter

n.s. 32 April 1984

## PERKINS LIBRARY CELEBRATES TWENTY YEARS AS A EUROPEAN COMMUNITY DEPOSITORY

The staff of the Public Documents and Maps Department is proud to announce the twentieth anniversary of the receipt of European Community publications. The university community should be aware of and make greater use of this valuable material.

On January 9, 1964, Monsieur Leymarie, Secretary of the Working Party on Publications Distribution Policy of the European Coal and Steel Community, wrote to Duke University Librarian Dr. Benjamin Powell informing him that Duke was being considered for appointment as a Depositary (sic) Library for the European Community publications. The publications were then only available in the four Community languages, French, German, Italian, and Dutch. A letter of acceptance was sent February 4, 1964, designating French as the language to be received. Since that time Great Britain has joined the Community, commonly referred to as the Common Market, and English was established as an official language in 1973.

According to the terms of the agreement, Perkins Library has the obligation to "classify and index" the documents and make them readily available to persons wishing to consult or borrow them. Inquiries regarding the Community and the publications are to be answered or referred. This service is performed by the Public Documents and Maps Department staff through the use of its own collection and the assistance of the Washington Information Office of the European Community. The European Community Information Office was established in the 1950s and has the largest, most complete library on Community affairs in the United States. It contains not only all the publications by or about the Community but also a vertical reference file of over 1,000 items on Community activities and related economic and political developments. The Office functions as the official United States sales agent for all European Community publications, both general and technical. As an official depository, Perkins Library can request reference assistance or copies of publications not received on deposit at any time.

Although the Commission of the European Community has recently renewed its interest in the dissemination of information about the Community's activities, budgetary constraints have affected the publication and depository programs. The Publications Office in Luxembourg has made great improvements in the collection and distribution of materials. Changing the format of major titles such as the Official Journal and Debates of the European Parliament from paper to fiche has helped to reduce costs. Statistical publications, which are organized into seven subject categories, are being given limited distribution. Depositories have been asked to select only what is needed by their patrons and to restrict their choices to a maximum of four categories. Beginning in 1983, a new index from the Congressional Information Service, the Index to International Statistics, has been available to access all the information contained in these publications.

For further information concerning the publications or bibliographic instruction in the use of the collection contact Kathleen Eisenbeis, Assistant Head, Public Documents and Maps Department. The European Community collection is waiting to be used.

Kathleen Eisenbeis

Public Documents and Maps Department

**********

## PRESENT USE OF AUTOMATION IN THE PERKINS LIBRARY SYSTEM

Computers in modern life are becoming all-pervasive leaving no area unaffected, and this is particularly true of libraries. The major research libraries, as well as other types of libraries, have proceeded into automation in a variety of ways. They participate in networks providing access to centralized, shared data bases of cataloging records and offer online computerized access to information such as was once found only in the paper volumes of Chemical Abstracts, New York Times Index, Foundation News, Ohio Legal Code, etc. Some of the research libraries, independently or as part of consortia, have developed local systems for one or more library processes such as circulation, acquisition, and cataloging.

Automation has changed the way that library staffs are structured and the way that work is done. Generally, more work has been completed more rapidly and with more uniform results without increasing staff size. Computer terminals linked to computers with online data bases are replacing many of the old, manual methods of library operation. This issue of the Library Newsletter reviews present automated activities in the Perkins Library system: the computer produced serials list, public and interlibrary loan use of the OCLC (Online Computer Library Center) system, the TSDB (Technical Services Data Base), and online reference data bases of index files and text.

William M. Treat

Assistant University Librarian
for Administrative Services

# FROM CARDS TO FICHE VIA COMPUTER: THE LIBRARY SERIALS LIST ON COM

In the late 1960s Perkins Library began its first effort in automation by translating the serials card catalog into an automated data base. The ongoing nature of serials and periodicals necessitates continuous updating of holdings to inform the library user of the volumes received. To make this information available on all serials to all campus library locations, an automated system was designed. The result was, first in 1971, a book catalog of serials. This was followed by COM (computer-output-microfiche) catalogs which are now issued every other month. These catalogs are available at all public service points in Perkins and the branch libraries, the Law Library, the Medical Center Library, and the Fuqua School of Business Library (a total of twenty-five campus locations). Since the catalog on microfiche is a convenient method of information exchange, it is sold to or exchanged with area libraries and libraries throughout the country. As a result serial lists on microfiche from other libraries also are available in the Perkins system for patron use.

Seventy-one sheets of microfiche represent 443 catalog drawers of main entry and holdings cards. The microfiche catalog, which is constantly growing, currently includes 129,515 records with 36,730 of these being cross references. The Law Library and the Fuqua School of Business Library serials are listed along with those of Perkins, East Campus Library, and the departmental libraries. Each serial record on the COM catalog contains author and/or title, place of publication, linking notes, and specific holdings information. If the library user wants to know if volume two of Advances in Spectroscopy has been checked in, or where the latest volume of Dow Jones Investor's Handbook is located, or what the title of Saturday Review has been changed to, he should check the serials microfiche.

The serials automated data base has proved useful not only in making holdings information available but also in providing a source for management statistics and printouts for various work projects. Recently the Collection Development personnel used the data base in analyzing the serials collection for titles to be retained or to be discontinued.

There is presently an effort underway to convert the serials data base from an offline system to an online system. When this is completed, the library user will be able to access the data base on the TSDB (Technical Services Data Base) terminals and learn more quickly which volumes and which new titles have been added to the serials collection.

Jeri Van Goethem

Catalog Section
Serials Department

## PUBLIC USE OF THE ONLINE COMPUTER LIBRARY CENTER (OCLC) COMPUTER TERMINALS

The Online Computer Library Center currently contains more than ten million records of material (books, serials, music scores maps, newspapers, microforms, etc.) in more that 2,000 libraries, ranging from large research libraries to specialized libraries to small public libraries, in its data base.

Although currently the OCLC member libraries use the system primarily to catalog materials, order catalog cards, check in serials, and conduct interlibrary loan transactions, the system also enables one to verify titles, to ascertain other bibliographic information about publications, and to obtain a list of libraries which have particular titles. The OCLC terminal (with printer) in the Perkins Library Reference Department--for public use--and dial-up terminals in most branch libraries and in the Perkins Library Documents and Maps Department are perhaps most helpful for verifying titles published within the past twelve years and for obtaining information on their location for borrowing purposes, either directly in the Research Triangle area or through interlibrary loan from throughout the country. These terminals are not substitutes for the card catalogs; they should be used only after one determines that the needed material is not in any of the University's libraries.

One should also note that the holdings information for member libraries is not comprehensive and generally dates from the beginning of their membership in OCLC. In Duke's case this date is 1979 for the Perkins Library system. Occasionally holdings for older titles will be in OCLC if they have been cataloged recently by a member library or if a library enters items in the data base which were already in its collection when it became an OCLC member. Because the OCLC entry provides the complete cataloging information for a title, the system can also be used to determine standard subject headings which may then be checked in the Perkins Library subject catalog to locate other material on the same subject. For ordering, borrowing, or other uses, information on the CRT screen can be printed on the attached printer.

The terminals are for short-term use. For operating instructions, consult the sheet at the Reference Department terminal or the abbreviated instructions on the front panel of the terminal, or inquire at the reference desk. Dial-up terminals in the Documents Department and in the branch libraries are generally operated by librarians, with appropriate information supplied by the library patron.

Joe Rees

Reference Department

## THE LIBRARY TECHNICAL SERVICES DATA BASE (TSDB)

For the past decade the Perkins Library System has been using a computer-based system for ordering items and for tracking them within the system once they are received. This relational data base operating on the Triangle Universities Computation Center (TUCC) mainframe computer is collectively known as the Technical Services Data Base (TSDB).

In addition to a main file containing computer records for items ordered, received as gifts, or standing orders, there are other files containing vendor addresses and accounting information such as encumbrances due and fund balances.

Since the system can provide quick information on the status of items on order, access to the most commonly sought information from the main file has been provided at several public service points (Perkins Reference Department and most of the branch libraries) for several years. Since last year some of this information has also been available to anyone with a TUCC account code and a terminal capable of accessing the system.

This article gives a general overview of the TSDB system and what information is available from it and points out some of the limitations of the system.

The TSDB began as a computerized accounting system for Perkins Library and its branches. It generated purchase orders, produced checks to pay vendors, and performed all of the other functions generally expected of an accounting system. It still performs these core functions. Over the years, however, many other capacities have been added to provide sophisticated access to facts about both items on order and those that have already been added to the library's collection. To give only one example, it is possible to search the file of ordered and received items by keywords in the title to determine where the material is in the process of getting it to the stacks.

The system also provides access by backlog location to uncataloged items, thus allowing these to be quickly retrieved for rush cataloging if so requested. (Most items requested to be rush cataloged are available to patrons within forty-eight hours from the time the item was requested.)

The TSDB is now also used by the Law, Medical Center, and Fuqua School of Business libraries, not only for ordering but also for cooperative collection development and reference purposes.

Initial information is entered at the acquisition stage, either once the decision has been made to acquire an item (purchases) or once the decision has been made to retain an item already in hand (gifts, standing orders, exchanges, etc.). An Acquisitions staff member of one of the participating libraries calls up a fill-in-the-blanks type of workform on the terminal as part of the purchase order program. The information entered may come from one or more of the following sources: an order slip filled out by a faculty or library staff member, a publisher's catalog which has been annotated by a member of the Collection Develop-

ment staff, a record in the OCLC data base or the National Union Catalogs (NUCs), or from the item itself (gifts, etc.).

The information entered into the data base includes bibliographic data (author, title, series, edition, place of publication and publisher) and processing instructions (destination library, etc.). This information is generally reviewed by another staff member who has the option of making corrections. Then order cards are printed.

These order cards include the actual purchase order mailed to the vendor. Other cards are kept on file to be used for follow-up inquiries for items not received within a specified time, and to be used to check in items when they are received. These latter cards then travel with the item through the various Technical Services units and provide processing instructions.

When items are received, their online computer record is updated to show a received date. Similarly, as the items move from one unit to another location codes are updated showing their current location. When all processing, including cataloging, is completed, cataloging dates and call numbers are added to the computer record.

In most cases, these status changes are recorded using batch update programs which call up the computer records by order number and insert the specified information. These batch programs are generally run each night from files created during the day so that that data is then available to general users of the system the following day.

How can you search for information on the system, and what information is available?

Searches in the system may be made by author, by title, by keyword, or by combination of keyword and author. There are two versions available for both the author and title search keys. A truncated author or title search is useful when you know only the first few words. Specific author or title search requires an exact match with the information in the system. The latter is helpful when the first few words may be very common and may produce too many responses.

The display in the search program version available to the public shows the following data when applicable:

--Author

--Title

--Series

--Imprint (place of publication, publisher, date of publication)

--Number of copies ordered on THIS order for THIS location

--Whether the item has been received (received date)

--Whether the item has been cataloged (backlog location or cataloged date and call number)

The program includes prompts with the various search keys and online instructions for going from one step to the next. There are, however, special situations to be aware of that are not covered in the present online instructions and which are somewhat beyond the scope of this article. These include such things as searching titles containing hyphenated words, numbers, and certain non-indexed words.

More detailed instruction on searching for information on the TSDB is contained in a manual for this system at most public service points. Personnel at most public service points can provide demonstrations of the capabilities of the TSDB search program.

While the TSDB offers some powerful and very convenient search capabilities, it is not an online catalog. (Duke Library personnel are developing an online catalog in concert with the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and the North Carolina State University, Raleigh, as reported in previous editions of the Library Newsletter.) The TSDB does not offer subject access (though the keyword search capability does approximate one type of subject access), nor does the system offer access to bibliogrpahic information through contributors such as joint authors, editors, or illustrators, all of which are searchable access points in the present card catalog and which will also be access points in a future online catalog. Also, on the TSDB monographs in series cannot be searched by series, nor does the system show holdings for sets.

Even though the TSDB shows information on most of the material acquired by the Perkins Library system during the past decade, there are several categories of material not recorded in this computer file. Not included is a large block of non-Roman alphabet material which has been fully cataloged during this time. In other words, although the TSDB provides a convenient starting place for checking on the status of an item, it is not a full catalog, and the fact that there is no information about an item in the TSDB files does not necessarily mean that Duke does not have the item. The regular catalogs must still be consulted.

Ernest Robl

Cataloging Department

++++++++++++++++++++

The capacity for one new computer mass storage system is 472 billion characters. That is enough information to fill a stack of punched cards 621 miles high.

## ONLINE REFERENCE DATA BASES

Since the introduction of computer assisted reference services in 1979, access to data bases online has expanded as to the number of data bases available, the subject range encompassed, and the years of coverage included. Also most costs have increased. Whereas the first enthusiasts were scientists in chemistry, engineering, biology, and medicine, now scholars in the social sciences and the humanities can look forward to streamlined and improved search capabilities.

At the Duke libraries computer assisted research is considered an integral part of reference services; thus searching is performed by a subject specialist in the appropriate library, with a few exceptions when adequate equipment is unavailable. Many online data bases are the product and sometimes an enhancement of printed indexes and abstracts which are already available in the library. But because of the ability of the computer to search tirelessly, rapidly, and efficiently through large numbers of citations and because two or more parameters can be imposed at one time, it may be the most effective method of performing some kinds of library research.

In most instances there is a direct cost to the user of computer assisted reference services, as the library must pass on the direct costs of the search to the patron: this is the actual charge made by the data base vendor such as DIALOG or BRS, the actual telecommunication charge via TELENET or TYMNET, and any online or offline printing charges. These charges vary greatly, depending upon vendor and data base producer pricing. The least expensive data base is ERIC, an education data base subsidized by the Federal government, which costs $16/hour of direct connect time; an average search lasts between five and ten minutes, so the cost is modest even with added telecommunication and citation charges. Some medium priced data bases are America: History and Life ($65/hour), Sociological Abstracts ($60/hour), and Psychological Abstracts ($31/hour). Newsearch, up-to-the-day access to newspaper and magazine articles, costs $120/hour. Telecommunication charges are $8/hour and citation charges vary greatly from $.04 each to $55 for some extensive reports. Since there are more that 200 data bases available from the two major utilities, DIALOG and BRS, there is a wide range of information accessible.

The major science disciplines are well covered by the online equivalents of Chemical Abstracts, Biological Abstracts, Engineering Index, Math Reviews, Bibliography and Index to Geology, Index Medicus, and the interdisciplinary Science Citation Index. The humanities are represented by Historical Abstracts, America: History & Life, Philosopher's Index, MLA Bibliography, as well as indexes in art, music, and religion; social scientists can search files representing Sociological Abstracts, Psychological Abstracts, the Journal of Economic Literature, education, and United States documents as well as business and financial sources. Current events are covered by magazine and newspaper indexes, Social Sci-

ence Citation Index and Public Affairs Information Service Bulletin.

The foregoing are generally bibliographic data bases, which means that, although one may obtain an abstract as well as the bibliographic citation, one must still locate the desired article in the appropriate Duke library or in another library. Several services are trying to eliminate this step. The American Chemical Society has made available online the full text of eighteen primary journals in chemistry. Not only can one search for terms in the entire article, freeing the researcher from dependence upon indexing decisions, but the article itself also may be printed in its entirety. Other full text data bases are the Harvard Business Review and the Academic American Encyclopedia. The full text of the reviews in Mathematical Reviews and in Dissertation Abstracts is completely searchable, as is the text of the New York Times and other news sources on the NEXIS system. Superindex contains the indexes from almost 2,000 professional reference books in science, engineering, and medicine.

Online directories may offer unique approaches to standard works such as the Foundation Directory, American Men & Women of Science, Encyclopedia of Associations, or Who's Who in America. Liberated from the purely name and geographic approach, an online search can, for example, identify all geologists or marine biologists with Duke connections in Washington or Oregon. Librarians may effectively search Books in Print or LC MARC when only fragments of a title or an author's name are known. Some data bases are largely numeric like the time series from the Bureau of Labor Statistics or Predicasts U.S. and International Time Series.

Although Duke searches mainly the bibliographic systems, DIALOG, BRS, MEDLINE, and SDC, other facilities are also available. One of these is the Dow Jones News Retrieval Service which is useful for stock market quotations, recent corporate news, annual reports not otherwise at hand, and corporate earnings estimates. The newest service is Questel, based in France and produced by the Centre de Documentation Sciences. It not only provides unique access to chemical literature but also to French laws and legislation, French corporations, and to French bibliographies in the humanities and social sciences. Soon Duke will have access also to the RLIN data base, the online catalog of the Research Libraries Group, which will allow search not only by author and title but also by subjects and by keywords, using Boolean logic.

Because of the rising costs of searching data bases, the library staff is looking for ways to reduce the expense and to make services available to all who need them when the information can not be found in printed sources. One economy practiced is to shift the search to night time when fewer searchers are using the systems and response time is faster. Another is the use of BRS/After Dark or Knowledge Index, the "personal computer" version of BRS and DIALOG. These vendors provide "user friendly" software

with fewer search options in a limited number of the more popular data bases with significant savings in costs. If you have a computer with a modem, you may obtain your own password and be billed by credit card. If not, the reference staff will soon have access at Perkins. If you are interested in searching your own computer, the library collection of manuals, thesauri, and search aids may help you get started. If you wish to know more about computer assisted research, inquire at the reference desk in Perkins Library or at the appropriate branch library.

Bessie Carrington
Reference Department

## INTERLIBRARY LOAN

To meet special research needs, most libraries supplement their collections with materials obtained from other institutions. Monographs usually can be borrowed (with exceptions, of course) while periodical material (which is not loaned) can be xeroxed or filmed for a fee. Newspapers on film are obtainable. Rare books and manuscripts are never loaned but in special cases may be copied.

Local libraries may restrict any material deemed unsuitable for lending--or copying--for any reason. Therefore, each transaction must be negotiated, not ordered nor demanded. Although a few libraries lend nothing as a matter of policy, most are wise enough to cooperate. Even the largest libraries frequently need help from outside. As examples, the British Library, Harvard, and Yale currently are borrowing more from Duke than Duke from them. By participating in a network of sharing, Duke's library opens doors to even wider collections.

Several questions commonly are asked about Interlibrary Loan. First, who can use it? Normally borrowing is done for faculty and staff, graduate or professional students, and senior candidates for honors. (The purpose of Interlibrary Loan is to support "advanced" research.) Whenever possible, visiting scholars are also served. Understandably library administrators and faculty believe that Duke's library collection is more than adequate to support regular undergraduate instruction. Nevertheless faculty advisors are free to initiate and assume responsibility for special arrangements to meet unusual needs.

Another question concerns cost. Most loans are free--to the patron. Although some libraries charge substantial fees for lending, Duke's Interlibrary Loan personnel tries to arrange reciprocal agreements, using coupons, credits, etc., so that the borrower has only to pay an occasional postage charge. Naturally, there are exceptions. On the other hand, the patron should expect charges for xerox or film. Some xeroxes, however, are free.

To obtain service, applicants should gather complete verified information, be certain that Duke does not have the material, and bring requests to 114 Perkins Library. (Persons in medicine, law, and business should consult the libraries in their fields.) Interlibrary Loan personnel can help with the verification process, if necessary, but advance checking speeds service. The patron should also indicate the source of the reference, what costs are acceptable, and when the material is needed.

How long will it take? With so many variables, there is no simple answer. Requests are made for "as soon as possible" but much depends on the nature of the material, how far away it is, how many places have to be contacted. (Occasionally things are found on Duke's library shelves--initially incomplete or inaccurate citations may have made them difficult to identify in the catalog.) There are many ways to check references. OCLC computer system is one of them and is searched whenever possible, not just for information but also to communicate with other libraries. There is a special Interlibrary Loan Subsystem that transmits requests electronically to those libraries that participate. To other libraries, Duke sends special forms by mail and in the Triangle area there is a truck delivery service. In emergencies negotiations are conducted by telephone, and delivery by First Class mail or UPS may be asked. Because the patron will be charged for unusual expenses, it is important to make known special needs and time limits. Do not just say, "Please rush."

In large measure, Duke is able to borrow unusual things for its own scholars because it is willing to lend to other libraries. What if a Duke person needs a book that has been sent to another state? Either another copy is obtained or the book is retrieved promptly. Although Duke people come first, the slight chance that someone will need a book that has been lent elsewhere is a small price to pay for access to valuable research material in hundreds of libraries.

Perhaps there are other questions. Please call 684-2906 or come to 114 Perkins Library for assistance.

Emerson Ford

Interlibrary Loan

## COMPUTERS AND RARE BOOKS

With the acquisition of an IBM/XT the staff of the Rare Book Room are now "loading" the special features index into the system. The Special Features Index includes nearly 50 categories of information that would not be available to the user in any other way. Bookplates and owners are listed, as are types of bindings and binders, and printers with their place of work are arranged according to city and country. Finally, the record of the date and place of purchase is also preserved for those interested in the history of the collection.

John L. Sharpe III, Curator

## CATALOG INFORMATION DESK

When the Anglo-American Catalog Rules 2 (AACR2) were implemented in January 1981, the Perkins Library closed its catalogs and began new card catalogs and a new union shelflist. Adopted also at that time were different procedures for recording holdings in the public catalogs and different filing rules for filing catalog cards. Patrons are now faced with having to find materials in two author/title and two subject catalogs, and using filing rules which are unfamiliar. The Catalog Information Desk (CID) which was established also in 1981 is conceived as a public service point through which technical services staff can assist and instruct patrons in the use of the catalogs.

The basic function of the CID is to help patrons find a specific citation or subject in the catalogs and to give instruction in the use of the catalog and catalog cards--interpreting filing rules, explaining call numbers, corporate entries, uniform titles, series entries, cross-reference use, subject headings with their subdivisions, and added entries. Staff members must also explain how and where to find materials in the stacks, what uncataloged materials are available and how to find them, how to use the North Carolina Union Catalog and the serials microfiche catalog, how to fill out a call slip and check out a book, and give general information and directions.

The CID is located in front of the circulation desk and directly across from the reference desk--highly visible to people entering the catalog area. There is a microfiche reader at the desk so that staff members can use the serials catalog on microfiche to check serial and periodical holdings as well as a Triangle Research Library Network microfiche catalog which may be used to determine whether items not in the Duke collection are available from North Carolina State University, Raleigh, and the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. A few feet behind the CID is the North Carolina Union Catalog on microfilm with a reader.

The CID has copies of the latest Dewey Decimal Classification Schedules and the Library of Congress Subject Headings in hard copy and on fiche. A number of handouts are also available at the desk. Among them are: Abbreviations and Location Symbols on Catalog Cards; Major Changes in Main Entry Form Resulting from the Adoption of AACR 2 (e.g., authors entered under pseudonym); Filing Arrangement in the Pre-1981 and Post-1980 Catalogs (i.e., differences caused by punctuation, numbers, modified letters, prefixes, abbreviations, etc.); a Self-guided Tour of the Library; How to Check Out a Book; How to Get a Serial or Periodical; and How to Find Documents and Maps.

A terminal for accessing the Technical Services Data Base to

learn the status of materials in process and one for tapping OCLC to locate items which may be borrowed by Interlibrary Loan are placed just outside the reference desk where they are most convenient to the greatest number of library staff members and patrons. The CID staff is available to assist patrons in using these terminals.

The hours during which the desk is open vary according to need. September and October are the busiest months. Periods of peak activity are afternoons and evenings on Sunday through Thursday. The desk is closed Friday and Saturday and at any time that regular classes are not in session. The hours of service are posted at the desk.

Initially service at the Catalog Information Desk was confined to questions which could be answered at the catalog. But staff members quickly learned when to take people to the index tables and to basic reference books such as encyclopedias, bibliographies, and atlases. Patrons are always advised to return to the CID or to ask at the reference desk if they do not find what they need. The CID staff works closely with the Reference Department. The reference staff frequently refers patrons who have questions which can be answered simply at the catalog to the CID staff and they in turn refer patrons to the Reference Department when they have more involved questions. The CID staff will also take suggestions or requests for book orders to be considered by Collection Development personnel.

The Catalog Information Desk service has brought some interesting benefits to the technical services staff. In the course of instructing people in the use of the catalogs and the meanings of all those things on the catalog cards, they quickly became more acutely aware of the need for accuracy in cataloging and filing and the importance of access points. They grew more familiar with the filing rules and with the uses of subject headings. They became more knowledgeable about the library as a whole and its mission and with the services of the university. They found themselves more empathetic with and understanding of the concerns of patrons and public services staff, and there has been a heightened awareness of and appreciation for cooperation between public and technical services departments.

The CID is not always heavily used when it is available, but it does perform a valuable service which is appreciated by patrons and public services staff.*

Joyce L. Farris
Head, Original Cataloging
Cataloging Department

*This article was originally presented to the Cataloging Section of the North Carolina Library Association in Winston-Salem, North Carolina, October 27, 1983. It is repeated here as an update of the purpose and success of the Catalog Information Desk.

## LIBRARY BACKLOGS

Backlog is a term librarians use to refer to material awaiting processing. Backlogs may be of several types and vary in size and content. Yet, many categories of material never get into a processing backlog. All items requested "rush" by patrons, all reserves, and priority acquisitions including all reference works, sciences, music publications, and current literature are processed upon receipt. Other materials are processed as staff time permits and are held in controlled backlogs.

There are two levels of backlogs of materials awaiting processing in most research libraries today. The cataloging backlog is that body of material for which preliminary records have been made, searching of local files has been completed to eliminate duplicate items, and the title is waiting for a cataloger to prepare the bibliographic record.

The monographic cataloging backlog grew from about 35,000 volumes in 1979 to its largest size of approximately 52,000 volumes in 1980 when the library staff implemented the OCLC service (1978/79) and AACR2 (1980/81). No additional staff was provided to handle these major projects with the result that staff time had to be used to develop the new systems rather than to process new titles. Once these innovations were in place, however, the staff has been able to process material at a rate which has reduced the backlog by nearly 10,000 volumes a year. This backlog now stands at 19,620 items and continues to decrease.

Material awaiting cataloging is divided into three main groups: items with cataloging copy prepared by the Library of Congress, items with cataloging copy prepared by OCLC member libraries, and items with no copy. Some materials are further arranged by language as well. Material with Library of Congress cataloging copy constitutes a current working file. Approximately 74% of all monographs cataloged during 1982-83 were processed using Library of Congress copy. Material with OCLC member library cataloging copy accounted for 18.6% of processed material that year, while 7.4% of the material cataloged was done as original cataloging by the Duke Library staff. The turnaround time for these several backlogs varies with new receipts and staff expertise available. Material in the controlled storage file (no copy available) is held and searched again at regular intervals to locate copy. Approximately 47% of this material was acquired through the PL480 South Asia program for which Library of Congress copy is expected.

All of this material is accessible through the Technical Services Data Base (TSDB) by author, title, and keyword-in-title search keys. A terminal is available at the Perkins reference desk for patron use; branches and individuals with equipment and TUCC accounts are able to have dial access to this file. Titles wanted can be rush processed on demand.

In addition, there are approximately 1,700 serial titles awaiting cataloging. Rare Books cataloging staff have nearly 9,500 items needing cataloging. Of this number about 8,000 are in the

Jantz collection of German Baroque Literature. While the library has not been successful in securing a grant to fund cataloging of this collection, 3,175 records are controlled through the TSDB. Catalog cards are also filed in the card catalog providing access to the microform set of the Jantz collection held jointly with the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill. This collection will be fully cataloged as soon as proper support can be found. The estimated cost is over $200,000 to process the entire collection fully. It has been the library staff's position to wait until the collection can be properly processed rather than to attempt to begin and then not to be able to complete it. In addition 16,285 items await transfer to the Rare Book Department. Cards are available for this material through the public catalog while it awaits reprocessing.

The second type of backlog, pre-searching backlog, consists of gift materials which are to be reviewed by Collection Development and searched bibliographically. Much of this material will not be retained by the library, falling outside the scope of the collections or being unwanted duplicates. Gift collections often arrive with hundreds of volumes. A library is not staffed to handle such a large influx at one time and maintain currency with standing order receipts and new purchases. Gift items are worked into the flow as staff time becomes available, usually during slower ordering periods in the late spring and early summer. It is estimated that nearly 50,000 volumes await review and searching. Examples of such collections include PL480 venacular titles, an occult collection, several theological collections, a group of German and Italian materials issued under the Nazi regime, and a collection of turn of the century business directories. Examples of collections for which processing has been completed include a collection of nineteenth century hymnals, the Mazzoni monograph collection, and the Arlin Turner Hawthorne collection. The extent of this backlog changes with the addition of new gifts and the availability of staff time for review.

William A. Gosling

Assistant University Librarian
for Technical Services

## RETROSPECTIVE CONVERSION

Retrospective conversion is the process of turning bibliographic records in card catalog form into machine-readable format. Briefly stated this is how it is done. A search is made of a data base composed of machine-readable bibliographic records. When a match of a catalog card record and a record in the data base is found, the data base record is edited to add information such as the number of copies held or notes pertaining to a specific edition. The edited record is then stored on magnetic tape for later use to support an online catalog or circulation system or other automated function. If a match is not found, an original record is created and added to the magnetic tape with other records.

Converting records retrospectively is not an end in itself. Rather it is a means to an end. The end to be served is determined by libraries according to need and range from the inauguration of an online catalog to an integrated system which may include, in addition to the catalog, circulation files, serials records, acquisition files, and in-process control. Of these functions the creation of an online catalog or an online circulation system have been the main reasons for the current lively interest in retrospective conversion. The benefits of these automated functions, however, cannot be realized fully until the majority of a library's bibliographical records are available in machine-readable form. In addition to the general benefits, which have been enumerated many times, there are specific considerations for the Duke University libraries: (1) The merger of the divided public catalogs in the Perkins Library system will be greatly facilitated. Currently they are split into pre-1981 and post-1980 catalogs. When the decision was made to divide them, it was done in the expectation that in the foreseeable future the library would implement an online catalog. This seemed likely in light of Duke's participation in the Triangle Research Libraries Network developing plans for a cooperative online catalog. For cataloging done since March 1979 machine-readable records have been created which, in total, will surpass 200,000 during the current fiscal year. Included in this figure are approximately seven percent of the records housed in the pre-1981 catalog. The sooner the remaining bibliographic records can be converted, the sooner the consolidation of the catalogs can take place and librarians will no longer have to maintain parallel manual and automated systems. (2) File management will be greatly simplified. There will be no need to file cards, maintain catalogs or carry out the cumbrous steps in changing and altering headings. For Perkins Library alone, since affiliating with the Online Computer Library Center in March 1979, 1,938,950 cards (1,616 feet) have been filed into the public catalog. (3) Automating Perkins Library's circulation system will be possible. At present it is not feasible for a library of this size to automate its circulation system with only 200,000 computer-readable

records available.

A professional consultant on library automation, Susan Baerg Epstein, has observed that "the second worst thing a library will undertake is a retrospective conversion. The worst thing is a second conversion to correct the mistakes made in the first." Unfortunately this has been the bitter and costly experience of some libraries whose planning for conversion, for whatever reason, proved short-sighted. In Epstein's statement there is a caution that any library, contemplating a conversion project, would do well to heed.

The hundreds of questions that must be asked and answered in planning retrospective conversion may be subsumed under three conventional headings: what, when, and how. As examples consider the following suggestive inquiries. First, what. What categories of records will be converted--monographs, serials, maps, scores, microforms? What will be omitted, if any? In what order of priority will they be converted? What functions will records be required to support? What standards of quality will be set for converted records? This latter concern is extremely important for it has been pointed out that bibliographical files of high quality will outlast several generations of hardware and software. How critical is this concern can be judged in light of the contention that automation hardware in libraries will have to be recycled every seven years in order to keep abreast of technological developments. Second, when. When will conversion be done? All at once or in stages? The answer to this question hinges upon funding. Retrospective conversion is costly, probably the most expensive component of any automated system. But the per unit expense of conversion is nothing compared with what has been spent over the years to catalog a library's collection. If money is not available to convert all at once, the process can be extended and the cost amortized. Third, how. How will conversion be carried out? By existing staff in-house, by additional staff in-house, by a vendor, by some combination of these means? For the most part libraries that began conversion projects in the middle 1970s did the work themselves when online data bases, compared to those of today, were small. Vendor services were not generally available. The 1980s are quite different. Right now there are upwards of twenty commercial vendors offering conversion services. Data bases are large and in terms of accessible records, it is easier than ever before for sizeable libraries to use this resource. Currently dozens of libraries across the country are either engaged in conversion or planning to do so. Increasing numbers are finding vendors an attractive and affordable option.

A Retrospective Conversion Committee has been appointed by Elvin Strowd, University Librarian, with representatives from the Perkins system, from Medicine, and Law. It has been charged with investigating the feasibility of such an undertaking in light of need, implementation, and cost. The piece of advice most frequently offered by colleagues in libraries which have carried out a conversion has been to allow plenty of time for planning and to

proceed deliberately. Benefiting from their experience, the Committee plans to follow this advice.

Lawrence O. Kline
Chairman, Retrospective Conversion Committee and Head, Monographic Cataloging

## COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

Perkins Library is currently conducting a self-study of collection development operations. The Collection Analysis Project (CAP), as the study is called, follows guidelines established by the Office of Management Studies (OMS) of the Association of Research Libraries. Begun in November 1983, the study is to be completed in August 1984. It will result in recommendations intended to enhance the organization and staffing of collection development activities, improve procedures for allocating materials funds, and facilitate the development of written collection policies.

University Librarian Elvin Strowd appointed the CAP Study Committee in October 1983. Its members are Virginia Gilbert, Katherine Porter, Helen Reed, Jeri Van Goethem, Jane Vogel, and Robert Byrd, chairman. The Executive Committee of the Library Council is serving as a faculty advisory committee to the study committee throughout the project.

After two days of meetings with Mr. Jeffrey J. Gardner of OMS in early November, the study committee began research on the history and description of the library's collections and on the environment within which collection development occurs. Members of the committee met with several individuals from the university administration, the faculty, and the library staff. They sent a brief questionnaire to the faculty concerning new instructional and research interests, satisfaction with collection development operations, and the adequacy of the collections. They studied library annual reports and other documents. The committee utilized the data gathered during the first phase of the project to prepare an interim report which was submitted to Mr. Strowd in February.

The interim report included charges for four task forces that are now examining specific issues of concern to the committee. A task force on allocation of materials funds is seeking to determine what factors should be used to allocate funds in the Perkins Library system. A task force on assessment procedures is charged with devising procedures for ongoing evaluation of the quality and effectiveness of the library's collections. A task force on collection policies is developing models and procedures for the adoption of written policy statements for various subject areas

and formats of library materials. A task force on organization and staffing is assessing the staffing needs of collection development operations and the relationships between collection development and other departments and offices in the library and the university. Each task force will prepare and submit to the study committee by June 15, 1984, a written report on the tasks assigned to it. The committee will then draw together into a final report the recommendations of the task forces. The entire project is intended to ensure that collection development operations function as effectively and efficiently as possible with the resources committed to them by the library and the university.

Robert L. Byrd

Manuscript Department

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

GUIDELINES FOR USE OF ROOM 226

Room 226 serves as an assembly room for group instruction in support of the academic mission of the University and of the Library; therefore, Room 226 can be reserved only for these purposes:

1. Course instruction involving audio visual presentations by Duke faculty.
2. Library-wide staff meetings and/or library staff training sessions.
3. Other instruction concerned with promoting or teaching the use of library resources to students or faculty, e.g., English I user education sessions.*

Social functions, training sessions for non-library personnel, etc., should be scheduled, if at all possible, for other rooms in the library building as appropriate or elsewhere on campus. The use of the Breedlove Room which seats thirty to fifty persons is encouraged for many of these other functions; reservations for this room are made through the Undergraduate Library. Under certain conditions, functions normally excluded could be scheduled for Room 226 if it is free, especially during the summer or outside the Monday-Friday, 8:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. class schedule. However this scheduling should be done only on short notice, at most one week prior to the event.

*N.B. Other approved uses of Room 226 during the blocks of time reserved for the English I "overflow" during the fall semester can and should be negotiated with the Head of the Reference Department.

## FOOD, DRINK, AND TOBACCO POLICY

In December 1983 the library administration and personnel announced and implemented a strict policy as to the consumption and use of food, drink, and tobacco in the library. The purpose of the policy is to decrease damage to books and furnishings, infestation of the building and the collection with vermin, deterioration of a pleasant and studious environment, and the cost of housekeeping.

The policy applies in public areas of the library and to all people, including University staff, faculty, students, and other persons working in or using the library. Public areas include the several study rooms, seminar rooms, all carrels, elevators, hallways, restrooms, stairwells, and all book stacks. This policy applies to everyone walking through public areas of the library.

The policy statements are as follows:

1. No smoking or other tobacco use is allowed except in designated areas, namely, most restrooms unless expressly prohibited, Undergraduate Library snack area, the Faculty/Staff Lounges, Rooms 014, 220A, 226, and the Breedlove Room.
2. No food or drink is to be consumed except in designated areas--the Faculty/Staff Lounges, front lobby, Undergraduate snack area, Rooms 220A, 226, and the Breedlove Room.
3. Food, drink, and tobacco will be confiscated by library staff if used in undesignated areas.
4. Any food and drink brought through the library for use in any of the allowed areas must be concealed. Open containers will be confiscated by library staff.

Elvin Strowd

University Librarian

## THE FRIENDS OF DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

The Friends of Duke University Library will hold its annual dinner meeting in the Duke University Searle Center March 27, 1984. The program will highlight readings by four well-known Duke University authors introduced by Professor George Walton Williams, Department of English. The featured readers are: Professors, Reynolds Price, Helen Bevington, James W. Applewhite, Department of English, and James David Barber, Department of Political Science.

## A UNION OF TWO ART FORMS: PHOTOGRAPHY AND PAINTING
## THE PASTEL PORTRAITS OF BENJAMIN AND SARAH DUKE

A special photographic art form came to light recently when pastel portraits of Benjamin Newton Duke and his wife Sarah Pearson (Angier) Duke were hung in the reading room of the University Archives. They are very similar to a pastel of Washington Duke that has been in the Manuscript Department for some years. These portraits are large and finely executed. Benjamin Duke's portrait is dated 1890 and Mrs. Duke's portrait is from 1888. The painting of Washington Duke bears neither signature nor date unless they are concealed by the framing, but this picture is in the same style and apparently from the same time as those of his son and daughter-in-law.

Each of these paintings was thought to be the original work of one artist, and the discovery that they represent not only two artists but also two art forms was surprising. The inscriptions on each of the portraits of Mr. and Mrs. Duke include, besides the dates, two signatures. The principal signature is Anderson, but there is also a subsidiary signature of an artist named See who was presumably Anderson's associate or student. Abraham Archibald Anderson, a prominent portrait painter in New York City, seemed a likely candidate to be the Anderson who signed the Duke portraits; however, the copy of his signature printed in The National Cyclopedia of American Biography did not match the signatures on the portraits. Dr. William E. King, University Archivist, produced copies of inventories made by a staff member of the National Portrait Gallery who described the paintings as pastels probably based upon photographs by D. H. Anderson.

Photographs? Indeed, there was a photographer in New York City named David H. Anderson. Furthermore, the Benjamin N. Duke Papers in the Manuscript Department include a number of photographs by David Anderson, and his signature on the photographs matches those on the pastel portraits. There is also correspondence between Benjamin Duke and Anderson whose letterhead stationery advertised "portraits in pastel, crayons, water colors, and ivory miniatures."

Photographer's paintings? The answer emerged from a fine old book in the East Campus Library, Paul N. Hasluck's The Book of Photography, Practical, Theoretical and Applied (London, New York, etc., 1905). Hasluck devoted a chapter to describing "the different methods of imitating the effects of ordinary water- and oil-colour painting, using the photograph to supply the necessary proportions and more or less detail." These methods included pastels. Another chapter was for working up prints and enlargements in monochrome. In addition, Wilson's Cyclopaedic Photography (New York, 1894) contains a description of pastel painting as "coloring photographs with pastel colors" in which "by a careful manipulation of the colors an effect is obtained almost equaling in strength and beauty that of oil colors, combined with

that delicacy and transparency which is an essential quality in the highest portrait painting." The Duke portraits merit just such a description.

The production of portraits of this type was encouraged by the introduction and widespread use of bromide prints in the 1880s. This new ready-to-use emulsion paper facilitated the making of prints and enlargements. The bromide print quickly became very popular with photographers who favored it for making enlargements. Hasluck reported that carbon, bromide, platinotype, albumen, and plain salted prints were all suitable. The albumen print, the principal type of photograph until the 1880s, was "perhaps the best to begin with, or, failing this, a bromide, which will probably be the easiest to obtain of a suitable size." Since these "paintings have usually to be done at the lowest possible cost, the bromide is generally chosen."

Enlargements, usually bromide, became the basis of portraits in oils, watercolors, pastels, crayons, etc. An artist took the photographer's enlargement and either painted directly upon it or used it as a guide. Hasluck favored the latter procedure:

> Many of the best painters use the enlargement merely to make a rough tracing, and this is the best plan. The print is rubbed on the back with charcoal or blacklead, and then laid face up over the canvas. The outlines required may be gone over with a hard point, and the enlargement may then be set up by the easel, and used for a guide during the painting. This method, of course, requires far more artistic skill.

This procedure, or something similar, was used for Sarah Duke's portrait which is on canvas and presumably also for those of Benjamin and Washington Duke. It should be noted, however, that, as Wilson's Cyclopaedic Photography reported at the time, "prints from photographic negatives may be obtained on almost any textile fabric," and "portraits are produced upon canvas by any of the printing processes." Whatever technique was used, it is clear that these portraits of the Dukes are the joint products of both a photographer and a painter.

The photographer was David H. Anderson. His photographs, including both those in the Benjamin N. Duke Papers and those elsewhere, are probably irreplaceable. Anderson's glass plate negatives were among many collections of negatives purchased, cleaned, and resold for use of the glass. A vast quantity of historical photographs was destroyed in this way. The story of the recycling of the Anderson negatives and those of many other photographers is told in William Welling's Collectors' Guide to Nineteenth-Century Photographs (New York and London, 1976).

The painter associated with Anderson is obscure. He signed his last name, but he wrote his initials together like a monogram. He was probably artist Harry T. See who is listed in the

directories for New York City in the decade after 1900. In 1898 there was a photographic studio, See & Epler, in the city. At the time when the Duke pastels were produced, See, although not listed in the directories, could very well have been associated with the Anderson photography studio.

These portraits of Benjamin Duke, Sarah Duke, and Washington Duke may be viewed in the University Archives and in the Manuscript Department. Their identification as the joint product of photography and painting, a popular technique in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, suggests that there may be many more such works on this campus and elsewhere.

William R. Erwin, Jr.
Manuscript Department

## SALALM COMES TO THE TRIANGLE IN JUNE

Librarians and Latin Americanists from around the world will gather in the area in early June to attend the XXIX meeting of SALALM (Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials). The meeting will be hosted by the Davis Library of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill through its Latin American and Iberian Section. The Hotel Europa will be the site for the conference to be held June 3-7, 1984. The theme of the discussions will be "Cooperation at the Local and National Level." Papers and workshops on various aspects of this theme are planned as is a special workshop on AACR2 and cataloging problems in monographs and serials which is being planned by SALALM's Subcommittee on Cataloging and Bibliographic Technology. International bookdealers will be in attendance and will mount exhibits of materials on Latin America. In addition to the working sessions, there will be visits to the new Davis Library at the University of North Carolina and to Perkins Library at Duke University as well as traditional North Carolina entertainment: a "pig-pickin'" and a demonstration of clogging by a well-known local dance group.

Since its founding in 1956 SALALM has provided the only national and international forum dedicated exclusively to Latin American library collection development and service. Duke University has been represented at SALALM since its first meeting, first by Gertrude Merritt, Associate University Librarian for Collection Development, and since 1966 by Jesus and Celia Leyte-Vidal, Ibero-American Librarian and Cataloger respectively. This year Deborah Jakubs, General Bibliographer, joined the Leyte-Vidals at the annual meeting.

DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY: THE FACULTY SURVEY

During the 1983 spring semester, surveys were sent to all Duke faculty teaching undergraduate courses. The purpose of the survey was to determine faculty perceptions of the ability of students to use library sources, their own expectations of student library use when it is necessitated by assignments they make, and their ideas regarding the manner in which students acquire library use skills. 266, or 54%, of the surveys were completed and returned.

The opening question on the survey asked faculty to evaluate the library skills of Duke undergraduates. One hundred of the respondents ranked students' overall abilities to use the library as "good" with an additional eleven ranking these as "excellent." Ninety-one faculty evaluated such abilities as "fair" and thirteen assigned a "poor" ranking.[1] In a related question faculty were asked whether student papers reveal a knowledge and use of reference tools. The response was

"Most do" at 23.6%
"Some do" at 56.2%
"Few do" at 12.9%
"Most do not" at 5.2%

That three-fourths of all respondents state that some proportion of their students appear not to use the resources they as teachers expect students to use may indicate an awareness on the part of the faculty for needed skill building.[2]

The faculty were also asked to identify sources they expect their students to use when doing term papers. The choices were given and their responses are listed below:

| | Yes | No | Sometimes | No Response |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| a. bibliographies | 71.5 | 8.1 | 20.4 | 45 |
| b. periodical indexes and abstracting services | 67.0 | 10.8 | 22.1 | 35 |
| c. newspaper indexes | 19.9 | 48.2 | 31.8 | 65 |
| d. subject dictionaries and encyclopedias | 35.5 | 23.2 | 41.2 | 55 |
| e. indexes to government publications | 23.4 | 40.2 | 36.4 | 57 |
| f. card catalogs | 89.5 | 2.09 | 8.4 | 27 |
| g. computer data bases | 14.9 | 42.2 | 42.8 | 65 |
| h. other_____ | 68.2 | 9.1 | 18.2 | 244 |

From the responses it can be assumed that Duke faculty expect most information sources to be used, at best routinely and at least incidentally. Expecting a source to be used is not, of course, the same as seeing to or encouraging its use.

Another question sought to determine the criteria faculty use in evaluating bibliographies in assigned student papers:

| | Usually | Occas. | Never | Non-Response |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| a. completeness of citation | 71.4 | 21.1 | 7.4 | 91 |
| b. suitability of types of materials (i.e. primary, journal, government) for the topic | 84.7 | 11.9 | 3.4 | 90 |
| c. suitability of specific titles of books and/or journal articles | 83.7 | 14.0 | 2.3 | 94 |
| d. demonstration of effective literature searching techniques | 59.1 | 28.4 | 12.5 | 90 |
| e. other _____ | 88.9 | 11.1 | | 257 |

As the information above illustrates, 60% of those responding usually look for a "demonstration of effective literature searching techniques," another 28% do this occasionally. However, a not insignificant 12% stated that they never do this.

The final series of questions dealt with the manner in which students learn about library sources. Faculty were asked whether they introduce the literature of their disciplines to their classes. 71 faculty responded that they never explain these sources to their students. There were 94 who said that they do so occasionally. A large percentage, 35%, usually do. There are significant differences among the disciplines in this regard:

| | Humanities % | Sciences % | Social Sciences % |
|---|---|---|---|
| Never explain resources | 11 | 45 | 23 |
| Occasionally explain resources | 35 | 31 | 46 |
| Usually explain resources | 54 | 24 | 30 |

It can be seen that the humanities group explains the resources most often, those in sciences least of all (45% never do) and the social sciences do so with some regularity. Since humanists no doubt rarely discuss resources outside their field, how do students in the sciences and the social sciences acquire information about their literature?

A further analysis, by years of teaching experience, shows an interesting trend. With only minimal variation, the more years a person teaches, the more likely he or she is to teach students about literature resources. The difference is statistically significant.

| | Years of Teaching | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | High Years (16+ years) % | Medium Years (8-15 years) % | Low Years 1-7 years) % |
| Never explain | 16 | 24 | 43 |
| Occasionally explain | 40 | 37 | 35 |
| Usually explain | 43 | 39 | 23 |

Aside from their own explanations of sources, faculty indicated that they expect students to learn about using the library in other ways as well. 98% of the responding faculty suppose that students also ask librarians for help. One faculty member advocates that "watching procedures used by reference librarians is a crucially important learning process." Classes other than those taught by the respondent were given considerable responsibility (86%) for enhancing students' knowledge of library materials. "In high school," "on their own," and "from other students" are also methods by which faculty believe students learn to use library resources.

Another question addressed the librarian's role in the teaching process: how should instruction in library skills be presented? Respondents were asked to rank in order six different ways of doing this. The four highest scoring arrangements were

| | | Total Score |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | Within any class by the instructor | 314 |
| 2. | As a non-credit course taught by librarians | 301 |
| 3. | In a required mini-course taught by librarians | 232 |
| 4. | Within any class by a librarian in collaboration with the instructor | 216 |

That librarians figure in three of the top four choices is encouraging as is the faculty's recognition of their role in the process.

Additionally, the survey asked for the faculty's vote on ways of improving and increasing students' use of library resources. The strongest endorsement, a 90% favorable response, was given to "grading of term papers and projects to include bibliographic quality." Next at 78% was "formal instruction in library skills and techniques." Perhaps the response of the 63% who call for a change in teaching methods (away from an emphasis on the lecture-textbook method) presages increased attention to library sources and use in teaching.

The analysis of the survey results demonstrates that there are mutual concerns among librarians and faculty about student use of the library. Many faculty appear to be aware of the need (and express a willingness) to do more to improve student library use. The faculty is also interested in closer ties with librar-

ians. One respondent calls for "greater faculty interest in and cooperation with the library staff." The library will continue to invest in various opportunities for librarians and faculty to work together in improving both the process and the outcome of student library use.

This article is a summary of The Library's Faculty Survey: A Report of Findings compiled by the Faculty Survey Committee. Members of the committee were John Lubans, Jr., chairman; Jaia Barrett, Ron Butters, Mary Canada, Larry Kline, Ilene Nelson, Kitty Porter, and Judy Quinlan. The complete report, including recommendations and the survey questionnaire, is available from John Lubans, Jr., Assistant University Librarian for Public Services, Perkins Library.

Ilene Nelson

Reference Department

NOTES

1. There were no statistically significant differences in these rankings by years of teaching or by subject taught. Scientists view student abilities here in the same way that their counterparts in the humanities do. Nor are veteran faculty any different from junior faculty in their rankings.

2. The "some do" category should not be interpreted as a strong indicator of competence. Analysis shows that it includes 64% of the group judging student abilities as "poor" and "fair" in the first question.

FOREST HISTORY SOCIETY

Contingent upon mutual accord, the Forest History Society has recommended that Duke University be the site of its future headquarters. Duke's strong programs in history and forestry and the size and quality of its libraries as well as the keen interest in the Forest History Society expressed by both faculty and administrators seem to offer promise of a fruitful relationship. Negotiations between the two institutions were authorized by the Forest History Society's Board of Directors at their meeting in Portland, Oregon, October 1983. Since that time Duke University and the Society have been discussing terms of an agreement which if accepted by both would trigger the Society's move from the University of Santa Cruz, California, to Duke University. The Society is interested in the history of forests and their impact on society rather than in forest technology. It presently has a library of 4,000 volumes, 200 serial subscriptions, and photographic, film, and archival collections.

## EAST CAMPUS LIBRARY IS NOW QUIET

For the first time since August 1983, East Campus Library is free from the noise of drills, jackhammers, saws, poundings, and the cacophony of carpenters. The dust has settled, the fumes have dispersed, and the new Karastan rugs have been re-laid. In short, the library has become, once again, an attractive place to study and to browse.

What the workers accomplished, and the patrons endured, is six-fold: heating and air conditioning were extended throughout the building, painting was completed, ceilings were dropped in the back offices and basement, a microform room was set up in the basement, the men's restroom was renovated, and the juvenile room became extra space for the art collection.

Students and other patrons who often complained about the excessive heat in the Thomas Room and stacks will be glad to know that air conditioning and heating were extended to these parts of the library, as well as to the seminar room and offices. Although the library staff still cannot control temperature settings, the new system should provide more comfort in accordance with the weather.

The re-painting project, about twenty years overdue for this building, which began in the Thomas Room and lobby several years ago and later spread to the Reference and Reserve rooms, was completed in the offices and basement during this time. The Duke painting crews worked swiftly and efficiently and blended in well with library routine.

Besides receiving a new coat of paint, the center basement section which holds newspapers also got a new dropped ceiling with fluorescent lights to conceal overhead pipes. Nothing has yet been done about the unsightly concrete floor--badly in need of paint or carpet. This section of the library is a popular place for students to study. It should look inviting. It is also vital because of its proximity to the art stacks and to the much-used bound periodicals. Betty Young, Librarian, East Campus Library, hopes to find some inexpensive art work to break up the tomb-like quality of this area and the stairwells.

A room in the south side of the basement which formerly held the 400s and 500s has been converted into a microform room to accommodate the growing collection of fiche and film. Many art materials now include supplements in the form of microfiche--some of them even in color. The microform room contains phonefiche, serial fiche, several indices, and three readers. A section of the tunnel behind that room, which was used for janitorial supplies, has been opened up and outfitted with tables and chairs suitable for study purposes.

What was the juvenile room at the north end of the basement now holds art books instead of the children's collection which has been closed and dispersed throughout the regular stacks. Since the Education Department will no longer certify teachers in primary education, many thought it unnecessary to maintain the

juvenile collection. In the meantime demand for art books mushroomed.

Three cranberry red rugs donated by "grateful alumni" now beautify the front lobby. Karastan rugs made by Fieldcrest of Eden in Persian designs electrify the main section of the library, contrasting noticeably with the old Karastan rugs which had faded after thirty years of use. Those old rugs have been altered for use in the front hall and second floor galleries. Once again the East Campus Library has become a cheerful, pleasant place to visit and to use.

Laura Valtorta

East Campus Library

##################

RECENT VISITORS TO PERKINS LIBRARY

Dr. Nikolaus Fiebiger, President of Friedrick-Alexander University at Erlangen-Nurnberg, visited the campus and the library December 6, 1983. He was interested in the new techniques brought about by automation. Thursday, December 8, 1983, he lectured on "Problems and the Politics of Education in the Federal Republic of Germany."

The acquisitions librarians from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and North Carolina State University, Raleigh visited the Acquisitions Department in Perkins Library, December 8, 1983. The visit was part of a series of meetings designed to acquaint the department heads with basic acquisition operations at each library. The information gained from these meetings will facilitate planning for future automation of acquisition activities.

Elizabeth Richardson, Technical Services Librarian at the Australian National University in Canberra, Australia, visited Perkins Library during the week of March 26, 1984. She has a Fulbright University Administrators Award which gives her a three-months tour in the United States. She plans to visit twelve libraries. The purpose of the award is to study various aspects relating to the creation of library catalog data bases.

Mr. Daniel Drolet of the Canadian Press spent a month doing research in Perkins Library on Canadian resources within the library. He was the recipient of a fellowship from the Institute of Policy Sciences and Public Affairs.

Mr. Brian Long, Deputy Director, Department of External Affairs, Ottawa, Canada, visited Perkins Library on February 20, 1984. A small reception was held for him in the small Faculty-Staff Lounge during which Mr. Long presented Mr. Strowd, University Librarian, with a check for $1600.00 to be used to purchase Canadian materials for the Perkins collection.

## NEW ACQUISITIONS

A significant new addition to the collection in Perkins Library is the complete American Periodicals Series (APS) on microfilm. The APS, in three parts, gives Duke scholars access to 1,128 periodicals published in America between 1741 and 1900. Thus basic source materials for the study of American society during a critically formative period are now available. APS I (18th century) traces the evolution of the magazine from two short-lived publications of 1741 by Andrew Bradford and Benjamin Franklin through the increased magazine publishing activity after the Revolution. Four of the era's most important periodicals--the Columbia Magazine, American Museum, the Massachusetts Magazine, and the New-York Magazine--are included in this collection. The spirit of nationalism and of westward expansion is reflected in the magazines forming APS II (1800-1850), documenting a period sometimes known as the "golden age of periodicals" due to a flurry of publishing and the beginnings of a distinctly American literature. Religious periodicals and magazines for women and children were numerous during this period, and many of them can be found in the APS collection. Some examples are: Spirit of the Pilgrims, Godey's Ladys' Book, and the Juvenile Port-Folio. A number of important satire magazines are also found in this collection. Through the magazines of APS III (1850-1900), readers can trace the philosophical, social, and literary backdrop to the Civil War and Reconstruction. The earliest published writings of many outstanding American writers will be found in this collection. Among the many titles are, for example: Putnam's Monthly Magazine, Vanity Fair, and Ladies' Home Journal.

Access to the periodicals in the APS will be provided through various means. Catalog cards will be added both to the public catalog and to the file in the Newspapers and Microforms Department, and holdings of the APS periodical titles will also be added to the serials microfiche. In addition, further information about the magazines can be found in the index volume to the series, American Periodicals, 1741-1900: An Index to the Microfilm Collections, edited by Jean Hoornstra and Trudy Heath. To allow the user maximum access to the periodicals, the Index is arranged in four sections: Title Index, Subject Index, Editor Index, and Reel Number Index. Information on variant titles is also provided. In addition to the information given by the index, users may find many of the APS titles indexed in Poole's Index to Periodical Literature and the Nineteenth Century Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature, 1890-1899. The index volume can be consulted either at the reference desk or in the Newspapers and Microforms Department.

Deborah L. Jakubs
Collection Development

PERSONNEL CHANGES AND ACTIVITIES

Phyllis H. Carter, who joined the library staff June 1, 1968, retired February 29, 1984, after serving for fifteen years as Catalog Librarian.

Samuel M. Boone, who was appointed Head of Newspapers and Microforms Department May 1, 1980, also retired February 29, 1984. Mr. Boone leaves the profession with a total of thirty-eight years of service to academic libraries.

William A. Gosling, Assistant University Librarian for Technical Services has been appointed to the Advisory Board of the Book Review Editors Online Data Base Project. Based at the University Press of New England, the project is designed to create and store centrally an annotated directory of book review mediae and the subject areas they review. This file will be accessed through telecommunications networks by scholarly publishers to determine which media to select as appropriate to send review copies of new publications. The project is funded by Hewlett Foundation.

Mattie U. Russell was reelected to the Advisory Board of the Tobacco History Corporation, Inc. She ~~is also a member of the National Archives Advisory Council in Washington, D.C.,~~ and was recently appointed to the C. F. W. Coker Prize Committee of the Society of American Archivists for 1984. The Coker Prize will be given for the creation of outstanding finding aids for archive and manuscript collections.

my 2nd three-year term on the NAAC ended 12-31-83. M. U. Russell

Ken Berger, reference librarian, chaired a panel on "Major Manuscript and Archival Resources on China and Japan in Georgia" at the twenty-third annual meeting of the Southeast Conference of the Association for Asian Studies which was held at Emory University, January 12-14, 1984.

John Lubans, Jr., Assistant University Librarian for Public Services, was the featured speaker at the Reference Section of the Indiana Library Association luncheon on March 9, 1984. His discussion was on "Instructing the Patron in Library Use." Mr. Lubans has also been invited to speak again on user education at the Canadian Library Association which will meet in Toronto, Canada, June 9, 1984.

The following library staff members were nominated for the Women of Achievement Award sponsored by the YWCA: Jaia Barrett, Public Documents and Maps Department; Florence Blakely, Collection Development; Barbara Branson, Cataloging Department; Virginia Gilbert, Collection Development; Celia Leyte-Vidal, Cataloging Department; Dr. Mattie U. Russell, Manuscript Department; Iris Turrentine, Personnel Office; Onie Williams, Circulation; Betty Young, Librarian, East Campus Library; and Glenda LaCosta, Micrographics and Photocopying Department. They will be honored at a luncheon in March.

PUBLICATIONS

The American Library Association, Chicago, Illinois, published in 1983 a book entitled Educating the Public Library User. It was compiled and edited by John Lubans, Jr., Assistant University Librarian for Public Services. Among the articles included are: "Who's Responsible for What Skills?" by Ilene Nelson, reference librarian, and "The Role of the Public Library in Achieving Library Literacy" and "Planning, Implementing, and Evaluating" by John Lubans, Jr.

Copies of the annotated New Reference Books List compiled by Jane Vogel, reference librarian, are available at the reference desk.

Betty Young, Librarian of the East Campus Library, published in The Durham Record, Vol. 1, Fall 1983, the article "Lillian Baker Griggs: Pioneer Librarian." The Record is issued by the Historical Preservation Society of Durham, North Carolina.

"Articles and Monographs on Serials: Fourth Annual Bibliography," edited by Joline Ezzell, head of the Serials Department, appeared in Serials Review, Fall 1983.

"An Overview of the Prototype of the TRLN Bibliographic Information System, March 1983" by Arnold Hirshon, Barbara Branson, chief cataloger, and Ken Berger, reference librarian, was published in ARL SPEC KIT #96, Online Catalogs in ARL Libraries, July-August 1983.

An article "Duke University Library: Marriage of Tradition and Technology" by Perry Jenifer, a free lance writer based in Fayetteville, North Carolina, was featured in the Wilson Library Journal, Vol. 58, No. 3, November 1983, pp. 175-179. In this article Mr. Jenifer discusses the inroads made by automation and the inherent problems of rapid change: continuity, priorities, faculty support, and funding. He notes that the library administrators see the necessity for making changes, getting into the mainstream more quickly, while still maintaining respect for tradition.

"Study Abroad," revised by Sarah Nagle, and "Aids for Students in American Literature," revised by Mary Canada, are available at the reference desk.

EXCERPTS FROM THE PATMOS LIBRARY BINDING PROJECT: A REPORT TO THE LONDON BIBLIOGRAPHIC SOCIETY, OCTOBER 18, 1983, BY JOHN L. SHARPE III

The study of bookbinding has been likened to a number of different fields of study from archaeology to surgery. I would like to add another to the list; forensic science--who did it? The aim is to solve mysteries through the use of multiple techniques drawn from many disciplines, techniques which were never intended at the outset for the purposes to which they have been put. Even our evidence in bookbinding is similar to a mystery--it consists of pieces of thread and fabric, slender strands of hair, perhaps a piece of skin or paper with an unobvious message, dust, and even the particles of some colored pigments....

The case at Patmos is with Greek codices. They have received the most attention for what they contain, or convey, and the manner of their presentation. They have been studied for their handwriting, microfilmed for their contents, that is, the text, and photographed and reproduced in multicolors for their decorative penwork ornamentation and iconographic illuminations....The neglected area is the technical history of the construction of the book in all its facets. The simple question...is this: How were these Greek books put together and what characteristics can be distinguished as to time and place with more precision than heretofore....

Books, the physical objects, contain much information about themselves and the cultures which created them, but this information frequently is overshadowed by the messages which they carry either through the text or their decorations. Copies of portions of the New Testament in Greek were executed for about 1500 years. That text and its message are old, but the form given it in each successive generation by copyist, binder, and illuminator is new each time it was reworked. New codicological information is provided with each new production. Frequently, the ornamentation of the covers has been the object of more attention than the book itself because the community which created the book did not regard the technical details of the binding as anything special....When we consider the study of historical bookbinding as a comprehensive discipline, representing at any one time the confluence of many cultural aspects, it provides a convenient focus for the gathering of a wide range of information. At the outset a primary consideration must be given to the relationship between the craft and the craftsman....The craftsman must know his materials and work from the knowledge he has of them....Whether learned at the bench of a master or intuitively after observation and much trial and error, the craftsman's concern was what could be expected if he dealt with certain materials in a particular manner....

As for the studies of Greek binding research, there are a limited number of articles on Greek bindings, but almost all of them are written from an art historical perspective or an aspect of palaeographical enquiry into particular scriptoria or places

of production....The project at the monastery of St. John the Theologian on Patmos was begun to describe the manuscripts which preserve original Greek binding structures....In this task we assume the position that we shall let the documents themselves tell us how they were constructed....As in archaeology even in the developmental history of bookbinding, we begin with the assumption that even a small fragment of thread used in the sewing--recorded as to its fiber type, color, thickness, spinning structure--or, even for that matter the impression of a now missing thread in the folds of a parchment gathering--can provide important information when related to other details recorded for that manuscript and others....X-rays and Xeroradiography are two such tools adapted and applied from other sciences and used in sorting out the history of one codex among other codices....

As we try to identify what were the characteristics of any period, to mark and specify what are the particulars of any period of binding or repair, we must look for more subtle indications of the general cultural and craft attitudes. We must look also for ways in which repairs and restorations were made....Each manuscript from manufacture to ownership bears its own history, and thereby, the intimate history of a society and its values. Each book is filled with its own record....So the question: How do we go about collecting these data? We examine as many documents as possible in a systematic way and record what we see....We developed for each book a survey folder which can hold rubbings, photographs, and other details as well as a survey sheet on which is recorded the findings in approximately twenty-five categories.... The first major descriptive element, after the title, author, etc. is with the material of the textblock--whether paper or parchment. Each is studied for sizing, burnishing, coloring, mouldmarks, watermarks, or type of skin and the animal and regularity of thickness. Measurements are taken and recorded on the survey sheets....Gatherings are counted, the sheets and folios measured, the format indicated and any irregularities described. In the layout of the sheets of the textblock, pricking marks to guide the ruling are noted along with the kind of instrument used, writing area is measured, and drawings are made of unusual unidentified leaf particulars. Endleaves, spine folds, sewing, lining materials, boards identified as to wood type and how sawn, kinds of tools used to smooth surfaces, board edges, the manner of the attachment of the boards to the textblock, treatment of textblock edges, endbands, markers, miniature protectors, fastenings, covering materials, and decoration are painstakingly examined and findings are recorded and drawings made....There remain just two more categories of data: observations and bibliography. Observations can be just about anything else pertaining to the book that has been subjected to this examination procedure. This section gives the recorder an opportunity to make summary impressions and conclusions about the binding....Bibliography is a record of the published research on the manuscript being described.

When taken together, all these factors will provide--first of all--a profile of the books that have what we call the Byzantine binding structure. But secondly, as recurring patterns emerge and as we can see the repeat of certain materials and techniques, we have begun to develop the chronology of this type of binding. Already within the library of the Monastery of St. John, we have seen the interplay of the eastern and western elements. Further, we have identified binders particularly Patmians working in the early 1500s. Patmos is almost an ideal place to carry out this investigation for the strong tradition of pride in the library is evidenced in the generally excellent care it has received over the years. This collection is a particularly good subject for a thorough examination of a series of bound volumes in situ in an Orthodox monastic library. There is a good representative cross section of bindings with Greek technical and decorative characteristics through late Byzantine times up to the 1800s....

We have completed our third session there and without too much more delay, we hope to have available a publication that will lay out before you The Byzantine and Post-Byzantine Tradition as Seen Through Bookbindings in the Monastery of St. John the Theologian, Patmos.

## BITS AND PIECES

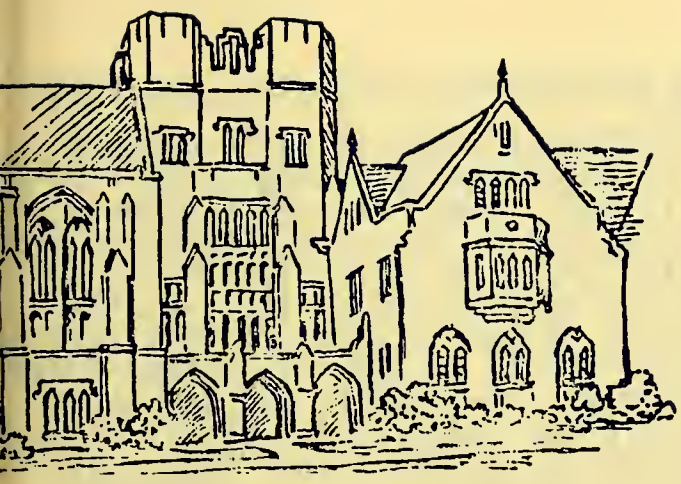
The Public Documents and Maps Department is participating in a user survey during the spring semester. Designed and directed by Robert Hebert, former intern in the department and a graduate student in the School of Library Science, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, the survey should provide the library with a description of who uses the department, the kinds of reference questions asked, and the department's success in providing reference service. Both the user and the staff will evaluate the effectiveness of the service.

Graduate students have been asked what if any workshop on library resources they would be interested in. Eighteen topics were suggested and opportunity was given to request one or more not listed. As a result of the survey workshops on the following topics will be held in March and April by the staffs of the Reference and Documents and Maps Departments: Access Tools (Library catalogs, TSDB, OCLC), Bibliographies (Subject, national, serial), Citation Indexes, Statistical Sources, Government Publications, Publications of International Agencies, Maps/Atlases, Collective Biographies/Book Review Indexes, British Parliamentary Papers, and Latin America (Area studies and history).

The Duke University Library Newsletter is issued semiannually by the Perkins Library staff of Duke University, Durham, North Carolina, 27706.

Currently the members of the Editorial Board are Erma P. Whittington (J. B. Hubbell Center), chairman; Nixie Miller, (Cataloging); Joe Rees (Reference); Anne Thompson (East Campus Library); Jeri Van Goethem (Serials); and Mary Ann Southern (Math-Physics Library). The Newsletter is printed by the Duke University Printing Services.

PERKINS LIBRARY
DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, N.C.
27706



# Duke University Library Newsletter

n.s. 33 October 1984

## STROWD STEPS DOWN

January 1, 1982, was a red letter day for the Perkins Library system. That was the day Elvin Strowd was appointed Duke University Librarian. Now for reasons of health and other personal concerns, he is stepping down from that position on December 31, 1984. The past three short years with Mr. Strowd at the helm have been stable, progressive years devoted to enhancing the traditional services of the library, providing new services, and streamlining the library's operations through technology.

One of the first significant undertakings of Mr. Strowd in 1982 was the direction of an external review committee's examination of the library's activities. While many staff members helped to prepare the materials sent to the committee prior to their visit, it was Mr. Strowd who had the primary responsibility for carrying the library's message to them in person. Two things that this committee recommended were already on the planning board awaiting either final enactment (signing of a memorandum of understanding with the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and North Carolina State University in Raleigh establishing the Triangle Research Libraries Network governance structure) or financial backing (installation of compact storage in the subbasement to provide more storage space for departmental libraries' little used materials). These two plans have since been carried out.

Two endeavors of the library under Strowd's guidance will have far reaching effects--the Association of Research Libraries Collection Analysis Project and a study involving retrospective conversion of the card catalogs. The collection development analysis began in 1983 with the appointment of a study committee whose instructions were to review the organization and staffing of collection development operations, the allocation of materials funds, and the development of collection policies. The committee's final report is on page 9 of this Newsletter.

The second study, still in progress, is the feasibility of converting the present card catalogs to an online catalog. The committee has researched the procedures to follow in converting the records, the choice between an in-house or a commercial con-

version, the costs of each, and the hardware, software, and staff required to complete this effort.

Other areas have not been neglected under Strowd's capable direction. Cataloging backlog of monographs and microforms dropped from 52,000 to the current 17,000. Great strides have been made toward providing additional access to databases, more and better audio-visual materials, and librarian participation in bibliographical instruction for the patron. Among the top priorities of his tenure was provision of public access to the records in the Technical Services Database (TSDB) through new software and terminals in the public service areas. The public may now access information about the latest orders and acquisitions of all libraries of Duke University--the Perkins system, Fuqua School of Business, Law, and Medical Center. Recently access to the TSDB from offices or homes became attainable to faculty and students who own computers and who have accounts with the Triangle Universities Computer Center. For an explanation as to how to tap TSDB see page 4.

Also accessible through the same terminals is the Serials database. Perkins Library's serials holdings are now listed in an online interactive processing system that provides either access to the serials database or to TSDB. This new service is described more fully on page 27.

Major progress was achieved in formalizing the automated systems agreements with the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill and North Carolina State University, Raleigh. TRLN's major purpose is to bring up a series of automated systems linking the files of the three institutions. The signed memorandum of understanding establishes a TRLN governing board which includes the library directors and a member of the University administration from each institution. The board will direct these joint automation developments, the first phase of which is the online catalog. The prototype catalog is now being tested at UNC-Chapel Hill. Sometime this fall a Telex terminal will be installed in Perkins' Technical Services area to enable staff to interact with the database of Duke records for maintenance of the files. It is anticipated that this will lead to a full scale catalog being available soon which will eventually replace the card catalogs throughout the campus library system.

Another of Strowd's achievements has been the reorganization and strengthening of the staff in several areas. He approved structural changes in Library Systems, Micrographics and Photocopying, Newspapers and Microforms, and Collection Development. The change in Micrographics and Photocopying resulted in a savings of $25,000 during the first year. Certain materials in the Newspapers and Microforms Department that had been misplaced have been located and are now available for use and much of the older valuable material is being secured and preserved. Two and one half positions have been transferred to the Collection Development staff--a general bibliographer, a Slavic/Western bibliographer, and a part time librarian for Japanese Studies.

Relations between faculty, students, and library staff have greatly improved. Library involvement with English I programs

has expanded especially in the number of classes and tours held for approximately 1300 freshmen each year. Changes resulting from opinions expressed on user surveys of students and faculty include the extension of library hours, a four week book loan period, OCLC and TSDB terminals for the public, graduate seminars on information sources, reorganization of the periodical collection, implementation of a suggestion/answer book (over 500 questions or suggestions were received and acted upon in two years), and renovation of the ventilation systems in Perkins Library.

The area in which Mr. Strowd's administration is particularly noteworthy is in his relations with the staff. He has an open door, a sensible approach to problems, and the ability to put his colleagues at ease no matter what the occasion. High staff morale continues. The library has retained its ability to attract highly qualified applicants for vacant positions. Salary ranges for professional staff increased annually with the entry-level salary now competitive with other major research libraries. Visitors to the library have experienced the same hospitality as "home folks" and have commented that the Duke University Library is in "good hands."

Several library policies implemented or strengthened by Mr. Strowd have eased tensions and offered stability. Among them are the designation of lines of authority, procedures for filling support staff and professional vacancies, establishment of alternative work schedules, allocation of travel monies, abolition of food and drink in the library, posting of guidelines for the use of room 226, and clarification of the severe weather policy. All of these have made for better understanding of where the library stands in the enhancement of its facilities and services.

Mr. Strowd is an active member of the Advisory Committee of the Arts and Sciences Endowment Funds Campaign which is chaired by Professor Joel Fleishman. Strowd has addressed the Board of Trustees and other groups, presenting admirably the story of the library, its expectations, and its special needs. Six new library endowment funds have been established during his administration.

The hallmark of Mr. Strowd's administration has been the fine working environment that his leadership has promoted and the general approbation from the staff that he has consequently enjoyed. His style blended careful consultations, openness to suggestion, deliberate gathering of facts and information, decisiveness at appropriate times, and humanity in dealing with people. The result has been a period of peaceful evolution and stability within a progressive administration that we will remember with pride and affection.

E. W.

## SEARCH COMMITTEE FOR UNIVERSITY LIBRARIAN

On August 1, 1984, Provost Phillip A. Griffiths announced the appointment of the search committee for a new University Librarian. The members of the committee are as follows: Professor Frank Borchardt, Germanic Languages, Chairman; Dr. James Govan, University Librarian, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill; Professor I. B. Holley, History; Professor Thomas A. Langford, Vice Provost for Academic Affairs; Professor Marjorie McElroy, Economics; Professor Aubrey Naylor, Botany; Ms. Ann Stone, Librarian; Ms. Patricia Skarulis, Vice Chancellor for Information Systems, ex officio. Instructions to the committee emphasized the importance of the chosen individual's possessing the strengths which would contribute to the life and service of our University Library and the competence to direct the technological advances of the Perkins System.

Advertisements for the post appeared recently in American Libraries and the Chronicle of Higher Education with the request that applications and nominations for the position be submitted prior to October 15, 1984. Interviews with top candidates are expected to take place in November. At the conclusion of the screening process, the committee has the responsibility for recommending two or three candidates to the provost for a final determination.

Members of the faculty and library staff are encouraged to submit nominees and to share their thoughts concerning the library or the search process with the committee.

Ann F. Stone
Personnel Librarian

## ACCESS TO THE TECHNICAL SERVICES DATABASE BY MEANS OF TUCC

Individuals who have their own terminals and Triangle Universities Computation Center (TUCC) accounts may access the Technical Services Database (TSDB) System. Contained in this database are approximately 300,000 records of materials ordered by the libraries of Duke University since 1974. Those items which have been received and cataloged will have call numbers and library locations, but the recently ordered materials will still reflect an on-order status. Also now available through the same access is a separate data file of 131,000 serial records (see Newsletter article on serials catalog for a fuller explanation). To access the Acquisitions or the Serials data file use the following precedure:

1. Logon to TUCC in the normal way for TSO.
   Use your regular account code and password.
2. After getting READY, type DCLIST (press enter).
3. Upon receipt of READY, type PUB (press enter).
4. Upon receipt of a line with several colons in it, press the enter key.
5. Follow the menu:
   a) To access the acquisitions file (TSDB) - type PB
   b) To access the serials file - type SC
6. After accessing either datafile, additional screens of instructions for use of that file will come up.
7. To end access to either file, type OUT, press enter.
8. Logoff normally.

Jerry Caswell, Head
Library Systems

## THE NELLO L. TEER ENGINEERING LIBRARY BUILDING DEDICATED

With the University President serving as master of the proceedings and a large audience of faculty, students, alumni, and friends in attendance, the Nello L. Teer Engineering Library Building was formally dedicated on the seventh of September 1984. The Teer Building, as Dean Earl H. Dowell noted in his remarks, represents the symbol and the substance of the progress made by the School of Engineering over the past decade as well as its potential for future growth over the next decade and beyond. The Teer Building also embodies the fruition of the planning and fund raising endeavors pursued by the School of Engineering under the leadership of the late Dean Aleksandar S. Vesić who originally recognized the need for the Teer Building and set in motion the planning structure that culminated in the dedication ceremonies. Therefore it was a special moment in the dedication when Dean Dowell announced that the Engineering Library itself, contained within the Teer Building, would be named in honor of Dean Vesić at a ceremony to be held in the spring.

The Teer family and the Durham-based engineering company that they established has had a long association with Duke University, beginning with the actual site preparation for the West Campus. Nello L. Teer was the founder of the company, and it was his sons--Nello L. Teer, Jr. and R. Dillard Teer-- who in making the major donation to Dean Vesić's building fund made possible the erection of the structure that now bears their father's name. An exhibit illustrating the world-wide activities of the Nello L. Teer Company is presently on display in the main lobby of the Teer Building.

**NELLO L. TEER**
**1888 - 1963**

The Teer Building operates at both functional and aesthetic levels essentially as it was designed to do by the local architectural concern Nicholson Associates. Reaction to the building has been uniformly positive, although some traditionalists have commented that the white pre-cast facade, while attractive in itself, is not entirely consonant with the red brick construction which predominates along Science Drive. At night the exterior of the Teer Building is illuminated with floodlights trained upward from the foundation, an architectural device which creates a striking visual impact while also appreciably increasing the safety of those who may be walking nearby.

Engineering students have been enjoying the additional elbow room and the surroundings that make the new Engineering Library such an improvement over the old facility. Faculty and graduate students in the School of Engineering, as well as the Department

of Computer Science which also has its collection housed in the Teer Building, value the convenience of having all of their research materials properly shelved and accessible in an open-stack arrangement. General browsing and "impulse borrowing" have increased as patrons visit the Engineering Library on their way to or from the administrative offices of the School which are located on the third floor of the Teer Building.

During the fall and spring semesters the doors of the Teer Building are left unlocked twenty-four hours daily. The Engineering Library itself, however, closes at 11:30 PM on week nights and at 5:00 PM on Fridays and Saturdays. The complete schedule of operation for the Engineering Library is printed below. All members of the Duke community are invited to tour the Teer Building and to use the library.

Eric Smith
Engineering Library

Engineering Library Hours

| | |
|---|---|
| Monday-Thursday | 8:00 AM - 11:30 PM |
| Friday | 8:00 AM - 5:00 PM |
| Saturday | 11:00 AM - 5:00 PM |
| Sunday | 1:30 PM - 11:30 PM |

Nello L. Teer Engineering Library Building

"This building will enrich the lives of those who study here."

Terry Sanford

"St. Louis, Mo., Oct. 11--For four minutes this afternoon Col. Theodore Roosevelt was literally and physically 'up in the air.'"[1] His ascension happened suddenly and unexpectedly. He had earlier declined to include the St. Louis Aero Club's aviation meet on his itinerary in that city in October 1910. The meet had been in progress for several days when on the afternoon of the eleventh Roosevelt was in the vicinity. While his

> procession was still a couple of miles from the aviation field an aeroplane was seen swinging easily above the tops of the trees. It was high enough to be made out even through the haze of dust that hung above the automobiles. Col. Roosevelt saw it and exclaimed with pleasure. Then the pace was hit up a peg. Just before reaching the field two other machines were sweeping over the field. One was the Blériot monoplane that was making its first American flight and the other two were Wright biplanes, one of which was engaged in an endurance test.

Roosevelt, riding in an open touring car with Governor Hadley of Missouri, swept over the airfield and halted before the grandstand. Just at that moment one of the biplanes landed and also pulled up to the grandstand. Out stepped aviator Arthur Hoxsey who invited Roosevelt to take a flight. "A broad grin of delight spread over the Colonel's face and his eyes fairly shown with pleasure."

> "You're not going up, are you, Colonel?" asked Gov. Hadley, looking grave.
>
> "By, George, I believe I will," replied Col. Roosevelt.

He climbed into the passenger seat beside Hoxsey. "'Let her go.' cried the colonel, and Hoxsey gave the word." Off they went for a flight of four minutes. When they landed, the crowd roared its approval. Roosevelt exclaimed, "By George, it was fine! I only wish I could have stayed up an hour. It was great." Then he and his entourage were off in a cloud of dust. "Walter Brookins and A. L. Welch, the latter on an endurance test, followed the former President's party in aeroplanes, while Alfred LeBlanc, in a Blériot monoplane, led the automobile procession." Later at the fairgrounds in St. Louis a bystander commented,

> "Colonel, that's the first time you were ever up in the air."
>
> "By George, that's so." responded the Colonel with one of his famous grins.

---

1. All quotations are from The New York Times, Oct. 12, 1910.

This first plane ride by an American president was reported on page one of The New York Times.

Roosevelt's visit to the aero meet was also recorded by George S. Pietzcker, a St. Louis photographer, whose album of twenty-five pictures is in the Manuscript Department. There are pictures of Roosevelt seated in the Wright biplane beside Hoxsey, sitting beside Governor Hadley in the open automobile, and striding across the airfield. All the other photographs in the album were taken at the same meet. They include views of the Wright biplanes and the Blériot monoplane in flight and on the field, the wreck of aviator Ralph Johnstone's biplane, aviators, officials, and the crowd observing the events. The photographs 4½ x 6½ inches each, are good views.

There were four firsts at that aviation show. Arthur Hoxsey opened it with a flight of 104 miles from Springfield, Illinois, setting a new American record for the longest continuous flight. The French Blériot monoplane made its American debut, and its pilot, Alfred LeBlanc, set a new American speed record. An American president took a first plane ride.

Wilbur and Orville Wright, while not in attendance, were well represented. The five biplanes were theirs, and Hoxsey, Walter Brookins, Ralph Johnstone, Al Welch, Phil O. Parmelee, and J. Clifford Turpin were there as members of the Wright's exhibition team. The biplanes that they flew were special. They were transitional models between the 1907-type and the Model B of 1910. At least three variant models are recognizable in Pietzcker's photographs. Two variants are almost identical except for some slight differences in construction.

In addition to the firsts in flight that photographer Pietzcker recorded, he pictured for posterity episodes in the development of airplane technology dating from four to seven years after the Wright Brothers' first flight at Kitty Hawk, North Carolina, in 1903.

William R. Erwin, Jr.
Manuscript Department

COLLECTION ANALYSIS PROJECT: FINAL REPORT

## Preface

Much of a major academic research library's supportive effort is directed towards the building of collections to serve the parent institution's research and instructional needs. To that end, a large proportion of staff time is spent in efforts involving activities which frequently transcend the borders of various units within the library. Support of the collection development endeavor is a complicated and costly operation. In recognition of this fact, a number of libraries have accepted the need for established collection development policies and guidelines derived from a systematic study of the total operation. Through its Office of Management Studies (OMS), the Association of Research Libraries has been instrumental in attracting attention to this need. OMS developed procedures for conducting self-studies of collection development operations in research libraries. In addition, OMS has provided staff to give advice and assist with the conducting of these studies. This assistance has been invaluable, and when the Perkins Library focused its attention upon such an undertaking OMS staff played a major role, enabling us to proceed with our own Collection Analysis Project.

As suggested above, a major collection development operation involves many members of the staff and many separate operations requiring constant cooperation. Moreover, it is dependent upon faculty support and participation. University administrative support also is essential, particularly so through adequate funding to maintain a viable collection development program.

To enable the Library to focus attention upon its collection development operation, the Collection Analysis Project Study Committee was appointed in October, 1983, and asked to review within the present and future environment of the University current collection development policies and procedures and to recommend changes as appropriate to ensure effective use of the Library's and the University's resources. The Committee, and its four task forces, subsequently appointed in February, 1984, to study specific areas of collection development operations, have compiled detailed and insightful reports and recommendations. A great deal of information not heretofore available has been pulled together which will provide directions for improvement and establish goals toward which we must strive.

In an effort to attain these goals, recommendations of the Committee will serve to point the way. Steps to comply with these recommendations will need to be taken as rapidly as possible. Priorities will need to be established in dealing with the recommendations, i.e., priorities in terms of which recommendations are to receive attention first and priorities in terms of which can be dealt with realistically in light of circumstances which may face us at any given moment.

Our intention is to study the recommendations to ascertain priorities and feasibility, the means by which implementation can be undertaken, and the extent to which recommendations can be followed. The Assistant University Librarians will study the overall final report and supporting documents with particular attention directed to recommendations which have impact upon their areas of responsibility and those which involve a greater degree of cooperation between their units than may heretofore have been the case.

From this study, on an individual basis and as a team, the Assistant University Librarians will work with the University Librarian and other appropriate staff to set forth a plan of implementation in priority order for consideration by staff, by the Library Council, and by the University Administration.

Present and ongoing commitments, other projects affecting the Library's level of service, staffing patterns, and funding will dictate to varying degrees the order of selection of recommendations with which to proceed. Some recommendations may be implemented with relatively little effort. Others will require longer study and perhaps modification in light of other changes taking place. Additional committee work may be in order and this will have to be undertaken with a view to balance and to demands imposed upon staff and budgetary resources.

Basically, however, we must recognize the need to move forward with review and implementation of the recommendations. To do so as rapidly as possible will benefit the Library and the University community which it serves. As stated in the Committee report implementation of the recommendations is "intended to create a structure, and establish procedures that will facilitate selection of library materials, formulation of written collection policies, systematic assessment of the collections, and adequate documentation of budgetary needs and expenditures." It is up to all of us to strive to achieve these benefits to be derived from a common effort.

It is obvious a particular debt of gratitude is owed the members of the Collection Analysis Project Study Committee and to members of the four task forces. Their work reflects the high standards and dedication to the Library which we have learned to expect and for which all of us and the University community must be grateful. The attention which so many of the staff have directed to the work of the Committee and task forces is indicative of our appreciation and of the high hopes with which we proceed.

Elvin Strowd
University Librarian
August 20, 1984

# Introduction

A Collection Analysis Project is a self-study of collection development procedures and policies undertaken by an academic library with assistance from the Office of Management Studies of the Association of Research Libraries (ARL). A study committee to conduct a Collection Analysis Project at Duke University was appointed by University Librarian Elvin Strowd in October 1983. The basic purpose of the project, as stated by Mr. Strowd in his charge to the committee, was "to review within the present and future environment of the University current collection development policies and procedures and to recommend changes as appropriate to ensure efficient and effective use of the Library's and the University's resources." The committee was instructed to investigate organization and staffing of collection development operations, the allocation of materials funds, and the development of collection policies.

Following the ARL guidelines, the committee first studied the history of collection development in the Duke University Libraries and the environment in which collection development activities occur. It documented its findings in an interim report issued in March 1984. In the next phase of the project four task forces charged by the study committee examined the allocation of materials funds, assessments of the library's collections, the development of collection policies, and organization and staffing for collection development activities. The task forces submitted written reports to the study committee in June 1984. The study committee assessed and synthesized the recommendations of the task forces to develop the final recommendations of the project. Most of the actions suggested by the task forces were included in the recommendations of the study committee; those omitted were considered unnecessary in light of other recommendations. In addition to the recommendations of the study committee, the full final report of the committee includes the interim report and the reports of the task forces. An abbreviated version consisting only of the University Librarian's preface, this introduction, and the committee's final recommendations is also being prepared.

Besides the fourteen staff members who joined members of the study committee to form the four task forces, numerous other library staff, faculty, and administrators have contributed to the completion of the Collection Analysis Project. Members of the study committee met with Provost Phillip Griffiths, Deans Ernestine Friedl and Craufurd Goodwin, Mr. Richard Stubbing, and Professor Arie Lewin to discuss university concerns relating to collection development. Surveys were sent to faculty and to library staff. The interim report and the task force reports were shared with members of the Library Council Executive Committee, and the study committee met twice with the Executive Committee to discuss the progress of the project and the recommendations to be made by the committee. The interim report and the task force reports were distributed also to the library staff, and a number of staff members have responded to them with helpful suggestions and comments.

It should be noted that the study committee and its task forces have been concerned primarily with operations and policies of the Perkins

Library system. Headed by the University Librarian, who reports to the office of the Provost, the Perkins system includes, besides Perkins Library itself, nine branch libraries: Biology/Forestry, Chemistry, Divinity School, East Campus, Engineering, Marine Laboratory, Math/Physics, Music, and Undergraduate. The Fuqua School of Business Library, the Law School Library, and the Medical Center Library are separately administered and funded libraries and have been mentioned in this report only as they relate to collection development in Perkins. Within the Perkins system, and in the context of this report, the term "science libraries" is normally meant to include the Engineering Library as well as the Biology/Forestry, Chemistry and Math/Physics libraries even though the Engineering Library serves primarily the School of Engineering rather than the Arts and Sciences.

It should be noted also that the study committee has not addressed all issues of importance for collection development. Preservation of library materials, for example, is a topic on which the ARL guidelines suggest a separate task force, but the Collection Analysis Project at Duke was not intended to include that aspect of the project. The Task Force on Organization and Staffing did note, however, that mechanisms for handling materials in need of preservation on a current basis must be established, and the study committee urges the library and university administration to address this need.

In submitting its recommendations to the University Librarian, the study committee hopes that they will be reviewed, approved, and implemented. The committee has sought to be specific in its recommendations both with regard to the persons responsible for carrying them out and with regard to the timing of critical aspects of implementation. The major recommendations are presented first in the report and are all interdependent. The degree to which they can be implemented will depend in large part upon the appointment of a second General Bibliographer to the Collection Development Office, as explained in recommendation number six. Until that appointment is made, implementation of the other recommendations will necessarily be gradual and incomplete. Members of the committee realize that the change in library administration at the end of 1984 may also cause some delay in implementation, but we believe that the present University Librarian can set in place this fall the basic structures recommended in the report, and we hope that the new University Librarian will review the full report and proceed with implementation of its recommendations. We would urge the university administration to make the full report available to candidates interviewed for the position of University Librarian.

Basically the recommendations of the study committee are intended to create a structure and establish procedures that will facilitate selection of library materials, formulation of written collection policies, systematic assessment of the collections, and adequate documentation of budgetary needs and expenditures. We believe that the library and the campus community can and must accomplish these fundamental tasks. Primary responsibility for them lies with the Collection Development Office, but they can be accomplished only through a cooperative effort involving the entire library staff, the faculty, the university administration, and other segments of the campus community.

Recommendations of the Study Committee

1. THE STUDY COMMITTEE RECOMMENDS THAT COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT RESPONSIBILITIES BE ASSIGNED BY ACADEMIC SUBJECTS TO LIBRARIANS THROUGHOUT THE PERKINS SYSTEM, PRINCIPALLY IN PUBLIC SERVICE DEPARTMENTS AND BRANCH LIBRARIES, SO THAT FOR ALL MAJOR DISCIPLINES THERE ARE SUBJECT AREA LIBRARIANS INVOLVED IN SELECTION, FACULTY LIAISON, POLICY DEVELOPMENT, COLLECTION ASSESSMENT, AND ALLOCATION.

Organizing collection development activities by academic subject will facilitate building and managing the library's collections in harmony with the university's research and instructional mission. It will encourage faculty participation in collection development while promoting balanced and consistent growth and management of the collections. It will facilitate communication with the university administration about academic priorities and library resources. As contrasted with developing a corps of bibliographers within the Collection Development Office to handle all collection development functions, distribution of these functions among existing staff in public service areas has the advantage of encouraging selection of materials in the context of familiarity with the needs and interests of library users. This distribution of collection development responsibilities by subject area was recommended also by the External Review Committee for the Duke University Library in its report of May 9, 1983, to Chancellor H. Keith H. Brodie.

Many public service and branch librarians already participate in collection development activities. In the science libraries and the other subject-based branch libraries areas of responsibility are well defined and will fit readily into the structure proposed here. In the social sciences and humanities, however, subject area responsibilities need to be equitably distributed and formally assigned. Job descriptions should include a commitment to collection development functions and collection development work should be formally evaluated by a staff member in the Collection Development Office.

To implement this recommendation the Assistant University Librarian for Collection Development in consultation with the Assistant University Librarian for Public Services should identify librarians to whom specific subject areas can appropriately be assigned. It may be desirable for the Assistant University Librarian for Public Services first to distribute a questionnaire to public service librarians to determine which ones are interested in assuming formal collection development responsibilities for which subjects. The subject areas for which assignments need to be made include classical studies, English and American languages and literatures, philosophy, geology, anthropology, economics, history, political science, psychology, public policy studies, and sociology. It may be feasible to proceed immediately with only a few of these assignments, making others as appropriate staff are available and librarians in the Collection Development Office are able to undertake the necessary training and coordination. In any case, the assignments should be made by the University Librarian with the initial ones occurring in October 1984. The Personnel Librarian should work with the subject area librarians to see that their job descriptions incorporate their collection development responsibilities.

2. THE STUDY COMMITTEE RECOMMENDS THAT THE SUBJECT AREA LIBRARIANS IN CONSULTATION WITH APPROPRIATE FACULTY AND COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT OFFICE PERSONNEL WRITE COLLECTION POLICY STATEMENTS FOR THEIR SUBJECTS UTILIZING THE MODEL DESCRIBED IN THE REPORT OF THE TASK FORCE ON COLLECTION POLICIES.

A written policy will permit more effective use of resources, both human and material, in the continuing development of the Duke University Library collection. It will promote balance and consistency in the growth of the collection by documenting the collection's dimensions. It will facilitate assignment of collecting responsibilities among various library units as well as consistency in collecting practices during changes in staff. A written policy will describe the library's intentions and commitments with respect to building the collection and thus serve to aid communication both with library users and with potential partners in cooperative collection development agreements. It will assist in determining and documenting budgetary needs.

A written policy that consists of a set of policy statements, each following the same format, for all the major subject areas in which the library acquires materials will best serve the purposes stated above. The subject categories listed in the report of the Task Force on Collection Policies should be used by the Collection Development Office as a guideline for determining the areas in which statements need to be written. The categories used for policies should correspond to those used for allocation of the materials budget and for assignment of collection development responsibilities. As the task force report recommends, statements should be written for interdisciplinary formats and collections--the audiovisual collection, East Campus Library, manuscripts, newspapers, public documents, rare books, and the reference collection--as well as for subject areas. Each statement should include the following standard elements: purpose, coordinative and cooperative information (for Perkins system, Duke University, Research Triangle, and other areas), strengths and weaknesses of the existing collection, collection guidelines (geographical guidelines, chronological guidelines, languages, date of publication, types of material), related policy statements, and collection levels by subject subdivision (level of existing collection, level of current collecting activity, level appropriate for meeting program needs). The definitions and symbols to be used in describing collection levels are specified in the task force report, which provides further instructions and guidelines for writing policy statements in the recommended format.

The Collection Development Office should coordinate the writing of the statements by the subject area librarians, ensure that appropriate faculty consultation occurs, review the completed statements, and arrange for faculty review as recommended in the task force report. When statements have been written for all the assigned areas, the Collection Development Office should prepare an introduction and an index for the statements and submit the document to the University Librarian and the Library Council for review and approval. The statements should be revised on a regular schedule as outlined in the task force report.

3. THE STUDY COMMITTEE RECOMMENDS THAT THE SUBJECT AREA LIBRARIANS UNDERTAKE SYSTEMATIC ASSESSMENTS OF THE LIBRARY'S COLLECTIONS IN THE SUBJECT AREAS ASSIGNED TO THEM, AS TIME ALLOWS. PRIORITY SHOULD BE GIVEN TO THE AREAS IDENTIFIED IN THE REPORT OF THE TASK FORCE ON ASSESSMENT, AND ALL RELEVANT VERIFICATION STUDIES PREPARED BY THE RESEARCH LIBRARIES GROUP SHOULD BE UTILIZED AS THEY BECOME AVAILABLE. SPECIFIC FUNDS, POSSIBLY INCOME FROM UNRESTRICTED ENDOWMENTS, SHOULD BE USED FOR RETROSPECTIVE PURCHASING TO CORRECT DEFICIENCIES IN THE COLLECTIONS.

Systematic assessments of the library's collections on a periodic basis are crucial for ensuring that collection development efforts have achieved their intended results. Assessments are also valuable in helping the library respond to changing programs and newly developing research interests. The information obtained through an assessment must be carefully analyzed to determine whether the shape of the collection, what it includes and what it lacks, is appropriate to the research and instructional mission of the university. Where undesirable deficiencies are noted, the Collection Development Office should make funds, possibly drawn from unrestricted endowment income, available for retrospective purchasing and should reevaluate the current allocation to the subject.

The Task Force on Assessment found that conducting a systematic evaluation of the library's holdings in a field was an excellent way for a librarian to become more knowledgeable about the collection and the subject. Subject area librarians should design and conduct assessments in consultation with faculty interested in the subject. Academic departments should be encouraged to provide student assistants to help carry out assessments in subjects of interest to the department.

4. THE STUDY COMMITTEE RECOMMENDS THAT THE COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT OFFICE ALLOCATE THE MATERIALS BUDGET BY SUBJECT AND THAT THE SUBJECT LIBRARIANS MONITOR EXPENDITURES FOR THEIR SUBJECTS AND PREPARE BUDGET REQUESTS, UTILIZING THE FORM RECOMMENDED BY THE TASK FORCE ON ALLOCATION.

For effective use of the materials budget in acquiring library materials to support the university's research and instructional programs, the budget both for monographs and for serials should be allocated by subject. There should be allocations also for interdisciplinary formats and collections such as public documents and reference materials. As stated earlier, the subject categories used for allocation should correspond with those used for policy statements and assignment of collection development responsibilities. The subject allocations should be based on a number of factors: the institution's academic profile, collection use, characteristics of the collection, publishing factors, and local price indexes. Specific categories of information needed in these various areas are identified in the budget request form developed by the Task Force on Allocation. Data in some of the categories can best be obtained by the Collection Development Office from central sources

such as the Registrar's Office. Other information can best be supplied to the Collection Development Office by subject area librarians who maintain frequent contact with faculty in their areas concerning research and teaching needs and collection development activities. No single element among the factors covered in the budget request form should be considered the primary determining element in allocations. Rather all the factors should be considered together and weighted with judgment by the Collection Development Office.

Subject area librarians should prepare budget request forms annually in August beginning in 1985, submitting them to the Collection Development Office by September 1. They should monitor expenditures in their subject areas on a regular basis, using information supplied by the Collection Development Office and the library's Systems Office.

5. THE STUDY COMMITTEE RECOMMENDS THAT THE ASSISTANT UNIVERSITY LIBRARIAN FOR COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT AND THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARIAN USE THE BUDGET REQUESTS FROM THE SUBJECT AREA LIBRARIANS TO PREPARE A FORMAL MATERIALS BUDGET REQUEST FOR PRESENTATION TO THE UNIVERSITY ADMINISTRATION. THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARIAN SHOULD ALSO PREPARE AND DISTRIBUTE TO THE FACULTY AND OTHER MEMBERS OF THE UNIVERSITY COMMUNITY AN ANNUAL REPORT ON THE STATE OF THE LIBRARY THAT DOCUMENTS LIBRARY NEEDS AND EXPENDITURES.

The appropriation of an adequate materials budget for the library can best be achieved through a non-adversarial, working partnership between the university's faculty/administration and the library. There should be a genuine understanding on the part of the university of the library's mission in higher education, and there should be true commitment on the part of the library to exercise every economy and to spend funds wisely in close support of the university's teaching and research mission. There must be a reliable, back-and-forth flow of communication and consultation between the library and the university community.

In the past the only information supplied to the university administration prior to appropriation of the materials budget has been a projected inflation figure. A more vigorous and thorough case for the library's budget needs should be made. At many other universities an annual library budget request that documents and justifies the amount requested is submitted to the administration. The budget request forms from the subject area librarians will provide the information from which such a document can be prepared by the Assistant University Librarian for Collection Development and the University Librarian annually in September and October, beginning in 1985. The University Librarian can then consult with the Library Council and present this formal materials budget request to the university administration in time for the information to be used in decisions regarding the materials budget.

The institution of an annual report on the state of the library presented to the campus community at large would likewise increase understanding of the library and its budgetary needs. The study com-

mittee recommends that the University Librarian prepare and distribute such a report annually in September, beginning in 1985.

6. THE STUDY COMMITTEE RECOMMENDS THAT A SECOND GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHER BE APPOINTED TO THE COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT OFFICE AS SOON AS POSSIBLE AND THAT THE TWO GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHERS BE RESPONSIBLE FOR COORDINATING COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES OF THE SUBJECT AREA LIBRARIANS, ONE WORKING PRIMARILY WITH THE SOCIAL SCIENCES AND THE OTHER PRIMARILY WITH THE HUMANITIES.

If the subject area librarians are to carry out the collection development functions recommended previously in this report, they must receive training, and their activities must be supervised and coordinated. The General Bibliographers should train the subject area librarians and coordinate their work with respect to selection; policy writing; assessments; decision-making (retention, location, etc.) for gifts, exchanges, standing order press titles, monographic series, duplicates, etc.; faculty liaison; budget monitoring;and approval plans. They should also have collection development responsibilities for subject areas not assigned to subject area librarians. Additional duties are specified in Appendix J of the report of the Task Force on Organization and Staffing.

As pointed out in the introduction to this report, the timing of the appointment of a second General Bibliographer will affect the speed with which many of the other recommendations can be carried out as well as their feasibility. It seems unlikely that the position can be established and filled before mid-1985. Until the appointment is made, the present General Bibliographer should initiate work with subject area librarians to the degree possible. The study committee recommends that this work begin with subject area librarians in the social sciences and that the new General Bibliographer be given responsibility for the humanities. Once this structure is functioning some realignment of subject area responsibilities between the General Bibliographers may be desirable depending upon how many subject areas and subject area librarians each General Bibliographer is handling. The General Bibliographer for the social sciences should be responsible also for collection development functions with respect to science materials acquired for Perkins Library and for coordination of collection development activities with the engineering and science librarians. It may be desirable in addition to have one of the science librarians serve as an adviser and advocate to the Collection Development Office on behalf of the science libraries. The General Bibliographer for the humanities should be responsible also for coordination of the collection development activities of librarians handling the interdisciplinary formats and collections mentioned previously (audiovisual collection, East Campus Library, manuscripts, etc.).

Staffing levels and reporting relationships within the Collection Development Office should be reexamined in 1986 or 1987. The addition of full-time staff to the office, the changing role and responsibilities of staff within the office, and the appointment of subject area librarians and Technical Services/Collection Development liaisons will significantly

alter collection development operations in the next one to two years. Some realignment of reporting relationships and staff responsibilities may be desirable after these changes have occurred. The Assistant University Librarian for Collection Development should be responsible for initiating appropriate reassessment.

7. THE STUDY COMMITTEE RECOMMENDS THAT THE ASSISTANT UNIVERSITY LIBRARIAN FOR TECHNICAL SERVICES IN CONSULTATION WITH TECHNICAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT HEADS AND THE ASSISTANT UNIVERSITY LIBRARIAN FOR COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT APPOINT A COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT LIAISON IN EACH OF THE TECHNICAL SERVICES DEPARTMENTS--ACQUISITIONS, CATALOGING, AND SERIALS. THE DEPUTY COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT OFFICER SHOULD SERVE AS A CORRESPONDING LIAISON FROM COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT TO TECHNICAL SERVICES.

If collection development activities are to be efficiently handled and staff time shifted from item-by-item management decisions to more substantive policy decisions, procedures and workflows involving interaction between Collection Development and Technical Services departments must be reviewed and improved. The committee views the appointment of liaisons as the most efficient and effective way of conducting such review and thus as crucial to the successful implementation of other recommendations in this report. The liaisons should work with other staff in their respective departments to revise and document procedures as appropriate to expedite the flow of materials and information. Specific concerns to be addressed by the liaisons are identified in Appendix I of the report of the Task Force on Organization and Staffing. Another matter requiring attention from the liaisons in Acquisitions and Collection Development is review of procedures for processing orders from catalogs of out-of-print materials. Priorities for addressing these various concerns and any others that arise should be established by the liaisons. The Personnel Librarian should work with the individuals involved to clarify the roles of the liaisons and to make appropriate changes in their job descriptions.

Since many of the collection development activities involving support from the Serials Department depend upon the work of the Processing and Records units of that department, it would be desirable in the long-term for the liaison responsibility and a reporting relationship from those two units to be vested in the same position. However, this need not be the case immediately. Proceeding with appointment of the liaisons in September or October 1984 is essential if other recommendations in this report are to be carried out.

The liaisons should not be a substitute for communication between the Assistant University Librarian for Collection Development and the Technical Services department heads. Furthermore, in assessing problems and developing solutions, the liaisons should work in consultation with their department heads and other staff in their respective departments.

The Deputy Collection Development Officer should serve also as a Collection Development Office liaison with Public Services and Library

Systems. Additional duties of this position are described in Appendix J of the report of the Task Force on Organization and Staffing.

8. THE STUDY COMMITTEE RECOMMENDS THAT THE COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT OFFICE WORK WITH LIBRARY SYSTEMS TO OBTAIN MAXIMUM BENEFIT FOR COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES FROM AUTOMATED SYSTEMS PRESENTLY AVAILABLE AND THAT THE LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION PROCEED WITH THE IMPLEMENTATION OF AN INTEGRATED SYSTEM.

Since the task force reports were submitted to the study committee, the Collection Development staff has implemented a system for inputting data into the Technical Services Data Base that will allow for more thorough analysis of library acquisitions and materials expenditures by subject. These efforts should continue as staffing levels permit. Arrangements should be made with the Systems Office to generate regular reports regarding expenditures by fund and subject, numbers of titles purchased, average prices by subject, branch library fund balances, etc. As indicated previously, the Deputy Collection Development Officer should have primary responsibility for working with Library Systems on these matters.

No amount of enhancement of current systems can substitute for a fully integrated automated system supplying bibliographic and circulation data needed for collection development activities. The study committee urges the library administration to implement such a system.

9. THE STUDY COMMITTEE RECOMMENDS THAT THE FACULTY LIBRARY REPRESENTATIVE STRUCTURE BE CONTINUED, THAT RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE LIBRARY REPRESENTATIVES BE CLARIFIED, AND THAT THE ASSIGNMENT OF SUBJECT AREA RESPONSIBILITIES WITHIN THE LIBRARY BE UTILIZED TO IMPROVE COMMUNICATION AND STRENGTHEN TIES BETWEEN FACULTY AND LIBRARY STAFF INVOLVED IN COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT.

As suggested previously in this report, faculty involvement is essential in writing collection policies, assessing collections, and selecting library materials. The subject area librarians should work closely in all their activities with faculty from their assigned areas. The Deputy Collection Development Officer should develop a manual for the faculty that documents library procedures with which they should be familiar and clarifies their role and that of the library representatives in the collection development process. The Collection Development Office should assume responsibility for ensuring that academic departments give adequate attention to developing the library's collections. When a library representative is less active than is desirable, the Assistant University Librarian should speak with the department chairman about appointing a more interested individual.

10. THE STUDY COMMITTEE RECOMMENDS THAT THE PRESENT PERIODICALS COMMITTEE BE RE-DEFINED AS A SERIALS/PERIODICALS STANDING ORDER COM-

MITTEE AND THAT THE SERIALS DEPARTMENT ASSUME RESPONSIBILITY FOR GATHERING BACKGROUND INFORMATION AND MAINTAINING THE FILES RELATING TO THE WORK OF THE COMMITTEE.

The Serials/Periodicals Standing Order Committee should review and approve recommendations for new serial and periodical subscriptions in all subject areas. Members of the committee should be appointed by the Assistant University Librarian for Collection Development and should be drawn from among the Collection Development Office staff and the subject area librarians with the latter appointees possibly serving two-year staggered terms and with ex-officio membership from Serials and Current Periodicals. Since the record-keeping that accompanies the committee's work parallels and overlaps the record-keeping functions of the Serials Department, the Assistant University Librarian for Collection Development should work with the head of the Serials Department to shift the information gathering and record-keeping to Serials. Serials should undertake the requesting of sample issues and subscription information and should maintain records concerning titles under consideration, on order, or rejected by the committee. Some of these records are already kept by the Serials Department. The records should be maintained in such a fashion that they can serve the information needs of the Public Service and Collection Development staff as well as preserve a record of the committee's work.

11. THE STUDY COMMITTEE RECOMMENDS THAT THE TASK OF BUDGET RESOLUTION FOR THE MATERIALS BUDGET BE MOVED FROM THE COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT OFFICE TO THE ACQUISITIONS DEPARTMENT AND THAT THE DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE TWO SUPPORT STAFF POSITIONS IN THE COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT OFFICE BE CLEARLY DEFINED.

The transfer of responsibility for budget resolution should be approved and initiated by the Assistant University Librarians for Collection Development, Technical Services, and Administrative Services. All staff affected by the transfer should be consulted before it takes place. Peripheral duties associated with the budget process, as described in the report of the Task Force on Organization and Staffing, should be defined and delegated either to Collection Development staff or to Acquisitions staff.

A list of duties to be carried out by the staff assistant and secretary in the Collection Development Office appears in Appendix J of the report of the Task Force on Organization and Staffing. The Assistant University Librarian for Collection Development and the Deputy Collection Development Officer should assign these duties to the appropriate position, provide necessary training, and document procedures to be used by the support staff.

12. THE STUDY COMMITTEE RECOMMENDS THAT THE PHYSICAL SPACE OCCUPIED BY THE COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT OFFICE BE EXPANDED AND REORGANIZED SO THAT MATERIALS CAN BE MORE EFFICIENTLY HANDLED AND THE PROFESSIONAL STAFF IS LOCATED AWAY FROM HEAVY TRAFFIC.

The present physical arrangement of desks and work areas in the Collection Development Office provides open access to the professional staff and allows constant interruption of their work without screening of routine concerns and questions. Adequate shelving and space for review of materials by Collection Development Office staff and subject area librarians must be provided either in the Collection Development Office or Technical Services areas.

Expansion of the office could be accomplished by the creation of a new office outside the present offices. The Assistant University Librarian for Collection Development in consultation with the Assistant University Librarian for Administrative Services should initiate an investigation of this and other options. In the meantime, work areas should be reorganized since the present arrangement hinders both the professional staff and the support staff in performance of their duties. The best interim solution may be to move the Technical Services Data Base terminal to the area outside Room 117, have desks for the two support staff positions in the outer office of 117, and create a work area for the professional staff in Room 118. The two basement offices should be retained as office areas for the professional staff.

13. THE STUDY COMMITTEE RECOMMENDS THAT A STUDY BE CONDUCTED TO DETERMINE WHETHER A CENTRALIZED SEARCHING STAFF IS DESIRABLE AND, IF IT IS, WHERE SUCH A UNIT WOULD BEST FIT INTO THE ORGANIZATION OF THE LIBRARY.

The Task Force on Organization and Staffing pointed out that there are substantial variations in the levels of staff training, oversight, and quality control provided by searching units in the three Technical Services departments. There is also some duplication of effort in searching done by Acquisitions, Serials, and pre-cataloging staff in the Cataloging Department. For these reasons, the feasibility of more centralized searching should be investigated.

A task force to conduct the study should be appointed by the Assistant University Librarians for Technical Services and Collection Development in consultation with department heads and should include representatives from Acquisitions, Cataloging, Serials, and Collection Development. Regardless of the outcome of the study, guidelines and procedures for the searching process should be developed, either by the task force or by the Technical Services and Collection Development liaisons. If centralized searching is instituted, the feasibility of centralized ordering should also be examined.

14. THE STUDY COMMITTEE RECOMMENDS THAT THE EXCHANGE PROGRAM BE STRENGTHENED BY THE DEVELOPMENT OF GUIDELINES TO FOCUS THE PROGRAM ON MATERIALS NOT AVAILABLE THROUGH OTHER MECHANISMS; BY IMPROVEMENT IN CONSISTENCY OF RECORDS BETWEEN THE SERIALS AND EXCHANGE FILES; AND BY PROVISIONS FOR ANNUAL ADJUSTMENTS IN THE APPROPRIATE ALLOCATIONS AS EXCHANGES ARE CANCELLED.

Exchange operations are costly in terms of staff time, and materials purchased for purposes of exchange are increasingly expensive. The Assistant University Librarian for Collection Development, in consultation with the head of Acquisitions and the head of the Gifts and Exchanges Unit, should develop guidelines that can be used during the annual review of exchanges to focus the exchange program on materials which are desirable under the library's collection policies but not readily available through other mechanisms. To expedite the exchange review process the head of Serials and the head of Acquisitions, in consultation with appropriate staff, should seek to improve communication concerning the serial records and the exchange files and to maintain consistency between them.

As exchanges are reviewed and titles shifted from exchange to purchase, corresponding adjustments should be made in the exchange and serial budget allocations. In their annual budget requests the subject area librarians should utilize information derived from the automated acquisition system to include in their requests subscription commitments for titles formerly received on exchange.

15. THE STUDY COMMITTEE RECOMMENDS THAT POLICIES AND PROCEDURES REGARDING THE ACCEPTANCE AND PROCESSING OF GIFT MATERIALS FOR THE GENERAL COLLECTION BE MORE CLEARLY DEFINED.

If gifts-in-kind are to have a significant role in the development of the general collection, priorities and procedures must be established and documented to ensure that only appropriate gifts are accepted and that those accepted are efficiently integrated into Collection Development and Technical Services processes. The Assistant University Librarian for Collection Development should issue general guidelines for the types of gifts to be accepted and should take responsibility for overseeing the receipt and initial processing of gift materials. Collection Development must devise mechanisms for the routine screening of new gift collections and of collections previously received but not yet processed. This screening should be conducted by Collection Development Office staff or appropriate subject area librarians and should eliminate materials obviously inappropriate under current collection policies. The Assistant University Librarian for Collection Development should work with appropriate staff from Technical Services and Public Services to determine the level of searching and the extent of shelf-checking required for processing gift materials, the stage at which this should take place, and the staff who should carry out these procedures.

16. THE STUDY COMMITTEE RECOMMENDS THAT EFFORTS BE CONTINUED TO CENTRALIZE ACCESS TO THE SERIALS HOLDINGS OF THE DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES, INCLUDING THE HOLDINGS OF THE MEDICAL CENTER LIBRARY, THE PERKINS PUBLIC DOCUMENTS DEPARTMENT, AND THE FUQUA SCHOOL OF BUSINESS LIBRARY.

The study committee enthusiastically supports current plans to produce a microfiche catalog of serials holdings in the Medical Center

Library and to merge that library's serials database with the Perkins' online file of serials. These steps will provide major benefits for both Public Services and Collection Development. The committee urges the heads of the Public Documents and Serials departments to establish an ongoing process for including on the Perkins' microfiche catalog document serials not now represented there. A method should be devised by the head of the Fuqua School of Business Library and the head of the Serials Department to include on the serials microfiche catalog some record of the approximately 300 periodicals received by the Fuqua Library but presently accessible only through an internal periodicals list.

17. THE STUDY COMMITTEE RECOMMENDS THAT ADDITIONAL EMPHASIS BE GIVEN TO COOPERATIVE COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT WITH THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA AT CHAPEL HILL AND NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY.

The lack of collection policies and of a structured approach to collection development activities has impeded Duke's involvement in strengthening and extending cooperative collection development efforts. The implementation of recommendations regarding those matters should allow the Assistant University Librarian for Collection Development to dedicate more time to cooperative efforts. It will also facilitate direct communication between the General Bibliographers and subject area librarians and their counterparts at the other Triangle area research libraries.

18. THE STUDY COMMITTEE RECOMMENDS THAT MORE ATTENTION BE GIVEN TO POINTING OUT FOR USERS AND STAFF THE TYPES OF MATERIALS NOT REPRESENTED IN THE PUBLIC CATALOGS.

Most of the materials not entered in the public catalogs are accessible through other means--departmental catalogs in the Manuscript, Rare Book, and Public Documents departments or printed finding aids such as Selected Rand Abstracts and Statistical Reference Index. One way to call more attention to this fact would be to prepare a booklet describing the major access tools for materials that, in accordance with library policy, are not fully represented in the library's main catalogs because of format or source. The Library of Congress recently published a booklet, The Card Catalogs of the Library of Congress, that may serve as a model for such a project. The study committee urges the Reference Department to produce such a guide and to consider, along with other Public Services and Technical Services departments, additional means of communicating more effectively to library users and staff concerning the limitations of the public catalogs for locating certain materials held by the library.

19. THE STUDY COMMITTEE RECOMMENDS THAT A FORMAL REVIEW OF THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE COLLECTION ANALYSIS PROJECT RECOMMENDATIONS BE SCHEDULED FOR JANUARY 1986.

Inevitably circumstances and needs change with time. A year from now some recommendations made by the study committee may seem more urgent and important than they do now while others may no longer appear appropriate. The University Librarian should appoint a formal Collection Analysis Project Review Committee, composed primarily or entirely of members of the study committee or task forces, in January 1986 to report on the extent to which project recommendations have been implemented and the degree to which further action or reassessment is required.

Prepared by the CAP Study Committee:
Robert Byrd, Chair
Virginia Gilbert
Katherine Porter
Helen Reed
Jeri Van Goethem
Jane Vogel

August 1984

## VISITORS TO PERKINS LIBRARY SYSTEM

Four library science professors--Robert Steuart, Graduate School of Library and Information Science at Simmons College, Boston, Massachusetts; Barbara Moran, School of Library Science at the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill; John DePew, School of Library Information Studies at Florida State University, Tallahassee; and Renée Tjoumas, School of Library and Information Science at Catholic University of America, Washington, D.C.--spent the week of July 16-20, 1984, observing and gaining experience in the field as part of a three week Institute on Research Libraries for Library School Faculty held by the Office of Management Studies of the Association of Research Libraries at the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill. The purpose of the field experience was to explore the future requirements of research libraries which will affect the preparation of research library staff and to provide teaching faculty with a contemporary, first hand, and realistic view of research library operations and concerns.

Susan Martin, University Librarian, Steve McClain, Associate Provost, and Susan Maseth, Architect, of Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland, visited the new Engineering Library August 7, 1984. They also talked at length with Elvin Strowd, University Librarian, and Calvin Ward, Assistant Provost for Academic Facilities. Their concerns included the steps taken in planning the new Engineering Library and the library's involvment with the Administration and the Physical Plant Department. Johns Hopkins is considering expanding the Eisenhower Library.

## PLANNING FOR RETROSPECTIVE CONVERSION: PROFILING THE COLLECTION

This is the second article dealing with the proposed retrospective conversion of the collections of the Perkins Library system. The first, in the April 1984 issue of this publication, defined retrospective conversion and set forth possible strategies and methodologies for its accomplishment. This article reports on the first of the Committee's major actions--sampling the collection.

Cataloging records slated for conversion from card to machine-readable format are contained in the pre-1981 author/title catalog. This catalog comprises 4.5 million cards representing 1.5 million titles and upwards of three million volumes. It is a complex tool controlling the bibliographies of Perkins and its eight branches and the libraries of Law and Medicine. With more than fifty years of work invested in its development, the catalog lists thousands of authors, mirrors every conceivable material format, incorporates fifty languages, and represents half a century of changing cataloging standards and policies.

The first desideratum of a successful conversion project is for librarians to know their catalog. Especially do they need to be well acquainted with the decades of special and local adaptations and practices. Whether libraries attempt a conversion on their own or contract with a commercial vendor, they will have to rely on an existing database as the source for converted records. In the course of their development these databases have had certain standards superimposed upon them. Thus the closer a library's existing records match those available from a vendor, the easier, quicker, and less costly will be the conversion. It is essential, therefore, that libraries decide how adequate these commercially accessible records are for their purposes, or, in other words, how much editing of standard records is necessary to reflect the singular characteristics of their holdings. However stated the point is that the cost of retrospective conversion is in direct proportion to the number of changes made to existing records.

To develop a profile of the Perkins catalog, the committee enumerated twenty-five questions which when answered would provide the required information. The committee wanted numbers--the number of monographic and serial titles, of titles clustered by the date of publication, of titles by language, of titles by special format (e.g., microprint), of titles with holdings information, of titles broken down according to the main divisions of the Dewey Classification, and of titles for which additional information has been supplied by Duke catalogers, including written or typed notes or stamped instructions. To find such numbers the committee adopted the technique of random sampling.

The result of the sample was the most comprehensive and authoritative picture ever taken of the pre-1981 author/title catalog. (Note: Law and Medicine were omitted from the survey because they anticipate retrospective conversion projects of their own.) The committee learned that: 53.4% of the titles are in the Perkins Library while for the branch libraries on campus the figure ranges

from .8% for Music to 8.2% for Divinity School; monographs constitute 78.1% of the materials to be converted; of the cards in the catalog 56% were from the Library of Congress; more than 80% of all titles in the collection were published in this century; 28.3% of the total appeared in the decade 1968-1977; English language accounts for 69.2% of the whole; and, in terms of the Dewey Classification, the single largest grouping of titles (18.5%) falls into the 300s which include sociology, political science, economics, education, commerce, public administration, law, communications, and transportation. They also learned much more. Taken together these findings have immediate implications for the method of conversion to be chosen and the attendant cost.

The sample of records was checked against the OCLC database to determine what portion of the catalog's manual (card) records already had machine-readable records. It was encouraging to learn that 73.5% of the titles are represented in OCLC and that for 68% of them cataloging was done by the Library of Congress whose standards Perkins Library follows. Those results mean that only a quarter or so of Perkins records would have to be produced originally and it is this phase of retrospective conversion that is so labor-intensive and therefore so expensive. The sample has also been sent to the University of California, Berkeley, where it is being searched on the database of the Research Libraries Information Network. When this has been done the committee will have the first comparative results in the nation of the availability of online records from the two largest bibliographic utilities serving the needs of research libraries such as Duke.

There is one other way in which the sample is being used. Because of its representative nature it can tell some things about the physical collections quite as much as it tells about the means for controlling them. An inventory of the Perkins system, based on the sample, is underway. When completed it will reveal approximately how many books are missing system-wide and, as well, the physical condition of the millions of volumes on the shelves. Quite apart from their intrinsic interest, the responses to these concerns have a direct bearing upon future plans to implement a retrospective conversion. In principle it would seem profligate to spend money converting records for missing titles or for volumes that are beyond repair. Yet the effort, in terms of staff and time, required to make such determinations would be enormous and could easily overwhelm the capacity to support it. The committee will know better how to assess this situation as the results of the inventory come in.

Sampling the pre-1981 author/title catalog is only one of several activities being carried out simultaneously by the Retrospective Conversion Committee. All of them are generating results equally compelling and determinative. To tell about them, however, will require another report.

Lawrence O. Kline
Chairman, Retrospective Conversion Committee and Head, Monographic Cataloging Department

## DATABASE OF SERIALS NOW AVAILABLE ONLINE

Duke University's automated database of serial titles and holdings is now accessible online as well as on computer-output-microfiche. The online file provides current data by making changes to holdings and the addition of newly cataloged titles instantly available. A further advantage of online serials searching is the ability to search keywords. Searching the significant words taken from the author and/or title of a publication is easier than finding the exact cataloging citation in an alphabetic arrangement on the serials microfiche catalog. The keyword approach serves also as a limited subject approach. The serials file consists of approximately 131,000 cataloged serials, periodicals, journals, newspapers, and cross references. This is a union catalog of serials held by Perkins and its branches, the Law Library, and the Fuqua School of Business Library. Eventually the Medical Center Library's serials will also be available.

The online serials file is accessible at all public service points through the IBM 3278 terminal in Perkins Reference Department and via dial-up terminals in Public Documents, the departmental libraries, the Law Library, Fuqua Library, and the Medical Center Library. After log-on, input of the code SC (for serial catalog) will provide entry to the serials database. In addition, the data file can be used by individuals who have TUCC account codes and terminals capable of dial-up access. To access via TUCC: log-on with the TUCC account code, enter DCLIST, and enter PUB (for public access). The first screen will provide the user a choice of access to either the serials database or the acquisitions (TSDB) database. These are two completely separate information files with the TSDB (Technical Services Database) providing on-order and in-process status of both serials and monographs whereas the serials file gives specific, ongoing holdings information, as well as bibliographic information, for cataloged serials.

After achieving access to the serials file, the user may key INFO for eight screens of general information on how to use the database. Information on search strategies, exclusions from the keyword index, how to skip records, and how to move backwards or forwards within a search is given.

The automated serials file was transformed from an off-line, batch produced file to an online format in order to achieve greater efficiency and accuracy in its maintenance. This result has been achieved along with the additional benefit for the library user of public access in the online mode.

Jeri Van Goethem
Editor, Serials COM Catalog
Serials Department

## STATISTICAL REFERENCE INDEX

The Congressional Information Service has consistently improved access to statistical information useful to those interested in public policy studies, economics, and business and finance. The first title, American Statistics Index (ASI), was issued in 1970 and covers statistical publications of the United States government, both executive agencies and the Congress. In 1981 CIS added the Index to International Statistics (IIS) to cover publications of international governmental organizations.

In contrast, the Statistical Reference Index (SRI), first published in 1980, indexes statistics in publications of non-governmental organizations, both non-profit and private, and of official state agencies. Represented are business organizations such as Metropolitan Life and Robert Morris Associates, trade and professional associations such as College and University Personnel Association and the American Petroleum Institute, commercial publishers such as the Chronicle of Higher Education and Fairchild Publications, independent research organizations such as the Conference Board and Battelle Memorial Institute, state agencies such as the Florida Department of Law Enforcement, and university affiliated centers such as the University of Michigan Institute of Social Research.

Materials are selected for general research value, timeliness, and for coverage of areas not generally covered by Federal data; redundant Federal data are usually excluded as are local or very specialized, highly technical, or scientific data. Geographic coverage emphasizes state and national areas, but necessarily some international and local data will be included in general handbooks or studies.

The Statistical Reference Index is issued monthly in two parts, the Subject Index and the Abstracts; these are cumulated annually. Indexing is by subject and by names, and by categories which may be geographical ("by SMSA or SMA"), economic ("by occupation" or "by industry"), or demographic ("by race" or "by disease"). Indexing leads to the Abstract volume where each entry provides extensive detail about the contents of individual issues or annual publications. Full bibliographic information is given to facilitate locating the material in the library or obtaining the document from the issuing source.

The companion microfiche collection kept in the Reference Department makes retrieval easy. Each abstract which bears the rubric "SRI/MF" is incorporated into a system which utilizes the SRI abstract number. If the identifier is "SRI/MF/complete," then the entire document has been filmed; if "SRI/MF/excerpts is the notation, then only the statistical portions plus relevant explanatory material has been filmed. Some items, especially those produced by commercial publishers, are not available on microfiche, but it is likely that these items can be located in the regular collection.

The microfiche collection in the Reference Department begins with items indexed in the 1984 volumes of SRI; the Fuqua School of

Business Library keeps the 1983 microfiche collection, and if any one needs earlier material, it may be obtained on microfiche from North Carolina State University through Interlibrary Loan. A reader-printer is available in the Reference Department and in the Newspapers and Microforms Department. Ask at the reference desk for help and for more information about this valuable aid to finding major statistical sources.

Bessie Carrington
Reference Department

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

## INSIDE INFORMATION

Inside Information is the rubric for Perkins Library's new series of seminars to help graduate students gain effective approaches to the library's wealth and variety of sources.

Librarians from the Reference, Public Documents, and Manuscript departments are involved in the program which is offered to interested graduate students who stop by each Thursday at four o'clock in the afternoon.

The first presentation, on September 13, 1984, explored the intricacies of finding and using the United States documents. The session provided an overview of the kinds of information available from the thousands of documents produced by hundreds of federal agencies. Also, the books and indexes that identify what is available and the formats and locations of the desired materials were discussed.

Below is the preliminary listing of the sessions in the Fall 1984 "Inside Information" series. More detailed statements on what each session will feature are located in the Reference Department in Perkins.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sept. | 13 | - | U.S. Documents |
| | 20 | - | Access (Card Catalogs, TSDB, OCLC, etc.) |
| | 27 | - | British Parliamentary Papers |
| Oct. | 4 | - | Computer Access (Searching the Databases) |
| | 11 | - | Statistical Sources |
| | 18 | - | Access (Card Catalogs, TSDB, OCLC, etc.) |
| | 25 | - | End User Searching (Do-it-yourself Computer Searching) |
| Nov. | 1 | - | Access (Card Catalogs, TSDB, OCLC, etc.) |
| | 8 | - | International Agency |
| | 15 | - | Access (Card Catalogs, TSDB, OCLC, etc.) |
| | 22 | - | Biographical Sources |

The faculty's help is sought in publicizing this program. As well, faculty attendance, along with any other interested persons including undergraduates, is welcome.

John Lubans, Jr.
Assistant University Librarian
for Readers Services

## SOME NOTABLE ACQUISITIONS 1983-1984

British Documents on Foreign Affairs: reports and papers from the Foreign Office Confidential Print. (1983 - ) To be complete in 420 vols.

British Library. Dept. of Mss. Index of manuscripts in the British Library. (1984 - ) To be complete in 12 vols.

Confidential U. S. Diplomatic Post Records: Central America: Nicaragua, 1930 - 1945. (30 reels of microfilm)

Franklin Institute, Philadelphia. The Records of the Committee on Science and the Arts of the Franklin Institute, 1824 - 1900. (28 reels)

Jewish Art, Archaeology and Symbolism. A major addition to the Abram and Frances Pascher Kanof Collection of Jewish Art. Includes illustrated Haggadot from the 18th to 20th centuries, works on Jewish artists, exhibition catalogs, and albums of prints.

Keats, John. Endymion, a poetic romance. (London, 1818.) 1st edition.

Kodansha Encyclopedia of Japan. (1983) 9 vols. A scholarly comprehensive reference work on all major areas of Japan.

The Leader. Microfilm of the first 17 years of the Triangle newspaper. Gift of the publisher.

Maseres, Francis. An account of the proceedings of the British, and other Protestant Inhabitants of the Provinces of Quebeck... (London, 1775.)

Neville, Henry. The Isle of Pines or a late discovery of a fourth island in terra Australis incognita. (London, 1768.) Bound with his: Parliament of Ladies. (London, 1768.) Additions to the Negley Utopia collection.

Renaissance Collection. Gift of Dr. Mary Olive Thomas. A collection of Italian Renaissance books, mainly of the 16th century, including early editions of the works of Patrizi, Castiglione, Tasso, Ariosto, editions of eminent printers, and an Alciati Emblemata.

Sayre, Stephen. The Englishmen deceived: a political piece. (London, 1768.)

Science and Technology in Germany during the 1930's and 1940's: a collection of 2,858 items. Research reports of value for the study of economic history, the history of technology, and German history in the period of the Third Reich.

Shelley, Percy Bysshe. Adonais: an elegy on the death of John Keats, author of Endymion, Hyperion... (Pisa, 1821.) 1st edition. One of Shelley's greatest monuments.

Spencer, Edmund. Colin Clovts come home againe. (London, 1595.) 1st edition.

Spencer, Edmund. The Faerie Queene: disposed into twelve bookes. (London, 1590, 1596.) 2 vols. 1st edition.

## Manuscripts, 1983-1984

Balloch, George Williamson, Papers. 522 items and 4 volumes, chiefly 1861-1865. The collection consists largely of letters written by Balloch to his wife while he served as cheif commissary for Union Generals O. O. Howard and Joseph Hooker during the Civil War. Acquired through the George Washington Flowers Memorial Fund.

Fairbank Family Papers. Ca. 5,200 items and 1 volume, chiefly 1909-1935. The collection consists primarily of correspondence of family members who were missionaries in India. Gift of Dr. and Mrs. Henry A. Fairbank.

George Gifford Papers. 529 items, 1860-1919. Gifford was editor of the Republican newspaper in Portland, Maine, and brother-in-law of Congressman Eugene Hale, and the collection includes correspondence on various political matters. Gift of Dr. Gifford Davis.

Townsend Family Papers. 1,663 items and 36 volumes, 1829-1972. This collection contains letters, diaries, and photographs relating to education for black children in Georgia and Alabama during the early twentieth century. Acquired with a gift from Harry L. Dalton.

Weintraub, Sidney, Papers. Ca. 16,000 items and 13 volumes, chiefly 1958-1983. The collection contains personal and professional papers of the economist Sidney Weintraub and is now being used by a graduate student in the Department of Economics for a dissertation on the Tax-Based Incomes Policy promoted by Dr. Weintraub. Gift of Mrs. Sidney Weintraub.

O for a Booke and a shadie nooke,
Eyther in-a doore or out,
With the greene whisp'ring overhede,
Or the Streete cryes all about
Where I may Reade all at my ease,
Both of the Newe and Olde,
For a jollie goode Booke, whereon to looke,
Is better to me than Golde.

Old English Song found in Anathema by Marc Drogen, published by Abner Schram Ltd., 1983

## JANE STURGEON RETIRES SOON

Jane Sturgeon's retirement in December 1984 will complete a thirty-nine year career as a Duke librarian. After graduating from Presbyterian College, Clinton, South Carolina, where her father was professor of chemistry and a top administrator for many years, Miss Sturgeon received her B.S. in L.S. from Drexel Institute of Technology in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. She gained professional experience as a cataloger and senior cataloger at Alabama College and the University of Georgia respectively. In 1945 she came to Duke as Head of the Descriptive Cataloging Department. Since 1977 Miss Sturgeon has served as Coordinator of Rare Book and Special Materials Cataloging. During her distinguished career at the Duke University Library, she has been a member of various professional organizations including the Southeastern Library Association and the North Carolina and Durham County Library associations. She has been particularly active in the Special Libraries Association as a member of both the Social Science Division and the Geography and Map Division. In 1979-1980 Miss Sturgeon was chairman of the Career Guidance Committee, and since 1983 she has served as Archivist for the North Carolina Chapter of the Special Libraries Association. The following reminiscences by current and former colleagues honor Jane Sturgeon's library career at Duke.

Nixie Miller
Cataloging Department

Jane Sturgeon guided the growth of the Descriptive Cataloging Department from a time when it was very small until it was the largest department in the library. She shaped the organization of the Department's staff into the various specialities required by the library's increasing and wide-ranging acquisitions program.

In addition to the primary purpose of the Department, the descriptive cataloging of materials, other departmental duties included the in-house production of catalog card sets, preparation of cross references for the author/title catalog, and filing into that catalog.

In 1969 when book collection and library staff had overfilled the old library, Jane directed the Department's move into the new Perkins Library. Always excelling in logistical operations, she also managed the moving of the main card catalog (author/title), including a major expansion into new cabinets, during one weekend.

During these years Jane maintained close relationships with other department heads within Technical Services, both formally and informally. These ties were natural for her and essential for the library as operations grew in size and complexity.

While Jane administered a large department, an informal relationship was there that allowed banter. For example, one April first, an official looking letter of resignation from a staff member appeared on Jane's desk. The letter was so real that she did not notice the date. Before anyone could stop her, she had zoomed into Gertrude Merritt's office (former Head of Technical Services Division) to bewail the "resignation" of a valued colleague. It

is doubtful that any April Fool issue of The Chronicle has been so successful. All concerned, however, shared a good laugh when it was over.

Barbara Branson
Principal Cataloger

Jane and I have worked on a number of projects together, but the one that comes to mind as the most rewarding, exasperating, laughable, and scary was Duke's first attempt to xerox/multilith catalog and order cards.

Back in 1953/54 we were asked by Dr. Benjamin Powell, University Librarian, and Miss Merritt to use our new xerox machine to produce masters that could be run off on the multilith, Since Duke was one of the pioneers in the use of this equipment, the company representative was on stand-by to answer promptly any S.O.S. that might be sent.

Our operation was in the basement of the old library building in which, of course, there was no air conditioning and much humidity. This environment hampered our progress and caused us untold difficulties in getting the cards exactly placed for the multilith operation. Along with the xerox and multilith came our first precision (?) hand operated card cutter. All of the above sounds so simple now but in 1953 we were in the "purple era" of card production (ditto and mimeograph).

Neither Jane nor I had any training in mechanics and the occasional stripping of the gears on the multilith sent me dashing out of the room--I hope for help because I left Jane standing over the monster. She was determined to master its operation.

After several weeks of trial and error we did triumph and taught a young man to operate both machines. Then we relinquished control and returned full time to our regular responsibilities.

It is unfortunate that we did not take pictures of these first machines with their oven-like equipment. But thirty years ago, we thought they were beautiful.

Mary Plowden
Former Head, Acquisitions Department

A most unlikely combination of factors goes together to form the basis of a rare book collection--there are books from every period and of every type, from horticulture to the occult, from fiction to history, from poetry to profanity. There are many different facets and as many combinations as there are personalities.

Rare book people in their interests often reflect the diverse facets and combinations in the books that they handle. Consider the coordinator for cataloging rare books and special materials. Jane Sturgeon, meticulous with the details that fill up a catalog card, is more than just a fan of Duke football and basketball. She is one of their loudest supporters! She is as assiduous in the maintenance of the filing in the catalog--an extraordinary knowledge of the order of the alphabet backwards and forwards--as she is in rooting out the weeds in her rose garden or collecting the leaves that uglify the pine straw around the azaleas.

All is orderly, as orderly as the layout of the details of an incunabulum or even for that matter the little problems of cataloging like "How does one catalog a roll of magnetic tape?" Ask Jane If you want it cataloged, Jane can do it. Order is what has become the reigning rule in the catalog of rare books, now numbering more than 85,000 titles, and that order is the result of her continuous and thorough attention to the details of each of the cards that have flowed into the catalog since she came into the department. Now more than any time in the past, the catalog is better managed and the cards properly prepared.

But, as thoroughly as she attends to the details of the catalog and the information that goes on the cards, she attends to the encouragement, very often with vocal enthusiasm, of the Duke athletes, especially football and basketball. No matter how dreary and cold the weather--and a score to match--she will be there. Throughout her years at Duke, the library and the University have benefited from her energies and her enthusiastic involvement in the library or at the games.

John Sharpe
Curator, Rare Books

## CURRENT PERIODICALS FROM A TO Z

Visitors to the Current Periodicals area since the weekend of August 10-12 have noticed a big change. Gone are the subject subdivisions. The decision to shelve all current periodicals in straight alphabetical sequence was made some time ago by the library staff in consultation with the Library Council. Most believed that the existing subject divisions were, in many cases, artificial and did not adequately address the many interdisciplinary titles in Duke's large periodical collection. Thus, browsing the sections could be deceptive, since not all relevant titles were grouped together.

While three groups will still be maintained separately--titles in Oriental languages, Slavic titles, and the "Display" periodicals-- all others have been intershelved according to one alphabet. Finding the title sought is now a one-step process. Eliminated is the need to look first for a journal's location in the card catalog at the Current Periodicals desk. For those who fear the loss of subject control over the titles currently received, printouts by subject are available for consultation in the Current Periodicals area. The card catalog there will also continue to be maintained, and library patrons who are unable to locate a title in the alphabetical sequence should check that file.

Deborah Jakubs
Collection Development

## EXHIBITS

A number of exhibits are being planned for the Perkins gallery during this academic year. Ellen Gartrell of the Manuscript Department has mounted "America Votes: Presidential Campaigns and Elections 1796-1984" which will remain in the cases until just after the election. Later Professor James Rolleston of the German Department will present a display of photographs by Moholy-Nagy, a Hungarian painter. Showings of silent movies will complement this exhibit which will be on loan from the Goethe Institute. After Christmas an exhibit highlighting the achievement of women in literature, history, and science will be prepared by Professor Jean O'Barr, Director of the Woman's Studies Program. In early Spring the Duke Spanish American Latin Student Association will offer a display in its field of interest. At the end of the year using unique resources from his department, Dr. William King, University Archivist, will show materials on Duke history especially appropriate for Commencement.

Mary Canada
Head, Reference Department

## PERKINS EXHIBIT FEATURES PRESIDENTIAL ELECTIONS

Winners, losers, major parties, minor parties: all are represented in the current exhibit in the Perkins Library lobby, "America Votes: Presidential Campaigns and Elections, 1796-1984." The display is drawn primarily from the holdings of the Manuscript Department. The Department's collections include materials from every election since 1796, most of which are presented in the exhibition.

Among the items shown are letters, sheet music, clippings, leaflets, buttons, and bumper stickers. The earliest item on display is a letter from 1796 predicting that "the contest between Mr. Adams and Mr. Jefferson will be severe, but I am of the opinion that it will terminate in favor of the former." (It did.) Another letter, written in 1828 by a jubilant supporter of Andrew Jackson, vividly describes election day in rural Virginia. The earliest campaign sheet music is a Whig song entitled "Clay and Freylinghuysen" dating from 1844. Sung to the tune of the popular song "Old Dan Tucker," the song's refrain manages to rhyme the vice presidential candidate's name: "Hurrah! Hurrah! The country's risin', for Harry Clay and Freylinghuysen!" Among several inaugural items on display is an engraved invitation to the "National Inauguration Ball" of March 4, 1865, to celebrate the reelection of Abraham Lincoln.

Later in the nineteenth century a greater diversity of mass-produced campaign memorabilia became available. The display shows, for example, a red cotton scarf promoting Grover Cleveland and his running mate Allen Thurman in 1892, and an 1896 Mckinley flag proclaiming the virtues of "Patriotism, Protection, and Prosperity." A series of comic postcards illustrate outgoing President Teddy Roosevelt's support of William Howard Taft in the election of 1908.

The papers of Josiah William Bailey and Methodist Bishop James Cannon document opposing viewpoints in the campaign of 1928 that pitted New York Governor Alfred E. Smith against Herbert Hoover. Bailey, later U.S.Senator from North Carolina, supported Democratic candidate Smith while Cannon, an ardent prohibitionist, was an energetic leader in the fight against the unsuccessful "wet" candidate. A number of items illustrate Franklin Delano Roosevelt's multiple campaigns, including a 1932 bumper sticker that proclaims "Here's One Ford That's Not for Hoover."

The last three decades are represented by campaign literature from each election and unusual memorabilia including a "Pogo for President" button (1952), a small gold elephant wearing the black-framed eyeglasses associated with Barry Goldwater (1964), a Jimmy Carter T-shirt (1976), and a "Terry Sanford for President" bumper sticker (1976).

Mrs. Barbara DeLapp Booth, daughter of the late North Carolina Republican leader Simeon A. DeLapp, has lent a selection of twentieth century GOP memorabilia from her father's extensive collection. Among the items shown are a Herbert Hoover button, a "Win With Ike" scarf, and a cardboard fan that reads "It's a Dewey Day. Vote Republican."

Members of the Duke community are invited to enjoy the exhibit and to visit the Manuscript Department for further information about items displayed or for research on topics related to presidential politics. The Department, located on the third floor of Perkins Library, is open Monday through Friday 8-5 and Saturdays 9-12:30.

Ellen Gartrell
Assistant Curator for Reader Servic

## WHITENER EXHIBIT IN MANUSCRIPT DEPARTMENT

"Capable - Democratic - Experienced" is the title of the current exhibit in the Manuscript Department of Perkins Library. This title is taken from the campaign slogan used by Basil Lee Whitener in the 1960 congressional election. The display illustrates the political career of Whitener (b. 1915), U.S. Representative initially for the Eleventh District and then for the Tenth District of North Carolina. His congressional tenure spanned the 85th Congress, 1957, through the 90th Congress, 1968.

Whitener received an LL.B degree from Duke University in 1937 and then entered the general practice of law in Gastonia, North Carolina. He was an instructor of business law at Belmont Abbey College from 1938 to 1940 and a member of the North Carolina House of Representatives in 1941. After service in the U.S. Navy during World War II, he was Solicitor of the 14th Judicial District from 1946 to 1956. Upon his election to congress the following year, Whitener often seemed to exemplify the views of conservative Southern Democrats.

Included in the exhibit are photographs and letters from prominent persons such as John F. Kennedy, Robert Kennedy, Hubert Humphrey, Sam Ervin, and William C. Westmoreland. Other material illustrates Whitener's two trips to South Vietnam in 1966 and 1967

and his election campaigns. Letters clarify his stand on issues such as civil rights legislation, repeal of right to work legislation, and foreign trade with Communist nations. There are also items which relate to his tenure on the Committee on the Judiciary and the Committee on the District of Columbia.

Sharon Knapp
Manuscript Department

## EXHIBIT IN THE EAST CAMPUS LIBRARY

The current exhibit in the East Campus Library on the 400th anniversary of the Roanoke Voyages is a way to introduce the state to new students who have come from diverse geographic locations. It is intended to create awareness among new and returning students of this phase of history and of the commemorative events during the next several years. The idea was prompted, in part, by the favorable response of the "Welcome to North Carolina" exhibit at the beginning of the last school year.

The recent events of the November launching of the Elizabeth II, the April visit by North Carolinians to Plymouth, England, and the July celebration in Manteo are illustrated by newspaper accounts and other related material. Patrons who have a summer home near Manteo provided invitations and programs from the November and July celebrations and a snapshot of Princess Anne. Melissa Harrell provided a Roanoke Voyages commemorative stamp which was cancelled on the first day of issue.

In addition to books from the East Campus Library collection, historical events are illustrated with materials gathered from varied sources. Brochures and newsletters were obtained from the 400th Anniversary Committee, posters from the North Carolina Museum of History, and pictures of Fort Raleigh from the Public Documents and Maps Department. Ella Pratt of Duke's Office of Cultural Affairs provided a poster from the opera "Raleigh's Dream."

Although a smaller exhibit on the Roanoke Voyages was prepared for Commencement Weekend and the British-American Festival, this current one is expanded to reflect the interests of students who use the East Campus Library. More space, and therefore more emphasis, is placed on the literary and artistic aspects of the voyages. For example, in addition to portraits of Sir Walter Raleigh, samples of his writing are displayed: his poetry, his account of the discovery of Guiana, and an excerpt from his Historie of the World.

Facsimile editions of primary accounts by voyagers are displayed. Thomas Hariot, scientist, and John White, artist, traveled between July 1585 and June 1586 making detailed maps and describing Indian life and natural life. Hariot's A Briefe and true report of the new found land of Virginia (1588) is the first original account of the first English colony in America. Of the six surviving copies of this "Quarto Hariot of 1588," five are complete. Of these five two are in the United States: at the Henry E. Huntington Library in San Marino, California, and at the William L.

Clements Library at the University of Michigan. In 1589 Richard Hakluyt, geographer and proponent of English colonization, published a full account of the Roanoke Voyages, including Hariot's Briefe and true report, in his book The Principall navigations, voiages and discoveries of the English nation.

Examples of John White's watercolor maps and drawings of Indian life and insects, fish, reptiles, and plants are displayed. The facsimiles of highest quality are those comprising a book that was published jointly by the British Museum and the University of North Carolina Press in 1964 and which was loaned to the East Campus Library by the Rare Book Room in Perkins. The 139 surviving original John White drawings were acquired by the British Museum in 1866. Currently they are being exhibited there, but they will travel to the North Carolina Museum of History in 1985. Also displayed are examples of Theodore de Bry's engravings after White's Indian drawings. He published the engravings, accompanied by Hariot's descriptions, in America, Part I (1590), in Latin, English, French, and German.

Eleanor Quick
Reference/Circulation Assistant
East Campus Library

## RESEARCH IN ITALY

Celia and Jesús Leyte-Vidal traveled in Italy from September 7 to September 24. While in Rome Leyte researched the Italian papers of the Duke of Montemar. He is presently cataloging the Spanish collection of the Duke's papers owned by Perkins Library. Celia gathered material for her project of cataloging the Per le nozze publications in the Mazzoni collection, and for her planned work on the bio-bibliography of Guido Mazzoni whose library Duke University purchased in 1948. The Leyte-Vidals published the "Preliminary List of Guides and Directories of Latin American Libraries, Archives, and Information Centers" in Public Policy Issues and Latin American Library Resources: Papers of the Twenty-Seventh Annual Meeting of the Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials, Los Angeles, UCLA Latin American Center Publications, 1984.

## NEWSPAPERS AND MICROFORMS

The Newspapers and Microforms Department is undergoing a major rearrangement with a final goal of providing easier access to the collection for faculty and students while at the same time providing better protection for the newspaper collection. An inventory of all the American newspapers was begun in the summer and is continuing. As a result of the inventory the card catalog will be updated to reflect accurately the current holdings. During the inventory process unbound newspapers are being placed in acid free boxes to protect them from dirt and light. Newspapers prior to 1870 will be housed in a secure area but will still be available upon request. Newspapers after 1870 will continue to be housed in open stacks in the Department.

The Department now has for checkout to staff or faculty a portable microfiche reader and a portable microfilm reader. The checkout period is one week and the readers may be used at home or in the office. If anyone wishes to check out a reader, he/she should contact a staff member of the Newspapers and Microforms Department.

A. Ashley Jackson
Newspapers and Microforms
Department

++++++++++++++++++++

## BITS AND PIECES

The Catalog Information Desk will be staffed during the following hours, afternoons and at night.

| | |
|---|---|
| Sunday | 2:00-5:00 |
| | 7:00-10:00 |
| Monday, Tuesday, Thursday | 1:30-4:30 |
| Monday-Thursday | 7:00-10:00 |
| Friday | Closed |
| Saturday | Closed |

The Forestry History Society's final decision was to relocate at Duke University. The Society has purchased a building at 701 Vickers Avenue for its headquarters. Its archives are temporarily stored in Perkins Library until the building has been renovated and shelving provided.

The Circulation Department announces that the loan period for books is now four (4) weeks. Any book, however, is subject to recall after two weeks if it is needed by someone else. Cooperation in returning recalled books promptly will be a factor in determining the continuation of the extended loan period.

On July 19, 1984, the Manuscript Department's collection of

Victorian paper scraps--collectibles and stickers to be used in scrapbooks--was featured in an article in the Durham Morning Herald and in a news brief on the evening news on WTVD. William R. Erwin, Jr. provided the research information and made his television debut.

The Executive Committee of the Friends of the Library appointed a committee to make arrangements for the Friends annual dinner. Members selected were Emeritus Professor Marcus Hobbs, chairman; Florence Blakely, Perkins Library; Betty Hodges, Durham Morning Herald; and Professor George W. Williams, English Department. The dinner will be held in the Searle Center.

The Canadian Studies Center announced recently the receipt of a gift of $2,000.00 in Canadian dollars from the Consulate General of Canada. The money is to be used to purchase library materials in Canadian Studies.

A new $10,000.00 endowment has been established for the Rare Book Department. The income will be used to buy materials for the Rare Book Room.

The Durham Morning Herald, 1913-1945, will be microfilmed by Bell & Howell so as to preserve it and make it available to other libraries. Perkins Library has the only complete run for this period. Bell & Howell will also microfilm the Carolina Times. Since the fire at the Carolina Times offices, Duke has the only run of this magazine, however, records indicate some gaps.

**********

PLASTIC COPIER CARDS

Special credit cards purchased by faculty, students, and staff may now be used in the photocopying machines in Perkins and East Campus Libraries. Purchase of such cards is optional. Cash will still work. Everytime the credit card is used to make a copy five cents is automatically deducted from the owner's account and the new balance of credit is indicated. Cardholders may purchase more credit when their account is depleted.

As a service to library patrons the Micrographic and Photocopying Department is now selling these credit cards with $5.00 and $10.00 lines of credit. To purchase a card with a more expensive line of credit the purchaser must negotiate with the office of Office Products, 106 Maintenance Building.

**********

## STAFF CHANGES AND ACTIVITIES

Jerry V. Caswell was appointed Head of Library Systems effective September 1, 1984. Currently a doctoral candidate at the University of Wisconsin-Madison Library School, Mr. Caswell holds Masters degrees in Library Science and American History from that university. He received a B.A. in English and Classical Literature from Brandeis University. Positions held at the Steenbock Memorial Library, University of Wisconsin, Madison, include Circulation and Media Librarian, Reference and Media Librarian, and since 1982, Systems Consultant. He has also been a teaching assistant at the library school and since June 1983 has been a project assistant with Administrative Data Processing at the University of Wisconsin, Madison.

A. Ashley Jackson became Head of the Newspapers and Microforms Department May, 1, 1984. He had been Reference Librarian at the North Carolina State Library in Raleigh since August 1983. Mr. Jackson received an M.L.S. from the University of Texas at Austin and a B.A. from East Texas State University. His professional experience includes employment at the Rosenberg Library in Galveston, Texas, and the Houston Public Library. At the Houston Community College, Learning Resources Center, he served as Campus Consultant, and later, Central Services Librarian. His wife, Kathleen Jackson, is Head of the Copy Cataloging Section in Perkins Library.

Doris T. Shockley was named Assistant Head, Newspapers and Microforms Department, a temporary, one-year appointment, effective July 1, 1984. Mrs. Shockley was interim Head of the department for three months until the arrival of the new department head. She received a B.S. degree in Library Science/English from Virginia State University, Petersburg, and a B.S.L.S. degree from the Atlanta University Graduate School of Library and Information Studies. Mrs. Shockley has held library positions at Clark College, Atlanta; Brooklyn Public Library, Brooklyn, New York; Gammon Theological Seminary, Atlanta; and Florida A. and M. College, Tallahassee. In June 1983 she resigned as Librarian, Philander Smith College, Little Rock, Arkansas, to accompany her husband to Durham where he had accepted an appointment to the faculty of the Duke Divinity School.

Lauren S. Williams was appointed Assistant Head, Public Documents and Maps Department, effective September 10, 1984. For the last ten years she has held positions in Reference and Documents-Maps at the Strozier Library, Florida State University, Tallahassee. Since July 1979 she has been Assistant Department Head and University Librarian in the Documents-Maps Department. Prior to that Ms. Williams held professional appointments at Harlan Hatcher Graduate Library, University of Michigan, and at Voorhees College. Currently a candidate for the Ph.D. in Library Science at Florida State University, she has an advanced Master's degree from that institution with a major in library science, the A.M.L.S. from the University of Michigan, and a B.A. from North Carolina Central University.

John Lubans, Assistant University Librarian for Readers' Services, attended the Southeastern Library Association-Reference and Adult Services Division/American Library Association workshop on "Improving Reference Management" in Atlanta, Georgia, May 10-12, 1984. He spoke on performance evaluations and used an exercise "Setting Performance Standards" developed by Mary Canada, Head of the Reference Department, Perkins Library.

Dr. John Sharpe, Curator of Rare Books, served as chairman of a symposium on Palaeography and Codicology at the Medieval Institute in Kalamazoo, Michigan, May 7-12, 1984. Dr. Sharpe and his wife also were guest speakers at the Conference on Culture and Education held in Charleston, South Carolina, July 1-6, 1984. The conference was hosted by The American Biographical Institute, Inc. located in Raleigh, North Carolina.

Ilene Nelson, Reference Librarian, edited the Spring 1984 issue of North Carolina Libraries. In addition to the introduction Ms. Nelson wrote the article "Business Perspectives on Performance Appraisal." John Lubans contributed the article "Performance Evaluation! Worth the Cost?"

Helen Reed, Head of the Acquisitions Department, and Joline Ezzell, Head of the Serials Department, attended "Issues in Book and Serial Acquisitions: Old Problems, New Solutions," a workshop held by the College of Charleston May 17-18, 1984. Ms. Reed, one of the program speakers, discussed "The Impact of Electronic Publishing on Libraries."

William A. Gosling, Assistant University Librarian for Technical Services, has been elected to a two-year term as a delegate from SOLINET to the OCLC Users Council.

Mary Ann Southern, Math-Physics Librarian, directed the Math Workshop for the Physics-Astronomy-Mathematics division of the Special Libraries Association at its annual conference in New York in June.

Canadian Studies Forum "Ethnic Mosaic in Canadian Studies: Other Tiles" met May 24-25, 1984. William A. Gosling was chairman of the Forum; Jane Snyder, Undergraduate Librarian, and Florence Blakely, Assistant University Librarian for Collection Development, were participants in the program.

Eight librarians were among the honorees at the Annual Award Banquet May 17, 1984. Receiving certificates for five years of service to the University were Jane Snyder, Undergraduate Librarian; Judy Quinlan, Reference Librarian; and Robert Byrd, Manuscript Librarian. Honored for ten years of service were Catherine Leonardi, Cataloging Department; and Janie Morris, Manuscript Department; for fifteen years, Toby Ferguson, Cataloging Department; Sharon Knapp, Manuscript Department; and Albert Nelius, Circulation.

Joline Ezzell, Head of the Serials Department, was a discussion leader at the workshop "The Library and the Campus Community, Partners in Academic Excellence" at Meredith College, Raleigh,

June 15, 1984.

Ann Stone, Personnel Librarian, was appointed chairman of the Personnel Administration Section's Staff Development Committee of the Library Administration and Management Association for the 1984-1985 term.

The Special Library Association's Picture Division chose Ernest Robl as chairman-elect at its annual conference. He will become division chairman following the 1985 conference.

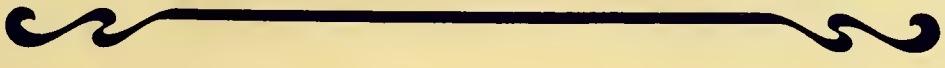
Jaia Barrett, Head of Public Documents and Maps Department, was presented the 1984 Documents to the People award Tuesday, June 26, 1984, during the American Library Association's 103rd annual conference. The award consists of a citation of achievement and $2,000.00 to be assigned to a project of the recipient's choice "to promote professional advancement in the field of librarianship." Donated by the Congressional Information Service, Inc., it is administered by the American Library Association's Government Documents Round Table. Miss Barrett was recognized as a librarian "with an exemplary record as an active contributor to documents librarianship." With the cash award Miss Barrett established a Government Documents Round Table Friends of Documents Fund to provide funds for support of activities that simultaneously promote government documents and establish alliances with key individuals or organizations outside the library profession. This money will be available to members or affiliates of the Government Documents Round Table.

The following librarians received promotions in July 1984: to Senior Assistant Librarian, Faye Bennett, Serials Department; to Associate Librarian, Kathleen Eisenbeis, Documents and Maps; Toby Ferguson, Cataloging Department; Edith Hassold, Art Librarian; to Librarian, Margaret Knoerr, Reference Librarian East Campus Library. Granted Continuing Appointment were Ken Berger, Reference Department; Virginia Gilbert, Collection Development; and Ilene Nelson, Reference Department.

Kathleen Eisenbeis, Assistant Head of the Public Documents and Maps Department, resigned in June to accept a position as Head of the Documents Department at the University of Texas.

Jaia Barrett has been appointed the Association of Research Libraries' second Program Officer. Ms. Barrett resigned from her position as Head of Public Documents and Maps Department effective October 1, 1984, and begins her new work at ARL on October 18, 1984. Her assignments there will include legislative and regulatory matters as well as other ARL activities.

At a luncheon Friday, September 7, 1984, Ann Stone, Personnel Librarian, was presented a gold watch and a certificate of membership in the Quarter Century Club honoring her twenty-five years of service to Duke University.



The Duke University Library Newsletter is issued semiannually by the Perkins Library staff of Duke University, Durham, North Carolina, 27706.

Currently the members of the Editorial Board are Erma P. Whittington (J. B. Hubbell Center), chairman; Nixie Miller, (Cataloging); Joe Rees (Reference); Anne Thompson (East Campus Library); Jeri Van Goethem (Serials); and Mary Ann Southern (Math-Physics Library). The Newsletter is printed by the Duke University Printing Services.

PERKINS LIBRARY
DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, N.C.
27706

University Archives
341 Perkins Library
CAMPUS MAIL

# Duke University Library Newsletter

n.s. 34 April 1985

## LIBRARY GETS NEW HEAD

The appointment of Jerry D. Campbell as University Librarian and Vice Provost for Library Affairs was announced by Provost Phillip A. Griffiths on March 7, 1985. Dr. Campbell is currently Director of the Bridwell Library and Associate Professor of the Perkins School of Theology at Southern Methodist University, Dallas, Texas, a post he has held since 1980. Prior to assuming these latter responsibilities, Dr. Campbell was Director of the Ira J. Taylor Library and Assistant Professor in the Iliff School of Theology, Denver, Colorado.

A native of Texas, Dr. Campbell received the M.Div. from the Divinity School at Duke University in 1971. He earned the M.S. in L.S. at the Graduate School of Library Science, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, in 1972, and was awarded a Ph.D. in American History by the University of Denver in 1982.

For a decade Dr. Campbell has been a leader in the American Theological Library Association, serving as its president during the 1981-1982 term. He has had extensive experience with the preservation of library materials and the automation of library services. At SMU he now directs a campus-wide, eight-year program to develop an integrated online library system. His administrative responsibilities there have also transcended normal boundaries. As the immediate past chairman and a continuing member of the Council of Library Directors, he has been involved in overseeing library matters throughout the university.

Having already honed his abilities as a scholar, bookman, and fund raiser, Dr. Campbell will bring to the position at Duke many strengths. These assets, together with his enthusiasm, vitality, and creativity, will serve him and us well as he takes the helm of Perkins Library. We welcome him aboard.

Ann F. Stone
Personnel Librarian

## CONGRATULATIONS, DR. MATTIE RUSSELL!

On May 31, 1985, Dr. Mattie Russell, Curator of Manuscripts, will retire after thirty-seven years of service to Duke University, a career devoted to preserving records of our historical heritage and to facilitating their use by students, faculty, and other researchers. These records are housed in the Manuscript Department of Duke University Library where she began work in 1948 as Assistant Curator. In 1952 she became Curator.

When Dr. Russell arrived, the Manuscript Department's holdings numbered 1,043,708 items. The collection has since grown to 7,250,000 items. Long a major national repository, the Department has been visited and consulted by researchers not only at Duke but also from all over the nation and the world. Their awareness of the collections was enhanced in 1980 by the publication of the Guide to the Cataloged Collections in the Manuscript Department of the William R. Perkins Library, Duke University (1005 pp.).

A survey of the Guide provides ample evidence of one of the two foundations upon which the fine reputation of the Manuscript Department is based: the quality and quantity of its collections. Although the acquisition of manuscripts was primarily the function of the directors of the Flowers Fund until recently, Dr. Russell has always, whenever appropriate, worked with donors, made purchases from individuals and dealers, and occasionally made expeditions to places where papers were available. Of the latter forays she is particularly fond, and a number of large collections have been acquired as a result. Indeed, some of her staff will never quite forget several days at Senator Josiah Bailey's former residence in the heat of a Southern summer.

Since acquisitions were largely outside Dr. Russell's responsibility, she made her special contribution more with the other principal basis of the Department's reputation: access to the collections. While many other repositories have substantial holdings, few provide as detailed a level of control over the contents of their collections as does the Manuscript Department. The Department's cataloging system had its origins in the 1930s, but Dr. Russell has nurtured it and encouraged her staff to make many refinements. This catalog, a finding aid in use for more than fifty years, has proven its value in practical everyday experience. It enables the staff to answer inquiries by mail and telephone with reasonable dispatch and specificity, and researchers who visit the Department can readily locate materials pertinent to their topics. The use of this fine catalog has been considerably enhanced by an intangible quality that Dr. Russell has always fostered: an eagerness and energy among her staff to assist researchers whether they be undergraduates or notable scholars. She has encouraged a climate in which the self-motivation and creativity of employees flourish. The resources of the Department, the catalog, and the élan of the staff make it a remarkable place in which to work. The maintenance of these qualities for more than three decades is no mean accomplishment.

Dr. Russell's achievements are due in no small measure to the

attitudes about culture, work, education, loyalty, and responsibility that she brought with her from Mississippi. Born in rural Pontotoc County in the north central part of the state, she learned about hard work on her father's farm in neighboring Lafayette County. Her zest for education took her from the county schools to the University of Mississippi at Oxford where she earned her B.A. and M.A. degrees, majoring in history. During 1937-1943 she taught social studies at Blue Springs, Union, and Carthage. In 1943 she moved to North Carolina, the state from which her father William Vance Russell had emigrated many years earlier. Here she taught history at Mars Hill College until 1946 when she left to begin work on a doctorate at Duke University, a goal set while at Ole Miss.

Dr. Russell received her doctorate in history at Duke in 1956 under the direction of Dr. Robert H. Woody who, like the Russells, is a western North Carolinian in origin. This area of the state was also the setting for her dissertation, a study of William Holland Thomas, a 19th-century Indian agent and Cherokee chief. The Thomas Papers were acquired in the 1930s when collecting manuscripts became a significant activity at the Duke Library, then as now primarily funded by the endowment of the Flowers Fund. Professor William Kenneth Boyd of the History Department was the prime mover behind the development of the Flowers Fund and of the Manuscript Department. Professor Woody served as director of the Flowers Fund during 1938-1948. Dr. Russell, whose graduate study was based upon the resources they provided, became as curator of manuscripts the guardian and, to some extent, also the developer of these sources for the study of history.

Dr. Russell's influence has spread beyond Duke University through her teaching, writing, and activity in professional organizations. As an associate professor in the School of Library Science at the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, she taught the course on archives and manuscripts from 1969 to 1978. A number of her students are now working in this field. She was involved with matters of national interest when she served from 1977 to 1983 on the National Archives Advisory Council as the representative of the Southern Historical Association. For four years Dr. Russell was a member of the ALA/SAA Joint Committee on Library-Archives Relationships which she chaired from 1976 to 1978. She was chairman also of the ALA Advisory Committee to Legal Counsel for Replevin in 1978. Long active in the Historical Society of North Carolina, she was its president, 1974-1975. These examples are highlights of her activity in local, state, and national organizations devoted to the advancement of archives, libraries, and historical studies. Her many speeches in such forums have helped to further these causes, and her numerous articles are a substantive record of this endeavor. It was fitting that the Society of American Archivists honored her long service to the profession by naming her a Fellow of the Society in 1979.

It is with respect, gratitude, and affection that we congratulate Dr. Mattie Russell upon her career and retirement and the surpassing achievement of those goals first dreamed at Ole Miss.

William R. Erwin
Manuscript Department

## ACTING LIBRARIAN

In December 1984 the University Administration appointed Florence Blakely as Acting University Librarian effective January 1, 1985.

Miss Blakely has been a member of the Perkins Library staff for thirty-six years, having come to Duke as Reference Librarian in 1948 after four years of public library work in Clinton and Greenville, South Carolina. From 1956 until 1979 she served as Head of the Perkins Library Reference Department. When Miss Gertrude Merritt retired in 1979, Ms. Blakely succeeded her as the Assistant University Librarian for Collection Development--a position that she still holds.

Miss Blakely has steadfastly supported the advancement of the Duke University Libraries. It is, therefore, most appropriate that through this interim period she will direct the activities of the institution that she loves and promotes.

EW

**********
**********

## RANDOM THOUGHTS

Sometimes it takes an outsider to tell us what we have in our own collection. Recently, Anne Berkeley - the North Carolina librarian at Durham County Library - was looking through the new handout "Durham - History: A Guide to Resources in Perkins Library." Her attention was caught by one of the items, a book by Benjamin Franklin Lemert entitled Durham, North Carolina: An Economic Survey (1938). Ms. Berkeley recalled that some maps she had were labeled with the name Lemert. These maps had no other explanatory remarks with them, and she wondered if there might be a connection. Upon examining the Lemert book, she concluded that the maps were indeed intended to accompany Lemert's economic survey. The significance of this discovery became even greater when she revealed that she had obtained the maps by copying a set in the Rare Book Room. Somewhere along the line, the book and its accompanying maps had gotten separated. Thanks to Ms. Berkeley's observant eye, the two are now reunited in the Rare Book Room.

Susan Kundin
Reference Intern

## "HE WAS A RESPECTED MAN WHO SPOKE HIS THOUGHTS"

Thus began a tribute to Winston Broadfoot in the Chapel Hill Newspaper of January 24, 1985. Mr. Broadfoot, whom we all remember as a revered though oft provocative member of the Perkins Library staff, died January 23, 1985.

Winston Broadfoot received his B.A. degree from the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, in 1941 and his law degree in 1948. During World War II he served as a lieutenant commander in the South Pacific. Later he practiced law in Wilmington, North Carolina, before coming to Duke University.

He used his legal background throughout his life, but he made his mark in the academic world as director of the George Washington Flowers Collection of Southern Americana at Perkins Library, Duke University, from 1957 to 1979, acquiring many valuable manuscript as well as book collections. In more recent years he was a professional appraiser of art and rare books and he served a term as president of the Manuscript Society.

In 1981, Winston was elected to a four-year term on the Chapel Hill Town Council. To his job as councilman he brought those same talents and qualities that we in the library remember so well. His sudden death brought into focus his many concerns and accomplishments. The editorial in the Chapel Hill Newspaper states, "...Every Town Council should have at least one Winston Broadfoot....He was outspoken, and at the same time offered a little humor to otherwise dull sessions....Being unpopular did not bother him." In the library or on the council Winston Broadfoot cared.

Anne Thompson
East Campus Library

"Nothing is more powerful than an individual acting out of his conscience, thus helping to bring the collective conscience to life."

Norman Cousins

# PLANNING FOR RETROSPECTIVE CONVERSION: A QUESTION OF PRIORITIES

In planning for the conversion of 1,500,000 records to machine-readable form, it is a matter of no small consequence to decide the order in which such an undertaking will proceed. It is a question of priorities. Research libraries with conversion projects as large as Duke's have evolved different strategies according to local needs, conditions, and resources. For example, some have opted to convert the holdings of branch libraries and special collections seriatim while others have chosen to deal en masse with whole segments of their classification scheme, such as the 800s (literature) or the 900s (history).

With these and other precedents in mind the Retrospective Conversion Committee approached the task of deciding upon a reasoned course of action. To do so a Subcommittee on Priorities was appointed. How the subcommittee came to its final conclusion is traced step by step from premise to recommendation in the accompanying report. In this it is characteristic of the method used by the several subcommittees that have been formed to carry out the general committee's charge. What follows is the result of the subcommittee's collective thought and judgment.

Lawrence O. Kline
Chairman, Retrospective Conversi
Committee and Head, Monographic
Cataloging Department

## REPORT OF THE SUBCOMMITTEE ON PRIORITIES

### BACKGROUND

As background for this Subcommittee's work, a questionnaire on objectives for retrospective conversion was drawn up and distributed to AUL's, department heads and certain other individuals. The intent of the questionnaire was to solicit the perspectives of a variety of staff members concerning the chief benefits of retrospective conversion and priority selection of materials for conversion. Our intent was not to gather data for a numbered tabulation but rather to canvass the opinions of those whose library responsibilities differ. There were thirty-one thoughtful and useful responses. In considering the objectives of retrospective conversion, providing for an online catalog was selected by most respondents as the most important, and providing for a data base for an automated circulation system was the second most important. The responses reinforced this Subcommittee's initial inclination to choose a method that would convert the largest number of records for the most needed materials, generally English-language monographs, in the fastest possible manner.

In addition to the questionnaire, this Subcommittee met with the Subcommittee on Specifications to learn how the technicalities of the conversion process might influence the selection of materials for conversion. As a result, the Subcommittee on Priorities gained information which further reinforced its initial concepts about priorities and which was of assistance in formulating its recommendation.

The Subcommittee on Priorities is aware that providing for the data base for an automated circulation system is of prime importance to a large constituency in the university and that to be successful, this data base needs to contain not only a large number of records but also records of materials most likely to circulate. Further, the Subcommittee is aware that the desire to integrate the two catalogs by having an online catalog containing as many records as possible is of equal importance.

## BASIC PREMISE

The Subcommittee's recommendation is based on the assumption that automated circulation will soon be part of the services provided for library users and that as part of that system, piece identifiers (e.g., bar codes) will be attached to materials and entered into the machine readable record for new acquisitions as well as materials already in the collection.

With this premise in mind, and addressing the need to provide a large data base for both an automated circulation system and an online catalog, the Subcommittee on Priorities offers a three-part recommendation that (1) deals with Duke's machine readable records presently lacking piece identification data, (2) provides for a systematic conversion of materials to machine readable records so that integration of the two catalogs can eventually be achieved, and (3) ensures that more heavily used and needed material is converted before less used material so that the needs of an automated circulation system are met.

## RECOMMENDATION FOR CONVERSION PRIORITY

1. Upgrade current machine readable records to add the piece identification data.

   There are approximately 200,000 machine readable records created since Duke began using OCLC. These records do not contain piece-identification data. The Subcommittee recommends that a method be established for affixing bar code labels to those materials and entering that bar code into the machine readable record.

2. Convert "manual" records to machine readable records and include piece-identification data.

   This part of the recommendation has two aspects: a systematic approach so that all materials can be dealt with (section a,

below), and a means to accelerate the retrospective conversion of selected materials (section b)

a. Make an alphabetical pass through the Pre-1981 Author-Title Catalog, pulling non-OCLC main entries for all monographs in the Perkins System with certain exceptions based on type of material and on type of record. (Exceptions are discussed in EXCLUSIONS, below.)

b. Accelerate retrospective conversion of monographs that have circulated (i.e., been checked out through the Circulation Department) by funneling them into the Retrospective Conversion workflow upon their return to the library.

RATIONALE FOR THE ALPHABETICAL APPROACH

With the focus on monographs and the exclusion of materials noted below, the A to Z approach rather than a shelflist approach has several advantages. The Pre-1981 Author-Title Catalog is the definitive union catalog for all monographs in the Perkins System. Here, in one place, can be found added location information enabling a one-time conversion for materials held in multiple locations. Since Perkins and branch shelflists are separate, multiple locations would not be together in the shelflist, making such an approach cumbersome. Furthermore, many records are not in the shelflist such as unclassified materials (e.g. those in Archives and R.B.R.) and analytics for items in monographic series cataloged prior to 1978. To convert the analytics, contents notes on the serial record and series added entries would have to be used to access the main entries for the analytics. Approaching through the author-title catalog thus appears to be much more efficient.

The selection of heavily used subject classifications was considered as a basis for determining priority. However, in a university environment of many disciplines it is inadvisable to choose any single subject field for priority treatment in converting bibliographic records. While it can be shown that the 300's, for example, are presently the largest classification in the collection and the most circulated, branch collections with their preponderance of other classifications would hardly be touched were the 300's selected as the primary classification for conversion. Furthermore, approaching the 300's through the divided shelflist would necessitate the need to work with twelve shelflists to convert all the 300's in the system and this could add considerable time and labor.

One of the most cogent reasons for the A to Z approach is the ability it provides to communicate to both staff and patrons the specific point to which the conversion has progressed. For example, we can inform users that conversion of records has progressed through the letter D, and that main entries in E are presently being converted. Users can thus be told precisely which main entries may be absent from the catalog at a given time, alerting them to search alternate entries. Conversion by classification, in contrast, would cause random absences of main entries with no key to their absence. (The Subcommittee recognizes that converting records for circulating monographs would cause some random absences from the author-title catalog.)

## EXCLUSION OF MATERIALS FROM THE A TO Z APPROACH

### Criteria

By initially excluding certain records from the conversion process, the thrust of conversion can be significantly accelerated. Exclusion is based on two general criteria:

1. Less likelihood of being found in most data bases

   Certain types of material are less likely to be found in currently available data bases. Excluding them in the initial conversion avoids the more costly and time consuming need to have original records input into the data base in order to accomplish conversion.

2. Difficulty of conversion

   Certain categories of records present difficulty in conversion. Excluding them in the initial conversion reduces the time consuming need to work with conversion staff to resolve the problems or explain the way they should be handled.

### Categories

The following categories of materials are recommended for exclusion because they fulfill one or both of the above mentioned criteria.

1. Non-Roman Alphabets

   Advice from the Specification Subcommittee suggests that these materials probably would be difficult to convert. This is because in the past Duke has handled such material in a variety of ways.

2. Music Scores

   These do not exist in any significant number in most vendor data bases nor does Duke's Author-Title Catalog provide complete records. Many scores can be accessed only through the catalog at the Music Library.

3. Serials

   Serials and periodicals require special and time-consuming handling, thus slowing the overall process. With the expectation that the MARC holdings format will be available soon, delaying conversion of serials may enable the inclusion of holdings data at the same time bibliographic data is converted avoiding a two-step process. Monographic series, however, would not be excluded but would be converted according to the recommendation for monographs. It should be noted that union access to serials and periodicals is presently available through Duke's Serials Catalog, now on microfiche, and through the TSDB.

4. Microform Sets

Records for materials in microform sets are not as yet found in significant numbers in most data bases, but recognizing that national cooperative projects are being undertaken to provide online cataloging for microform sets, it seems more efficient to delay conversion of selected sets until records are available. Appropriate sets will need to be identified for exclusion. Using information available from OCLC about Major Microforms Project and also from ARL sponsored Microform Project, which has established a Clearinghouse on the Bibliographic Control of Microforms, permits the identification of sets which do not have records in data bases.

The exclusion of selected sets is not to be interpreted as a categorical exclusion of all microforms.

5. Problem records

Certain types of records will be difficult to convert. Exclusion of them will speed the initial thrust of conversion. Examples of such records are modified LC cards, unmodified versions of early LC cards, "old blue" cataloging, and records with complicated set holdings data. Problem records for exclusion can be identified by the Specification Subcommittee.

PROVIDING FOR CONVERSION OF EXCLUDED MATERIALS

Although certain types of materials and certain types of records will be excluded during the initial thrust of conversion, they should not be totally ignored. Difficult records in particular should be given immediate attention. For example, it might be efficacious to establish an in-house conversion staff specifically dedicated to preparatory work for sending material to vendors, for handling problems referred by the vendor, and for working with some of the materials not sent to the vendor. Records excluded because of difficulty would be especially appropriate for this group.

Conversion of serials should not be delayed too long. Once the holdings format is available, serious consideration should be given to providing for their conversion and if the holdings format is not available soon, inclusion of serials in retrospective conversion should be reconsidered. In discussions with the Specifications Subcommittee, it was recognized that serials conversion may require a special project. Even though this may be the case, delaying conversion for too long will be a disservice to both staff and users.

Materials excluded will need to be converted eventually as records become available for them and as staff and other resources permit.

## CONCLUSION

The A to Z method of retrospective conversion, using the Author-Title Catalog, provides easier access to the bibliographic records of monographs, avoids giving preference to any one subject, and assures a continuous, systematic process of conversion of a large bulk of records. By providing for immediate conversion of circulating material and upgrading of current machine readable records to add piece identification data, the needs of an online circulation system are addressed. Thus, this Subcommittee's recommendation is thought to be the most logical, practical, comprehensive, intelligble, politic, and efficacious way of achieving a machine readable data base to serve all interests within the library system.

Jaye Bausser
Bessie Carrington
Mary Ann Southern
Albert Nelius, Chair

## LIBRARY COUNCIL

Members of the Library Council for the coming year are as follows:

Professors Clyde De L. Ryals (English), Chairman
Charles Young (History)
Kent J. Rigsby (Classical Studies)
Jeffrey Peirce (Civil Engineering)
Leon Lack (Pharmacology)
Donald Chestnut (Chemistry)
William Ascher (Public Policy Institute)
Curtis Richardson (Forestry)

Library Representatives:
Florence Blakely (Collection Development)
William A. Gosling (AUL for Technical Services)

Student Representative:
Susan Battle

Members of the newly elected Executive Committee are Professors Charles Young, Kent J. Rigsby, and Donald Chestnut.

## FRIENDS OF DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

The Friends of Duke University Library held its annual meeting at the Searle Center, Wednesday, March 27, 1985. Presiding was Chairman of the Executive Committee Professor Richard Watson. Professor Craufurd Goodwin was chosen chairman of the Executive Committee for the coming year and Thomas W. Broadfoot, Kendrick Few, John Hope Franklin, Dorothy Fuqua, and Elvin Strowd were elected as new members of the Executive Committee. Twenty-one new life members were recognized and presented certificates of membership. The honorees are Mr. P. J. Baugh, Professor Robert T. Boyd, Dr. Clark Cahow Professor Robert T. Daland, Mrs. Gifford Davis, Mr. and Mrs. Thomas W. Graves, Jr., Professor Herbert Hacker, Jr., Professor Hugh Hall, Mr. and Mrs. Fitzgerald S. Hudson, Dr. Peggy B. Hutson, Mrs. Lois Malone, Mrs. Alan K. Manchester, Mrs. Ruth I. Matthews, Mr. Louis H. Roddis, Jr., Mrs. E. T. Rollins, Jr., Mr. and Mrs. Steed Rollins, Dr. Mattie Russell, Mr. Elvin Strowd, Mr. and Mrs. Donald W. Wallis, Mrs. Carolyn Wingard, and Professor Charles R. Young.

The featured speaker of the evening was Professor Francess Halpenny, general editor of the Dictionary of Canadian Biography/ Dictionnaire biographique du Canada and former Dean of the Faculty of Library Science at the University of Toronto. The subject of her remarks was "Creating a Biography of Canada." Dr. Halpenny was born in Ottawa, spent her childhood in Glengarry County, and later moved to Toronto. She graduated in English language and literature from the University of Toronto, then took an M.A. degree. She joined the Editorial Department of the University of Toronto Press in 1941. One year later she enlisted in the RCAF and served as a meteorological observer in Newfoundland and Prince Edward Island. She rejoined the Press in 1945, was appointed Editor in 1957, Managing Editor in 1965, and General Editor of the Dictionary of Canadian Biography on July 1, 1969. The Dictionary is bilingual and bicultural and is published in English and in French editions.

Dr. Halpenny has received many honors and distinctions during her career and has served on numerous local and national committees. The latest honor awarded her was one of the two prestigious Molson Prizes in 1983 which recognized her contributions to the arts, humanities, and social sciences and cited the procedures of the DCB/ DBC as a "model of excellence for scholarly research."

Besides her scholarly pursuits, Dr. Halpenny has appeared in productions at Hart House Theatre at the University of Toronto and at the Theatre of the University Alumnae Club. For the latter she has prepared a number of scripts of dramatic readings, the most recent being "Emily Carr in Words" in which she played the name role.

Dr. Halpenny has been a Fellow of the Royal Society of Canada since 1977, was appointed an Officer, Order of Canada, in 1979, and a Companion in 1984. She is also the recipient of many honorary degrees.

In addition to her editorial activities she teaches courses in Canadian literature and contemporary publishing and writes for scholarly journals.

The Friends spent a delightful evening with a fascinating and talented lady.

EW

## ENGINEERING LIBRARY NAMED

With Terry Sanford, President of Duke University, presiding, the new Engineering Library was dedicated March 22, 1985, in honor of Dean Aleksandar S. Vesić. Earl H. Dowell, Dean of the School of Engineering, opened the program with introductory remarks about the library and Dean Vesić who had worked so diligently to get the new library quarters. Page H. Ives, University Trustee; G. Wayne Clough, Professor of Civil Engineering and Head of the Department, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; and Edwin L. Jones, Jr., University Trustee Emeritus, spoke words of appreciation for Dean Vesić and all those who helped to make the library a reality. The library was then named the Aleksandar S. Vesić Library. Mrs. Milena Sedmak Vesić responded to the naming of the library expressing sincere gratitude for the honor accorded to her late husband. A reception followed in the Culpeper Foundation Lobby.

**********

## EXHIBIT

The Newspapers and Microforms Department staff and especially Doris Shockley have mounted an exhibit on "Microforms in the Library."

The exhibit shows various types of microforms, use of microforms, and why microforms are used at all. Special thanks are extended to Ellen Gartrell, Manuscript Department, for her assistance in the development of the exhibit. The exhibit is located in the hallway of the basement between the Newspapers and Microforms Department and the Government Documents and Maps Department. It will remain on display through the end of the Spring semester.

Ashley Jackson
Newspapers and Microforms
Department

**********

## ANNUITY TRUST

A $75,000 annuity trust has been established that will be added in 1986 to the John and Eleanor Thomas Elliott Library Endowment. Income from this endowment fund is designated for the upkeep of the James A. Thomas Memorial Room in the East Campus Library, with money not required for that purpose to be used for purchasing books on China.

**********

"Ideals are like the stars--we never reach them, but like the mariners on the sea, we chart our course by them."

Carl Schurz

## STUDENT SURVEY

Last fall, the Perkins Library Student Survey Committee mailed out questionnaires to a representative sample of randomly selected undergraduate and graduate students. The fourteen question survey sought to find out student attitudes toward and levels of satisfaction with services and resources in the Perkins System. Indicative of student interest in the library is the remarkable response rate: 52% or 296 completed questionnaires. While the overall survey tabulation is yet to be completed, we have pulled out the one hundred and seventy-six (176) voluntary comments made in response to the final question which asked for "General or specific comments about the Duke Libraries". Below are the concerns mentioned most frequently within these comments. It is a pleasure to note that the leading observation, by far, appears to confirm the value of the Library's philosophy of unstinting service to all users of the library.

| | Number of Times Mentioned |
|---|---|
| The libraries and especially the staff are more than satisfactory; the staff are genuinely helpful and knowledgeable. | 70 |

Next, there are a series of concerns on which discussion, planning, and/or action is needed or is already underway. These include:

| | |
|---|---|
| The Libraries should close later and open earlier, especially on the weekend. | 23 |
| The books I need can't be found or they are hard to find. | 20 |
| Libraries are complicated places and I need help to use them better. | 14 |
| Computerize the Library, particularly the checking out of books. | 10 |
| There is too much noise in the study areas. | 8 |
| Improve Perkins' climate control. | 7 |
| Food and drink should be allowed in the Library. | 5 |
| East Campus Library should have services/ facilities comparable to Perkins. | 5 |

As soon as the full survey analysis is completed, the report will be shared with the University community. The Student Survey Committee members include David Nahmias, ASDU; Eric Smith, Engineering Library; Ilene Nelson, Reference Department; Diane Harkins, Serials Department; and John Lubans, Assistant University Librarian for Public Services, Chairman.

John Lubans
Assistant University Librarian
for Public Services

## PERIODICALS REVIEW PROJECT REACHES CONCLUSION

Nearly three years ago the Collection Development Office staff began a comprehensive review of all periodical titles currently received in the Perkins Library system. This Periodicals Review Project has reached its final stage, the cancellation of over 200 titles. The project has been carried out with the full support, indeed encouragement, of the Library Council and has relied heavily on input from faculty in all relevant disciplines. It has also served indirectly to alert library staff to problems with subscriptions, e.g., gaps in holdings or late receipt of current numbers. A table detailing the results of the Periodicals Review Project is below. Note that the statistics for Science has not been recorded or included in the final tally since the Science Master Cancellation List has not yet been returned to the Collection Development Office.

| SUBJECT | # Titles OK to cancel/ Total # of "Candidates" | % OK | Total "Savings" | Average Price of title cancelled |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Classics | 3/3 | 100.0% | $49.20 | $16.40 |
| Economics | 47/99 | 47.5 | 1,935.45 | 41.18 |
| Education | 71/76 | 93.4 | 1,329.97 | 18.73 |
| English | 8/16 | 50.0 | 98.29 | 12.29 |
| German | 3/11 | 27.3 | 69.25 | 23.10 |
| History | 27/47 | 57.4 | 436.66 | 16.17 |
| Linguistics | 1/6 | 16.7 | 31.30 | 31.40 |
| Philosophy | 4/10 | 40.0 | 68.60 | 17.15 |
| Political Science | 14/35 | 40.0 | 509.19 | 36.37 |
| Psychology | 18/23 | 78.3 | 1,242.97 | 69.05 |
| Romance Languages | 13/19 | 68.4 | 412.16 | 31.70 |
| Science | --- | ---- | ---- | --- |
| Sociology | 20/34 | 58.8 | 625.65 | 31.30 |
| TOTAL | 232/379 | 61.2% | $6,808.79 | $29.34 |

While we have successfully identified many titles which can be cancelled, it must not be forgotten that the $6,808.79 we "save" as a result of the project has, for all practical purposes, already been invested in new subscriptions. For example, the approximate figures for new periodical subscriptions entered since the Periodicals Review Project began are as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| 1982/83 | $4,756.24 |
| 1983/84 | 14,990.33* |
| 1984/85 (to March 1, 1985) | 2,555.95 |

*This figure includes the Statistical Reference Index fiche, containing source materials in business, financial, and social statistical data indexed in the Index itself. (See description of SRI in the October 1984 Duke University Library Newsletter.) While

apparently skewing the total, this kind of purchase might be made in any given year and hence is not an anomaly.

We are grateful to faculty and staff who have participated in this project and look forward to enjoying the benefits of a similar study of serials received currently.

Deborah L. Jakubs
Collection Development

$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$

LIBRARY REPRESENTATIVES 1984/1985

| Department | Representative | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Anthropology | Richard Fox<br>135 Social Sciences | | |
| Art | Caroline Bruzelius<br>112 East Duke | &/or | Edith Hassold<br>East Campus Library |
| Asian-Pacific Studies Institute | Richard Davis<br>104-A West Duke Bldg. | | |
| Botany | Robert Wilbur<br>265A Biological Sciences | &/or | Bert Livingstone<br>Biology-Forestry Library |
| Chemistry | Robert W. Henkens<br>310 Gross Chemical Lab. | &/or | Kitty Porter<br>Chemistry Library |
| Classical Studies | Lawrence Richardson<br>312 Carr Building | | |
| Computer Sciences | Connie Smith<br>229 North | &/or | Eric Smith<br>Engineering Library |
| Duke Univ. Marine Laboratory | Joseph Ramus<br>Duke Univ. Marine Lab.<br>Beaufort, N.C. 28516 | &/or | Jean Williams<br>Duke Univ. Marine Lab. Library<br>Beaufort, N.C. 2851 |
| Economics | Gary Zarkin<br>208 Social Sciences | | |
| Education Program | Joseph DiBona<br>213 West Duke Building | | |
| Engineering (School of) | Jeffrey Peirce<br>121 Engineering Bldg. | &/or | Eric Smith<br>Engineering Library |
| English | Elgin Mellown<br>313 Carr Building | | |
| Forestry | Jack Royer<br>107D Biological Sciences | &/or | Bert Livingstone<br>Biology-Forestry Library |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| omance Languages (French) | Marcel Tetel<br>213 Languages Bldg. | | |
| eology | Sherman Bloomer<br>119 Art Museum Bldg. | | |
| ermanic Languages | Sarah Westphal-Wihl<br>104 Languages Bldg. | | |
| listory | I. B. Holley<br>224 Allen Building | | |
| nstitute of Policy Sciences & Public Affairs | William Ascher<br>116E Old Chem. Bldg. | | |
| Romance Languages (Italian) | Ernesto Caserta<br>302 Languages Bldg. | | |
| Mathematics | Joseph Schoenfield<br>226 Physics Bldg. | &/or | Mary Ann Southern<br>Math-Physics Library |
| Music | Larry Todd<br>105 Music Building | &/or | Sam Hammond<br>Music Library |
| Philosophy | Michael Ferejohn<br>201 West Duke Bldg. | | |
| Physics | Richard Palmer<br>053 Physics Bldg. | &/or | Mary Ann Southern<br>Math-Physics Library |
| Political Science | Tim Lomperis<br>214 Perkins Library | | |
| Psychology | Katherine Banham<br>247 Sociology-Psychology Bldg. | | |
| Religion | | | Donn Michael Farris<br>Divinity School Library |
| Slavic Languages | Edna Andrews<br>315 Languages Bldg. | | |
| Sociology | John Wilson<br>276 Sociology-Psychology Bldg. | | |
| Romance Languages (Spanish) | Rafael Osuna<br>307 Languages Bldg. | | |
| Zoology | Steven Vogel<br>0056 Biological Sciences Bldg. | &/or | Bert Livingstone<br>Biology-Froestry Library |

Any changes should be reported to: Collection Development Office, 117 Perkins Library, 684-3675.

## CONFEDERATE IMPRINTS IN THE DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

Duke University Library has built with the George Washington Flowers Memorial Endowment Fund for Southern Americana an outstanding collection of Confederate imprints (a Confederate imprint includes any item printed in any area under the control of the Confederacy). Duke's holdings have been included in the two major bibliographies/union listings of Confederate imprints:

> Crandall, Marjorie Lyle. Confederate Imprints: A Check List Based Principally on the Collections of the Boston Athenaeum, 1955. 2 volumes.
>
> Harwell, Richard. More Confederate Imprints. Richmond, Virginia State Library, 1957.

Number 40 of Library Notes (September 1966) has an article on Duke's collection of Confederate imprints by Winston Broadfoot, former Director of the Flowers Collection, followed by a listing of Confederate imprints not recorded in the Crandall and Harwell volumes but owned by Duke.

When the Crandall bibliography was published, Duke was reported as having 1,224 Confederate imprints, but that total included periodicals and newspapers. At that time there were only three libraries--the Boston Athenaeum, the Library of Congress, and Emory University--which surpassed Duke in the number of Confederate imprints owned.

The publication of an updated and expanded bibliography and union listing of Confederate imprints is currently being compiled by Robert Willingham, Acting Head of Special Collections at the University of Georgia Library. This publication will exclude periodicals and newspapers (included in Crandall, but not in Harwell), the listing of which will be the basis of another publication. A complete inventory of all Confederate imprints housed in the Rare Book Room and of those in the cataloging backlog for the Rare Book Room was carried out by Jan Goodson, a Duke undergraduate student assistant, with the aid of Tim Pyatt, formerly in the Rare Book Room.

Duke has a total of 2,212 Confederate imprints, excluding periodical and newspaper titles. Of these 1,900 were imprints in the Crandall and Harwell bibliographies. Thus Duke is reporting 312 titles previously unrecorded in those bibliographies.

Virginia Gilbert
Collection Development

## AUTOMATION ACTIVITY AT PERKINS LIBRARY

In the past few months several committees have been formed within Perkins Library to further work in the area of automation. At the end of October Elvin Strowd appointed a Subcommittee on Barcoding to report to the Retrospective Conversion Planning Committee. The Subcommittee is charged with making recommendations on the barcoding technology which Perkins Library should use to identify the items in its collections for an automated circulation system and the procedures to be used in the process. For the last two months the Subcommittee has been discussing technical issues and preparing a report. Soon it will address the implementation issues. The Subcommittee members are Jaye Bausser, Mary Dawson, Bert Livingstone, Albert Nelius, and Jane Vogel. Jerry Caswell is the chairperson.

In December Elvin Strowd appointed an Automation Committee to deal with data processing projects undertaken by Library Systems and to define and execute short-to-medium range planning projects. The committee members are Mary Canada, Joline Ezzell, Virginia Gilbert, Larry Kline, Kitty Porter, Helen Reed, and Lauren Williams. Jerry Caswell is chairperson.

In its first meeting the Automation Committee proposed that a Subcommittee on Microcomputer Training and a Subcommittee on TSDB User Documentation be established. The proposals, which were sent to the Assistant University Librarians in mid-February, were approved and the subcommittees are scheduled to meet soon. The members of the Subcommittee on Microcomputer Training are Jaye Bausser, Bessie Carrington, and Janne Groner. Jerry Caswell is the chairperson. The members of the Subcommittee on TSDB User Documentation are Roberta Lloyd, Otto Mayes, Joe Rees, and Ernest Robl. Jeri Van Goethem is the chairperson.

Last fall, in response to requests from two departments, two systems analysis projects were undertaken to examine the possible application of automation to reserves processing and recording newspaper holdings. The Systems Department was able to obtain the services of two members of the Small Business Consulting Group from the Fuqua School of Business to carry out the analysis. The project members will deliver their recommendations this month to the Systems Department which will, in turn, submit them to the Automation Committee. The recommendations will then be sent to the Assistant University Librarians. This procedure will enable the Automation Committee to examine and recommend new and feasible automation projects.

Jerry V. Caswell
Systems Department

##########

## PERKINS LIBRARY SYSTEM BIBLIOGRAPHIES

To facilitate maximum use of the wide variety of complex research materials in the Perkins Library System many departments and branches issue various bibliographical guides to the libraries' collections. The following bibliographies are currently available:

### Perkins Reference Department

African Studies

American History

American Literature, Aids for Students In

American Literature, Serial Bibliographies, Abstracts and Surveys of Scholarship for Students of

Anthropology

Australian Government Publications

Biographical Data in the Perkins and Woman's College Libraries, Selected Sources of

Biographical Sources: Great Britain: Current

Biographical Sources: USA: Current

Black Americans...A Guide to Biographical Sources

Black Americans...A Guide to Reference Sources

Black Studies, Selected Book Review Sources for

Book Review Sources, General

Book Review Sources in Special Fields

Business

Canada, General Reference Works on

Canadian Government Publications

China, Twentieth Century (also available in the Documents Dept.

College Catalogs at Duke

College Catalogs, Foreign

Company Search

Conference Proceedings

Dissertation Abstracts International, How to Use

Dissertation Sources

Duke, James Buchanan (1856-1925): Selected Materials

Duke University, History of Trinity College and

Durham - Current Information (also available in Documents Dept.

Durham - History

Economics

Education, Sources in

English Literature, Aids for Students in

English Literature, Serial Bibliographies and Surveys of Scholarship for Periods of

Environment

Film Sources, General

Films at the Duke University Libraries, Where to Find Information on Individual

Foreign Language Careers and Job Opportunities Abroad

French Government Documents

French Literature

Genealogical Research in Perkins Library

Geology

German Literature

Graduate Study in the U.S., Guides to

Grants

History

Human Rights (also available in the Documents Dept.)

Illustrations

International Relations: A Selective Research Guide

Investments

Japan

Job Hunting

Latin America: Supplement

Latin American History: A Guide to the Resources of the Duke Library

Literary Criticism by Genre, Checklist of

MLA Bibliography, How to Use the

News Sources, Indexes to United States (also available in the Newspapers Department)

Newspapers in the Perkins Library, Some Indexes to Non-U.S. (also available in the Newspapers Department)

Parliamentary Papers, British

Periodical Indexes in the Duke University Libraries, Selected

Personnel Management and Supervision of Employees

Philosophy

Play Indexes: Where to Find a Play Script, A Guide to

Plot Summaries and Character Dictionaries

Political Science Sources

Primary Sources for Historical Research

Psychological Abstracts: How to Use

Psychology

Science and Technology: A Guide to Information Sources in the Perkins Library System on the History of

Social Sciences Citation Index

Sociological Abstracts, How to Use

Sociology

Spanish and Spanish American Literature: A Guide to Sources in the Duke University Libraries

Statistical Abstracts and Compendia in the Duke University Libraries, Guide to

Study Abroad

Taxation

Women's Studies

Manuscript Department

Aids for Research in Topics Related to North Carolina and Other Places (also available at the Reference Desk)

A Guide to Manuscript Catalogs and Related Sources for Modern British History in Perkins Library, Duke University

Guide to the Cataloged Collections in the Manuscript Department of the William R. Perkins Library, Duke University (Santa Barbara, Clio Books, 1980)

Special Sources of Biographical Information for Great Britain and the British Empire in Perkins Library, Duke University (also available at the Reference Desk)

Rare Book Room

Bibliography of the uncataloged items in the Whitman Collection

A Checklist of Maps Pertaining to the Civil War Held in the Department of Rare Books, William R. Perkins Library

South Asia Collection

South Asia Resources at Duke

Public Documents and Maps Department

1980 Census: North Carolina Reports Available in the Public Documents & Maps Department

American History to 1865, Federal Government Documents for

Economic Statistics

Environmental and Energy Issues, Finding Aid for Government Documents on

Foreign Country Statistics: A Bibliography of US Government Sources

Foreign Policy in the Persian Gulf, Selected Sources

Geologic Resources, Public Documents & Maps Department, Guide to

International Organizations, Guide to Publications of

Latin America, A Guide to Selected Sources on

Maps in Perkins Library, Guide to

North Carolina: A Selected List of References

OECD (Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development): A Guide to Publications and Data Available in the Libraries of Duke University

Public Policy Information Sources

U.N., Guide to Resources on the

United States Government Documents: Indexes to Use for Locating Current Titles

Newspapers and Microforms Department

Access to Selected Microform Sets: American Periodicals 1741-1900, British Parliamentary Papers, Goldsmiths'-Kress Library of Economic Literature

Black Newspapers

A Brief Guide to: A Short Title Catalogue of Books Printed in England, Scotland and Ireland, and of English Books Printed Abroad, 1475-1640

A Brief Guide to: National Index of American Imprints through 1800

A Brief Guide to: Short Title Catalog of Books Printed in England, Scotland, Ireland, Wales, and British America and of English Books Printed in Other Countries, 1641-1700

German-American Newspapers, 1815-1918

How to Find Your Way through The New York Times on Microfilm

Landmarks of Science

Latin American Newspapers

Newspapers Currently Received by Duke University: Foreign

Newspapers Currently Received by Duke University: United States

Newspapers from the U.S. Civil War Period 1860-1865.

Newspapers from the U.S. Reconstruction Period, 1865-1877

Periodicals and Newspapers on Microform

Russian Language Serial Titles in Microfilm

Wright American Fiction, v.III, 1876-1900

East Campus Library

Basic Reference Books on Art in the East Campus Library

E.C.L. Art Periodicals Currently Received by Subject Emphasis and Language

Undergraduate Library

Canadiana: Nonprint Resources Held in Perkins Library

Film and Video Catalog, Undergraduate Library, Duke University

Biology-Forestry Library

Brief Bibliography: Scientific Writing

Finding Reference Books

A First Step: Literature Retrieval in the Marine Sciences

Pearse Memorial Library

Serial Publications: National Marine Fisheries Service Southeast Fisheries Center Beaufort Laboratory, Duke University Marine Laboratory, and the University of North Carolina Institute of Marine Sciences, Morehead City, N.C.

Divinity School Library

Books on Preaching Currently in Print, Bibliography of

Church Work with the Aging

The Church Year and the Lectionary

Death and Dying, A Selected List of Works on

Liberation and Development in Current Theology

Methodism in North Carolina, Materials on the History of

Ordained Ministry, Historical Perspectives on the

Prayer and Spirituality, A Selective Bibliography on

Reference Books in Religion: the Duke Divinity School Library

Simple Life, Resources for the

Single People and the Church, A Bibliography on

Wedding Ceremonies, A Guide to Materials for

Women in the Bible: A Bibliography

Compiled by Nixie Miller
Cataloging Department

## QUEEN SOPHIE PUBLISHED

In 1970 the Manuscript Department acquired more than 900 letters of Queen Sophie of The Netherlands. They are part of the Malet Family Papers, an archive representing the public and private lives of two generations of British diplomats, Sir Alexander Malet, Second Baronet (1800-1886) and his son, Sir Edward Baldwin Malet, Fourth Baronet (1837-1908). Queen Sophie wrote the letters to Lady Malet, wife of Sir Alexander Malet.

Professor S. W. Jackman of the Department of History, University of Victoria, in Canada edited a large part of this correspondence, and Hella S. Haasse, a noted Dutch writer, translated the letters into Dutch from the original English. Their book was recently published: Een vreemdelinge in Den Haag, Uit de brieven van Koningen Sophie der Nederlanden aan Lady Malet (Sijthoff: Amsterdam, 1984).

Queen Sophie (1818-1877) was a princess of Württemberg, the daughter of Czar Paul I of Russia. She was closely related to the Bonapartes as well as to the Romanovs. In 1839 Sophie married the Prince of Orange who succeeded to the throne of Holland in 1849 as King William III. Two of their sons survived the Queen; but none outlived the King who remarried and had a daughter who became Queen Wilhelmina. Neither William III nor his two predecessors allowed their wives any participation in governmental affairs, and Sophie, a woman of intellect and character, sought relief from an unhappy marriage through her family and friends. Lady Malet was her closest confidante, and the Queen's letters to her date from 1842 to 1877. This correspondence is an extensive record of her life and her observations upon the public affairs of Europe during a period in which occurred the Revolutions of 1848, the Crimean War, the Italian War of 1859, the Austro-Prussian War of 1866, the Franco-Prussian War of 1870, the unification of Italy and Germany, and the rise, rule, and fall of Napoleon III.

These manuscripts were acquired under the auspices of the late Professor William B. Hamilton and with the recommendations of Professor William E. Scott and the late Professor Frederic B. M. Hollyday of the Department of History. William Erwin of the Manuscript Department cataloged the collection.

Professor S. W. Jackman has also published Romanov Relations (London, 1969), the correspondence of Queen Anna of the Netherlands with her brothers Czar Alexander I and Czar Nicholas I, and the latter's son, Grand Duke Constantine, of Russia. Queen Anna was both aunt and mother-in-law of Queen Sophie.

Queen Sophie's correspondence is described in: William R. Erwin, Jr., "A Queen's Confidante: The Papers of Lady Malet and her Family," Library Notes, No. 43 (Nov., 1972), pp. 11-18. More detailed information is available in the Manuscript Department.

William R. Erwin, Jr.
Manuscript Department

**********

## OTWAY BURNS DESK LOANED TO MUSEUM

During February the exhibit in the East Campus Library was a farewell salute to the Otway Burns desk. Captain Otway Burns was a very successful privateer during the War of 1812. The desk was in his quarters aboard the schooner Snap Dragon. Since 1929, when his grandson Walter Francis Burns donated it to Duke, the desk has been in the East Campus Library. In February it was moved to the foyer so that all patrons entering the library could admire the beauty and romance associated with it. One could imagine, for example, that the circular dark stains on the wood were made by Captain Burns's ink well as he wrote in the ship's log of the daring exploits of the small vessel's pursuit of British cargo ships!

In March the desk was placed on indefinite loan in the new museum facility in Beaufort, North Carolina, the North Carolina Maritime Museum. Beaufort was home to Otway Burns. Although he was born in nearby Swansboro, he spent his career as a shipbuilder and sea trader in Beaufort. He sailed from Beaufort on three privateering cruises between 1812 and 1814. His grave is there in the Old Burying Ground. Today Beaufort is the home of Duke's Marine Laboratory. In his letter providing agreement to loan the desk to the museum, President Sanford requested that the inscription on the plaque accompanying the desk state that it is on loan "to honor Dr. John D. Costlow, civic leader, professor and director of the Duke University Marine Laboratory."

In the East Campus Library exhibit cases materials pertaining to Captain Burns's life were displayed. The Manuscript Department loaned materials which included a letter written by Otway Burns in 1825 while he represented Carteret County in the North Carolina Assembly. Other loaned materials were letters by Walter Francis Burns and his attorney, Romulus A. Nunn of New Bern, a diagram of the monument at the Otway Burns gravesite, and a photograph of the crowd at the 1901 dedication of the monument. The Newspapers and Microforms Department provided copies of newspaper articles describing the gift of the desk to Duke. The town clerk of Swansboro sent an illustration of the statue of Otway Burns that was erected there in 1983. Secondary sources in the East Campus Library collection yielded such materials as illustrations of the scale model of the Snap Dragon in the museum in Beaufort, a description of the ship from the document of registry, the text of the application for a letter of marque to commission the ship as a privateer, a United States naval record's description of Burns's accomplishments, and an illustration of the statue in the town named in his honor, Burnsville.

Eleanor Quick
Reference/Circulation Assistant
East Campus Library

ENDOWMENT AND MEMORIAL FUNDS OF THE PERKINS LIBRARY SYSTEM AND THE DIVINITY SCHOOL

| Name and Year Established | Purpose |
|---|---|
| Avera Bible Fund (1895) | Biblical Literature for the Divinity School Library |
| Isaac Erwin Avery Fund (1905) | Journalism books |
| Louis W. Bailey Memorial Fund (1958) | Books for the Divinity School Library |
| John Spencer Bassett Memorial Fund (1928) | Books for the Library |
| Patricia Meyers Baugh Endowment Fund (1984) | Support of the Perkins Library (Discretion of the Librarian) |
| Mary Duke Biddle Library Fund (1946) | Books for the Library |
| Joseph G. Brown Book Fund (1921) | Books for the Library |
| Kenneth W. and Adelaide D. Clark Manuscript Fund (1980) | Greek Manuscripts |
| Class of 1909 Fund (1909) | Books for the Library |
| R. Taylor Cole Endowment Fund (1970) | Comparative and foreign government materials |
| Donald D. and Elizabeth Griggs Cooke Foundation Library Endowment Fund (1984) | Rare Books |
| Eli Franklin Craven Endowment Fund (1983) | American Studies Manuscripts |
| Elizabeth Howland and Robert Grady Dawson Endowment (1983) | Support of Duke Libraries (Discretion of the Librarian) |
| Frank T. de Vyver Endowment Fund (1970) | Labor relations, labor economics, comparative labor relations materials |
| Dunspaugh-Dalton Foundation Library Endowed Book Fund (1979) | Support of Duke Libraries (Discretion of the Librarian) |
| John and Eleanor Thomas Elliott Library Fund (1978) | Upkeep of Thomas Room (East Campus Library), remainder for purchase of Chinese books |
| George Washington Flowers Memorial Fund (1941) | Southern Americana |
| William Francis Gill Memorial Fund (1918) | Books in the field of Latin |
| Charles M, and Mary D. Grant Foundation Book Fund (1975) | Books for the Library |

| | |
|---|---|
| Virginia Gearhart Gray Endowment Fund (1976) | American History Manuscripts |
| Wally R. Hackett Fund (1981) | Books for the Library |
| William B. Hamilton Fund (1965) | British and Imperial History |
| *Evelyn J. Harrison Endowment Fund (1984) | Support of East Campus Library |
| Stuart C. Henry Endowment Fund (1975) | American Christianity for the Divinity School Library |
| Eric L. Holsti Library Endowment Fund ( 1978) | Books for the Library |
| Huckle Library Fund (1980) | Support of Duke Libraries (Discretion of the Librarian |
| Henry Harrison Jordan Memorial Foundation Fund (1947) | Support of Ministers' Loan Library, Divinity School |
| William Arthur Kale, Jr. Memorial Fund ( 1964) | Fine arts and religious musicology, Divinity School Libr |
| J. Walter Lambeth Fund (1966) | Books in English that promote international understanding |
| Karla Langedijk Library Endowment Fund (1981) | Rare Books |
| John Tate Lanning Endowment Fund (1970) | 1) Spanish colonial history, especially cultural history, including medicine, the universities, and all fields of learning, including philosophy and history of science.<br>2) History of diplomatic relations between the U.S. and Latin America. |
| John Tate Lanning Endowment Collection Fund (1973) | Same as above |
| Gertrude Merritt Endowment Fund (1980) | Books for the Library |
| Harvey M. and Lenore P. Meyerhoff Library Fund (1980) | Support of Duke Libraries (Discretion of the Librarian) |
| Ormond Memorial Fund (1924) | Books on the Rural Church for Divinity School Library |
| Harold T. Parker Book Fund (1978) | European History, particularly France, 1589-1815 |
| Lucile Parker Fund (1966) | French History--Principally primary sources |
| T. L. Perkins Library Endowment Fund (1971) | Rare Books |

| | |
|---|---|
| Benjamin E. Powell Library Endowment Fund (1975) | Books for the Library |
| Lura Abernethy Rader Library Fund (1979) | Support of Duke Libraries (Discretion of the Librarian) |
| Floyd M. and Marguerite F. Riddick Endowment Fund (1983) | American politics and public policy, legislative and parliamentary procedure manuscripts |
| Rudolph William Rosati Endowment Fund (1980) | To promote creative writing among undergraduates |
| Robert S. Smith Memorial Fund (1971) | Latin American economics and history |
| Mary Olive Thomas Endowment Fund (1984) | Books for the Library |
| Walter McGowan and Minnie Daniel Upchurch Fund (1971) | Sacred music |
| *John P. Waggoner, Jr. Endowment Fund (1984) | Books for the Library |
| Gratton Williams Fund (1920) | Books for the Library |
| James J. Wolfe Memorial Fund (1921) | Periodicals in Biology |
| Lizzie Taylor Wrenn Foundation Fund (1921) | Books for the Library |

* Funding in progress.

## LITTLE LESSONS FROM LIBRARY HISTORY

Mark Twain on Library Architecture. Norman D. Stevens, University Librarian at the University of Connecticut, has found, in a pamphlet issued about 70 years ago by the Millicent Library at Fairhaven, Massachusetts, a copy of a letter written to the library's officers by Mark Twain in 1894. The famous author approved of their handsome new building, telling them: "Books are the liberated spirits of men, and should be bestowed in a heaven of light and grace and harmonious color and sumptious comfort, like this, instead of the customary kind of public library, with its depressing austerities and severities of form and furniture and decoration." In any debate about elegance vs. utility in library buildings, we know where Mark Twain would have stood.

Reprinted with permission from the Journal of Academic Librarianship, May 1983.

## STAFF CHANGES AND ACTIVITIES

Marie L. Clark has been appointed Head, Public Documents and Maps Department, Perkins Library, effective June 1, 1985. Ms. Clark has an undergraduate minor in history and political science in addition to an M.A. in speech and theater and a Master of Library Science degree from the State University of New York at Albany. She has a number of years' experience working with federal, state, and international documents in three large depository collections: the University of Connecticut/Storrs Library, where she has served as Documents Librarian since April 1980; the Sterling Library at Yale University, where she was Assistant Documents Librarian in 1971-1972; and the University of Massachusetts/Amherst Library, where she was Reference Librarian and Head, Interlibrary Loan Department from 1972-1976. From March 1978 to October 1979 she was editor, Union List of Serials, Worcester (Mass.) Area Cooperating Libraries, published in October 1979.

Linda S. Fann was appointed Administrative Assistant, Office of the University Librarian, February 1, 1985. Ms. Fann has twenty years of clerical/secretarial/administrative management experience, the last thirteen of which were spent at Duke. From early 1976 until her transfer to the Library, she was Executive Secretary to J. Peyton Fuller, Assistant Vice President and Corporate Controller.

Orest L. Pelech has been appointed Slavic/Western European Bibliographer effective July 1, 1985. For the last ten years he has been Bibliographer for Russian and Eastern European materials at the Firestone Library, Princeton University. Dr. Pelech received a B.A. in history from Antioch College, an M.A. and Ph.D. in Russian History from Princeton University, and an M.L.S. from Rutgers. He has studied abroad in Leningrad State University and Manchester College, Oxford, England. He has abilities in twelve foreign languages and is presently developing a reading knowledge of two more.

Elizabeth B. Wagner was appointed Reference Librarian February 8, 1985. She graduated Magna Cum Laude from Vanderbilt University with a B.A. in Art History. From the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill she holds an M.A. in Art History and an M.L.S. Previous work experience at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill includes employment in the Rare Book Collection, Business Administration and Social Sciences Reference Department, the Art Library, the School of Library Science, and the Humanities Reference Department.

Stuart Basefsky, Chairman of the Documents Section of the North Carolina Library Association, organized and conducted two workshops for the section--"International Information Needs of North Carolinians" and "Government Functions and Library Referrals: UNC Institute of Government and Triangle J Council of Governments." Both were held at the Durham County Public Library. Basefsky is a member of the Perkins Public Documents and Maps Department staff.

Jerry Caswell, Systems Coordinator, successfully defended his dissertation at the University of Wisconsin and will be granted his Ph.D. in May 1985.

Helen Reed, Acquisitions Librarian, presented a paper, "Electronic Publishing and the Future Role of the Acquisitions Librarian," at the Resources and Technical Services Section of the North Carolina Library Association Fall Conference on the Changing Role of the Technical Services Librarian, September 27, 1984.

Lois Schultz, Cataloger of Music and Music literature, participated in the week long course, "Rare Materials in Music, 1500-1900," offered by the Rare Book School of Columbia University, New York.

@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@

STAFF PUBLICATIONS

"Electronic Publishing: A Revolution in Sight" by Ernest Robl, Assistant Head of Copy Cataloging, appeared in the December 1984 issue of Link-Up.

Asian Resources in the Southeastern United States: Archival and Manuscript Resources on China and Japan in North Carolina, edited by Ken Berger, Reference Librarian, was published by the Southeast Conference of the Association of Asian Studies in January 1985. Mr. Berger also contributed the article, "The Collections of the Manuscript Department, Perkins Library, Duke University: China and Japan."

Subject Cataloging: Critiques and Innovations, edited by Sanford Berman, contains the "Report of the SAC ad hoc Committee on Concepts Denoted by the Term Primitive" written by Janie Morris, Manuscripts Cataloger and a member of the ad hoc committee. The entire work is being published as a monograph and as Volume 2, Number 1/2 of the Technical Services Quarterly.

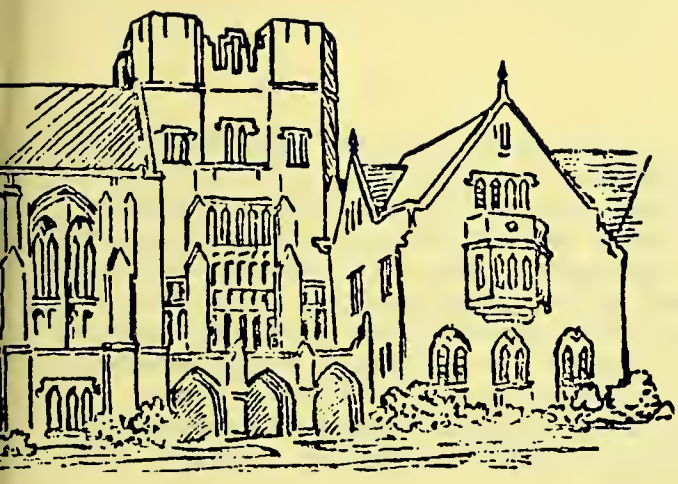
Two new publications are being written or compiled by staff members: Guide to Publications and Data Available in the Libraries of Duke University for Economic Cooperation and Development, compiled by Stuart Basefsky, Public Documents and Maps Department, and "Monthly Activities Report from Library Systems" by Jerry Caswell, Systems Coordinator.

@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@

The Duke University Library Newsletter is issued semiannually by the Perkins Library staff of Duke University, Durham, North Carolina, 27706.

Currently the members of the Editorial Board are Erma P. Whittington (J. B. Hubbell Center), chairman; Nixie Miller (Cataloging); Joe Rees (Reference); Anne Thompson (East Campus Library); Jeri Van Goethem (Serials); and Mary Ann Southern (Math-Physics Library). The Newsletter is printed by the Duke University Printing Services.

PERKINS LIBRARY
DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, N.C.
27706



# Duke University Library Newsletter

n.s. 35 October 1985

## THE DUKE UNIVERSITY PERKINS LIBRARY SYSTEM: A NOTE ON PRIORITIES FROM THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARIAN

Library automation has constituted the most visible aspect of the Perkins Library System in recent weeks. This is so because computer technology is exciting and promising and because this is the moment during which we are testing the viability of the software developed by the Triangle Research Libraries Network.

The visibility of automation, however, must not divert our attention from another more fundamental library matter--that of building the strength of its diverse and rich research collections. Such a large library system presents numerous complexities and demands high excellence on many fronts. It requires a well-trained and dedicated staff, a sophisticated catalogue for locating over three million volumes, and the speed of the computer wherever possible. Yet, all of these are meager compensation indeed for the absence of the research materials themselves. None of them can substitute for the presence of research materials. Thus it is that collection development must constitute the center of our attention--priority number one.

Placing collection development at the center helps provide a healthy perspective on other aspects of the library. Staff, catalogue, and automation exist ultimately to facilitate the process of bringing scholar and material together. Within this perspective, therefore, automation is only a tool, a mechanism, and certainly not an end in itself. We pursue it because, at this moment in the unfolding of library science, it may be the best tool for the job.

In this so-called "high tech" world, we must appreciate the legitimate interest in library automation and expect to read and hear much about it. We can all--faculty, students, and staff--learn a great deal from it as it becomes a reality over the next few years. But let us proceed with the clear understanding that we pursue library automation not as a passion but as a responsibility and that it is only attendant to our first priority, developing the research collections of Duke University.

We are presently moving toward a decision on the future direction of Duke University in library automation. We recently requested a major test of the TRLN BIS software, and a summary of those results follow. We invite your review of this summary and solicit your critique. If we agree then that we should cast our future with TRLN, and if our colleagues in the Business, Law, and Medical libraries are favourable as well, we will move immediately to purchase hardware, prepare a site for installation, and bring up Duke's first online catalogue.

What follows are two documents relating results of the BIS stress test. The first comes from Tandem Computers, Inc., and the second from our own TRLN staff.

Jerry D. Campbell
University Librarian

BENCHMARK RECAP--APPLICATION OF SOFTWARE
Prepared by Tandem Computers, Inc., August 28, 1985

The TRLN Stress Test was completed on August 25, 1985. The objective was to provide response time statistics utilizing the TRLN BIS software with the University of North Carolina's database. These statistics were used to provide Tandem hardware recommendations, both current and future, to implement the TRLN Online Catalog System at Duke University. Specific guidelines were provided by Jerry Caswell, Head of Library Systems at Duke University. These guidelines can be referenced in the document directed to the TRLN Coordinating Committee dated April 12, 1985. It outlines the issues and procedures dealing with the stress test. Though various studies of Online Catalogs were referenced TRLN software should not be directly compared unless detail software features of each are available to perform a function by function evaluation.

Unlike business applications, the TRLN Online Catalog cannot clearly define a complete transaction or unit of work. A bank deposit or withdrawal implicitly dictates a series of events needed to complete that transaction. Students performing author and title searches through hundreds of thousands of records introduces a broader range of variable events in order to complete a transaction or unit of work. Based on responses to entered commands, students navigate their way through the automated catalog until needed information is retrieved. When all needed information has been retrieved the transaction, although dynamic, is complete.

The TRLN software is not only accustomed to dynamic work loads, it is also a system that must react dynamically based on information retrieved from the online database and commands entered by TRLN users. This requires TRLN software to possess a higher level of intelligence than most standard business applications. Functions include the ability to interpret and handle any BIS command no matter what area of the software the student

is executing. Ease of use is one of the most critical aspects of the system. It has been designed to interact with the first time, untrained user. Extensive help facilities to assist in the successful use of the system are implemented. Acting on data retrieved from the database its functionality includes dynamic screen formatting. Also unstructured data is manipulated through various string commands to formulate logical records from multiple physical records. A system that combines all of the above capabilities typically consumes more system resources than a normal highly structured business application.

Because of this dynamic dependency of the end user and application data retrieved, measurements were taken on a message level rather that a transaction level. Once a student enters a command, a message is sent to the computer and a given unit of work is undertaken which may completely satisfy the end user or just be one of many units to comprise a complete transaction. When the unit of work is complete, a reply is sent back to the end user for analysis.

A total of one hundred scripts were developed to simulate students entering various commands to perform various functions. Each script represents a student accessing the system and completing his request. Scripts may consist of from one to several commands. They were then replayed via a special terminal driver. The TRLN software is unaware that the terminal driver exists and still thinks it is servicing the standard Telex 476L terminals at UNC.

Requirements on available system resources are very demanding and dynamic due to the number of physical disk I/Os (inputs/outputs) needed to satisfy a request, which could reach into the hundreds per command. The major emphasis was placed on the public users. Editing functions, which are a small portion, were not included in the test. Data communications line delay was not measured.

The stress test was conducted at the Tandem District Office in Atlanta. Though the Atlanta system configuration did not exactly match the initial proposed system, a very close configuration was achieved. The major difference was the number of and type of disk drives used. The benchmark consisted of eight disk volumes as opposed to the nine proposed. The disks used were somewhat slower than the new V8 disk drives that are proposed.

The stress test submitted the BIS software to a series of rigorous high volume tests. During the test several items were uncovered which would increase the efficiency of BIS software. Each item was reviewed by Gwyneth Duncan, TRLN Software Development Group Leader, and Duncan stated that suggested changes were not major changes to the application but would require some design work and several days programming effort to complete the task. The following changes were suggested:

1. Data files used as terminal context files can be cut from thirteen I/Os to seven per each entered command.

2. Opening and closing the terminal context files per entered command can eliminate system overhead. Opening

and closing can be achieved on a per session basis as opposed to a command basis.

3. Cutting the maximum retrieval set from 4,000 to 1,000 would eliminate a number of disk I/Os. It would also cut down the time a queued request would have to wait before being processed. Though improvement has been made in this area the maximum length of a retrieval file creation could be cut. This change is a committee decision and not an application decision.

4. Currently retrieval set records contain twenty-one characters and are written to disk individually. Each record should be buffered by the application to a 4k buffer before writing to disk. This would decrease the number of disk I/Os drastically.

5. LN502 (Executor Program) should be changed from a single thread process to a multi-thread process. This is due to the fact that LN502 must wait for I/O completions on the terminal context file.

6. Several interprocess messages are broken down to multiple small messages as opposed to one large message. These should be changed to send the larger message.

7. DP2 is a new Tandem disk process currently being released to the field. It should be installed to work with the BIS software. The major benefit to DP2 is its ability to drive a disk volume at a higher rate than previously allowed by DP1. There is no additional cost to add DP2.

BIS STRESS TEST SUMMARY prepared by TRLN September 1985

The stress test of the BIS system was run over the course of two weekends: August 16-18 and August 23-25, 1985. The test was intended to provide information on how well the system performed under various loads, and to provide an opportunity to balance the system and discover application bottlenecks.

The equipment used for the test included two Tandem TXP processors, each with either four or six megabytes of memory (the level was varied for the different system loads) and eight disc drives. A third TXP processor was used to run the terminal simulation program. This program used a set of 100 prepared command scenarios, each of which corresponded to a short terminal session. A typical scenario would include some type of search followed by commands to display the search results. The mixture of search types and display commands were based on specifications prepared by Jerry Caswell, head of Library Systems at Duke University. The search arguments used in the scenarios were taken from records randomly selected from a database of approximately 550,000 records.

The first weekend of the stress test was primarily devoted to balancing the system (i.e., distributing the load the system generates as evenly as possible over the resources available)

and to identifying application bottlenecks. The intervening week was used to correct as many bottlenecks as possible in the time available. During the second weekend, some "second generation" bottlenecks were identified. Solutions have been identified for these problems, and will be incorporated into the system in the upcoming months (some solutions are dependent on some new Tandem software which is scheduled for release this fall).

A number of runs were made in the course of balancing the system. Following are the results of three of the final runs. Each represents a simulated load of 50 terminals at various message rates. The first two were run on a system with four megabytes of memory per processor. The last was run with six megabytes per processor. These runs were made after some, but not all, of the bottlenecks had been eliminated.

| Messages per hour per terminal | Total Number of Messages | Percent of Messages | Average Response Time |
|---|---|---|---|
| 20 | 1042 | 98.9% | 2.7 seconds |
| 33 | 1218 | 98.6% | 4.1 seconds |
| 50 | 2368 | 98.5% | 5.1 seconds |

A small percent of the messages (1.1% to 1.6%) have a much longer response time. These are the requests for very large retrieval sets. Many of the improvements that are being made to the system, or that are proposed, are intended to minimize the effect of these large requests on the other users of the system, and to minimize the frustration of the user who inadvertently asks for a large retrieval set.

## LITTLE LESSONS FROM LIBRARY HISTORY

Using a Speaking Tube to Help Improve Your Library. In Apostles of Culture (1979), on p. 126-27, Dee Garrison tells how John Burgess, who joined the Columbia College (later Columbia University) faculty in 1876, worked closely with F. A. P. Barnard, the president, in efforts to improve the quality of the library. Together they overcame the apathy of the rest of the faculty and the librarian who has been described as a jellyfish that was able to talk. President Barnard was quite deaf, so he installed speaking tubes at the table where the faculty held its meetings. Burgess was the only one to use the tube, so the president was grateful to him and paid attention to what he said. Their collaboration resulted in the coming of Melvil Dewey as librarian, and in the general improvement of the library. Moral: Always use the available technology to best advantage.

Reprinted with permission from the Journal of Academic Librarianship, May 1984.

## MATHEW BRADY PORTRAITS OF GENERAL GRANT

On March 8, 1864, Major General Ulysses S. Grant arrived by train in Washington, D.C., where he was met at the station by, among others, photographer Mathew B. Brady. Arrangements were made for Grant to sit for portraits on the next day before his departure from the city. Grant was in Washington to receive his promotion to lieutenant General, and a brief ceremony for this purpose took place at the White House on March 9, 1864. President Lincoln, meeting Grant for the first time, presided in the presence of the Cabinet. Afterwards Grant went to Brady's studio where several photographers and cameras were waiting. Because it was late in the afternoon, an assistant went to the roof to uncover the skylight. He slipped, broke the skylight, and dangerous shards of glass rained around an unflinching Grant who fortunately was not injured. After the shock of this near disaster had subsided, Brady and his assistants proceeded to make their first portraits of the General.

One of these protraits is probably among the fifteen photographs of Grant taken by Brady or his assistants that have been identified in the Manuscript Department. This picture is similar to others that have been attributed to the March 9 sitting. Three other formal portraits date from 1864, 1866, and 1883. There are ten photographs of the General and various members of his staff at the army headquarters, City Point, Virginia, during 1864-1865. Another wartime picture is a view of Grant and others at Lookout Mountain, Tennessee, in 1863.

All of these photographic prints, except for the Lookout Mountain, are albumen prints and may be contemporary with the time in which the negatives were made. The picture at Lookout Mountain, although made from a Brady negative, is an emulsion-paper print, a process not in use before the 1880s. This photographic print dates from the late nineteenth century or early in the twentieth. These newly discovered Brady photographs, the first known to exist in the library, join a growing collection of distinguished early American photographic art available in the Manuscript Department.

William R. Erwin, Jr.
Manuscript Department

## SOME NOTABLE ACQUISITIONS 1984-1985

### Books

Alcati, Andrea. In D. Andreae Alciati emblemata succincta commentariola, Sebast. Stockhamero Germano autore. Lugduni: Apud Ioannem Tornaesium & Gul. Gazeium, 1556. 16th century emblem book. Woodcuts.

Bourgogne, Antoine de. Mundi lapis lydius, sive, Vanitas per veritate falsi accusata & convicta. Antwerp: J. Cnobbar, 1639.

Brune, Johan de. Emblemata of Zinne-werck: voorghestelt, in beelden, ghedichten, en breeder uÿt-legginghen, tot uÿt-druckinghe, en verbeteringhe. . . Amsterdam: Jan Jacobsz Schipper, 1661.

Carey, Mathew. Carey's American Pocket Atlas . . . with a Concise Description of Each State. Philadelphia: Printed for Mathew Carey, by Lang and Ustick, 1796.

Catalogues of the Harvard-Yenching Library: Japanese Catalogue. New York: Garland, 1985- . Reproduces in 33 volumes the card catalogue of one of the outstanding collections of Japanese books in this country.

Gruel, Léon. Manuel historique et bibliographique de l'amateur de reliures. Paris: Gruel & Engelmann, 1887-1905. 2 volumes.

Hugo, Herman. De prima scribendi origine et universa rei literariae antiquitate. Antwerp: Plantin, 1617. First edition of remarkable history of writing by Jesuit author and teacher.

Iliadis fragmenta antiquissima cum pictoris; item scholia vetera ad Odysseam. Milan, 1819. First facsimile edition, edited by Angelo Mai, of the Ilias Ambrosiana, the world's oldest surviving illustrated manuscript.

Jardine, William. The Naturalist's Library. Edinburgh: W. H. Lizars, 1835-61. 40 volumes, 1300 hand colored plates.

Jodelle, Etienne. Les oeuvres et meslanges poétiques d'Estienne Iodelle. Paris: Nicolas Chesneau et Mamert Patisson, 1583.

John Chrysostum, Saint. Opera graece. Etonae, 1610-12. 8 volumes.

Keats, John. Poems. London: C. and J. Ollier, 1817. First edition of Keats's first book.

Koji ruien. Tokyo: Yoshikawa Kobunkan, 1981- . A popular edition of a classified collection of premodern Japan, selected from books published prior to 1867.

Manuzio, Paolo. Antiquitatum romanarum Pauli Manutii liber de legibus: index rerum memorabilium. Venice: Paolo Manuzio, 1557. Bound with De legibus populi romani liber, by François Hotman. Basel: N. Episcopius, 1557.

Marinis, Tammaro de. La legatura artistica in Italia nei secoli XV e XVI; notizie ed elenchi. Florence: Fratelli Alinari, Istituto di edizioni artistiche, 1960.

Sadeler, Jan. Solitudo, sive vitae patrum eremicolarum. Munich? 1594? Bound with" Solitudo, sive vitae foeminarum anachoritarum, by Adriaen Collaert, Antwerp? 1600?, and three other works by Sadeler.

Schedel, Hartmann. Liber cronicarum. Nuremberg: Anthonius Koberger, July 12, 1493. The famous Nuremberg Chronicle, with text by Schedel, and woodcut illustrations by Michael Wolgemut and Wilhelm Pleydenwurff, many hand colored.

The Sir Henry Rider Haggard Collection. (See article by Elgin Mellown in this edition of the Newsletter)

The Franklin S. Terry World War I Collection. More than 1,000 books and journals, most published before 1920. Includes personal narratives, as well as general topics. (This material is not yet cataloged.)

Tibetan Mandalas: The Ngor Collection / text, Ngor Thar rtse mKhan po bSod nams rgya mtsho. Tokyo: Kodansha, 1983. 2 volumes.

## Maps, Broadsides, Newspapers

Des Barres, Joseph F. W. The Coast of Nova Scotia, New England, New York, Jersey, the Gulph and River of St. Lawrence, the Islands of Newfoundland, Cape Breton, St. John, Antecosty, Sable, &c, and soundings thereof . . . London, 1780. Map published for the use of the Royal Navy of Great Britain.

A Map of Virginia and Maryland. London: Basset and Chiswell, 1672.

Ogilby, John. A New Discription of Carolina, by order of the Lords Proprietors. London: Printed by John Ogilby, 1672. Early map of Carolina.

Seutter, Matthaeus. Accurata delineatio celeberrimae regionis Ludovicianae vel Gallice Louisiane ot. Canadae et Floridae adpellatione in Septemtrionali America. . . [Augsperg, Ger., 1734?]. Map of eastern North America. Original coloring.

Carolina Watchman. Salisbury, North Carolina. Bound volume of 123+ Confederate newspapers, May 7, 1861-May 18, 1863.

A Proclamation by John W. Ellis, Governor of North Carolina. Raleigh, 1861. Broadside.

## Microforms

British Biographical Archive. New York: Saur, 1984- . Microfiches + five-volume printed index. A cumulation of the most important English-language biographical reference works originally published between 1601 and 1929.

The Draper Manuscript Collection. Completion of Perkins Library's microform edition of one of the most important collections of historical records of the Revolution and western expansion.

The Jane Addams Papers. 90 reels of microfilm.

National Inventory of Documentary Sources in the United States. Federal Records. Teaneck, N.J.: Chadwyck-Healey, 1984- 1,500 finding aids to record groups in the National Archives, the Smithsonian, and the Presidential Libraries, published on microfiche accompanied by a printed index.

## Music

The Alexander Weinmann Collection. (See article by Sam Hammond in this issue of the Newsletter)

The Cornelia Isabella Christian Sheet Music Collection. Bound volume of miscellaneous pieces of the 1840s and 1850s, including rare broadsides and manuscripts.

The Justin Herman Collection of Sheet Music. Between 1,500 and 1,800 pieces of popular sheet music spanning the years from the 1920s to about 1940.

Music for London Entertainment 1660-1800. Reprints in facsimile, from original editions and manuscripts of a substantial selection of instrumental, orchestral, and vocal music from the theaters, opera houses, pleasure gardens, and ballrooms.

## Film

Traffic in Souls. 16 mm motion picture, black & white, silent. A copy of Traffic in Souls, which was "lost" until the 1970s, was purchased from a private Los Angeles film collector. Based on the organized white slave traffic of the late 1800-early 1900 in the United States, the film was made by director George Loane Tucker without the authority of Universal Studio administration. An early feature-length film, it was one of the first to deal with

a social issue. The week it was released in November, 1913, thirty thousand spectators paid 25¢ each to see the "spectacle in 700 scenes with 800 players, showing the traps cunningly laid for young girls by vice agents . . ."

## Manuscripts

Politics, medicine, war, race relations, agriculture, and family life are among the many topics documented in manuscript collections acquired through the George Washington Flowers Memorial Fund. The papers of Nathaniel Price reflect the acitivites and concerns of an early nineteenth-century tobacco planter and slaveowner in Prince Edward County, Virginia. A collection of papers from the 1790s documents legal suits about tobacco between American financier Robert Morris and William Alexander of Richmond. Forty-eight letters and manuscripts of Horace Greeley deal with national politics and southern rights. The Civil War papers of George Williamson Balloch, chief commissary under Generals O. O. Howard and Joseph Hooker, document in detail the problems of supplying food for Union troops in the South and describe first-person encounters with high-ranking officials such as President Abraham Lincoln and Governor Andrew Johnson of Tennessee. The papers of Alice Kaine relate in part to her employment by Booker T. Washington during the early days of Tuskegee Institute.

Other collections acquired through the Flowers Fund include the Civil War letters of a Union soldier, James Reed DeLong, which contain lengthy accounts of the Carolinas Campaign in 1865; a volume of medical records kept by two Civil War physicians serving with a New York regiment; personal and professional correspondence, including letters about Republican politics, of Thad Ellis Harris, a Negro lawyer in West Virginia during the early twentieth century; and papers of the legal firm Brawley and Bramwell relating to the South Carolina Railway Company in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries.

The Manuscript Department has received as a gift from Elizabeth Allen and Ivey Allen, Jr. the papers of their grandfather Nathaniel Allen. The collection provides information on courtship, marriage, family life, and agriculture in North Carolina between 1850 and 1900.

Josephine P. Ives gave a collection of papers documenting the home life, religious values, education, and careers of members of the Ives family who moved from New England to North Carolina in the late nineteenth century.

Papers of Henry W. Jones of Granville County, North Carolina, a planter, slaveowner, justice of the peace, and a captain in the state militia, were donated by Edith Jones Patton.

James S. Newbold and Nathan C. Newbold, Jr. gave the personal and professional papers of their father, Nathan Carter Newbold, who served as director of the Division of Negro Education in the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction from 1913-1950.

Dr. and Mrs. Gifford Davis donated the papers of George Gifford, Republican editor of the Portland Press (Portland, Me.). The collection is significant for the insights it provides into political struggles in Maine from 1868 to 1883.

The Manuscript Department also received a substantial addition to its collection of the papers of Louis H. Roddis, Jr., former chairman of the Energy Research Advisory Board to the United States Department of Energy.

Approximately 45,000 items were added to the Parapsychology Laboratory Papers by the Institute for Parapsychology. These papers consist primarily of the correspondence files of the late Dr. J. B. Rhine from 1961 to 1980.

Through the William Baskerville Hamilton Endowment Fund the Manuscript Department acquired a sixteen-volume manuscript journal of the Rev. Henry March (1791-1869) which covers a period of fifty-three years in the life of this dissenting minister while he was pastor at Bungay, Mill Hill, Colchester, and Newbury. His journals particularly reveal the life of a dissenter in the nineteenth century in England. Also added was a volume of sermons by the Rev. John Gill (1697-1771), an English Baptist minister of considerable renown and influence.

Among the acquisitions of literary interest is a one-page quarto letter to the editor of the Sunday Times by Arhtur Quiller-Couch stating that he is not the author of a series of articles in that paper signed "Q."

A collection of twenty autograph letters from the novelist R. C. Hutchinson (1907-1975) to his publisher and friend Sir Newman Flower of Cassell largely concern his literary work, but of special interest is a seven-page letter describing the evolution of Testament, his most famous novel, and expressing doubts as to its worth.

Of Rossetti interest and association are a number of letters from artists concerning an exhibition to be held in America.

Another acquisition, a volume of papers from the British Home Office covering the years 1788-1790, deals with spies in London.

## Jay B. Hubbell Center

Charles R. Anderson, professor emeritus of English at Johns Hopkins University, presented his papers pertaining to the placing of a marble slab in Westminster Abbey to honor Henry James. The papers contain correspondence with those persons who agreed to sponsor the project, raise the necessary funds, and participate in the installation ceremonies. He also provided an article about his association while at Duke with Dr. Hubbell and the acquisition of the Paul Hamilton Hayne Papers.

Research materials gathered by Gay Wilson Allen while he was writing The Solitary Singer: A Critical Biography of Walt Whitman now are a part of the Hubbell collection. They include copies of Whitman letters and articles, letters from earlier Whitman scholars, letters to and from Gay W. Allen , and innu-

merable articles about Whitman.

Harriet R. Holman, Duke alumna and former professor of American Literature at Clemson University, has provided the Hubbell Center with all her research materials on Thomas Nelson Page, John Fox, and James Whitcomb Riley, as well as her professional correspondence, manuscripts of her writings, and letters from Henry Field. These are in addition to previously donated letters and manuscripts.

Collection Development
Office and the
Manuscripts Librarian

Henry Rider Haggard Novels

## SIR HENRY RIDER HAGGARD (1856-1925)

## ACQUISITION OF FIRST EDITIONS AND AUTOGRAPH MATERIALS

Antiquarian books for the research library fall into two categories. There are those monuments which everyone recognizes, such as the significant editions of the great writers: a Shakespeare Folio or Quarto, a first edition of Dryden or Pope or of one of the English Romantic poets. Such acquisitions are not actually hard to come by, for booksellers usually know where such titles can be found, as well as their values. All that Collection Development has to do is find a donor who will hand over the required amount of money, and there is the book.

The second category consists of "working" books which, while lacking the obvious, intrinsic values of the monuments, actually provide the material which researchers need for various projects. Some libraries acquire these books by large, indiscriminate purchases, in much the same way that sand-dredges scoop the bottom of river channels: they get the valuable items--and a great deal of trash as well. The better way is to acquire a carefully brought together collection which complements existing resources and which has specific links with other research areas. This approach requires both a knowledge of what the library owns and the imagination to see what will be of use to present and future researchers.

The recent purchase by Perkins Library of a complete collection of the first editions of Sir Henry Rider Haggard, along with a significant amount of autograph material and other ephemera, falls within this second group. Haggard is usually remembered today as the author of such titles as She, Allen Quatermain, and Montezuma's Daughter, those dog-eared, broken-backed volumes which we found on the bookshelves of our grandparents and great-grandparents and which had literally been read to pieces.

Haggard published some eighty-five separate volumes between 1882 and 1930. After King Solomon's Mines achieved an almost overnight success in 1885, Haggard's novels and romances sold at a phenomenal rate and were reprinted time and again. Today some of these titles are still in print, but most copies of the early editions--because of their popularity and because many of them were printed on wood-pulp paper--disintegrated long ago. The collection which Perkins Library has bought includes all of the book titles save one (the American edition of Black Heart and White Heart and Other Stories [1900], entitled in the race-conscious United States Elissa), in copies that truly and amazingly deserve the word "fine."

Rider Haggard led an action-filled life which he used as a source for his novels, romances, and social reports and commentaries. He went out to South Africa as a young man, and his experiences there served as background for many of his later fictional writings, as well as for his social reports on the English, the Boers, and the Zulus. In the stories centered upon his persona "Allen Quatermain" he provides an account of the European presence in Africa throughout the nineteenth century.

After returning to his native county of Norfolk to live the life of a country-gentleman (which royalties of his popular books enabled him to do), he wrote extensively about farming and land problems, including that of beach erosion. He served on various Royal Commissions and was a strong supporter of the social reforms advocated by the Salvation Army. He was concerned about the plight of returning servicemen after the 1914-1918 war and promoted the idea of their being given land in the Dominions.

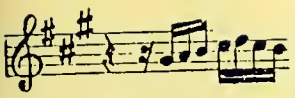
Haggard was a great traveler, and there were few places that he did not visit. He was by nature a romantic, mystically inclined man who had many psychic experiences, and this interest is a basic element in many of his romances. His literary circle included Andrew Lang (with whom he collaborated on several books) and Rudyard Kipling, with whom he was perhaps most intimate.

This complete collection of Rider Haggard's works is a valuable addition to Perkins' already extensive gathering of popular Victorian novels (many of which also came in the purchase of a single collection, as well as from the estate of the late Lionel Stevenson); and as such will be of particular interest to literary historians. But students of contemporary literature will turn to the collection as well, for these books were what the writers in the first half of the twentieth century read and were influenced by. To give only one example, D. H. Lawrence's The Plumed Serpent (1926) owes more than a little to Montezuma's Daughter (1893), while the links between Haggard and Conrad are immediately obvious.

The usefulness of this acquisition, however, extends much further: the background to the present troubles in South Africa can be traced in these works, while Haggard's far-reaching, humanitarian views on social problems--both in Africa, in Europe, and in North America--show the other side of late Victorian and Edwardian imperialism. Geology students will find information here about the ways in which an earlier generation coped with the problem of beach erosion. And students of cultural history can turn to Haggard's writings for examples of the artist's use of archetypal symbols in the late nineteenth century, as well as for evidence of the contemporary interest in comparative religion, in archeology, and in psychic research.

The books in the Haggard collection will be kept together in the Rare Book Room, while the autograph materials will be housed in the Manuscript Department.

Elgin W. Mellown
English Department



## THE ALEXANDER WEINMANN MUSIC COLLECTION

Through the negotiations of Professor Paul Bryan of its Music Department Duke University has acquired the music collection of the eminent Viennese musicologist and bibliographer Alexander Weinmann. The collection of well over 300,000 items was assembled by Weinmann during his many years of studying and cataloguing the output of eighteenth and nineteenth century Austrian composers and publishers. Though the formats range from single songs to full chamber and symphonic sets and the places of publication from London to Moscow, the large majority of the items are first edition prints issued in piano and piano-violin versions by various Viennese firms. Especially noteworthy is the collection of approximately eighty per-cent of the published works of both Johann Strauss Father and Johann Strauss Son. Other composers significantly represented in the collection include: J. B. Cramer, Carl Czerny, Anton Diabelli, Gaetano Donizetti, Joseph Gelinek, Henri Herz, Franz Krommer, M. J. Leidesdorf, Franz Liszt, Adolph Müller, George Onslow, Heinrich Proch, Gioacchino Rossini, Carl Maria von Weber, and Karl Ziehrer. Also included are large portions of such series as Aurora, Flore Theatrale, Melodischer Jugendschatz, and Wiener Pfennig-Magazin. The remainder of the collection includes music by numerous composers of the period ca. 1785-1860.

In addition to the printed music the collection contains several manuscripts from Weinmann. Among these are a set of parts for a mass attributed to Mozart (one of the two copies reported in Köchel Anhang C 1.16); a set of parts for an unidentified mass in D minor/major, on the cover of which is pencilled Wolfgang Mozart; and a set of four parts labelled "Quartetto aus Tancred von Salieri."

Scholars may assume that printed materials indicated in RISM, Beiträge zur Geschichte des Alt-Wiener Musikverlages, and other such catalogues as being in the private collection of Alexander Weinmann are now deposited at Duke University. While it will be some time before Weinmann's skeletal inventory can be expanded into a full handlist or catalogue, the majority of the collection has been arranged in composer order to facilitate access, and enquiries concerning specific items may be addressed to the Music Library.

Aside from the intrinsic worth of the compositions represented, Duke University's Weinmann Collection provides a unique resource for the study of Viennese music publishing, music printing techniques, and the evolution of paper; and it will serve as an abiding monument to the continuing work of Alexander Weinmann. Funds for the acquisition of this highly valuable collection were provided by the University's Perkins Library and by the A. J. Fletcher Foundation of Raleigh, North Carolina.

J. Samuel Hammond
Music Librarian

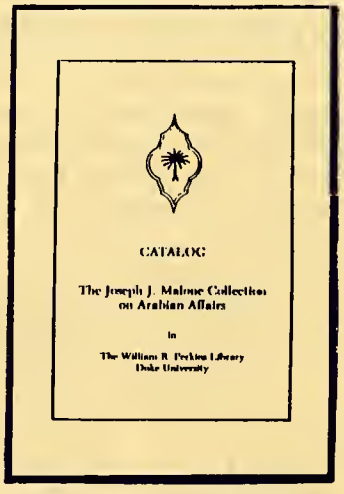
## The Joseph J. Malone Collection

On May 15 and 16, 1985, an international colloquium sponsored by the Islamic and Arabian Development Studies Center celebrated the gift to the library of the Joseph J. Malone Collection on Arabian Affairs. Consisting of approximately 2,000 volumes and miscellaneous papers, the Collection is the gift of Mrs. Lois Malone. Dr. Malone, who died in 1983, gathered the impressive array of materials primarily relating to the Arab world in the course of his career as scholar and government official.

Some of the Collection has been deposited in the Manuscript Department of Perkins Library where it is designated The Malone Papers. These papers include correspondence, writings, notes, miscellany, printed materials, pictures, and volumes. They relate to contemporary affairs in the Middle East and to various aspects of the history and culture of the region. The Malone Papers provide insights not only into recent scholarly research concerning the Middle East but also into American foreign policy in the region and the perceptions that shaped it. The books in the collection, each identified by a distinctive bookplate, are available through regular library procedures from the stacks.

To facilitate the Collection's use for research, Jane Sturgeon, former Coordinator of Rare Book Cataloging, compiled a bibliography entitled Catalog: The Joseph J. Malone Collection on Arabian Affairs in the William R. Perkins Library, Duke University (Durham, 1985).

The gift of this collection was received through the good offices of Professor Ralph Braibanti, James B. Duke Professor and Director of Islamic and Arabian Development Studies at Duke.



## LOOKING BACK AT REFERENCE

During the 1937-38 academic year, the Duke University Library Reference Department was created as a separate division to "stimulate a more comprehensive public relations effort." The members of the department were Mary Hamilton, John Nicholson, and Gustave Nuermberger. Mr. Nuermberger's annual report for that year further describes the department's purpose:

> Foremost among the objectives of the Reference Division was that of creating a firm bond of cooperation between faculty and library staff. The student was the medium of approach; and instruction in the practical functions of the Library, the method... The general public was likewise attracted to the facilities of the Library by the free distribution of two pamphlets, namely, So This Is the Catalog and Time Savers.

That first fall a series of three formal lectures and frequent "informal talks" were inaugurated for honors students in Economics, English, and Political Science. At the suggestion of several concerned faculty, the series of lectures was extended to include students outside the honors program during the spring semester. Other departmental activities noted in the 1937-38 report were the addition and display of 200 titles to the "current literature" collection and the mounting of twenty-three exhibits. The principles underlying the formation of the Reference Department and the goals of its first activities have influenced the department's development for almost fifty years.

Florence Blakely remembers coming to join the Duke Reference Department in 1948 and being in agreement with the strong outreach philosophy of Lucille Simcoe who was the department's acting head. Miss Simcoe's annual reports typically contain the statement "In addition to service at the reference desk..." which reveals that desk service was already of primary importance in the Reference Department. By 1952 the reference desk was staffed exclusively by librarians from 8:30 a.m. to 10:00 p.m. on weekdays, 8:30 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. on Saturdays, and 2:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m. on Sundays. In addition, the librarians continued to provide library instruction, meeting with forty-six sections of freshman composition during the 1948-49 academic year. Book selection was another departmental activity. Each week the reference librarians checked the "Weekly Record" in Publishers Weekly and sent recommendations to appropriate faculty.

Catharine Pierce, who followed Lucille Simcoe as head of the department, further established liberal assistance to undergraduates as part of the department's developing philosophy of service. In her annual report of 1951-52, Mrs. Pierce describes one of the goals of library instruction: "We try, too, to impress them the students with the knowledge that advice and guidance are always available from the reference librarians."

This concern for the student is also reflected by the bib-

liographic guides which are prepared by the reference librarians and are a departmental tradition. The first guide, entitled "Useful Reference Books," was compiled for use in library instruction during 1948 and 1949. Currently, seventy-four guides are available in the Reference Department.

In 1956 Florence Blakely became the head of the Reference Department, and on July 1 Mary Canada joined her and Mary Frances Morris. Mary Canada brought with her an enthusiasm and what Florence describes as a "desire to get the good word out" which did not diminish during her twenty-nine years in the department.

Florence and Mary made many significant contributions to the growth of Reference, working in dynamic partnership until 1979 when Florence became the Assistant University Librarian for Collection Development and Mary the head of the Reference Department. They were particularly influential in their support of another enduring departmental goal, the sharing of those principles of reference librarianship which can only be taught through demonstration. Ginny Gilbert, recalling her years as a new reference librarian in the department, describes the atmosphere as a "learning laboratory" where Florence's intuitive style and Mary's rational approach complemented each other and created a rich environment which stimulated professional growth. One device used for teaching the reference process was the noting of reference questions with an outline of the strategy used in answering them. Agnes Reagan, on the faculty of the library school at the University of Texas, was impressed with the potential value of these recorded reference questions and for many years had Duke questions sent to her to be used by her students. The most recent and most formal example of this commitment to professional development is the Reference Department's internship program which enables practicing librarians and library school students to learn from each other.

Mary Canada's retirement on June 30, 1985, from the position of head of the Reference Department marked the end of an era of noteworthy continuity of both personnel and philosophy which had permitted the development of a discernible departmental identity. Florence Blakely and Mary Canada, with the other reference librarians who served Duke through the years, shaped a department in which the guiding principles were quality, cooperation, and generosity. Theirs is a legacy to which those of us continuing the work of the Reference Department owe tribute.

Ilene Nelson
Reference Department

## ENDOWMENT FUND ANNOUNCED

May 31, 1985, brought to a formal close Dr. Mattie U. Russell's rewarding career of thirty-seven years as Curator of Manuscripts.

At the reception given in her honor Elvin Strowd, former University Librarian, announced the establishment of the Mattie Underwood Russell Endowment Fund. The income from this fund, as directed by Dr. Russell, is to be used "to support the acquisition and preservation of manuscript collections pertaining to the history and culture of North, Central, and South America with particular emphasis upon the history and culture of the United States."

To further honor Dr. Russell, Mr. Strowd presented to the Manuscript Department the 1896-1897 diaries of Miss H. J. Gow, an Englishwoman, who visited early settlement houses in Canada, Chicago, Boston, New York, and Philadelphia. These diaries relate Miss Gow's impressions of Americans and the welfare establishments that she visited. Prominent among the settlement houses visited was Hull House in Chicago whose director, Jane Addams, corresponded with Miss Gow upon her return to England.

Both the endowment fund and the purchase of the diaries were made possible by contributions from Dr. Russell's many friends and colleagues.

E.W.

## LEYTES CONTINUE RESEARCH IN ITALY

Celia and Jesus Leyte-Vidal recently spent three weeks in Italy continuing research begun last year. Celia worked on a bio-bibliography of Guido Mazzoni and a bibliography of "per nozze" of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, while Jesus did further research in the Italian papers of the Duke of Montemar.

While in Italy the Leytes also visited learned institutions which have multidisciplinary area studies on Latin America in Venice, Florence, Rome, and Naples. They analyzed in these libraries the holdings to determine the strengths and concentrations on certain topics and countries. The end result of this research will be a working paper to be presented to SALALM XXXI which is to be held in Berlin, Germany, in 1986.

## IMPLEMENTING CAP: SUBJECT AREA LIBRARIANS HIT THE GROUND RUNNING

The Library Administration has endorsed the recommendations made last year by the Collection Analysis Project Study Committee regarding the distribution of formal collection development responsibilities. The committee had suggested that these responsibilities be assigned by academic subject to Public Service Librarians throughout the Perkins system. These "Subject Area Librarians" would select primarily English language materials, act as faculty liaisons, assist with the writing of collection development policies, and conduct collection assessments. July 1, 1985, marked the official implementation of this plan. Many of the Subject Area Librarians had already been involved informally in the selection and placement of materials; the new arrangement expands and officially recognizes these responsibilities. Branch Librarians and Bibliographers continue to carry out their long-established roles in collection development activities.

Also on July 1, Dr. Orest Pelech filled the new position of Slavic/Western European Bibliographer. He collects materials from and about Western and Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union. He also selects titles in German, French, Italian, and the Slavic languages in a variety of academic disciplines. In addition he is responsible for collecting materials to support Classical Studies.

Following is a list of the librarians with collection development responsibilities along with their subjects (which may be an academic discipline or a geographic area):

| LIBRARIANS: | SUBJECT: |
|---|---|
| Baumann, Helene<br>Collection Development<br>684-3675/4439 | Africa |
| Berger, Kenneth<br>Reference Department<br>684-2373 | East Asia (English language)<br>Military Science<br>U.S. History<br>Southeast Asia |
| Blakely, Florence<br>Assistant University Librarian<br>Collection Development<br>684-3675 | Canada |
| Bramm, Elizabeth<br>Reference Department<br>684-2373 | Anthropology<br>Linguistics<br>Physical Education<br>Sociology |
| Byrd, Robert<br>Curator of Manuscripts<br>684-3372 | Manuscripts |

| LIBRARIANS: | SUBJECTS: |
| --- | --- |
| Carrington, Bessie<br>Reference Department<br>684-2373 | Business<br>Economics, Labor<br>Management<br>Statistics & Computer Science<br>for Perkins Library |
| Clark, Marie<br>Head, Public Documents Dept.<br>684-2380/5435 | Political Science<br>Public Policy<br>Communication |
| Farris, Donn Michael<br>Head, Divinity School Library<br>684-3691 | Religion |
| Gilbert, Virginia<br>Collection Development<br>684-3675/3160 | Australasia and Antarctica<br>Philosophy<br>Women's Studies |
| Hammond, Sam<br>Head, Music Library<br>684-6449 | Music |
| Hassold, Edith<br>Art History Librarian<br>East Campus Library<br>684-3244/3144 | Art |
| Jackson, Ashley<br>Newspapers and Microforms<br>684-3978 | Newspapers |
| Jakubs, Deborah<br>Collection Development<br>684-3675/5287 | Great Britain (Social Sciences)<br>History (General) |
| Knoerr, Margaret<br>East Campus Library<br>684-6227 | Reference materials for ECL<br>Dance<br>Materials for East Campus Library |
| Leonard, Harriet<br>Divinity School Library<br>684-3054 | Religion |
| Leyte-Vidal, Jesus<br>Ibero-American Librarian<br>684-3372 | Ibero-America (incl. Caribbean)<br>Spanish & Portuguese language<br>& literature |
| Lin, Wen-Chouh<br>Cataloging Department<br>684-5896 | China (vernacular) |
| Livingstone, Bertha<br>Head, Biology-Forestry Library<br>684-2381 | Biology<br>Botany<br>Environmental Sciences<br>Forestry<br>Marine Biology<br>Zoology |

| LIBRARIANS: | SUBJECTS: |
| --- | --- |
| Maheshwary, Avinash<br>South Asian Librarian<br>684-5073 | Middle East<br>South Asia |
| Nelson, Ilene<br>Reference Department<br>684-2373 | English, American, Canadian literature<br>Film Books<br>Performing Arts |
| Pelech, Orest<br>Slavic/Western European Bibliographer<br>684-4439/3675 | Classics<br>Eastern Europe<br>French language and literature<br>German language and literature<br>Italian language and literature<br>Slavic Studies (incl. language and literature)<br>Western Europe (except Great Britain & Ibero Peninsula) |
| Porter, Katherine<br>Head, Chemistry Library<br>684-3004 | Chemistry |
| Rees, Joe<br>Reference Department<br>684-2373 | Earth Sciences<br>Health Sciences<br>History of Science & Technology<br>Science & Technology for Perkins |
| Sharpe, John<br>Curator, Rare Book Room<br>684-4134 | Rare Books |
| Sherrer, Johannah<br>Head, Reference Department (January 1986- )<br>684-2373 | Reference materials for Perkins Library |
| Smith, Eric<br>Head, Engineering Library<br>684-2371 | Computer Science<br>Engineering |
| Snyder, Jane<br>Head, Undergraduate Library<br>684-2326 | Audio-Visual materials |
| Southern, Mary Ann<br>Head, Math-Physics Library<br>684-8118 | Astronomy<br>Mathematics<br>Physics<br>Statistics |
| Vogel, Jane<br>Reference Department<br>684-2373 | Foreign Documents (British, Canadian, Australian, French)<br>Psychology |
| Williams, Lauren<br>Public Documents Department<br>684-2380/5435 | Education<br>Library and Information Science |

LIBRARIANS:

Young, Betty
Head, East Campus Library
684-3244/3144

SUBJECT:

Materials for East Campus Library

Helene Baumann
Collection Development

EXHIBITS

Perkins Gallery:

The September 16-October 11 exhibit features "Presidents of Duke University and the Inaugural Ceremony." It is mounted by the University Archivist in honor of the inauguration of H. Keith H. Brodie as the seventh president of Duke University and the twelfth of the institution.

Other forthcoming exhibits include:

Fall--Hoof 'N' Horn (exact title not known)
"Preservation Activities of the Library"

Spring--"Portraits from World War I"
"Early Duke Faculty Women"

Manuscript Department:

The September through December exhibit features Nancy Hanks, Duke alumna, former member of the Board of Trustees of Duke University, and chairman of both the National Endowment for the arts and the National Council on the Arts.

East Campus Library:

Fall--"The Fiftieth Anniversary of the Blue Ridge Parkway"
"Self-Portraits of Artists"
"Mark Twain"

BIND THAT BOOK!

People living in the Triangle area are fortunate in having available both regular and special hand-bookbinding services.

All Duke-associated individuals are eligible to use the Duke stores binding services. Miss Howard in the Textbook store on the lower level of the Bryan Center runs this service. The binding itself is done by the Joseph Ruzicka Bookbinding Company in Greensboro, North Carolina. Single books, multiple books or periodicals, or whole runs of periodicals may be bound. The price varies with the type of materials used to bind--leather, buckram, marbled endsheets, etc.-- and according to the size of the book, the type and the amount of lettering requested, and other specifications.

Custom hand-bookbinding services, including repair and restoration, are also available in the area. Services are offered by one company (listed below) and by the following individuals:

Thelma George
Anchor Bookbinding
Rt. 8, 907 Torredge Road
Durham, N.C. 27712
Phone: 477-6902

Mr. Peter Schedorn
32 Springhill Court
Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514
Phone: 929-9688 (evenings)
929-2264 (day)

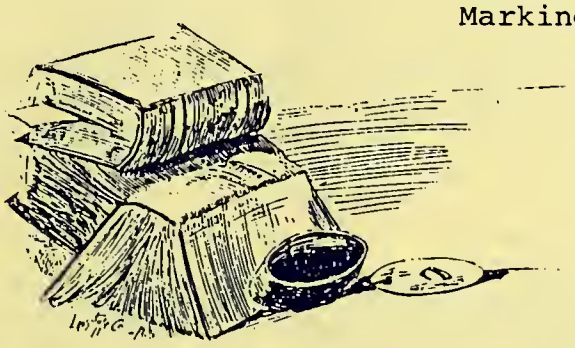
Thomas and Alice Marriot
Rock Rest Bindery
Rt. 2, Box 423
Pittsboro, N.C. 27312
Phone: 542-4897

Joseph Ruzicka, Inc.
Library Bookbinding
Greensboro, N.C. 27420
Phone: 299-7534

Materials usually handled for hand-bookbinding include new books, personal letters, old Bibles, and other old materials. Binding materials vary from calfskin to Morrocan or Nigerian goatskin, with marbled endsheets, to the less expensive imitation leather, book cloth, or buckram. When restoration of old materials is required, the materials used are, or should be of archival quality (acid free). When having rare or valued materials bound, one should question the bookbinder as to the quality of materials that will be used. They should be of verifible archial quality. After the bookbinder inspects the work to be done, he or she may quote prices for binding from approximately $25 to

$500. The price is determined not only by the types of materials used but also by the amount of time required to mend, restore, and preserve the material.

Mary Ann Southern
Math-Physics Library
Thelma George
Marking and Repair



LIBRARY BOOK SALES

The Library disposes of most surplus duplicate books and withdrawn materials through a public book sale. Generally books in a wide variety of subjects will be found in each sale. Items not included in these sales are serials, items of special value which are offered to dealers, and those items selected for use in the Library's exchange programs.

In the past sales were held annually in the Library. An effort was made to hold these sales more often but the staff time required to prepare for them made their continuation impractical. Arrangements were made with Jerry Eidenier to have the Gothic Bookshop conduct the sale of the Library surplus books. Most recently the location has been moved to the lower level of the University Bookstore under Ken Baxley's direction. This location is quite satisfactory and it provides a larger display area. Each item is priced, with most hardbound volumes listed at $2.00 and paperbacks at $.50. Announcements of the sales, held periodically, appear in the Chronicle and through flyers.

William A. Gosling
Assistant University
Librarian for Technical
Services

## LIBRARY TECHNICAL SERVICES DATABASE ONLINE

For over a year parts of the libraries' Technical Services Database (or TSDB, as it is called) have been available to the public through dialup to the mainframe computer at TUCC. TSDB is a group of in-process files which contain valuable information about what materials the library system has on order and what has been received during the past several years. One file, called the Acquisitions File, contains information about the more than 300,000 books which have been ordered since 1974. Another file, the Serials File, contains information about 131,000 periodicals, journals, and newspapers in the Perkins, branch, Law, Business, and (soon) the Medical Center libraries. It must be emphasized that the files do not represent a complete list of everything available at the library. That task is the assignment of another, more ambitious project being carried out in conjunction with the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and North Carolina State University. The public parts of the TSDB, however, do provide an interim solution to users who want to find out what the library has ordered or acquired within the past several years.

Anyone who has a TUCC account and a terminal or PC attached to the phone lines may search the TSDB from his or her office or home. One first dials the mainframe computer at TUCC and enters one's logon ID. After receiving the "READY" prompt, type DCLIST, wait for another "READY," and then type PUB. A menu screen will ask you to make a choice between the Acquisitions File and the Serials File. Type PB for the Acquisitions File and SC for the Serials File. Each option has an instruction screen of its own which outlines the searching procedures.

In the Acquisitions File you may search for books by a complete or partial author's name, complete or partial title, or by keywords derived from the title of the publication. Each search program will tell you how many items have been found in the search. To start viewing them press the ENTER or carriage return key of your terminal or PC. Each keystroke will allow you to view the next item until you have completed viewing them all. Alternatively, you may enter another search request rather than continuing on to the next record; you may return to the istruction screen by typing END; or you may return to the introductory menu screen by typing OUT. From the main menu screen typing OUT a second time exits the program at which point you will see the "READY" prompt. Then you may logoff or continue with another program.

If you have any problem in attempting to use the TSDB, please do not hesitate to call the Library Systems Department at 684-6269. We will be happy to answer your question or refer you to someone who can.

Jerry V. Caswell
Head, Library Systems

## BEN DUKE'S FARM REDISCOVERED

Benjamin Newton Duke is known to have had a farm, maybe more than one, but its nature and exact location had slipped into oblivion. The rediscovery of a map and twelve different photographs of his farm has restored to local and family history a remarkable scene from this area's agricultural and architectural heritage. The accompanying illustration made from one of the photographs reveals the unusual and splendid barns that were the centerpiece of the farm. The central tower is reminiscent of the one on the Washington Duke Building, the first building occupied by Trinity College on East Campus.

The photographs came to the library in the 1930s, but their connection with the B. N. Duke farm was uncertain because of the lack of corroborating evidence. That evidence has been supplied by a large map, "Sketch of Farm of B. N. Duke, Orange Co., N.C.," by A. Loyd, that surfaced in the Duke University Archives and was transferred to the Manuscript Department by Dr. William E. King, University Archivist. This handsome colored map, a plat of the farm, includes a drawing of the buildings that matches the photographs.

The farm was located on Stony Creek and occupied acreage across both the Southern Railroad and the Raleigh Road, now Old N.C. 10. The site is just East of University Station. Old N.C. 10 connects U.S. 70 near its junction with N.C. 751 to N.C. 86 near Hillsborough. A substantial farm still occupies the property, but Duke's buildings have either not survived or have been greatly altered.

Duke's farm was an investment, not a place of residence, and he had an overseer who managed it. Duke owned the farm during the first two decades of the twentieth century, if not earlier.

The financial returns were disappointing, and he sold it in 1919 just before the depression of the early 1920s deflated land values.

The photographs were artfully executed by a photographer whose identity is still unknown. The pictures are in good condition. Their brown tint suggests that they are carbon prints, one of the photographic processes that photographers valued for its stability and artistic potential.

Mr. Duke also had a farm in Durham County. It is listed as being near the city in Branson's North Carolina Business Directory, 1896. C. M. Miller's map of Durham County in 1910 shows rural property for Duke located just south of East Durham on the Durham & Southern Railroad. The nature of his Durham County property remains to be defined, but his Orange County farm is now better known.

William R. Erwin, Jr.
Manuscript Department

**********

LEONARD SHERWIN, VOLUNTEER, RETIRES

At the end of September 1985, a valuable member of the Manuscript Department retired. Leonard Sherwin began work as a volunteer in Perkins Library in October 1976. He had previously concluded a career in the U.S. Information Agency in Washington, D.C., as well as such far-flung countries as Indonesia, Japan, Italy, Turkey, Africa, Pakistan, and Afghanistan.

In the Manuscript Department, Mr. Sherwin processed and cataloged many interesting collections among which were the papers of Romeo Guest, Nancy Hanks, Robert S. Rankin, Herbert C. Bradshaw, Floyd M. Riddick, William R. Perkins, and James Braxton Craven, Jr.

In addition to his work at Duke, Mr. Sherwin also volunteered his services to the Museum of Life and Science and the Durham County Public Library where he has worked with the annual book sales for the last five or six years.

His contributions to the Manuscript Department are many--far more than the collections processed. Among the joys of having Mr. Sherwin as a colleague are such fun things as the post cards from his recent travels, cartoons to cheer us and give us a laugh on cloudy and hot days, stories of the famous people he has met, and tales of the adventures and risks he incurred in the line of duty. Efficient, jolly, and knowledgeable, Mr. Sherwin was a delightful colleague.

Sharon Knapp
Manuscript Department

**********

## THE SERIALS DEPARTMENT UPDATED

The Serials Department has a new organizational look. With the resignation of the Assistant Head of the Department in October 1984, the appropriateness of that position was considered. It was decided that the work of the department could be carried on more effectively with a professional coordinator monitoring the activities of each of the three largest sections.

The Serials Cataloging Section already had a professional librarian, Diane Harkins, as its head; the title of this position was changed to coordinator. The position of assistant head of the department was redefined to become the Coordinator for Serials Records. The editor of the serials microfiche assumed additional responsibilities to become the Coordinator for Serials Processing and Automated Services.

The Coordinator for Serials Processing and Automated Services, Jeri Van Goethem, took on her new responsibilities just after the first of the year. She monitors the work of the Serials Processing Section, ensuring that it is of high quality and that no bottlenecks or backlogs develop. She handles questions and problems from public and technical service areas regarding shelflisting of serial materials, inputting of cataloging into the online database, and transferring or withdrawing materials from the collection. The duties which she supervises in the area of automation include the creation and maintenance of records in the serials database, the distribution of the serials microfiche which is produced from the serials database, and the maintenance of serial records in the TRLN database from which will result the online catalog.

The presence of this position has meant increased and more direct support for the section head as well as guidance in problem-solving. It has also provided a direct link for public services staff members concerned about the activities of the section. The Coordinator has successfully encouraged the section members to increase production. Despite the fact that one-third of the section's staff had to be replaced due to resignations, with concomitant expense of time in training, significantly more units were processed than in the previous year, as illustrated below.

| | 1983/1984 | 1984/1985 |
|---|---|---|
| Titles shelflisted | 19,804 | 22,642 |
| Titles transferred from one library location to another | 70 | 95 |
| Volumes transferred from one library location to another | 1,082 | 1,558 |
| Titles withdrawn | 132 | 96 |
| Volumes withdrawn | 771 | 999 |

During the latter half of the year, changes were made in the work assignments in the Serials Cataloging Section which al-

so resulted in increased production. Since the backlog of items awaiting original cataloging had been reduced to a working file, the professional librarians in the section cataloged the received currently serial titles in the backlog of materials with cataloging copy from other OCLC libraries (called "member copy"). As a result of their working on this material, they determined that different guidelines needed to be drawn up for the type of member copy which would be cataloged by the library assistant senior. Since these revised guidelines have been put into effect, the production of this staff member has increased significantly. The cataloging output of the section increased this year to 3,655 titles from the 2,657 done in 1983/1984, and it is expected that an even larger number of titles will be cataloged next year.

The Coordinator for Serials Records, Carolyn Myers, who just recently assumed her position, serves as the Serials Department's liaison to the Collection Development Office in addition to monitoring the work of the Serials Records Section to ensure its effectiveness. She is also the contact person for staff in other departments in regard to serials acquisitions matters. The activities of the section for which she is responsible include serial ordering, check-in, and claiming; payment of periodical subscriptions; ordering of replacement issues; and bibliographic searching for new serial titles.

Production increased in the Serials Records Section last year as well, as indicated by the statistics below.

| | 1983/1984 | 1984/1985 |
|---|---|---|
| New serial titles processed | 1,973 | 2,256 |
| Replacement issues ordered | 638 | 701 |
| Orders placed | 1,448 | 1,604 |

Many changes and new developments are on the horizon for the Serials Department. One close at hand is the adding of serial holdings to the titles in the TRLN database for the online catalog; at present the only holdings indication in that database is a note directing patrons to the serials microfiche for holdings. The goal is to have all holdings available in the online catalog. Closely allied with this plan is the need to convert to machine-readable form the serials which are now only in the card catalog. There are over 14,000 received currently titles to be converted as well as over 66,000 others. And finally, within the next five years we expect to have an automated serials check-in function which will assist the staff greatly in claiming unreceived materials and generally maintianing control over the serials collection. Planning for this operation is now underway.

Joline R. Ezzell
Head, Serials Department

LIBRARY STANDING ORDER PRESS PLAN

The Library maintains standing orders for all titles appropriate to the research and teaching programs of the university published by the following presses with certain exceptions. We do not automatically receivetitles costing over $100.00; juvenile materials; reprints; or books in the subject areas of clinical medicine and dentistry, farming and practical agriculture, technical law, clinical psychology and psychiatry, and astronomy.

PRESSES:

Abrams, Harry (A)

Academie Books (imprint of Zondervan) (T)

Alabama, University of

*Alberta, University of

*Alpine Art Books (A)

American Council on Education

Appalachian Movement Press

Arizona, University of

*Arkansas, University of

Belknap Press (imprint of Harvard University Press)

Black Sparrow Press

Blair, J. F. (Winston-Salem, N.C.)

BOA Editions

*Bowling Green State University (Popular Press)

*British Columbia, University of

Broadman Press (T)

Brookings Institution

Brown University

California, University of

Cambridge University

*Carnegie-Mellon University

Chicago, University of

Clarendon Press (imprint of Oxford University Press)

Clark, Arthur H., Co.

Columbia University

Committee for Economic Development

Cornell University

*Delaware, University of

Duke University

Eerdmans, W. B. (T)

*Fairleigh Dickinson University

*Feminist Press

Florida, University Presses of

Fordham University

Fortress Press (T)

Francis Asbury Press (imprint of Zondervan) (T)

*Georgetown University

Georgia, University of

Graywolf Press

Harvard University

*Hawaii, University of

Herald Press (T)

Heritage Printers (Charlotte, N.C.)

Howard University

Huntington Library
Illinois, University of
Indiana University
Institute for Social Research, University of Michigan
John Knox Press (T)
Johns Hopkins University
Judson Press (T)
Kansas, University Press of
Kennedy Galleries (A)
Kent State University
Kentucky, University Press of
*Laval, Les Presses de l'Universite
Louisiana State University
Makor Publishers, Ltd. (Jerusalem) (T)
*Manitoba, University of
*Massachusetts, University of
*Mercer University
*Montreal, Les Presses de l'Universite
Metropolitan Museum of Art (A)
Miami University
Michigan, University of
Minnesota, University of
Mississippi, University Press of
Missouri, University of
M.I.T.Press
Museum of Fine Arts (Boston) (A)
Museum of Modern Art (A)
National Academy Press
*National Gallery of Art (A)
*Naval Institute Press
Nebraska, University of
*New England, University Press of
*New Mexico, University of
New York Graphic Society (A)
New York University
NOK Publications, Ltd.
North Carolina, University of
*Northeastern University
Northern Illinois University
Northwestern University
Ohio State University
Ohio University
Oklahoma, University of
*Ottawa, University of
Oxford University (U.S. & U.K. Imprints)
Paulist Press (T)
Pennsylvania State University
Pennsylvania, University of
Pilgrim Press (T)
Pittsburgh, University of
Princeton University
*Puerto Rico, University of
*Purdue University
Quadrant Editions (Quebec)
*Quebec, Les Presses de l'Universite du
*Red Deer College Press
Regency (imprint of Zondervan (T)
Resources for the Future
Rutgers University
Scholars Press (T)
Seabury Press (T)
South Carolina, University of
Southern Illinois University
Southern Methodist University
Stanford University

State University of New York (SUNY)

Swallow Press

Syracuse University

*Temple University Press

Tennessee, University of

Texas, University of

Toronto, University of

Unicorn Press (Greensboro, N.C.)

*Vanderbilt University

Virginia, University Press of

Wake Forest University

Wayne State University

*Wesleyan University Press

*West Virginia University

Westminster Press (T)

*Wilfrid Laurier University

Wisconsin, University of

World Bank (only titles pub. by Johns Hopkins and Oxford University presses)

*Yale Center for British Art (A)

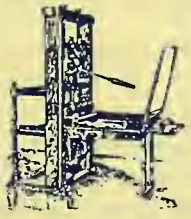
Yale University

Zondervan Publishing House (T)

* New standing order presses beginning with 1985 imprints.

(T) indicates that the standing order is for theology titles only.

(A) indicates that the standing order is for art titles only.



NEW RULING FOR DONORS

A gift-in-kind to the library within a single tax year, whether a single piece or a collection of many pieces, whose value exceeds $5,000 must be reported to the IRS on a special form. This form (IRS8283) requires the donor to describe the collection and get a formal appraisal from a qualified appraiser not related in any way to the organization receiving the material or to the person giving it. The appraiser forwards the form to the receiving institution where it is signed and returned to the donor. This procedure also applies if a donor presents gifts-in-kind to several institutions the aggregate value of which exceeds $5,000.

Potential donors should consult their tax advisers as to the need for appraisals of gifts large or small.

$$$$$$$$$

## STAFF CHANGES AND ACTIVITIES

Miss Mary Canada, Head, Reference Department, Duke University, retired on June 30, 1985, after forty-two years of service. Her career began at Duke in September 1942 when she became an assistant in the Circulation Department; she was appointed undergraduate librarian in 1945 and served in that capacity until 1955 when she took a leave of absence to acquire the B.S. in L.S. from the University of North Carolina in Chapel Hill. She returned as a reference librarian in 1956. In 1967 she was named Assistant Head, Reference Department, and since March 1, 1979, has headed the department. Miss Canada received the B.A. in English (magna cum laude) from Emory and Henry College, Emory, Virginia, and an M.A. in English from Duke University in 1942. She has served as a member of the Executive Committee of the Friends of the Library (Duke) and been a Duke grantee of the Canadian Studies Program in 1979 and 1981. A life member of A. L.A., she has chaired the Discussion Group on Reference Services in Large Research Libraries. Miss Canada has also been active in the Southeastern Library Association (including chairing the Reference Services Section) and the North Carolina Library Association (including chairing the College and University Section). She has served as president of the Alumni Association of the School of Library Science at the University of North Carolina in Chapel Hill and is a member of Beta Phi Mu.

Robert L. Byrd, who has been Acting Curator since June 1, 1985, was named the Curator of Manuscripts September 6. Mr. Byrd has been associated with the Manuscript Department since August 1978 when he was appointed Assistant Curator for Readers' Services. In July 1980 he was promoted to the position of Manuscripts Librarian, a post which he held until June 1, 1985. Mr. Byrd graduated summa cum laude from Duke University with an A.B. in History. From Yale University he holds an M.A. in History, a M.Phil. in History (Major fields: U.S. South and American Colonial History), and has completed all course work towards the Ph.D. He received an M.S.L.S. from U.N.C., Chapel Hill.

James W. Coble was appointed Systems Librarian August 1, 1985. He served a one-year library internship with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency at the Research Triangle Park, and a six-month internship at the Library of Congress. Since February 1985 he had been Assistant Systems Analyst at the Automated Systems Office, Library of Congress. Mr. Coble received an A.B., summa cum laude, from High Point College; a Master of Divinity (honors) summa cum laude from Emory University, Atlanta. Prior to receiving his M.L.S. from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Mr. Coble had two years of graduate study in religious studies at Southern Methodist University, Dallas, Texas.

Carolyn W. Myers was appointed Coordinator, Serials Records, effective August 26, 1985. Since January 1979, Ms. Myers had been Head of Serials at Carrier Library, James Madison University.

Harrisonburg, Virginia. She has served as Head of Serials at Cabell Library, Virginia Commonwealth University, Richmond, and at the University of Alabama, Huntsville. For one year she was Head of Circulation, Undergraduate Library, University of Florida, Gainesville. Ms. Myers received her undergraduate degree from the University of Florida at Gainesville, and her M.L.S. from Peabody Graduate Library School in Nashville, Tennessee.

Johannah Sherrer has accepted the position of Head of Reference and will join the staff January 1, 1986. Ms. Sherrer has been Coordinator of Reference and Collection Development Services at the University of Northern Colorado since 1979. On March 1, 1985, her title became Director of Public Services. Prior to her appointment at Northern Colorado, Ms. Sherrer was at the University of Dayton where she served as Reference Librarian from 1970-1972; Acting Head of Reference in 1972-1973; and Head of Reference, 1973-1979. She received a B.A. in American History from the University of Portland, a Masters in Library Science from the University of Kentucky, and a Masters in History from the University of Dayton.

Joline Ezzell, Head, Serials Department, was elected Vice-President, President-Elect of the Alumni Association of the School of Library Science at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Ellen Gartrell is serving as Coordinator of Exhibits for a two-year term beginning July 1985. She replaces Mary Canada, Reference, who has filled this important role for many years with distinction.

Lauren Williams, Assistant Head of Public Documents and Maps Department, was awarded on December 14, 1984, the Ph.D. in Library Science by Florida State University, Tallahassee.

Mary Ann Southern, Math-Physics Librarian, was elected Chair-Elect of the Physics-Astronomy-Mathematics Division of the Special Libraries Association at its annual meeting in Winnepeg, Canada, in June. She is now responsible for planning the Divison's program for the 1987 Annaheim Conference.

August 16, 1985, the University honored at a luncheon and reception those persons who had served the University for twenty-five years. Among those so recognized were Harriet Leonard, Reference Librarian, Divinity School Library, and William R. Erwin, Jr., Assistant Curator for Cataloging, Manuscript Department. The honorees received gold watches and membership in the Quarter Century Club.

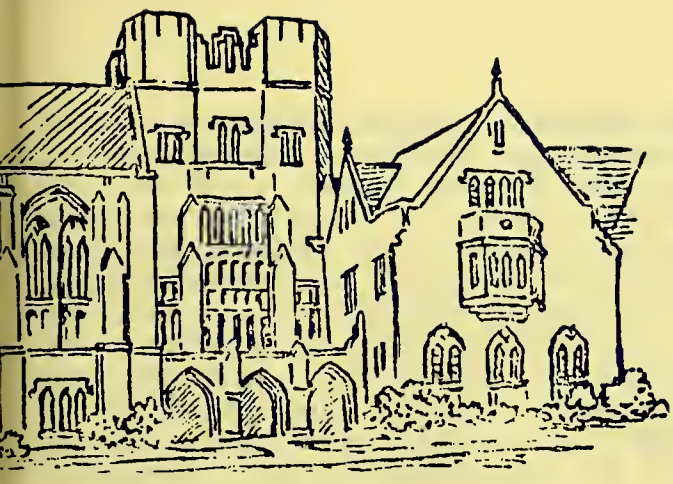
Ellen Gartrell, Assistant Curator for Readers' Services in the Manuscript Department, was on leave during June and July 1985 conducting research preparatory to editing for publication the complete text of a compilation of home remedies kept by a Quaker woman in mid-eighteenth-century Philadelphia. Ms. Gartrell was awarded a summer stipend by the National Endowment for the Humanities in support of the project.

The Duke University Library Newsletter is issued semiannually by the Perkins Library staff of Duke University, Durham, North Carolina, 27706.

Currently the members of the Editorial Board are Erma P. Whittington (J. B. Hubbell Center), chairman; Nixie Miller (Cataloging); Jow Rees (Reference); Anne Thompson (East Campus Library); Jeri Van Goethem (Serials); and Mary Ann Southern (Math-Physics Library). The Newsletter is printed by the Duke University Printing Services.

PERKINS LIBRARY
DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, N.C.
27706

NONPROFIT ORG
U. S. POSTAGE
PAID
DURHAM, N. C.
PERMIT NO. 60



K. M. Bonham

# Duke University Library Newsletter

n.s.36 April 1986

## CROSSING OVER JORDAN: RESEARCH LIBRARIES AT THE END OF THE TWENTIETH CENTURY*

I want to begin by saying what a pleasure it has been for me to come here and find such a vital Friends organization in place. You number 502 strong and in this year will provide about $50,000 cash in library support. With contributions to the annual fund and endowments added in, you will provide just short of $200,000. According to the average cost of a monograph to Perkins Library last year, the cash contributions alone translate to some 2,000 titles otherwise unavailable to the University. You will provide us with another 12,000 actual books. These are exceedingly important gifts to the well-being of Perkins Library, the more so because they recur each year.

I also arrived here to find you in the midst of an effort to review your organizational by-laws. This too struck me as being a sign of your involvement and energy as Friends of the Library. And as that process has matured this spring, I see some exciting possibilities lying before us. I am particularly pleased that you are considering establishing standing committees to certain areas of your ongoing interests. This will increase the number of you actively involved each year and bring fresh enthusiasm to long-standing endeavors. It will also permit us to consider an enhanced level of programming, whereby we might bring to the Duke University campus, three or four times a year, major figures from the world of books, libraries, and publishing.

I believe that the result of the by-law review efforts you now have underway will be very beneficial. It will in the most effective and efficient ways allow us to increase the visibility of the Friends. Thus, for a variety of reasons, I consider myself exceedingly fortunate to have arrived at this time.

I have chosen this evening to put my remarks in the context of our growing proximity to the end of the twentieth century and the dawn of the twenty-first. From day to day, we must focus on

---

* Address delivered at the annual dinner meeting of the Friends of Duke University Library, March 20, 1986.

the details of work at hand and cannot often pause to gaze at the road ahead. I count it a privilege, if not a luxury, to have this time with you to take just such a pause.

This is, perhaps by sheer coincidence, a good time to pause. Occasionally there are those great moments when important historical circumstances and a notable chronological demarcation converge. Such moments, when all is right, can serve to create unusually memorable watersheds in particular human endeavors. We observed this, for instance, at the coming of the twentieth century in a variety of disciplines from American literature to physics. Indeed, the last century marker has been particularly useful to historians who have in it a convenient aid to remembering a most complex and meaningful generation for this country called the Progressive Era, during which occurred a far-reaching and fundamental shift in American values (see Wiebe, Search, 1967) I believe that we are now on the verge of several no less fundamental changes in the science of libraries and that the coming century mark will catch us at just such a watershed moment for this particular library, the Perkins Library of Duke University.

In order to focus our attention, let me consider three fundamental library issues which I believe are nearing some basic reformation: the form of the bibliographic record, the problem of preservation, and the concept of the library.

## I. A CHANGE IN THE FORM OF THE BASIC BIBLIOGRAPHICAL RECORD

It seems to the current imagination a long time since libraries kept track of their holdings by means of a book catalog. A system suitable for a slow-growing monastic library, maybe, but not suitable for libraries with faster growth rates. Book catalogs constituted the first and longest standing form of the bibliographical record created to provide access. While it served its purpose well, its limitations are immediately obvious to this generation. It could be arranged only in one order, usually the order in which the books were acquired. Though it could adequately provide for inventory control, it could offer neither author, title, nor subject access. Well, this may sound like a medieval library, but it is not, not quite. Libraries as we know them are young institutions. Book catalogs were in use in many institutions in North America even at the coming of the twentieth century.

The first major change in the form of the bibliographic record was the development of the concept of the card catalog. And a brilliant concept it was. Within a few years in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, the card catalog became the key to the rapidly growing libraries which formed the cornerstones of their universities. You and I have built our scholarship with its indispensible support. It provides a versatility in access far beyond that of the book catalog.

Yet, in less than a century, the second major change in the basic form of the bibliographic record is poised to occur. This change may be described as that from the card catalog to the ma-

chine-readable catalog. Said differently, this is the computerized catalog of library holdings. We have seen the transition from book to cards; now we will witness a change from cards to computer discs.

Pioneering versions of the computerized catalog have been around for about the last decade, but they are not yet perfected, and it has been costly for the pioneers. This is in part because of the on-going revolution in the design and capabilities of computers--a software is hardly developed before it is obsolete. It is also because, contrary to what you might think, librarians are very reluctant to give up the card catalog. That is to say, we have designed our computerized catalogs to look like cards and have wanted to include in them the same information that had evolved to fit the requirements of a 3 x 5 card. We have a way to go, but we are getting close.

The computerized, or so-called online, catalog will surpass the capabilities of the card catalog much as the card catalog did the book catalog. It promises a marvelous flexibility in surveying library holdings with methods never before possible: searching by key words and phrases, searching not only by subject but by combinations of subjects, searching by year, searching by publisher, in fact, searching by any standard part or combination of parts of the bibliographical record. And the searching may be done from any location that offers a microcomputer and a telephone line. You will quite literally have the library catalog available in your home or office.

Now honesty demands that I restrain myself in the midst of this description. While the dawn of the age of computers has been amazingly rapid, it has not kept pace with our imaginations. We have for almost twenty years heard how computers would replace everything in libraries, and that over night. Great hopes waxed--and they waned. Who can ever forget the memorable effort of Ellsworth Mason to bring us back to reality back in 1971 with an article entitled, "The Great Gas Bubble Prick't: Or Computers Revealed--by a Gentleman of Quality"? (College and Research Libraries 32:183-96)

In reality, the use of computers in libraries has neither conformed to our greatest expectations nor been discouraged by our worst reservations. And at least with regard to the form of our bibliographic records, it has become a practical possibility; we will install our first online catalog at Duke University in the next ninety days. Incomplete and imperfect though it may be, it will seem to us all a great wonder, and we will ask how we survived without it. Thus, we will for the second time in this century change the basic form of our library catalogs. It is no longer just within the enthusiastic imagination that by century's end the card catalog will be abandoned, and our records will be machine readable.

## II. SOLUTION TO THE GREATEST LIBRARY PROBLEM OF THE AGE

Generally speaking, the decades of the 1950s and 1960s were

great periods of growth for research libraries in America. Funds for growth were plentiful, so were the books to be had. It was, therefore, even more difficult as these decades passed for librarians to absorb the meaning of the problem now summarized in the word "preservation."

It was truly a great moment for education in North America when the process for making paper from wood pulp was perfected in 1860. The flood tide from the printing industry had been held back by the rigors and costs of producing paper from rags, but in the last half of the nineteenth century, that flood tide broke forth. And, I may say, has risen ever since. Not surprisingly, that flood corresponded with the formative period for many of the academic disciplines in this country and paralleled dramatic growth in the number of colleges and universities being founded. The widespread availability of inexpensive books undergirded the nation's determination to increase literacy at just the critical moment. It made possible what can only be viewed in context as one of the most extraordinary publishing events in the history of printing, the printing and selling of over 3,000,000 copies of one book in one year (that book being the Revised Version of the Bible in 1881).

But the use of wood pulp paper carried with it a latent tragedy as well. The acid required in the process of turning wood into paper constituted the seed of self-destruction for each and every book and document so made. These books needed only ordinary light, natural humidity, moderate heat (about what it takes us humans to be comfortable), and a little time for the acid in the paper to become active and destroy the physical integrity of the books from the inside out.

As the decade of the 1970s arrived, we librarians had become painfully aware that the great resources under our stewardship were in immediate jeopardy. While this was a worldwide problem, it seemed particularly acute in North America because the period since 1860 contains the great flowering of our scholarship--the bulk of our own intellectual productivity.

Since the early 1970s we have been working feverishly to discover the solution to this problem. And, paradoxically, we have worked on to add more books on unstable paper to our collections. I must confess that I have sometimes felt like a schoolboy who made up snowballs all winter and stored them in the old shed out back so that he would have plenty when school was out and summer brought time to play.

At first, we thought we had found the solution to the question of preservation with the camera and film. Photographic images of the actual pages of books could be stored on a reel of microfilm and read by means of a relatively small projector we have come to know as a reader. Film had the additional flexibility of a choice of formats, it came in sheets (called microfiche) which were particularly convenient in capacity--the average book would fit on two fiche. Once the first filming was done and the so-called master negative was made, it was also quite in-

expensive to produce good, legible copies. So, many books were filmed and many are being filmed today, and it has saved the content of tens of thousands of books.

But film was not the final solution. We can only admit that film read through even the best of readers is still an unfelicitous medium. I cannot recall having met anyone who really liked it. And if there is a notable failure in modern annals of technology, it is the failure of anyone to design a suitable and durable portable reader. More substantively, however, film itself, whether silver halide or diazo, is an unstable medium. Even manufactured to the best standards and stored in the limestone caves of Kentucky, film will eventually lose its image. It has come to be viewed, at best, as a temporary measure--a stop-gap until a better solution is found.

I mention, only in passing, that we have tried valiantly to find means to preserve the physical book. But our success represents something of a phyrric victory. It is possible to neutralize the acid in the paper by immersing the book in a base liquid or treating it with a base gas. Both processes, however, are expensive and neither restores any resiliency to the paper. They only arrest further deterioration. In other words, these processes leave the treated item in a condition still too fragile to check out even after considerable expense.

Well, we do not yet have a satisfactory solution to the problem of preserving the intellectual substance of these materials, but we have made progress toward finding one. Lately our pulses have quickened at the possibilities presented by storage on laser discs, much like the discs on which many music recordings are now available. Such discs, being made of metal, are durable with a life expectancy much beyond that of books or film. And they require no special atmospheric conditions for storage. Equally importantly, they are read essentially by a process of light shining through a series of holes; they do not deteriorate even after thousands of uses.

They are not, however, perfected. Especially difficult, is the simple problem of indexing--how you find the particular text you are seeking, and if the disc holds say the equivalent of 50,000 book pages, this is a considerable problem. But it is a solvable problem, and these last few years have given us the momentum and experience to take these final steps. By century's end we will have the affordable means to save this important part of our recent intellectual heritage.

## III. CHANGING LIBRARY DIMENSIONS

Many of you will have read the description of this library:

> "...The library has fifty-six rooms, four of them heptagonal and fifty-two more or less square, and of these, there are eight without windows, while twenty-eight look to the outside and sixteen to the interior. ... And the four towers each have five rooms with four

> walls and one with seven.... The library is constructed according to a celestial harmony to which various and wonderful meanings can be attributed."
>
> "A wonderful discovery," I said, "but why is it so difficult to get our bearings?"
>
> "Because what does not correspond to any mathematical law is the arrangement of the openings. Some rooms allow you to pass into several others, some into only one, and we must ask ourselves whether there are not rooms that do not allow you to go anywhere else. If you consider this aspect, plus the lack of light or of any clue that might be supplied by the position of the sun (and if you add the visions and the mirrors), you understand how the labyrinth can confuse anyone who goes through it, especially when he is already troubled by a sense of guilt. Remember, too, how desperate we were last night when we could no longer find our way. The maximum of confusion achieved with the maximum of order: it seems a sublime calculation. The builders of the library were great masters." (Eco, The Name of the Rose, pp. 255-56)

While libraries often seem changeless from day to day, they have changed dramatically over the centuries. The perfection of Eco's fictional fourteenth century monastic library notwithstanding, we strive not to create labyrinths and invoke guilt from those who trespass. Indeed, we have this century attempted to make the library the center of corporate research life. We have urged our students to recognize the importance of our libraries; we have even specified the amount of seating within the library which must be provided in order for our institutions to maintain their accreditation.

And yet, we had hardly focused that lens when we felt the ground shift slightly. We began to speak of educational resource centers rather than libraries, this in some acknowledgment that educational materials no longer appeared solely in book form. Educational resource centers, in turn, lasted only a few years--now we hear of the electronic library, a concept that moves beyond the book, the film, the cassette tape to a library that offers not only its bibliography but its information electronically through terminals (or earphones). While the notions of both library and resource center carries a strong sense of location, a place, the idea of the electronic library is less physically restrictive. Just as the telephone allowed conversation outside the bounds of earshot, the electronic library offers its information outside the bounds of its walls.

Well, as above, the image and nature of the research library toward which we are moving is evolving, almost but not quite yet clear. While the electronic library is already visible, most publishing still arrives in paper form. What is clear is that we must soon have a new and coherent image of the library as an

institution if the library is to continue to fulfill its role within higher education and within the larger culture. The library must, in ways not before possible, provide instant access to the geometrically expanding body of human knowledge. The library must be able to deliver its treasures of information to home and office computers. In short, the library must function for the scholar as directory and means to an information saturated world. Thirteen years ago, Duke Professor R. Baird Shuman calculated that a person of average reading speed, reading twenty-four hours per day, seven days per week, could not in a hundred years read the materials published in the field of biochemistry in the year 1969 (Duke Alumni Register, November 1971, p. 14). As we approach the end of the century, the scholar, the librarian, indeed, the university cannot excel, perhaps not survive, without changing both the perceptual and actual dimensions of what their libraries have been.

IV. CONCLUSION

As may be the case with most fundamental changes, these we have been considering have, in a sense, arisen somewhat spontaneously in the course of events rather than as a result of the planning and foresight of librarians. Nonetheless, they arise as great opportunities for the present generation

Providentially, they arise at the quintessential moment: just as the massive accumulation of our resources outstrips the capacity of a manual catalog (Have you ever seen the anguish on tha face of an undergraduate freshman who uses the old subject catalog to look up Shakespeare and finds 2,000 cards?). They arrive just as we despair over the impending loss of great numbers of acidic books. Most fortuitously, they arrive just in time for our particular readiness here at Duke.

To one who only recently arrived on campus, it seems that the national interest in and respect for Duke University has never been better. Our own pride is strong, our morale is high. We have an exciting new generation of institutional leadership building on the foundations of the venerable and wise leadership of the past. Within the library, I have found an exceptionally strong and capable staff. And I have found you, a vital, strong, and involved Friends organization. This year alone, you have added 30 new life members to your ranks.

Perhaps most importantly, I have found here the desire to accept the challenge--to cross the boundaries before us. Joel Fleishman has appropriately conceptualized this in the Capital Campaign as daring to have outrageous ambitions. We must have outrageous ambitions to go on.

Francis Bacon once wrote,

> It is well to observe the force and virtue and consequence of discoveries, and these are to be seen nowhere more conspicuously than in those three which were unknown to the ancients, and of which the origin, though recent, is obscure and inglorious; namely, print-

> ing, gunpowder, and the magnet. For these three have changed the whole face and state of things throughout the world.

Leaving gunpowder and magnets to others, you and I through our libraries are the custodians of and heirs to the legacy of printing. Printing and its electronic descendants are the engines of our scholarship and the records of our intellectual heritage. This legacy carries a great responsibility, a responsibility to a world that is still changing and to a great university that has a worthy mission.

It would be hard for me to exaggerate my enthusiasm for the task before us. I believe that this is the most exciting and momentous era in the history of libraries. Theologian Paul Tillich once wrote, "The boundary is the best place for acquiring knowledge." (On the Boundary, 1966, p. 13) You and I have the privilege of living in this transitional period for research libraries. What will be necessary, of course, is that we bring these matters to some successful level of resolution. It will not be easy, and we will make mistakes. Yet, the future requires that we accept the challenges; the noble past deserves it; and we will succeed.

Dr. Jerry D. Campbell
Vice Provost for Library Affairs
University Librarian

## The Whisper of a Star

That glimmering window-pane,
Toward morning, is a whisper of a star,
The god who created, whose energies sustain
The worlds around him, and all that on them are.
That glimmering window-pane
Is a message from the god, and seems to say,
"Darkness and night are past,
I bring you a new day,
Not yet your last."

John Hall Wheelock

## THE LEYTES RETIRE:
## A CAREER RETROSPECTIVE

Imagine what it would be like to have to leave your native country because the political situation made life intolerable. For Jesús and Celia Leyte-Vidal this nightmare was a reality. In 1961 the couple and their two children fled Castro's Cuba for the promise of freedom in the United States. With characteristic courage and determination, the Leytes began to make a new life for themselves and new careers as well. Although Leyte had practiced law for seventeen years in Cuba after receiving his Doctor of Law degree from the Universidad de la Habana, and his wife had taught high school science after studying medicine at the same university, the couple decided to take advantage of U.S. government grants and loans to enroll in the accredited library school at Emporia State University in Kansas where they both earned Master of Science in Librarianship degrees.

A combined total of forty years of dedicated, excellent service to Duke University ended on December 31, 1985, when the Leytes retired. They began their joint career at the Duke Library on February 1, 1966, Leyte as a subject cataloger in the Subject Cataloging Department where he specialized in law, political science, history, and economics, and Celia as a descriptive cataloger of Spanish material in the Descriptive Cataloging Department.

Duke professors John Tate Lanning, Robert Smith, Alan K. Manchester, and others had built an outstanding Ibero-American collection at Duke, and in his additional role as half-time Latin American bibliographer, Dr. Leyte-Vidal carried on their work. Colleagues praise his commitment to maintaining the excellence of the library's collections, a commitment which has been evident in all aspects of his careful discriminating selection work and in his liaison activities with staff and faculty. In 1968 Leyte was named Librarian for Ibero and Latin American Materials.

Andy (as Celia is better known to her friends) also made distinctive contributions to the Duke Library. She dedicated a significant portion of her twenty-year tenure at Duke to processing the volumes of the Guido Mazzoni library, a collection of 24,000 volumes and 73,000 pamphlets of Italian material purchased by Duke in 1948. She not only cataloged most of the monographs, making them available to the library's patrons through the card catalog, but she also provided reference assistance in the use of the collection.

Neither librarian has rested on his or her laurels, however. In 1980 Leyte left his cataloging position for one in the Manuscript Department. While there, he completed the cataloging of the Peruvian Collection and compiled a bilingual guide which is especially useful for hispanic scholars. Dr. Leyte-Vidal's final cataloging project for the Manuscript Department was the

Spanish papers of the Duke of Montemar (Spain's "Wellington" of the 16th century) which Leyte had been instrumental in acquiring for Duke. Andy made major progress in an additional Mazzoni project: identifying and cataloging Duke's holdings of Italian "per nozze," pamphlets printed as wedding gifts in limited editions for private distribution in honor of the bride and groom. These latest responsibilities inspired the couple to pursue independent research here and in Italy. In retirement Andy plans to write a bio-bibliography of Guido Mazzoni and compile a bibliography of nineteenth and twentieth century "per nozze," while Leyte plans to compile an inventory of Montemar's writings in Spanish and Italian as a further help to scholars in the field.

In addition to their notable contributions to the Duke University Library, the Leytes have made outstanding contributions to international librarianship. Since 1966 they have represented Duke at the Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials (SALALM). Among their numerous activities are helping to organize conferences, round-tables and conference receptions including a reception hosted by Duke Library for the participants in SALALM XXIX held in Chapel Hill, June 4-8, 1984. They have also chaired committees and contributed to SALALM publications as either authors or collaborators. The couple's latest work, accepted for publication in SALALM's bibliographic series, is Library Resources in Latin America and the Caribbean: Libraries, Archives and Information Centers.

The Leytes consider their appointment as consultants to the Library Development Program of the Organization of American States to be the highlight of their professional careers. In this capacity, Leyte served as consultant to the Colombian government in 1971. As OAS consultants the couple surveyed the major computerized library systems in the United States and Europe in order to develop a project to utilize computers to centralize cataloging and acquisitions for libraries in Latin America. In 1972 their project report was submitted to a meeting of experts from the United States, Canada, Latin America, and Europe, and the recommendations have partially been implemented in Colombia and Venezuela.

Another activity which the Leytes have especially enjoyed was lecturing at UNC-Chapel Hill. They spoke to the Library School bibliography class about SALALM and Duke's Mazzoni Collection and to classes in contemporary rhetoric about Fidel Castro's speeches and the Cuban Revolution.

If you ask colleagues to describe the Leytes, the adjectives you will hear over and over again are: loyal, informed, cooperative, friendly, helpful, knowledgeable, and above all, enthusiastic. This same enthusiasm will also characterize their retirement as they continue to make contributions to librarianship through research and work in SALALM. Although the team of Andy and Jesús Leyte-Vidal will never lead a quiet life, they do look

forward to having more time for hobbies and especially for their three grandchildren.

Nixie Miller
Cataloging Department

## RECEPTION FOR THE LEYTE-VIDALS

Jesús and Celia Leyte-Vidal retired on December 31, 1985, after twenty years of service in Perkins Library. In recognition of their valued contributions and friendship, colleagues honored them with a reception in the Manuscript Department on December 20, 1985. Many friends and associates from the library, the faculty, and the community enjoyed the ambience of the occasion. Dr. Jerry Campbell, University Librarian, Professor John J. TePaske, and Robert L. Byrd, Curator of Manuscripts, addressed the assemblage.

After the speakers completed their remarks, the Leyte-Vidals were presented a Waterford Crystal lamp, a gift from their colleagues.

Earlier gifts were also on display. An album of letters and photographs was a memento to Celia Leyte-Vidal from her associates in the Cataloging Department. Reception attendees signed a copy of Duke, a Portrait that colleagues in Collection Development had presented to Jesús Leyte-Vidal who had also received from the staff of the Manuscript Department a copy of an 1823 manuscript map of Havana, Cuba.

The festive event concluded with best wishes for their retirement, expressions of personal regard, and expectations of continual association about matters of mutual historical and bibliographical interest.

William R. Erwin, Jr.
Manuscript Department

## RESEARCH IN FACULTY COLLECTIONS IN THE UNIVERSITY ARCHIVES

Faculty collections are, in both content and quantity, a significant part of the holdings of the University Archives, and their significance grows each year.

Over the last five years the Archives has added annually an average of forty linear feet of faculty papers to its collections. Presently, faculty papers make up 780 linear feet, or about 16%, of the total holdings of 4,800 linear feet in the Archives. In addition, since September 1983, sixty researchers have used twenty-five faculty collections for various projects. These figures do not include numerous requests by mail for materials from faculty collections.

Translating numbers and linear measurements into how and by whom the collections are used gives some insight into current research interests in a number of disciplines and also provides a unique view of the variety of uses archival materials may serve. Discussed here are the five collections that have been most frequently requested since September 1983 and the research projects connected with them. Following this description is a briefer commentary on a few selected collections less frequently used but still notable for the uses to which they have been put.

By far the most used collection is the William McDougall Papers (ca. 1800 items and 23 volumes). McDougall's stature was the equal or near-equal of Freud, Jung, and Adler when he came to Duke in 1927 as the chairman of its new department of psychology. Already swimming consciously against the new intellectual tide of behaviorism, McDougall was intimately associated with parapsychology and was responsible for bringing J. B. and Louisa Rhine to Duke University.

McDougall's surviving correspondence (much was unfortunately lost) with many prominent persons in psychology, psychic research, and the social sciences in the 1920s and 1930s is illuminating in a number of areas. Among them are the controversies over behaviorism and over psychic phenomena, the plight of German émigrés in the 1930s, euthanasia and eugenics, and many little-known aspects of McDougall's own thinking and biases.

After his death in 1938 McDougall was almost totally ignored for decades, presumably because of the prevailing behaviorist orientation in academic psychology. Recently, however, a strong renaissance in the history of psychology as a discipline has sparked renewed interest. Representative of this scholarly interest was the publication of The Elusive Science: Origins of Experimental Psychical Research by Seymour Mauskopf and Michael McVaugh (Baltimore and London, 1980). McDougall is also the sole professor from Duke University selected for Thinkers of the Twentieth Century: A Biographical, Bibliographical, and Critical Dictionary published by Gale Research in 1983.

The University Archives, besides answering requests by mail for material on behaviorism and John Watson and on McDougall's

link with parapsychology, has also served patrons coming from as far away as Australia in their quests for McDougall material. Three scholars, one pursuing a Ph.D. dissertation, have been interested in McDougall's biography; another scholar is working on a master's thesis dealing with the development and dissemination of McDougall's ideas on race and national character; another has consulted the McDougall papers concerning the biography of a prominent psychologist of that era and is considering writing a history of the psychology department at Duke. Finally, a graduate student at the University of Maryland is compiling a catalog of archival and manuscript collections in parapsychology. This scholarly activity has occurred in addition to frequent use of the McDougall Papers by other departments and offices on the Duke campus, for example, in connection with the establishment in 1985 by Katharine Banham of the Anne McDougall Memorial Award for women studying psychology at Duke. Anne McDougall was the wife of William McDougall and died in 1964.

Next in frequency of use has been the Fritz London Papers (2002 items) which contain priceless sources on the development of chemistry and physics in the twentieth century. London, a James B. Duke Professor, came to Duke in 1939 as professor of Theoretical Chemistry. His papers include a book-length manuscript of an unpublished work on "the significance of quantum theory for chemistry" and correspondence with over three hundred and fifty colleagues and scholars, among them Max Born, Enrico Fermi, Walter Gordy, Walter Heitler, Max von Laue, Erwin Schrödinger, Leo Szilard, and Edward Teller. Less well-known are documents concerning the nazification of the German scientific profession in 1933 and London's forced emigration from Germany.

Scholars using the London Papers have centered their research on the development of methodology in physics, the history of nuclear physics, and the role of scientists in society at large. From Europe come periodic inquiries about the correspondence of individual physicists, often from scholars compiling bibliographic guides in the history of chemistry and physics. Increased interest in the London Papers is expected after a description of the collection is published in a forthcoming newsletter of the Center for History of Physics of the American Institute of Physics.

The sizeable collection of the papers of Calvin B. Hoover, which comprises 40 linear feet, documents the career of a distinguished economist, public servant, and James B. Duke Professor. Hoover's affiliation with Duke spanned four decades (1925-1966). During many of those years he also served in various branches of the federal government (A.A.A., O.S.S., C.I.A.) earning the U.S. Medal of Freedom in 1947. His papers include correspondence with five U.S. presidents and figures such as Dean Acheson, Lucius Clay, William Donovan, and the Dulles brothers, and with economists Arthur Burns, Milton Friedman, J. K. Galbraith, and J. M. Keynes among others.

Current and recent work in the Hoover Papers has been conducted chiefly by Duke undergraduate and graduate students. A

senior history honors thesis is nearly complete which will focus on Hoover's travels in Germany and Russia in the 1920s and 1930s, on his role in the New Deal, and on his views of occupation policy in postwar Germany. Other Duke students have focused on the role of economic advisers in the Soviet Union and on Hoover's work on foreign aid and the Marshall Plan in 1946-1948. A scholar from the West Coast has expressed an interest in the Hoover Papers as a source for a work on the New Deal.

The papers of A. M. Proctor, professor of education from 1923 to 1950 (and a graduate of Trinity College in 1910), consist of four linear feet. Within his papers is a group of studies of central importance to the historical background of Brown vs. Board of Education in 1954. Before coming to Trinity College in 1923 Proctor had spent eleven years as a headmaster, principal, and superintendent. Until the end of his life he served as expert and consultant on school facilities for many school districts in North Carolina. In his papers are surveys and analyses of the resources in eight towns and seventeen counties in North Carolina dating from the late 1920s to the early 1950s. Strongly evident from these surveys is the disparity between facilities for black and white children during the era of segregation. The Supreme Court using these surveys concluded that separate facilities were "inherently unequal."

Research in Proctor's papers has been chiefly by Duke undergraduates, all from Education 100, "Social and Philosophical Foundations of Education." As an introduction to the use of primary sources, these students have made short studies of particular topics from Proctor's papers. A graduate student from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill has also used the collection as background for her dissertation on the "decision-making process relative to school desegregation in the immediate post-Brown period."

Finally, the papers of Donald Roy, professor of sociology who taught at Duke from 1950 to 1979, have been the subject of numerous research requests, both by mail and by on-campus researchers. These papers, which total 23.75 linear feet, are especially informative about unionism in the South and particularly among textile workers. Graduate students at Duke have used the Roy Papers for an investigation of women in the labor movement and for an examination of the strike in Henderson, North Carolina, in the late fifties. A Harvard undergraduate has used the Roy Papers in undertaking a senior honors essay on the "social origins of trade unionism at the J. P. Stevens textile mills in Roanoke Rapids, North Carolina.

Beyond these five collections there have been since September 1983 twenty other collections used less frequently by some thirty-five on-campus patrons. In many cases these collections have been consulted on only a single occasion yet have made contributions to scholarly research or, broadly speaking, have served other purposes of information.

The papers of H. Shelton Smith, James B. Duke Professor Emeritus of American Religious Thought, are small in quantity (1.67 linear feet) but extraordinarily rich in documenting several areas: the development of graduate studies in religion at Duke, Christian ecumenism (Dr. Smith was founder and first president of the North Carolina Council of Churches), the development of American christianity as an autonomous academic field, and the struggle for civil rights for black Americans, especially in the churches. Interest in his papers has come from a member of the Institute for Oral History at Baylor University, from a potential biographer, and from a researcher from the North Carolina Council of Churches working on the history of that organization.

The collection of Muriel Sandeen (3.33 linear feet) who taught zoology at Duke from 1950 until her tragic death in 1963 has been examined but once in the last few years and that by a noted author who recently published a work on American women scientists up to 1940 and is currently pursuing the same subject for the period since 1940. Professor Sandeen, like Katharine Banham, whose collection is described below, was active in the AAUW. Her specialty in research was invertebrate hormones, for the study of which she received a grant from the National Institutes of Health in 1960.

In addition to these examples of immediate scholarly use, the collection of Alice M. Baldwin and Katharine Banham furnished materials that were featured in the recent exhibit in Perkins Library on "Trinity Faculty Women." The Duke Women's Studies Program mounted this exhibit in connection with the conference of the National Council for Women's Studies held at Duke in February 1986. Professor Banham's papers (17.5 linear feet) reflect a wide range of activities during and after her years as associate professor of psychology (1946-1967). Her professional and academic interests centered in the measurement of development and social competence among different age groups, particularly infants, children, and the elderly. Professor Banham was also actively involved in admissions and scholarship committees, advising and counseling within the Woman's College at Duke. The list of Professor Banham's "firsts," "foundings," and honors is exceptionally long.

Dean Baldwin's name will be familiar. Her collection (9.5 linear feet) includes family papers, material on the New England clergy in the colonial period (on which she wrote two books), correspondence regarding a variety of social groups and agencies (including the Southern School for Workers), and the manuscript of her memoirs, "The Woman's College as I Remember It," open only since 1980. Baldwin was Dean of Women (1924-1930) and Dean of Woman's College (1930-1947), also professor of history from 1939 to 1947. (Her official records and papers as Dean are part of the Woman's College Record Group in the Archives.) The Baldwin Papers were one of the most often used collections in the early 1970s, generating documents for a number of dissertations and history honors theses.

Administrative use of faculty papers was most recently illustrated when staff of the Capital Campaign for the Arts and Sciences made extensive use of the papers (5 linear feet) of Joseph Wetherby, associate professor of English at Duke from 1947 to 1976, to furnish materials for publicity regarding a major drive for an endowment to support debating at Duke. Wetherby was debating coach at Duke from 1947 to 1976 (in the latter year his team won the national debating championship), adviser to WDBS, active in numerous speech organizations and in the Durham Savoyards.

The collections described here represent but a few of the distinguished names from the Trinity and Duke faculties whose papers reside in the Archives. We think the yield to scholarship has been extraordinarily fruitful from the research conducted within all of the faculty collections. But it is equally evident that much more can yet be done with the resources represented in the faculty papers. Among a score of virtually unmined collections that might be mentioned are the papers of James Cleland (33.75 linear feet of sermons, correspondence, and notes). In his lifetime Cleland became and has remained legendary on the Duke campus. As James B. Duke Professor of Preaching and Dean of the Chapel, Cleland actively pursued his career that lasted almost three decades (1945-1973). The Weston La Barre Papers (15 linear feet) contain the professional correspondence, publications, lectures, and notes of the James B. Duke Professor Emeritus of Anthropology. La Barre taught at Duke from 1946 to 1977 and has written, among numerous publications, The Human Animal and The Ghost Dance: Origins of Religion (1970). The papers of Otto Meier, Jr. (17.5 linear feet) comprise an extensive range of documentation on Duke University, the School of Engineering, and the Department of Electrical Engineering where Meier taught from 1934 to 1975. His papers contain minutes, notes, and reports of the Academic Council, the University faculty, the graduate faculty, UFC/UFCAS, faculty of the School of Engineering and of Electrical Engineering, and additional materials on twenty separate professional and scientific organizations, all but two related to engineering.

Edwin Southern
University Archives

## WORKING IN UGL: A STUDENT ASSISTANT'S VIEW

Working as a student assistant in the Undergraduate Library is demanding but fun. During the past two years, I have only begun to realize the extent of behind the scenes work the library staff must do to prepare materials for students, faculty, and staff. As a student assistant I have the opportunity to provide vital assistance to the library staff while I earn money for my education or a late-night pizza.

One of the many positive aspects of working in the Reserve Room is the availability of hours. The library is open until midnight five days a week and it is open on weekends, thus offering almost one hundred hours from which to select permanent work hours for each semester. It was this wide range of work hours and the central location of the library which initially attracted me to the job.

Another fun aspect of working in the Reserve Room is getting to meet students who come in regularly during the hours I work, and I especially enjoy getting to work with other students behind the desk. As with every job, some people are difficult and rude, but the friendly ones are far more memorable.

Student assistants have a variety of responsibilities behind the desk besides smiling and being friendly. We are in charge of checking out all Undergraduate Library books whether they are on reserve or not. The reserve books are particularly important, though. Some circulate for three hours within the Reserve Room, and others circulate for three hours, twenty-four hours, or three days. Those books that can go out of the library must be desensitized and more importantly re-sensitized when they are returned to minimize loss of material.

As student assistants we also check out audio-visual equipment to students and to classes. In the midst of all the charging activities we are also responsible for checking student and faculty Identification Cards. Amazingly enough, this is probably the most difficult part of the job. Some people get offended when asked to see their cards, others show them grudgingly, while a few always have them ready. Finally, we are responsible for locking up the Undergraduate Library every night and opening it on Saturdays and Sundays. These are the only times the library is truly quiet.

Working in the Undergraduate Library has other benefits beyond the financial one. It has assured me a familiarity with Perkins Library. I have been able to give directions to people looking for documents, reference books, carrels, bathrooms, and telephones to name a few. In addition, I thoroughly enjoy working with the Undergraduate Library staff and I have the advantage of knowing the best times to complete my own reserve reading.

Audrey Rinker
Trinity College Junior

## FORTY-THREE PERCENT OF PERKINS RESERVES NOT USED

For a number of years the Undergraduate Library staff has charted the use of Perkins reserve materials to identify low-use items which could be returned to the main stacks thus making the book available through regular borrowing privileges. Over the last five semesters, 43% of the Perkins reserve collection was unused and 13% circulated once leaving only 44% which circulated two times or more. The assumption is that if a reserve book does not circulate more than once, the course can be supported equally well from the library stacks.

With closed stacks to provide the maximum security for reserves, the staff quickly become aware of which reserves are in high demand and those which are seldom requested. Use studies document their observations. The unused/once used materials create two major problems. Space, an ever decreasing commodity, is critical this semester with over 11,000 reserves for nearly 450 classes; and the amount of time required to service a patron's request is lengthened since the high-use material must be found amidst the many low-use items.

A literature search revealed no recent studies indicating the percentage of a reserve collection which can be expected to circulate; our average figure of 44%, however, seems quite low for what is required reading for class preparation. Many factors could explain low usage: unnecessary duplication or multiple copies of an item, employment of the reserve room as a security device to protect material, placement of books on reserve which students can and do purchase, failure to purge course reserves when a syllabus is changed, and the reservation of suggested readings in addition to the required ones.

An analysis of the usage patterns of reserve material offers an opportunity for a viable research project in library use and higher education. A student's goals and ambition are factors which definitely play a role. What impact do teaching styles and methods have on class preparation? To what extent does the interpersonal relationship between professors and students influence reserve reading? Are professors discussing reserve readings in such detail that reading is not necessary, or are students simply not preparing for class? How do library facilities and personnel affect the use of reserve materials?

When unused material is removed as the result of the use studies, the professor is always contacted unless there are already multiple copies on reserve. By the same token, when professors, students, or use studies indicate additional copies of an item are needed every effort is made to locate another copy to make material more accessible. The Undergraduate Library staff seeks to cooperate in supporting the curriculum; removing low-use items and adding high-use items benefit all concerned.

Jane Snyder
Undergraduate Library

NEW ACQUISITIONS

## Manuscript Department

The late Frank Warner, who graduated from Duke University in 1927, and his wife Anne Warner began in the late 1930s to make field recordings of traditional folk songs in the southern Appalachian Mountains, along the North Carolina coast, in New York and New England, and elsewhere. In 1984 Mrs. Warner published Traditional American Folk Songs from the Anne and Frank Warner Collection. Now she has donated to the Duke University Manuscript Department tapes of the Warners' original field recordings, journals and photographs from their collecting trips, and extensive files of correspondence with the persons from whom they received songs, including Frank Proffitt and members of the Hicks family of Beech Mountain, North Carolina. The collection complements the papers of Frank C. Brown under whom Frank Warner studied as an undergraduate.

Another collection that supplements papers already held by the Manuscript Department was received this year from Robert E. Rhine, Elizabeth E. Rhine, Sara Rhine Feather, and Rosemary Rhine who donated the personal papers of their mother, Dr. Louisa E. Rhine. The collection includes diaries, unpublished writings, correspondence, and pictures that help to document the lives of Louisa Rhine and her husband J. B. Rhine. These materials add a needed dimension to the extensive Parapsychology Laboratory Papers.

From Duke alumnus Tim Wells the Manuscript Department received tapes and transcripts of his interviews with the Americans held as hostages in Iran. These materials were the basis for his book 444 Days: The Hostages Remember, published by Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.

James B. Duke Professor of Economics Emeritus Joseph J. Spengler transferred to the Manuscript Department his correspondence files and other professional papers. These papers will complement those of other distinguished economists obtained through the Department's Economists' Papers Project.

Other gifts to the Manuscript Department have included letters and diaries of the Reverend and Mrs. Joseph Moulton, missionaries to India between 1919 and 1961; a volume of observations and notes kept during her medical training by Dr. Louise Branscomb, the first woman surgeon in Alabama; diaries, writings, and other papers of the late Dr. Constance Head, a Duke alumna who taught history and religion at Western Carolina University; notes and tapes of interviews by Chris Howard relating to his research on the Civil Rights Movement in Durham; diaries, sermons, and other papers of J. Doane Stott, a Methodist missionary in Japan in the 1930s; and from Louise Seymour, pictorial postcards and papers of Francis Eugene Seymour relating to France at the end of World War I.

Of particular note among the collections acquired this year through the George Washington Flowers Memorial Fund are the Nathaniel Price Papers and the Alice Kaine Papers. Price was a tobacco planter and justice of the peace in Prince Edward County, Virginia, in the early nineteenth century and his papers relate primarily to the management of his plantation. Mrs. Kaine was on the staff of Tuskegee Institute in 1895 where she assisted Dr. and Mrs. Booker T. Washington in setting up the domestic arrangements of the recently-established school. Her papers include descriptions of life in the largely black community.

The Virginia Gearhart Gray Endowment Fund made possible the acquisition of a number of interesting and valuable diaries. Among them were the 1841-1842 diary of Armanias Platt, a spiritually minded eighty-year-old gentleman in Albany, New York; diaries and account books, 1854-1861, of Nevin W. McCormick, a farmer in Cecil County, Maryland; letters of James W. Farley to a political associate, M. R. Evans; papers of Julius A. Krug, U.S. Secretary of the Interior under Harry Truman; and the 1885-1886 diaries of Alvin J. Gibbs who established the Gibbs Lawn Rake Company in Canton, Ohio, in 1885. Gibbs' diaries convey his excitement as he began to manufacture his newly patented lawn rakes and they contain sketches of his company's products and those of his competitors.

The most significant purchase during the past year through the William Baskerille Hamilton Endowment was an extensive collection of papers from British army officers Thomas Cochrane, 11th Earl of Dundonald, and his brother Captain Ernest G. L. Cochrane. Included are several papers from the naval career of Thomas Cochrane, 10th Earl of Dundonald; documents, records, maps, and charts from the Trinidad Lake Asphalt Company which the family owned; and farm account books, letters, documents, and photographs from Red Castle, County Donegal, the estate of Richard Doherty whose daughter and only child married Captain Ernest Cochrane.

In May 1985 at a reception honoring Dr. Mattie Russell upon the occasion of her retirement after a long and distinguished tenure as Curator of Manuscripts, the establishment of the Mattie Underwood Russell Endowment Fund was announced. Gifts to the Fund were used to purchase for the Manuscript Department in Dr. Russell's honor the two-volume diary, 1896-1897, of Miss H. J. Gow, an English woman traveling in Canada and the United States. The diary documents Miss Gow's impressions of settlement houses which she visited in various American cities including Jane Addams' Hull House in Chicago. Income from the Russell Fund will be used to support the acquisition and preservation of additional manuscript collections pertaining to American history and culture.

Robert L. Byrd
Curator of Manuscripts

## Jay B. Hubbell Center

Perhaps the most noteworthy collection received by the Jay B. Hubbell Center this year is the papers of the American Literature Group (Section) of the Modern Language association of America. These papers relate the history of the organization and the projects it sponsors. Among these projects are American Literature, the Early American Literature Journal, the Center for Editions of American Authors, the Norman Foerster Prize for the best article published each year in American Literature, the Jay B. Hubbell Medallion for outstanding contributions to American literature, the American literary manuscripts survey, the American Literary Scholarship Annual, and an early survey of college and university courses in American literature. Closely related to the American Literature Group Papers are several boxes of Henry Pochmann's Papers which cover the same period. Professor Pochmann, professors Hubbell, Spiller, Rusk, Leisy, and others were the founders of the Group and American Literature as well as the creators of many of the early projects undertaken by the Group. These papers were the gift of the University of Wisconsin, Madison, Archives Division. Now the records from the very beginning and continuing are centralized in the Jay B. Hubbell Center.

Charles R. Anderson, professor emeritus of English at Johns Hopkins University, added to his Henry James materials those letters which relate to the publication of his Emily Dickinson's Poetry: Stairway of Surprise. Correspondents include Millicent Todd Bingham, editor of Bolts of Melody by Emily Dickinson; Thomas H. Johnson, editor of Poems and Letters of Emily Dickinson; and the firms which considered Dr. Anderson's book for publication. Much information is given about the circuitous routes one must follow to get a book published.

Added to the collection of John Hall Wheelock letters were those written to Elwood Holstein, a businessman who corresponded with Jay B. Hubbell and John Hall Wheelock in an effort to persuade Wheelock to republish his poem "Affirmation." Wheelock relented and after much revision included the poem in his last book, This Blessed Earth (1978) which is dedicated to "My Friend Jay B. Hubbell in Admiration and Affection."

Mrs. Margaret Rusk White and Mrs. Clara Gibbs Rusk have given to the Hubbell Center the papers of Ralph Leslie Rusk, one of the pioneers in American literature teaching and a member of the publicity committee which helped Jay B. Hubbell create American Literature. These papers plus scrapbooks and over 1000 post cards cover his life as a student, a young instructor in the Philippines, and a researcher into the life of Ralph Waldo Emerson. Also included are Mrs. Rusk's college scrapbook, DePauw University 1911-1915, letters received from Rusk, letters and a scrapbook of Margaret Ann Rusk (Mrs. Walter White) depic-

ting a trip to Europe to join her parents in Italy. Several boxes of Rusk's lecture notes, journals of European travels following the routes taken by Emerson, and photostats of Emerson letters provide materials for an interesting study. Two volumes of his lecture notes have been transcribed by his daughter as for publication.

EW

## Rare Book Room

Lord Edward Pelham-Clinton, Queen Victoria and Edward VII's master of the household from 1860 to 1907, compiled a "spectacular collection" of scrapbooks sturdily bound in red crushed Morocco leather, clasp bound letter books, a small blue diary, photographs, and numerous curiosities and memorabilia. These are now a part of the Rare Book Room holdings.

As master of the household Lord Pelham-Clinton was responsible for the meals, the travel, and the entertainment in Windsor Castle, Balmoral Palace in Scotland, and Osborne House on the Isle of Wight. He kept meticulous records of the royal comings and goings and noted every day how many people attended dinner and who among the titled and talented in Europe came to visit. Among the talented listed is Pablo Casals, violoncellist to the Court of Spain.

Among the curiosities and memorabilia are many silk-bound librettos from operas performed at the palace. One silver silk libretto reveals that while the queen's American cousins were celebrating July 4, 1899, by setting off fireworks, she was listening to "I Pagliacci." That Queen Victoria was far more interested in the artistic life than historians had previously thought is detected in the many notices of cultural events and librettos contained in the collection.

The scrapbooks contain detailed timetables of trips made by train from Windsor Castle to Balmoral, the queen's summer palace in Scotland. Each car is described with its position and its occupants clearly marked, and the exact time the train would pass through every small town and siding along the way is recorded.

Also found in the memorabilia are several menus including one for Christmas 1901 which offers two soups, two fish dishes, an entrée called "Celestines à la Noel," sausage, pork, roast beef, plum pudding, asparagus with hollandaise sauce, mince pies, chocolate éclairs, and a buffet that served beef, woodcock pie, game pie, boar's head and "brawn," pickled or jellied pigs' feet, and meat.

Other memorabilia include a printed seating chart for the coronation of Edward VII in 1901 and the national census record of 1901. On the census record under the heading "Name of Occupier" was written boldly "H. M. the King."

The small blue diary that Lord Pelham-Clinton kept in 1901 tells of the death of Queen Victoria and the esteem and admiration for her that the members of the court held. Pelham-Clinton himself was permitted to put soil on the grave of the queen--a task generally granted to only intimate family members.

This collection is rich in material relating to the life and social customs of Victorian England.

EW

English imprints from the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries continue to occupy a large part of our concerns, particularly if they are plays, theology, or history. Two plays by John Fletcher (1579-1625), Rule a Wife and Have a Wife: A Comedy Acted by his Majesties Servants (London, 1640) and his Tragoedy of Rollo, Duke of Normandy (London, 1640) now occupy places among the large holdings of plays.

Among the favorites of the "writers of romantic poetry" we have Leigh Hunt's Juvenilia: Or a Collection of Poems (London, 1801) and the first edition of Percy Bysshe Shelley's The Cenci, printed in Italy for C. and J. Ollier of London, 1819.

Travel and exploration support not only the study of anthropology and sociology but also history, art, and archaeology. Among acquisitions of travel materials are The Voyage of the Prince Albert in Search of Sir John Franklin: A Narrative of Every-Day Life in the Arctic Seas (London, 1851) by William Parker Snow; The Voyages d'Antenor en Grece et en Asie, avec des notions sur l'Egypte (Paris, 1821, 3 vols.) by Etienne François de Lantier; and the work by Sven Anders Hedin, History of the Expedition in Asia, 1927-1935: The Sino-Swedish Expedition Reports from the Scientific Expedition to the North-western Provinces of China under the Leadership of Dr. Sven Hedin (Stockholm, 1943).

Without the excellent books of engravings from the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries the study of art history would be seriously hampered. The acquisition of Max Rooses' L'Oeuvre de P. P. Rubens, histoire et description de ses tableaux et dessins (Anvers, 1886-92, 5 vols.); a Special Limited Edition Catalogue of the Exhibition of Japanese Paintings from the Collection of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, compiled by Kyotaro Nishikawa (1984); Les Planches des heures (Antwerp, 1900) by Crispin van de Passe; Lucien Beguie's Monographie de la Cathedrale de Lyon (Lyon, 1880); and Carlo Fontana's Descrizzione della nobilissima cappella del fonte batismale nella Basilica Vaticana (Rome, 1697) all significantly enrich our extensive research collection for the study of art history.

An important work on the rites of the church--Rituale Cisterciense ex libro usuum, definitionibus ordinis, et caeremoniali episcoporum collectum (Paris, 1689) is among the recent theological acquisitions. Xystus Betuleius, alias Sixt Birck, Symphonia he syllexis tes diathekes kaines, i.e. Novi Testamenti Concordantiae Graecae (Basileae, Oporinus, January 1546) has produced what is the sole edition of the first Greek concordance to the New Testament. For this edition he included two prefaces in which he gives his views on translation and textual matters and also states his religious position.

The Opera graece of John Chrysostom, printed at Eton by John Norton in 1612, is a major contribution to the editions of this important Greek saint and theologian. This eight-volume set is one of the most significant editions of Chrysostom and represents the culmination of the work of the printer John Norton at Eton.

## Newspapers and Microforms Department

The Newspapers and Microforms Department is now receiving the English language version of Pravda beginning with its inaugural January 1, 1986, issue. This is a translation performed by Associated Publishers in St. Paul, Minnesota, and produced as an exact replica of the original. The library usually receives the translated version five weeks after publication of the original.

Pravda, which means "truth" in Russian, has been published continuously in the Soviet Union since 1912. Following the Russian Revolution in 1917, the paper became the ruling Communist Party's flagship paper and has remained so ever since.

During the last seventy years, Pravda has been an important barometer of Kremlin policy. It regularly includes the full text of official speeches, announcements, and accounts of agricultural and industrial achievements.

Pravda is also a vehicle for floating new government ideas or policies and for shaping public opinion in the Soviet Union. The paper's wide circulation provides broad exposure for the Communist Party's views.

Generally Pravda is six or eight pages long. Regular features include reports of Communist Party activities and sections entitled "Over the Land of the Soviets" which deals with events taking place inside the USSR, "The World of the 80s" and "International Information" which consist of news and events from around the world as the Soviet citizen reads it, "People" which reports about individuals from Politburo members to factory workers, and the "Commentator's Column," which includes editorials reflecting the thinking at the highest levels of Soviet leadership.

The paper also contains stories about life in the Soviet Union, letters to the editor, news briefs, sports, weather, and listings for theater, television, and radio.

Ashley Jackson
Newspapers and Microforms

## Math-Physics Library

Last year the Math-Physics Library ordered a current subscription to CompuMath Citation Index. With the Duke Endowment gift, the library has now been able to purchase the entire backfile (1976-1984) of this major reference tool. This title is another citation index like Science Citation Index from the Institute for Scientific Information. CompuMath covers the fields of general and applied mathematics, computer science, statistics, and operations research. It offers source, citation, and permuterm subject indexes. It may be found on the Math-Physics index tables under Ref. 016.51 C738 C581x.

Mary Ann Southern
Math-Physics Library

## Perkins Library

Perkins Library acquires thousands of items each year, but the largest single purchase in recent time weighed in at 9,000 pounds and consisted of 1,112 volumes of nineteenth century British Parliamentary Papers published by the Irish University Press. This edition has been listed as the largest single publication in the history of publishing in any language.

The term "parliamentary paper" is a broad one covering all the published records of the activities of the British Parliament, but a more precise meaning refers solely to particular groups of papers relating to issues which came before the House of Commons. These papers were printed for the use of Parliament and were included in numbered series. Of particular importance are reports of Select Committees and Royal Commissions who investigated subjects, collected evidence, examined witnesses, and prepared reports. The result is invaluable source material for the study of the development of modern industrial society.

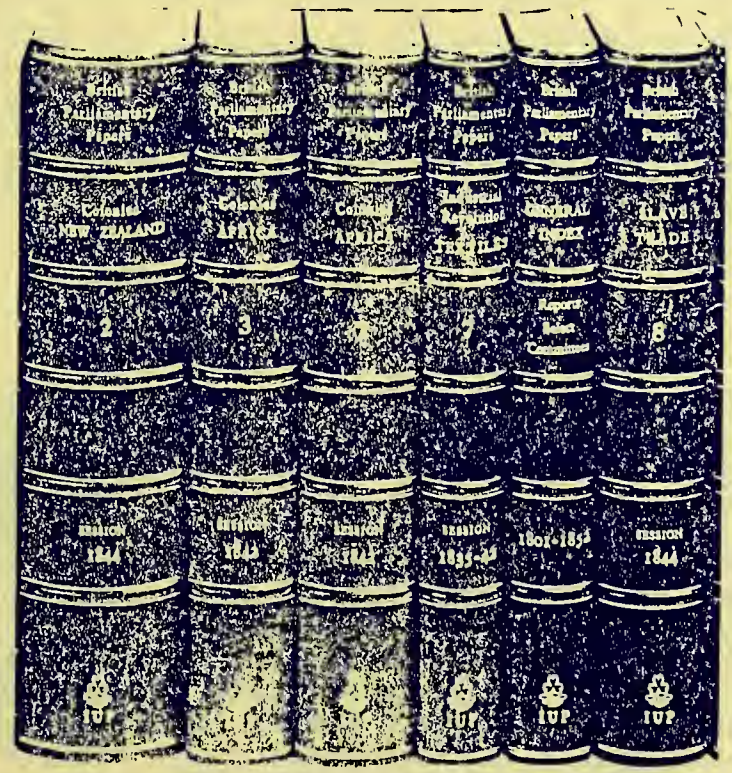
For the nineteenth century the full range of British Parliamentary papers totals nearly seven thousand hefty folio volumes. The papers have been described as "the richest nineteenth-century collection of printed government records in existence in any country." The list of topics which they cover reads like a litany of human problems consequent upon the industrial revolution: enclosures, game laws, trade conditions, river pollution, railways, wages, conditions of employment, migration, emigration, sewerage, smoke prevention, charities, etc. The parliamentary investigations lay bare the personal miseries on which industrial progress was made. They explain the social and economic thinking of the years between the Congress of Vienna and the outbreak of World War I, and they reveal the human problems as well as the stresses of society in the age of Victoria.

*The newly built Houses of Parliament St Stephen's Porch 1854*

One reason this source may not have been used to its fullest potential was the difficulty of access to sets of the parliamentary papers. Not many of the major libraries of Great Britain can boast of having anything approaching a complete set. Their permanent value was little appreciated during the time of their publication. They ended up as waste paper or their folio size was regarded by shopkeepers "as the very model of an envelope for butter, cheese and sausages." This valuable material was too often looked upon as just cheap wrapping paper.

The parliamentary papers in their original form also presented great difficulties for research use since any one subject could be scattered through several hundred folio volumes. The Irish University Press edition is especially useful because material has been abstracted and gathered into sets of subject volumes, chronologically arranged. These subject groupings greatly increase ease of use for the experienced researcher as well as for the student less accustomed to detailed research.

Jeri Van Goethem
Serials Department



**The IUP Series of British Parliamentary Papers**

IUP editors have identified, isolated and grouped into sets of volumes all the basic source material on a wide range of significant subject areas from the whole range of 19th century Parliamentary Papers. These subject sets constitute invaluable and hitherto unavailable Research Units for scholars and librarians.

## LANDMARKS OF SCIENCE, I AND II

Landmarks of Science and Landmarks of Science II, available in microform in the Perkins Library Newspaper Department, are major research collections of materials in science and the history of science. The collections include first editions of scientific works (and later editions which incorporate notable or extensive changes) from the beginning of printing through mid-nineteenth century. In addition to original-language editions, there are translations into English, French, and German. Other types of material included are early scientific textbooks; out-of-print, rare biographies of scientists; bibliographical collections relative to the history of science; histories of science; and histories of individual sciences.

The second part of the collection, Landmarks of Science II, consists of monographs (as does the first part) plus scientific journals "intended to provide purchasers with a library of the periodical literature of science, beginning with the earliest journals" published in the seventeenth century.

Perkins Library has the complete Landmarks of Science and a standing order to receive Landmarks II as it becomes available. Main entry cards (mainly by author) are filed in the author-title catalog for Landmarks I items, and the Newspaper Department has a guide Landmarks of Science, Series I - Short Title List to help in finding specific items. Also in the Newspaper Department is Landmarks of Science, Series II - Short Title List for material made available through March 1984.

Joe Rees
Reference Department

## LIGHTS, CAMERA, ACTION!

On Tuesday, February 12, 1986, the Rare Book Room of Perkins Library was transformed into a movie set and the production crew from the North Carolina Center for Public Television moved into action. Actors dressed in sixteenth century English costumes and shouts of "Clear the set," "Roll the tapes," and "Cut" heralded the filming of parts of the North Carolina Quadricentennial Minutes, a project that includes 120 one-minute segments and a one-hour program dramatizing the origins of the state.

Duke was chosen as a production site because its architecture closely resembles sixteenth century England, and it is also near Chapel Hill where the main set is located.

Besides filming in the Rare Book Room, the producers shot scenes at the original entrance to the library, now in the Undergraduate Library, and in front of the Chapel. These shots depicted the state's founding fathers John White and Sir Walter Raleigh along with their English associates as they prepared to lead settlers to the North Carolina coast in the 1500s. These segments will be shown in 1987.

EW

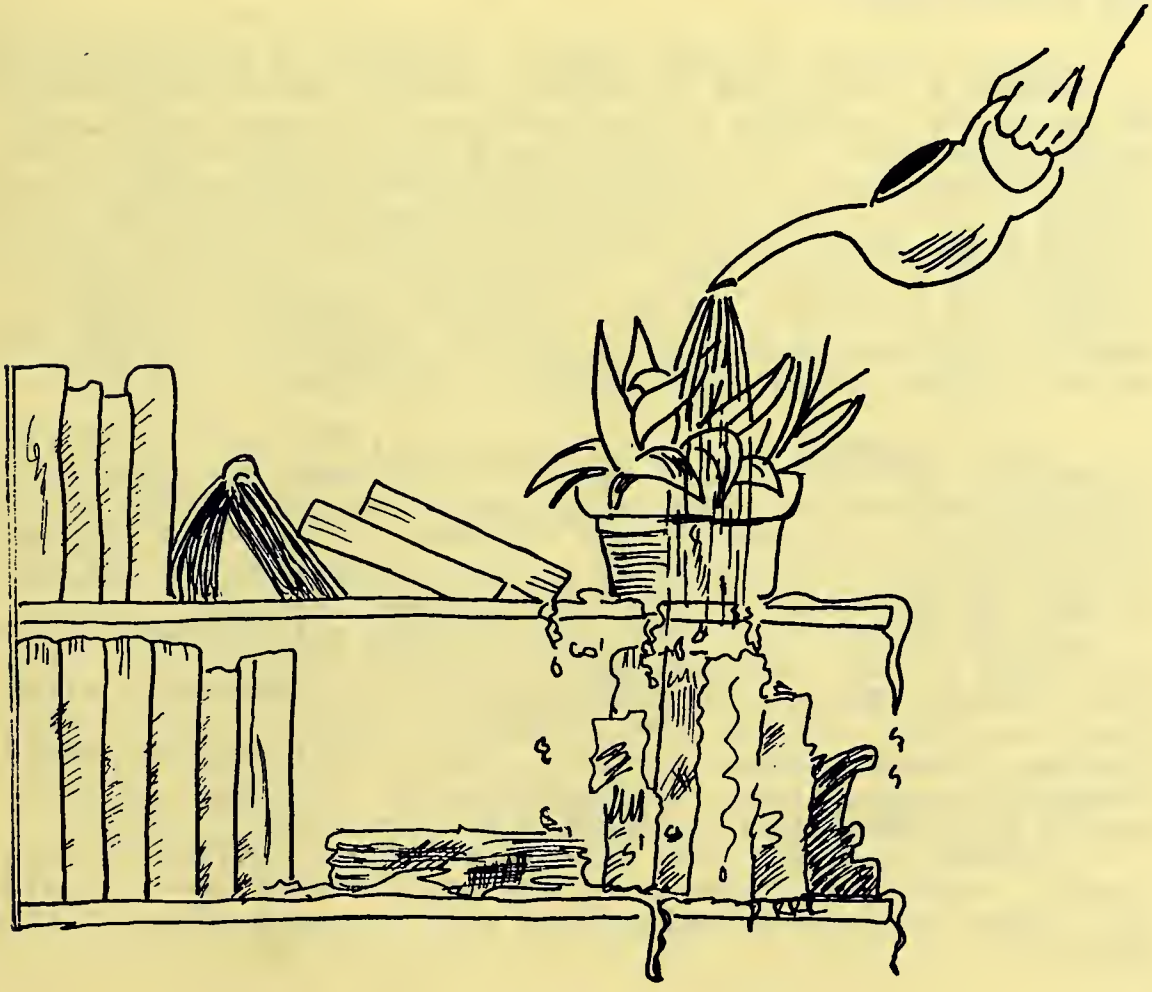
EXHIBIT

Preservation of Library Materials, Problems, and Solutions, an exhibit, is on display in the Perkins Library lobby and will remain there until mid-April. The exhibit focuses on methods, tools, and materials used to preserve information in the library and includes such activities as rebinding, boxing, encapsulating, reformatting, etc.--techniques used by the Rare Book Room, Manuscript Department, and Marking and Repair Unit.

Also shown are ways the user can prolong the life of library materials by exercising proper photocopying techniques, care and handling of materials and by reducing insect risk by refraining from bringing food and drink into the library.

Finally, the publishers' role is demonstrated by the use of acid free paper in new publications.

Ashley Jackson
Newspapers and Microforms



A NO-NO!

BITS AND PIECES

A Macintosh cluster of five personal computers and one laser printer have been installed in the basement of the Undergraduate Library where the IBM personal computers formerly resided. Other IBM compatible clusters are in 024 Soc/Psych, 205 Gross Chemistry, 107 Math Physics, 109 Carr, 143 Trent, and 218A Alexander. Macintosh manuals and software are available at the Undergraduate Reserve Desk.

Construction began Monday, February 24, 1986, on the computer room which will house the Tandem Computer necessary to bring up and support the Bibliographic Information System (BIS). Since the space needed for Library Systems had contained the beginning of the 500s (some 7,000 volumes) the entire collection of 500s, 600s, and 700s were back shifted by the Circulation Department. Shelves were added at the rear of the basement floor and in half of the center study area to accommodate the displacement.

How to Follow Current Federal Legislation and Regulations by Rozanne M. Barry and Margaret E. Melun, revised by Carol D. Davis is now available at the Reference desk and in the Documents Department. This report was primarily prepared for the use of constituents wishing to follow the legislative or regulatory activities of the Federal Government, but it may be of interest to anyone unfamiliar with the basic steps in tracking legislation or regulations. It provides a listing of the key primary and secondary sources from which current information can be obtained, as well as suggested sources of further information. Brief annotations indicate the scope of each item.

Duke Endowment Fund for Collections: The first installment ($100,000) of the Duke Endowment's commitment to enhance the Library's collection development budget by one million dollars over the next ten years is now available to spend. The money will become usable in January each year, thus giving the advantage of spanning the University fiscal year.

In the first year, 1986, the library will augment allocated funds in the following areas: African studies, art, Canadian studies, Eastern European studies, Far Eastern studies, Ibero-American studies, Middle Eastern studies, South Asian studies, Western European studies, and the Biology-Forestry, Chemistry, Engineering, and Math-Physics libraries. Not all monies for 1986 will be allocated at this time.

Titles purchased with this fund will be limited to monographs, sets only if complete, and serial backfiles. No standing orders or ongoing commitments will be purchased with this fund.

Computer Science Materials Transferred: Since November 1985 the Math-Physics Library has been transferring to the Engineering Library computer science books published before 1976. The computer science periodicals were transferred to Engineering in 1976 and 1977. Until 1976 the Math-Physics Library had collected and housed the computer science material. However, after Computer Science became a separate department and moved to the North Building, the department thought that the Engineering Library could better serve its needs.

The current transfer will consolidate the older and current materials for the computer scientists. It will also help to alleviate the Math-Physics Library's space problems. To date, over 300 volumes have been transferred. The project should be completed by May.

Mary Ann Southern
Math-Physics Library

DUKE LIBRARY STATISTICS:

COLLECTION INFORMATION

| | |
|---|---|
| Volumes held on June 30, 1984 | 3,381,703 |
| Volumes added during the year | 82,259 |
| Volumes withdrawn during the year | 5,242 |
| Net growth of the collection | 77,017 |
| Volumes held on June 30, 1985 | 3,458,720 |
| Number of current serials | 29,588 |
| Reels of microfilm held June 30, 1985 | 223,172 |
| Number of microfiche and other microforms | 990,967 |
| Total microform units held Jine 30, 1985 | 1,214,139 |

BUDGET INFORMATION

| | |
|---|---|
| Current serials | $1,724,167 |
| Books, microforms & other materials | 1,378,680 |
| Binding | 189,959 |
| Total library materials and binding | 3,292,906 |
| Total salaries and wages | 4,945,550 |
| Other operating expenditures | 749,098 |
| TOTAL UNIVERSITY LIBRARY EXPENDITURES | $8,987,554 |

INTERLIBRARY LOAN

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Items loaned: | 7,429 Originals | 21,047 Photocopies |
| Items borrowed: | 2,811 Originals | 1,979 Photocopies |

STAFF APPOINTMENTS

Yoko Akiba will join the staff as Catalog Librarian April 1, 1986. Her primary responsibility will be cataloging Japanese language materials. Mrs. Akiba has been with the Cataloging Department of the University of Georgia libraries since 1975, and was appointed Monograph Original Cataloger in 1980. She received a B.A. degree in History from Yokohama City University, Yokohama, Japan; an M.A. in Political Science, Hosei University Graduate School, Tokyo; and a M.Ed. degree in Library Education from the University of Georgia, Athens. She completed the Ph.D. course study in Political Science at Hosei University Graduate School.

Rebecca J. Gomez was appointed Head, Interlibrary Loan Department, March 1, 1986. She has been in public services in North Texas State University Library (Denton) since 1975, and was appointed Interlibrary Loan Librarian in March 1983. Ms. Gomez received her undergraduate degree, with a major in music (instrumental) and a minor in English, and the M.L.S. from North Texas State University.

S. Diane Shaw has accepted the position of Catalog Librarian responsible for cataloging rare materials and will join the staff May 1, 1986. Previous library experience includes employment at the New York Botanical Garden Library, and more recently, the Wilson Library, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill. Ms. Shaw holds a B.A. with high honors in medieval studies from Agnes Scott College, a M.S. in Latin from Fordham University, and is expected to receive the M.S.L.S. from the University of North Carolina in May 1986.

M. Susan Taraba joined the staff January 13, 1986, as Catalog Librarian responsible primarily for cataloging rare materials. She was a Rare Book Cataloger at Columbia University for three years prior to her appointment at Duke. Ms. Taraba's résumé includes library experience at the Metropolitan Museum of Art and the Bakken Library of Electricity in Life, Minneapolis. She graduated Summa cum laude with a Bachelor of Arts from Wesleyan University, Middletown, Connecticut, and received a Master of Science, with honors, from the School of Library Service, Columbia University.

Elvin Strowd returned from leave January 1, 1986, as Special Projects Librarian. As part of the Capital Campaign he will have primary responsibility for working with foundations, placing particular emphasis upon those with library interests, and preparing grant proposals accordingly. He will also play an active role in the Friends of the Library and will serve as the Executive Secretary.

Sam Hammond, Music Librarian, has been appointed Assistant Curator of Rare Books and will assume his new duties in the near future.

STAFF ACTIVITIES

Jaye Bausser assumed responsibility January 1, 1986, for managing the operational impact of TRLN Bibliographic Information System (BIS). She will help to anticipate and handle changes in structures, procedures, and operations. She will also oversee Duke's preparation of machine readable records making certain that they conform to BIS requirements and specifications.

Ken Berger presented a paper entitled "The Archives of SEC/AAS: A Preliminary History and Description" as part of the panel discussion on "Asian Studies in the Southeast: A Twenty-five Year Retrospect" at the 25th annual meeting of the Southeast Conference of the Association for Asian Studies, January 17-18, 1986, in Raleigh, North Carolina. A. C. Maheshwary also attended the conference.

William R. Erwin, Jr., Assistant Curator for Cataloging, Manuscript Department, provided lectures and exhibits on nineteenth century photography to several groups recently. On October 20, 1985, he spoke to a class from North Carolina State University, Raleigh, North Carolina. State has a joint archival-history masters degree program in which Richard Lankford, the iconographic specialist at the State Archives, teaches the history, preservation, and cataloging of photographs. Erwin exhibited photographs of 1840 to 1930. Lankford remarked that he knows of no institutions in the South except Duke and the University of Texas that have such collections of the works of leading nineteenth century photographers. The Manuscript Department has collections of Mathew B. Brady, Timothy O'Sullivan, John K. Hillers, William Henry Jackson, and William Bell. Many of these photographs are works of art. Also displayed were some unusual types of photographs. On December 4, 1985, Erwin lectured and exhibited types of photographs from the 1840s to the 1930s to the librarian and a student committee from Chatham Hall in Chatham, Virginia. The committee was involved with an archival photography project which is being initiated at Chatham. And on February 18, 1986, Erwin lectured to the History Club of the University of North Carolina, Greensboro. They were interested in Civil War photographs.

Ellen Gartrell, Assistant Curator for Readers Services, Manuscript Department, was a panelist in the program "Archives and Outreach" at the October 11, 1985, meeting of the Society of North Carolina Archivists held at Stagville, Durham, North Caolina. She also participated in a similar panel at the annual meeting of the Society of American Archivists in Austin, Texas, October 28-November 2, 1985.

Deborah Jakubs, Collection Development, as of January 2, 1986, has assumed title and responsibilities of Ibero-American/

General Bibliographer. In the coming year whe will assess parts of the Latin American and Spanish collection, evaluate Duke's holdings, and select materials in support of Latin American studies along with her other assignments. She will also coordinate Duke's participation in the Association of Research Libraries Office of Management Studies, North American Collection Inventory Project (NCIP). Duke is taking part in the project with a group of other libraries in the Association of Southern Research Libraries. Jakubs was selected as one of twelve collection development librarians to participate in a workshop designed to prepare research library staff as trainers for the NCIP. The workshop, held in Boston, focused on assessment techniques, technical and procedural requirements for working through a conspectus, techniques and skills for designing and operating NCIP workshops at research libraries, and approaches for working with library staffs to design, plan, and organize the conspectus project at their libraries. Jakubs is now qualified as a NCIP trainer and is expected to be available for up to ten days per year to serve as on site trainer in her region.

The Provost announced the following promotions of library personnel:

Ilene Nelson to the rank of Librarian,
Ashley Jackson to the rank of Associate Librarian,
Lois Schultz to the rank of Associate Librarian,
Helen Reed and Lois Schultz were also granted Continuing Appointment.

## STAFF PUBLICATIONS

Available at the Reference desk are two new bibliographies: "Guide to English-Language Translations" compiled by Elizabeth Bramm and "Job Hunting" by Elizabeth Suddeth.

Asian Resources in the Southeastern United States: Archival and Manuscript Resources on East Asia in Georgia edited by Ken Berger and published by the Southeast Conference of the Association for Asian Studies.

Newspapers and Microforms Department staff recently published the revised listings of Newspapers Currently Received by Duke University. Copies are available in the Newspapers reading room.

New and revised annotated bibliographies available at the Reference desk include "Statistical Sources" by Bessie Carrington, "Study Abroad" by Joe Rees, "Bibliography and Guide to Statistical Abstracts by Jane Vogel, and "Selected New Reference Books," Spring 1986, by the Reference Department staff.

CARDS FILED IN PERKINS LIBRARY MAIN CATALOG
X=yes 0=no

| LIBRARY OR COLLECTION | Main Entry | Title Entry | Subject Entry |
|---|---|---|---|
| Perkins (Main) | X | X | X |
| Perkins depts. & special colls. | | | |
| Archives | X | X | X |
| Graduate Reading Room | X | X | X |
| Manuscript Dept. | | | |
| Manuscript collections (1) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Reference books | X | X | X |
| Hubbell Collection | X | X | X |
| Newspaper/Microforms Dept. | | | |
| Newspapers (2) | X | X | X |
| Microforms (3) | X | X | X |
| Books | X | X | X |
| Public Documents & Maps | | | |
| Documents (4) | X | X | X |
| Maps | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Reference books | X | X | X |
| Rare Book Room | X | X | X |
| Reference Dept. | X | X | X |
| Undergraduate Library | | | |
| Books | X | X | X |
| Audio-Visual Collection | X | X | X |
| Branch and departmental libraries | | | |
| Divinity School | X | X | X |
| East Campus Library | X | X | X |
| Music | | | |
| Books | X | X | X |
| Scores (5) | X | X | X |
| Science libraries (6) | | | |
| Biology-Forestry | X | X | X |
| Chemistry | X | X | X |
| Duke Marine Laboratory | X | X | X |
| Engineering | X | X | X |
| Math-Physics | X | X | X |
| Separately administered professional school libraries | | | |
| Fuqua School of Business | X | X | X |
| Law School | X | X | X |
| Medical School | X | X | 0 |

Chart represents what is happening currently. Over the years, various patterns have been followed; some of the more prominent ones are mentioned in the footnotes.
(1) Beginning in 1985, cards will be filed for some collections.
(2) Project to get all currently received newspapers cataloged; some old info. cds. filed.
(3) Some large microform sets not analyzed or only partially analyzed.
(4) Those classed in Dewey. Relatively few with SuDocs. numbers.
(5) Prior to March 1971, main entries and series added entries only were filed in Main Catalog.
(6) For about 30 years prior to March 25, 1968, subject entries were not filed in Main Catalog for science materials; information cards were filed referring the patron to the appropriate science library.

Barbara Branson
Chief Cataloger

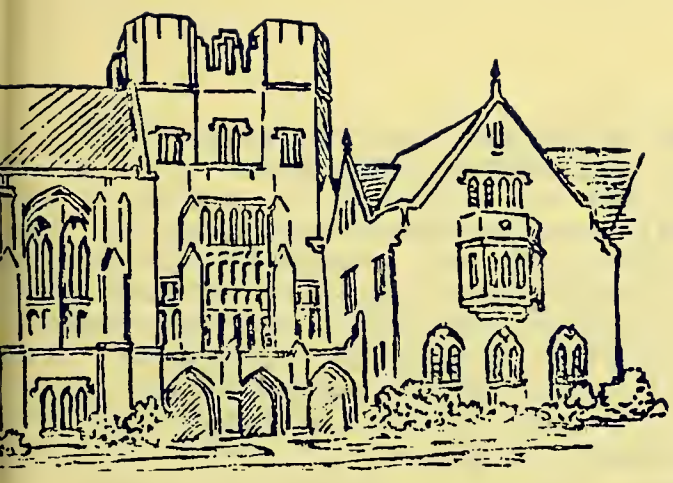
CORRECTION: In the October 1985 Newsletter in the article "Alexander Weinmann Music Collection," p. 15, line 4, the number of items should be 3,000 instead of 300,000 as the editor indicated.

The Duke University Library Newsletter is issued semiannually by the Perkins Library staff of Duke University, Durham, North Carolina, 27706.

Currently the members of the Editorial Board are Erma P. Whittington (J. B. Hubbell Center), chairman; Nixie Miller (Cataloging); Joe Rees (Reference); Jeri Van Goethem (Serials); and Mary Ann Southern (Math-Physics Library); Rosalyn Raeford (Cataloging) quest illustrator. The Newsletter is printed by the Duke University Printing Services.

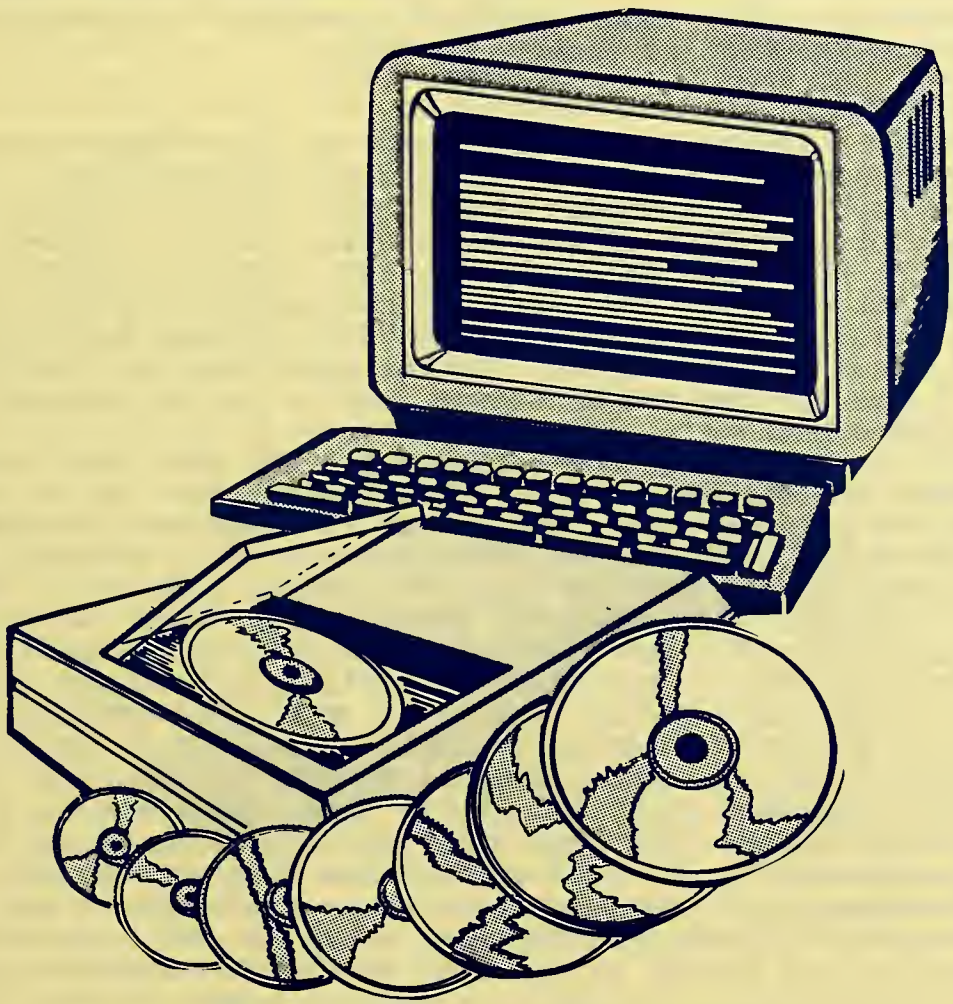
PERKINS LIBRARY
DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, N.C.
27706

NONPROFIT ORG
U.S POSTAGE
PAID
DURHAM, N C
PERMIT NO. 60



# Duke University Library Newsletter

n.s. 37 October 1986



THE YEAR OF THE ONLINE CATALOG (BIS) AND INFOTRAC

## OF MAKING MANY BOOKS THERE IS NO END (Ecc. 12:12): NOTES ON THE DAWNING OF THE POST-LIBRARY AGE

For the past century, the publication of human knowledge in printed book form has increased each year. The number of so-called academic monographs alone has outdistanced the capacity of even the largest academic library to collect comprehensively. Not even the Library of Congress can acquire and store everything published. The human intellect, empowered by literacy and nurtured by the university, has so vastly expanded the boundaries of knowledge over these years that it defies simple quantification.

Not only has the growth of human knowledge progressed beyond the capacity of research libraries to collect and store its records in book form, it has exceeded the technological limits of the codex book to publish those records. We are finding the increasing likelihood that this still growing body of knowledge can be adequately encompassed only by electronic storage capacities and suitably retrieved only by high-speed electronic means.

### Library in Transition

The research library as we have known it took shape around printed materials. It has been, by nature, a repository. It has been, in concept, a collection. The materials within it have constituted the primary body of knowledge within which research took place, against which new ideas were tested, and out of which teaching was conducted. Over the years, it has developed sophisticated means of providing bibliographic and physical access to the large numbers of items in its keeping. It has also developed careful programs to provide for the continual acquisition of new and desirable printed materials.

While it is clear that the research library that has evolved can admirably collect and control printed materials, it is equally clear that its present operations do not so adequately manage electronic information. Electronic information differs markedly from printed information in several ways that do not conform to library practice. Scholars, for instance, increasingly share "working papers" in national and local computer networks. Such working papers for a variety of reasons may never be officially or commercially published in any other format, and it is only after official publication that libraries ordinarily collect materials. Thus, though such working papers may become crucial to scholarship, the library's traditional operations fail to identify them, fail to retain them for the scholar's long-term use, and fail to provide access to them for wider audiences by means of appropriate file structures.

Even commercially "published" electronic information may escape routine research library practice. As often as not, one does not acquire and own the actual information source but purchases only the right to consult it. So while a growing number of familiar information sources--indices, bibliographies, and so on--are rapidly appearing in electronic format, the notion of cataloging "access to information" has been conceptually absent from standard library practices.

These two examples from among many are sufficient to indicate to us that the research library must undertake a transformation in its character. Electronic publishing will not cease. Most scholars have found their research enhanced by one or more electronic information sources; for a few it has virtually superceded print. And most academic disciplines have been enriched to some degree by its growing presence. Neither, however, has traditional printed material shown any trend toward abating. Research libraries, therefore, while continuing to function smoothly as repositories for our intellectual heritage as represented in print, must develop a new and parallel role: *to inform its constituency--students, faculty, scholars--about what information is available in electronic format.*

In this second role, the library may not necessarily be responsible to provide access to specific information sources. Rather, it need only make it possible for the scholar to discover whether specific electronic information is available on campus and to whom one should apply for access. In due time and with continuing interlibrary cooperation, the library should also be able to provide the scholar with means to discover what specific electronic information might be available from other universities as well.

It must be observed that the issues surrounding the research library's transformation into an agency with a double role are exceedingly complex. Simply put, no one knows with certainty how to construct such an agency. Nor do we agree on what it should be called. The directors of research libraries along with scholars and other university officers and other agencies that support library work are presently involved in a variety of meetings and symposia to begin to consider just such issues (for instance, see "Scholars Weigh Library's Role in Collecting Computerized Research Data," in The Chronicle of Higher Education. July 16, 1986: 34 ). One major foundation, the Council on Library Resources, has recently announced the availability of significant grants to scholars of any and all disciplines who are interested in establishing research projects designed to study the impact of electronic information technology on scholarly research, on their own disciplines, or on the university. All who have been involved in the discussions seem convinced that learning to harness and manage this new and growing information source for the benefit of scholars and scholarship is essential to the continuing vitality of our universities.

In the coming months, we will begin to explore this new role for the Perkins Library System, and we invite your inquiries and hope for your assistance. One of the great ironies of the university is that its constant task of pressing the boundaries of human understanding often renders its own habits of scholarship obsolete. So seems the circumstance of this library and all research libraries at this moment. The challenge is to reform our habits to take full advantage of new opportunities.

Jerry Campbell
University Librarian

**********

# BIS: THE ONLINE CATALOG AT DUKE

by

Jaye Bausser

The following are some of the most asked questions about our online catalog, BIS, which became available this summer.

1. What is BIS?

   BIS stands for Bibliographic Information System and is the online catalog being tested in the Duke libraries. It has been available at Duke since mid-July.

2. How was the online cataloged developed.

   The online catalog was designed by staff from the libraries at Duke, the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and North Carolina State University. In 1979, the libraries formed a network, the Triangle Libraries Network (TRLN), established a centralized staff of TRLN analysts and programmers, and began the process of designing, programming, and implementing the online catalog. Staff from the libraries of the three universities worked with TRLN staff to formulate the design specifications. Since it has been a cooperative venture, all three library systems have had to make compromises, yet by working together we are able to afford a product that would otherwise have been prohibitive. Using the design specifications, TRLN staff wrote programs and implemented a test system which was brought up at UNC last summer. This year, Duke and NC State acquired computers and terminals for installation of BIS on their respective campuses.

3. What is in BIS?

   Records for most materials received and cataloged since 1979.

4. Just what does that mean?

   Since 1979, the Perkins Library System and the Law Library have been creating cataloging records in both machine readable and card form. These records are available in BIS. The Medical Center Library has been creating records in machine readable form since 1983, and the Fuqua School of Business Library has all of its records in machine readable form. All of these are available through BIS. Records for materials that have non-Roman alphabets are not in machine readable form and are not in BIS. Specifically these are oriental languages and Hebrew. Records for materials in non-Roman alphabets are in the card catalogs.

5. For materials published after 1979, I look in BIS, unless it is in a non-Roman alphabet.

That is essentially correct; however, you need to remember that the library oftens receives materials that were published before 1979 and sometimes recatalogs material that had been cataloged before 1979. These will also be in BIS. That is why we say materials received and cataloged after 1979.

6. Where do I find information about materials published before 1979?

   Records for these materials are in the Pre-1981 Card Catalog.

7. Why is it called the Pre-1981 Catalog if it has records prior to 1979?

   In 1981, because cataloging rules changed, the library started a new catalog. It was called the Post-1980 Catalog. The other catalog is called the Pre-1981 Catalog. All of the records in that new catalog are in BIS. Records for materials cataloged between 1979 and 1981, are in both the Pre-1981 Catalog and in BIS. Most of the other records in the Pre-1981 Catalog, however, are not in BIS because they are not in machine readable form.

8. Post-1980, Pre-1981, BIS -- it's all very confusing. It seems that I have to use all three.

   That is correct. For non-Roman records you would need to look in either the Pre-1981 or Post-1980 Catalogs and for materials cataloged prior to 1979 you would need to look in the Pre-1981 Catalog. It is confusing and the library plans to remedy that as soon as possible. When the test phase is over and BIS has proven its reliability, we will file into one catalog all cards representing records that are not in BIS. There will be two places, essentially, to look: BIS and the one card catalog.

9. Why not put all records into BIS instead of having the card catalog?

   This is an important goal towards which the library is striving. We anticipate it will cost over a million dollars and take about five years. The library is seeking funding for such a project and anticipate beginning this year. In the meantime, to ensure that you are finding all materials held by the library, it is important to use the card catalog containing records for items not in BIS and to use other tools for materials not cataloged, such as periodical indexes for articles in periodicals and journals.

10. Why go to all this trouble to develop an online catalog? Wouldn't it have been easier to have just one card catalog?

    Creating records in card form and maintaining the information on them has become such an expensive and time consuming task that the library staff cannot keep up with it. Having records online will enable the library to develop and maintain a better, more up-to-date, and reliable tool than the card format. We will be

able to give better service. Moreover, the online catalog provides significant advantages that a card catalog cannot.

11. What are some of the advantages?

It accommodates more sophisticated searching techniques, enables remote access through terminals located outside the library, and gives access to all library records from all locations. For example, now, someone using a card catalog at a branch library, such as the Chemistry Library, has access to records for only that particular branch. With BIS, someone using a terminal located in a branch library can find information about materials located in all of the branch and departmental libraries, Perkins Library, the Medical Center Library, the Law Library, and the Fuqua School of Business Library.

12. What are some of the more sophisticated searching techniques?

When searching BIS, one can make the search very specific or can broaden the search. The technique for broadening the search is called truncation. For example, if you know that you want books written by Alan Baker, born in 1925, you can search for that by keying in a very specific search: "baker alan 1925!" The explanation point is a mark of non-truncation and instructs BIS to search and retrieve only entries that match exactly what is keyed in. If you are not sure of the exact form of the name, the entry can be truncated, e.g., "baker al" so that all occurrences of alan baker (and alfred and alexander, etc.) will be retrieved. There is also a browsing function which enables users to see the list of authors and titles that are indexed in BIS. When you are not certain of the author's name or the title, browsing the indexes can be helpful. Yet another technique is defining the type of author (personal or corporate) or type of title. You can, for example instruct BIS to retrieve only series titles. There will be even more sophisticated searching techniques in the future.

13. What searching techniques are planned for the future?

Very soon, you will be able to search the catalogs of UNC and NC State University. Also, you will be able to search BIS using a terminal located in an office or dorm by dialing up through the Duke data switch. Eventually there will be the ability to combine search terms such as the author and title or two subject terms. There will be key word searching and the ability to limit searches by such factors as date of publication, place of publication, or language.

14. Tell me more about searching the catalogs at UNC and NC State.

UNC and NC State both have BIS. Each library has a computer and its own database. Eventually the computers at each of the libraries will be linked so that we can search them. For example, someone at Duke will be able to search the UNC catalog or the NC

State catalog. It will also be possible to search all three catalogs at the same time.

15. When will that be available?

The telecommunications have been designed. It is a matter of arranging for all of the links that have to be made. A number of people and companies are involved including three telephone companies, computer centers on each campus, and the North Carolina Educational Computing Service. It is anticipated that all links will be in place and operational this fall.

16. You also mentioned searching from an office or dorm.

If you have a microcomputer with a modem or which is connected to the Duke Data Switch you will be able to use it to search BIS. This function is called dial access and should be available early this fall. We will publicize it and provide instructions.

17. How do I use BIS now?

Use a BIS terminal located in one of the libraries. There is a cluster of five terminals located near the Reference Desk in Perkins. Additionally, every branch and departmental library has at least one terminal and there are terminals in the Law Library, the Medical Center Library, and the Fuqua School of Business Library. It is easy to use. Simply follow the instructions and messages on the terminal screen or press the HELP key. Also, there are brochures available at the terminals which provide basic instructions and information. You can always seek assistance from library staff.

18. What can I search for in BIS?

You can search an author or title. To search by author, you type "au" and the author's name, e.g., "au baker alan". To search by title you type ti and the title, e.g., "ti foundations edge". You can also search by certain numbers such as ISBN, ISSN, LCCN and OCLC numbers.

19. Explain searching by numbers.

The number searches are used to locate specific records and probably are used most often by library staff. General library users may find them helpful, too. For example, if you know the ISBN (international standard book number) used by the publisher, it is a fast, specific search. If you have looked something up on OCLC and have the OCLC number, you can search for it in BIS. The OCLC number is called the "system" number or "sys" number in BIS. The ISSN is a number assigned to serials. Another number which can be searched in BIS is the Library of Congress Card Number (LCCN). This is something library staff would use more often than general users. Instructions for doing searches by numbers can be found by typing "nu" and pressing the HELP key.

20. You said I can search by author, title, and certain numbers, what about subject searching?

    Subject searching is under development and will probably be available in a test mode late this fall.

21. When I retrieve a record, what happens?

    There are five types of displays in BIS. Unless you specify otherwise, you will retrieve the BASIC display. For most users, this will provide enough information. It gives the author, title, publisher, date, location, and call number. There is a display called FULL which is very similar to a card catalog display. It has more complete information and is probably of most use to someone doing extensive research who needs the special notes and listing of other search terms which are found on the FULL display. Both the basic and full displays are considered "public displays" and are paired with a public holdings display. This display gives specific information about the number of copies the library owns. If the item is a set with several volumes, the holdings display tells which volumes the library actually owns. Most users will not need to view the public holdings display since they usually don't need specific holdings information.

    The other two displays are considered technical displays and are used mostly by library staff for updating information. These displays have computer coding. The TAGGED display looks very much like an OCLC record and the TECHNICAL display is the holdings record with which it is paired. These displays can be viewed by anyone using BIS, but only specially authorized users can change the data in them.

22. Earlier you said that BIS is being tested. How long will the test period last and what happens when it's over?

    Our goal is to replace the card catalog with the online catalog. BIS will have to perform all the functions the card catalogs now perform before that can happen. BIS will be phased in over a number of years. During the first phase the author-title catalog will be replaced. In the second phase the subject catalog will be replaced, and finally, BIS will replace the shelflist catalog. Always there will be continual development to improve the services of BIS so that it offers more than was possible through the card catalog. Importantly, until all card records are in machine readable form, BIS cannot totally replace the card catalogs. We are in the test period of the first phase -- attempting to replace the author-title catalog containing records that are in machine readable form (the Post-1980 Author-Title Catalog to be exact). We anticipate accomplishing that goal within a few months and moving into the second phase. Probably before next summer we will be able to substantiate BIS as the replacement for the Post-1980 Author-Title and Subject Catalogs.

23. Computers are often "down" and unavailable. Will this happen with BIS?

During the test period we anticipate some problems that will cause the system to go down. Also, we will have to make adjustments that will require that BIS be down for short periods. One of the reasons for the test period is to "debug" the system -- find the problems and get them taken care of before we have to rely on BIS as our catalog. Experience at UNC, where BIS has been operational since August 1985, and here and at NC State during the last month indicates that BIS is seldom down and then usually for periods of less than fifteen minutes. During the hours the library is open we have staff on duty who are responsible for resolving problems and for restarting the system promptly should it go down. We are making every attempt to ensure the reliability and usability of the system.

24. Are there any tips for someone using BIS for extensive research?

You should be aware of the complexity of the BIS database and that you may want to seek the assistance of someone trained to help you use it as effectively as possible. Using BIS requires strategies different from those used with the card catalogs. The card catalogs were developed with a careful structure called collocation in which all materials written by one author are filed under one form of that author's name, and in which all materials about a certain subject are filed under one term rather than variations of that term. There are references, called "cross references" leading you from variations of author's names or variations of subject terms to the names or terms used in the catalog. There are "see also references" which are used when more than one form of the name or more than one subject term is used in the catalog. This system of choosing one form of name or one subject term and providing referencing information is known in library jargon as authority control. There is authority control in BIS but it is less evident to the general user and may require special expertise. There are, for example, no references in BIS leading you from unused terms or names to those actually used in BIS. You may think there is nothing on the subject you are searching or the author you are interested in when actually there is something under a different form of the name or subject.

Furthermore, because there are records from two eras of cataloging rules (the pre-1981 rules and the post-1980 rules), there are actually two forms of names or subjects used for a small percentage of materials. There is no information in BIS telling you this. Thus, if you search under only one of the forms, you will not find material that is under the other form. This is only a small percentage of material, but it may be significant to your research. Do ask a member of the library staff for assistance in devising search strategies.

25. The lack of references from unused terms to those used in BIS and the fact that some material may be under two different forms seems

a significant disadvantage with BIS. Is anything being done about it?

Although references are not available in BIS as yet, that information is available in card format. Ask a library staff member for guidance as to where the information is located and how to use it. An enhancement to BIS is being designed that will provide users with automatic assistance in getting from unused terms and names to those used in BIS. It is called automated authority control and is some years away, but in the meantime, such information is available in card format. The automatic authority control system will also remedy the situation in which two forms of the name or term are used. In the meantime, library staff are changing occurrences of older forms of names or subjects to more current forms so that material is retrievable using one form of the name or one subject term.

26. What is the relationship of BIS to the TSDB and OCLC?

The TSDB is a locally developed and maintained system used for ordering new materials and keeping track of them until they are cataloged. You can search the TSDB at terminals located in the library or on your own personal computer using dial access through the Data Switch. As soon as an item is cataloged, the record in the TSDB is updated with the call number. Often the TSDB is a good source for finding material so recently cataloged that it has not yet appeared in BIS. Records appear in BIS one to three weeks after cataloging. Thus, you can use the TSDB as a way to find very recent material. Be aware, however, that the TSDB does not provide as reliable information as BIS. Not all material received and cataloged by the library is entered into the TSDB. Moreover, the information in the TSDB is not as accurate and complete as the cataloging information provided in BIS.

OCLC is a system used for cataloging materials. We search the OCLC database for records that describe the materials we are cataloging. We make some changes to those records (mainly we add our local call number) and the records are eventually loaded into our BIS database. When we use a record in OCLC, a symbol, called the holding library code, is attached to the record indicating that Duke has used it. If you search OCLC you can tell that we have used the record, and thus should have the item, if our holding code is attached to the record. This is another way to find information about what we have in the Duke libraries although it is not as useful since it doesn't give specific locations or call numbers.

27. What are the future plans for BIS?

They include enchanced searching techniques such as adding the ability to search by call number, to combine search terms (Boolean searching), to search by key-word, and to qualify searches by certain conditions such as place of publication or language. An authority control system is under development as is a circulation system and serials/acquisitions system. The authority control

system was discussed above. The circulation system will enable easier and faster checking out of material and will also provide information about whether an item should be on the shelf or whether it has been checked out. The serials/acquisitions system will be a replacement for the TSDB and the serials fiche. It will give information about what has been ordered, what has come in but has not yet been cataloged, and what issues of serials have been received and are available. An important development will be an interactive link with OCLC which will result in new records being added to BIS at the instant they are cataloged. This will do away with the current delay of one to three weeks before records are available in BIS.

BIS FUNCTIONS

| Function | Available Now | Available Soon | Under Development |
|---|---|---|---|
| Search by author | X | | |
| Search by title | X | | |
| Browse author index | X | | |
| Browse title index | X | | |
| Define type of author search | X | | |
| Define type of title search | X | | |
| Help facility | X | | |
| Search by subject | | X | |
| Dial Access | | X | |
| Search UNC and NC State | | X | |
| Print results | | | X |
| Boolean and keyword searching | | | X |
| Qualifying/limiting searches | | | X |
| Circulation system | | | X |
| Acquisitions/Serials system | | | X |
| Authority control | | | X |

Jaye Bausser
Automation Librarian

a significant disadvantage with BIS. Is anything being done about it?

Although references are not available in BIS as yet, that information is available in card format. Ask a library staff member for guidance as to where the information is located and how to use it. An enhancement to BIS is being designed that will provide users with automatic assistance in getting from unused terms and names to those used in BIS. It is called automated authority control and is some years away, but in the meantime, such information is available in card format. The automatic authority control system will also remedy the situation in which two forms of the name or term are used. In the meantime, library staff are changing occurrences of older forms of names or subjects to more current forms so that material is retrievable using one form of the name or one subject term.

26. What is the relationship of BIS to the TSDB and OCLC?

The TSDB is a locally developed and maintained system used for ordering new materials and keeping track of them until they are cataloged. You can search the TSDB at terminals located in the library or on your own personal computer using dial access through the Data Switch. As soon as an item is cataloged, the record in the TSDB is updated with the call number. Often the TSDB is a good source for finding material so recently cataloged that it has not yet appeared in BIS. Records appear in BIS one to three weeks after cataloging. Thus, you can use the TSDB as a way to find very recent material. Be aware, however, that the TSDB does not provide as reliable information as BIS. Not all material received and cataloged by the library is entered into the TSDB. Moreover, the information in the TSDB is not as accurate and complete as the cataloging information provided in BIS.

OCLC is a system used for cataloging materials. We search the OCLC database for records that describe the materials we are cataloging. We make some changes to those records (mainly we add our local call number) and the records are eventually loaded into our BIS database. When we use a record in OCLC, a symbol, called the holding library code, is attached to the record indicating that Duke has used it. If you search OCLC you can tell that we have used the record, and thus should have the item, if our holding code is attached to the record. This is another way to find information about what we have in the Duke libraries although it is not as useful since it doesn't give specific locations or call numbers.

27. What are the future plans for BIS?

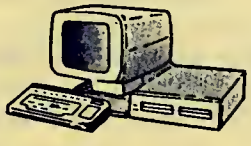
They include enchanced searching techniques such as adding the ability to search by call number, to combine search terms (Boolean searching), to search by key-word, and to qualify searches by certain conditions such as place of publication or language. An authority control system is under development as is a circulation system and serials/acquisitions system. The authority control

system was discussed above. The circulation system will enable easier and faster checking out of material and will also provide information about whether an item should be on the shelf or whether it has been checked out. The serials/acquisitions system will be a replacement for the TSDB and the serials fiche. It will give information about what has been ordered, what has come in but has not yet been cataloged, and what issues of serials have been received and are available. An important development will be an interactive link with OCLC which will result in new records being added to BIS at the instant they are cataloged. This will do away with the current delay of one to three weeks before records are available in BIS.

BIS FUNCTIONS

| Function | Available Now | Available Soon | Under Development |
|---|---|---|---|
| Search by author | X | | |
| Search by title | X | | |
| Browse author index | X | | |
| Browse title index | X | | |
| Define type of author search | X | | |
| Define type of title search | X | | |
| Help facility | X | | |
| Search by subject | | X | |
| Dial Access | | X | |
| Search UNC and NC State | | X | |
| Print results | | | X |
| Boolean and keyword searching | | | X |
| Qualifying/limiting searches | | | X |
| Circulation system | | | X |
| Acquisitions/Serials system | | | X |
| Authority control | | | X |

Jaye Bausser
Automation Librarian



## INFOTRAC

The Reference Department has an innovative system called InfoTrac, databases on a laser disk accessed by an IBM-PC. References retrieved can be printed on the ThinkJet printer. The first database, InfoTrac, is a subject and name index to articles which are selected from about 900 technical, business, and general interest periodicals published in the last three years. It also includes the indexing of the New York Times and the Wall Street Journal for the last sixty days. Updates arrive monthly.

The menu-driven software is easy to use. There are printed instructions on the front of the PC, and the color-coded function keys have instructional captions. The red "help" key is your next-to-last alternative; if this fails, ask at the Reference desk.

The subject headings are a combination of Library of Congress terms supplemented with common sense words supplied by the indexers when new ideas surface. Using an author's last name retrieves not only articles written by that individual but also reviews of books which have appeared in the journals indexed. Many references are made to related terms or to terms which should be searched instead of the one originally entered. Individual citations or whole pages (i.e., screens) may be printed on the printer, creating a bibliography tailored to your specific needs.

The other database, the Government Publications Index, contains references published in the Monthly Catalog of United States government publications since 1980. Searches can be initiated by subject, by author, or by issuing agency. When the citation includes a "SuDocs" number, the item can usually be retrieved in the Public Documents Department by that number. As soon as the terminal installation is completed, both databases can be searched in the Reference area and in the Public Documents Department.

The publisher of InfoTrac makes the same information available on various online systems allowing more sophisticated search techniques and covering a longer time span of materials. For more information about online searching, consult the Reference Department.

Bessie Carrington
Reference Department

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

"You cannot endow even the best machine with initiative; the jolliest steamroller will not plant flowers."

Walter Lippmann

" Man is still the most extraordinary computer of all.

John F. Kennedy

## NEW RESEARCH TOOLS IN THE PUBLIC DOCUMENTS DEPARTMENT

Faculty and staff from all disciplines will be interested in recently acquired indices in the Public Documents Department which aid in locating specific publications, statistics, articles, and regulations issued by government sources. The Documents Department staff will show you and your students how to use these and other reference materials on request.

Among the major new tools are:

CIS FEDERAL REGISTER INDEX 1984-

This is a comprehensive weekly guide to the daily Federal Register of the United States Government. It is highly specific allowing access by pinpoint subject terms such as name of drug, animal, industry, organization, or geographic area affected. General subject headings with cross references and other finding aids are included.

IIS INDEX TO INTERNATIONAL STATISTICS 1983-

This is a monthly guide to statistical publications issued by international intergovernmental organizations. Among the eighty-two organizations covered are the Arab Monetary Fund, Asian Development Bank, OECD, UN, UN Regional Commissions such as ESCAP, UN affiliated agencies such as UNCTAD, the World Bank Group, and WHO. This index provides abstracts of each publication, revealing the nature of the statistical content, often listing the pages on which the statistics appear. The full text of nearly every article and publication listed is available on an accompanying set of microfiche. Some examples are the World Bank Staff Working Papers, OECD Economic Surveys, Bulletin of the Pan American Health Organization, and numerous monographs such as World Aging Situation: Strategies and Policies, or West African Monetary Union: An Analytical Review.

MEDOC: INDEX TO U.S. GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS IN THE MEDICAL AND HEALTH SCIENCES, v. 9, 1982-

Access by title, author, report number, and a special Subject/Keyword Index using the National Library of Medicine's MESH subject headings (as well as non-MESH keywords taken from the title) make this reference tool valuable to anyone interested in the medical and health sciences.

EC INDEX (European Communities Index: An Abstracting and indexing guide to publications and documents of the European Communities) 1984-

Perkins Library is a designated European Communities Depository Library. This index provides detailed subject and name indexing to the Official Journal of the European Communities: Legislation, Official Journal of the European Communities: Information and Notices, Court of Justice judgments and opinions of the Advocates-General, Commission COM final documents, European

Parliament (Series A) working documents, and Economic and Social Committee opinions, studies, and reports. Numerous monographs, periodicals, annuals, and other series from various divisions of the EC are indexed.

Other indices permit one to find

- every witness who appeared before Congress from 1833 to the present, listing the hearing and page number on which the testimony can be found.
- eighty percent of publicly available U.S. Government-gathered statistics on nearly every subject listing the name of the publication and the page where the statistics can be found. Included are the publications of all the Federal Reserve Banks.

Your research and teaching needs are our priority. The staff of the Public Documents Department will be pleased to schedule an orientation session to meet your research and teaching needs. Please contact the Public Documents and Maps Department, 025 Perkins Library, 684-2380 or 684-5435.

Stuart Basefsky
Documents Reference and
Maps Librarian

## CHANGES! REFERENCE COLLECTION

During the summer the Reference Department underwent several physical changes in the arrangement of materials. The advent of the online catalog and the subsequent placement of terminals in an already overcrowded room became the catalyst for several additional moves. They consist of the creation of an Index and Abstract Area and of a Newspaper Index Area. The previous arrangement placed indexes and abstracts throughout the room wherever space or convenience permitted. Selected titles were shelved on tables in several parts of the room while other titles remained in the stacks. The decision to group the majority of these titles in defined areas should enhance the use of the materials.

The summer break provided an opportunity to conduct a massive shelf shift to accommodate the accumulated and anticipated growth of the collection. Materials remain either in call number order or have tracks leading to a special location. The enormity of the move may well have caused oversights in our tracking procedures and your patience and cooperation will be welcomed! As in the past, we depend upon each user to assist us in finding errors and identifying missing books.

Your patience, your suggestions, and your critiques will be greatly appreciated.

Johannah Sherrer
Head, Reference Department

## SERIALS RECONVERSION

The three TRLN libraries (Duke, UNC-Chapel Hill, and N.C. State) have received a one-year Title II-C grant from the U.S. Department of Education in the amount of $170,242. The monies will be spent primarily on staff to convert the received currently serials of the three institutions to machine-readable form for adding to their joint online catalog. (Received currently serials are those which are on subscription and whose volumes are sent to the library automatically as published.) The grant year begins October 1, 1986, and the project will commence as soon after that date as possible.

Presently the three institutions have nearly 43,000 received currently serial titles which are represented only by manual catalog cards. These titles are not in the online catalog; to be included there, they must be converted to machine-readable form. Of these, Duke has nearly 20,000 titles to convert, including titles in the Perkins system, the Medical Center Library, and the School of Law Library. (All cataloged titles in the Fuqua School of Business Library are already in machine-readable form.)

The process of adding the records for these titles to the online catalog involves finding matching machine-readable records in OCLC, the international cataloging database in Ohio of which Duke is a member; adding Duke's call number, library location, and any pertinent notes to these records; submitting the computer tape containing the converted records to TRLN for processing and validation; and loading the tape into the online catalog. If no matching record is found in OCLC, one must be created and added to the OCLC database by the project staff.

Conversion of all the received currently serials is expected to take five years. It is hoped that funding will be available for the remaining years of the project. During the later years, plans call for adding specific library holdings to the records in the online catalog. For this purpose, a holdings format to accommodate serial holdings is now under development at TRLN. Presently the records for serial titles in the online catalog refer patrons to the serials microfiche for information about the exact volumes held by the library, as do manual catalog cards in the public catalog. This two-step process for determining library holdings of serials will be necessary until specific holdings are available in the online catalog. When the conversion of these titles and their holdings is completed, patrons will be able to find all information about received currently serial titles at Duke, Carolina, and State in one place -- the online catalog.

Joline R. Ezzell
Head, Serials Department

# FLORENCE BLAKELY: A TRIBUTE

There is a certain sadness associated with the effort to write about a longtime colleague and friend about to retire. It portends the interruption of old working habits, of daily contacts, of consultations, of work together, and of the friendship nurtured by the respect and mutual support developed and maintained during years of service in a university community.

Thus it is that we as colleagues and members of the university community face the retirement of Florence Blakely, Assistant University Librarian for Collection Development. On December 31, 1986, she is retiring from a position held since 1979, but her impact upon collection development and upon the Library and its staff goes back many years, in fact to 1948 the date of her appointment to the Library's Reference Department. Among her responsibilities then, and particularly so with her appointment in 1956 as Head of Reference, was that of assisting other staff in building a reference collection adequate to the ever escalating needs of library clientele at work on the campus of a major research university. She and the superb reference staff she directed through the years not only accumulated an extraordinarily fine reference collection but in the process also played a vital role in building the general collections. Working closely with staff and faculty, Miss Blakely learned the strengths and weaknesses of the collection. This knowledge of the holdings of the Library and her close association with the faculty and its interests were important factors in her elevation in 1979 to her present position in charge of collection development for the Perkins Library system.

Admittedly, she stepped into a difficult position. To follow in the footsteps of Gertrude Merritt was no easy task. Miss Merritt had directed collection building activities since 1944 and was without a peer in her knowledge of the collection and devotion to the Library and its goals. But Miss Blakely, with no less a sense of dedication, has been equal to the challenge. Not only did she follow effectively the path of her predecessor, she also responded with conviction and energy to the impact of the many changes occurring in library operations. Growth of collections, expanding faculty interests and research, and new and changing academic programs were all factors posing a challenge to anyone in her position.

Demands upon Miss Blakely developed also through changes in the library administrative structure bringing increased responsibility for wider participation in library management, in budget planning and control, in responsibilities both to staff and for staff, and in promoting closer working ties with the faculty to improve responsiveness to their collection needs.

During her years of service it is probable that Miss Blakely served on more staff and library committees than many of us. The staff recognized the value of her services and realized long ago that she would give unstintingly of her time and talents in assisting with or directing the successful conclusion of an assignment. From service on the Library Council and on the Executive

Committee of The Friends of the Library to that of highly involved staff committee work, Florence Blakely possessed an ability to fit in at any level, to work always with colleagues in a professional but open and friendly fashion. It was all these qualities that led us to make continuous demands upon her time and energies.

The culmination of Miss Blakely's service to the Library and to the University occurred with her appointment as Acting University Librarian in January 1985. The years of service, her knowledge of the University, her long association with many of the faculty, and her excellent rapport with the Perkins Library staff provided the appropriate ingredients required of an interim university librarian. Miss Blakely's performance during her six months' tenure as acting librarian amply justified the University Administration's faith in her as their appointee.

It is not unlikely that many of Florence Blakely's finely honed talents are the heritage from a fine South Carolina family. Through the experience of growing up in a small South Carolina town, and through her undergraduate days in a small church-related college, she was imbued with that good old American work ethic. For those who know her well, it is obvious she was taught early in life that integrity and a strong sense of responsibility and loyalty are vital aids to a successful career.

Florence Blakely's interest in librarianship developed while working as a library student assistant at Presbyterian College. This interest led her to graduate school and a degree in library science. Following two years of work with the Greenville, South Carolina, Public Library, she came to Duke University in 1948 to work on an M.A. degree in history under Professor Robert Woody. The position she accepted in the library at that time was almost incidental to her aims, but it represented the necessary wherewithal to achieve her goals. It also served to reveal to her a first love--reference service to an academic community.

The Reference Department at Perkins Library has long been regarded as a premier one among university libraries, and it has played a role as the model of service to which others might aspire. Miss Blakely would be the first to give credit to her colleagues for such a reputation. Nevertheless, she played a significant role in establishing the standards of thoroughness, courtesy, and responsiveness demonstrated over so many years by members of the Department. New library school graduates seeking careers in academic reference work regarded the Duke University Library Reference Department as the ideal training ground, an experience that could be a decided plus in the realization of career ambitions.

Not only was Miss Blakely held in high regard and her work valued at Duke University, but she also earned the respect of reference librarians across the nation. In American Library Association circles her services have been sought eagerly. Early she was recognized as one who would accept professional responsibilities and get the job done.

Aside from her many ALA committee assignments over the years she was elected to the Council of ALA and to the Executive Board

of the North Carolina Library Association. She also on many occasions devoted considerable time to the activities of the Southeastern Library Association.

On the Duke University campus she has been active in the local chapters of Phi Beta Kappa, the AAUP, and she has served as president of AAUW. In recent years she has served as the treasurer and as a fund-raiser for the Durham Altrusa Club.

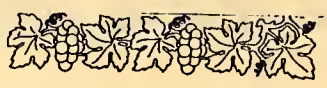
In 1969 Miss Blakely was one of fourteen librarians selected from throughout the United States by the Council on Library Resources to receive fellowship grants for study and research. This opportunity led to publication in 1971 of her research efforts in RQ, the journal of the Reference and Adult Services Division of ALA.

Recognition in significant fashion by one's professional colleagues is, perhaps, the most valued honor that can be bestowed. Such recognition came to Miss Blakely during the July 1974 annual conference of ALA where she was awarded the Isadore Gilbert Mudge citation for distinguished contributions to reference librarianship. The citation read, "...by effectively interpreting reference service to the community she serves and through myriad professional activities, Florence Blakely has become the personification of the best in reference librarianship." Those of us who work with her and students and members of the Duke faculty could not have agreed more that such recognition was entirely appropriate and richly deserved.

From 1948 until December 1986 is a long time. It represents thirty-eight years of library history and library growth on this campus. In addition to the many changes taking place in staffing and in library operations, the collections have grown by over two million volumes since Miss Blakely's arrival. Staff has increased from eighty to over two hundred ten. Most of those Miss Blakely worked with in the 1940s and 1950s are no longer around. Since the late 1970s the remarkable continuity in senior staff is no longer in evidence. For many years that continuity represented a strength in the Library's favor. It was a strength to which Florence Blakely was a major contributor. It was also a strength which she justifiably believes will be continued and will be built upon by new and present staff.

Despite misgivings over Florence Blakely's departure, we see a lighter side as well. The cheerfulness and the friendly openness will be missed by all who are so accustomed to her daily presence. But after thirty-eight years it is now time to permit her the pleasure of more frequent trips to the beach, world-wide travel, and finally the hope that she may relax on her dream boat, a luxurious houseboat she has longed for on Kerr Lake. Meanwhile, we can be assured her friendship for all of us will remain uninterrupted and will remain as constant and as firm as our friendship for her.

Elvin Strowd
Librarian for Special Projects



## EXHIBIT: "TO ADVANCE LEARNING PUBLICATIONS AND RESEARCH BASED ON MANUSCRIPT DEPARTMENT COLLECTIONS

The September exhibit in the Perkins Library Lobby draws its theme from Article I of the University Bylaws which declares that one of the aims of the institution is "to advance learning in all lines of truth." The importance of primary source materials for advancing scholarship was recognized early and encouraged by history Professor William K. Boyd (1879-1938). Even before Trinity College became Duke University in 1924, Boyd promoted the development of library resources -- both books and manuscripts -- to support scholarly work.

Trinity College Historical Society had begun collecting manuscripts in the 1890s; in 1931 a separate Manuscript Department was established in the University Library, and Boyd directed an expanded acquisitions program. A bequest from Trinity graduate William W. Flowers created an endowment establishing the George Washington Flowers Memorial Collection in honor of his father. This endowment has provided the means for acquiring many of the manuscripts at Duke in the field of Southern History, the area of the Manuscript Department's primary strength. In recent years additional endowments have supported growth in other areas, notably the William B. Hamilton Fund for materials relating to the British Empire and Commonwealth.

The Manuscript Department, now housing over 7,000,000 items and 17,000 manuscript volumes, holds materials dating from 1500 A.D. to the present, including correspondence, diaries, legal and financial records, photographs, and related items concerning political, military, religious, literary, scientific, educational, economic, social and cultural affairs. For over fifty years the Department's resources have served many thousands of researchers from all over the United States and dozens of foreign countries in the preparation of books, dissertations, articles, and even films and advertisements.

Displayed in the cases along the lobby walls are examples of the products of scholarship in many fields and diverse formats. Cases entitled "Southern History," "British History," Major Editorial Projects," and "Potpourri" show a variety of works and selected original manuscripts. The center case illustrates ways in which the Manuscript Department publicizes its holdings in an ongoing effort to alert scholars, students, and the general public to the research potential of one of the nation's fine manuscript repositories. The display was mounted by Ellen Gartrell, Assistant Curator for Reader Services, with the assistance of graduate student John R. Barden.

The Manuscript Department is located in 344 Perkins Library (3rd floor; take elevator beside the Reference desk). Hours are 8:00 to 5:00 Monday through Friday and 9:00 to 12:30 Saturday. Displays also are regularly mounted in the Department's exhibit cases. During September and October 1986 the cases hold examples of books published from manuscripts now held by Duke.

Ellen Gartrell
Manuscript Department

INFORMATION SERVICES DIVISION

With productivity as its mandate, the Information Services Division was formed in February 1986. The University Librarian's decision to do this "unfroze" the old organization by melding the two major divisions, Public and Technical Services, into one directly supervised by the new position of Associate University Librarian, formed from a merger of the two Assistant University Librarian positions.

Immediate to its formation and prior to our eventual "refreezing" of any new structure the staff, especially the heads of Cataloging, Serials, and Acquisitions, were encouraged to involve staff in decision making and to create and devise workflow and organizational arrangements that would streamline our activities and result in greater productivity. Here are some of the concepts/activities that were and continue to be tried out:

1. Establishment of clear goals of catalog title production and for abbreviated processing turn around times.
2. The cooperative loan of staff to areas believed to be understaffed in order that they might achieve goals.
3. Cross-training of staff in some units to facilitate meeting the demands of other interdependent units.
4. As needed, unit meetings with agenda and brief minutes to elicit ways to streamline work activities and to work at solving other problems.
5. Implementation of numerous ideas already in the "pipeline," prior to the merger, for production improvement.
6. Establishment of regular problem solving and participatory idea generating meetings at various organizational levels.
7. Encouragement of vertical, lateral, and even diagonal question asking and answer seeking by staff on workflow ideas.
8. Formation of two groups that had not met formally: Supervisors' Forum (all supervisors below the Department Head level) and PLOTS (Professional Librarians Other Than Supervisors) organized to discuss broad library issues and to participate in decision making.
9. Merger of some units (e.g., Serials Cataloging with Serials Processing) and analysis of other mergers (e.g., Current Periodicals with Serial Acquisitions).
10. Redistribution in the Information Service Division of staff through transfer of positions no longer thought to be essential.
11. Communication, with emphasis on listening.

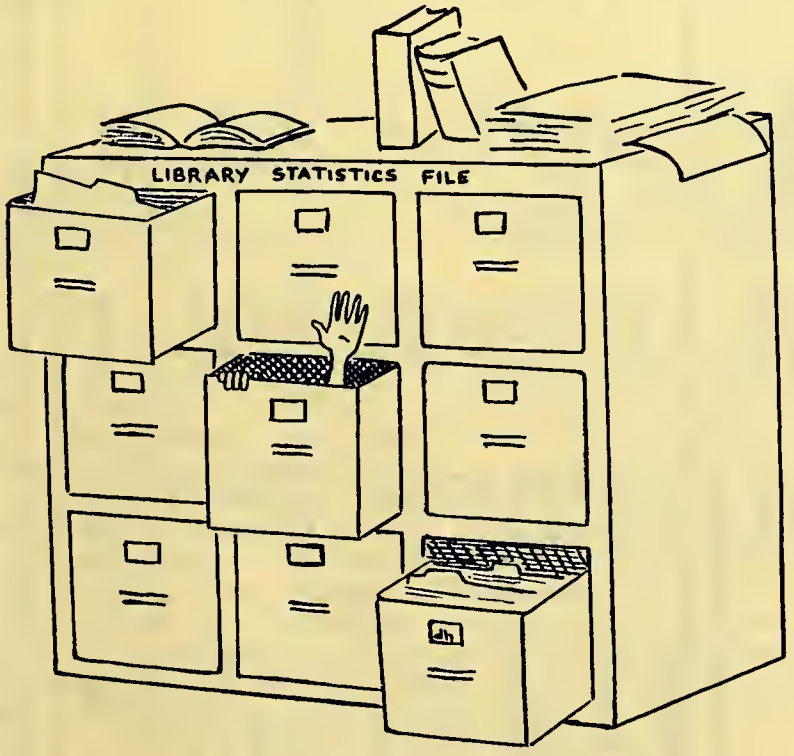
So far the outcome has been positive. All production goals were exceeded for 1985/86 and we are ahead of schedule on those

major ones set for this year. Staff participation, essential to our efforts, continues high and is producing creative ideas at all levels for consideration and implementation. The extra effort does not appear to be fatiguing us excessively. Rather for many of our excellent staff, the excitement, even fun, of setting and meeting on-going challenges serves to keep interest and adrenalin flowing.

Of course, the library user is the intended beneficiary of these organizational happenings. More books ordered and cataloged more rapidly puts more materials out on the shelves for the user. Streamlining efforts, resulting in saved dollars in the bindery, or redistributed library hours, all work toward our doing more with existing resources to benefit present and future students and faculty at Duke. We are not ready yet to "freeze" this version of the Library's organization. More changes will likely occur in 1986/87; whatever they are they will be to help us do our work better and to achieve our one constant goal of the highest quality library service to the Duke community.

John Lubans
Associate University Librarian

####################



# LIBRARY GROWTH AND HOLDINGS

A. Distribution by Libraries of Officially Cataloged Materials:

| | NET ADDED 1984/85 | ADDED 1985/86 | WITHDRAWALS AND LOSSES | TRANS-FERS | NET ADDITIONS | TOTAL IN LIB. JUNE 30, 1985 | TOTAL IN LIB. JUNE 30, 1986 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Biology/Forestry | 2,761 | 3,557 | 214 | - 6 | 3,337 | 149,217 | 152,554 |
| Chemistry | 1,027 | 1,445 | 114 | - 39 | 1,292 | 43,626 | 44,918 |
| Divinity School | 6,583 | 6,639 | 332 | + 1,467 | 7,774 | 235,301 | 243,075 |
| East Campus | 3,688 | 5,217 | 1,202 | - 60 | 3,955 | 215,721 | 219,676 |
| Engineering | 2,373 | 2,917 | 100 | + 679 | 3,496 | 76,723 | 80,219 |
| Mathematics/Physics | 2,579 | 3,549 | 80 | - 473 | 2,996 | 74,033 | 77,029 |
| Music | 2,668 | 3,410 | 368 | + 258 | 3,300 | 59,762 | 63,062 |
| Pearse Memorial | 655 | 606 | 33 | + 1 | 574 | 16,836 | 17,410 |
| Perkins | 38,636 | 45,430 | 3,060 | - 1,520 | 40,850 | 2,052,570 | 2,093,420 |
| Undergraduate | 314 | 1,478 | 36 | - 479 | 963 | 23,070 | 24,033 |
| SUB TOTAL | 61,284 | 74,248 | 5,539 | - 172 | 68,537 | 2,946,859 | 3,015,396 |
| Law Library | 6,749 | 7,106 | 425 | 0 | 6,681 | 291,494 | 298,175 |
| Med. Center Lib. | 6,203 | 10,689 | 419 | 0 | 10,270 | 211,140 | 221,410 |
| Fuqua Bus. Lib. | 2,781 | 1,809 | 0 | 0 | 1,809 | 9,227 | 11,036 |
| TOTAL | 77,017 | 93,852 | 6,383 | - 172 | 87,297 | 3,458,720 | 3,546,017 |

NOTE: Total figure includes 133,548 microforms added prior to 79/80.
From July 1, 1979 microforms were counted separately. See page 2.

OTHER MATERIALS PROCESSED AND AVAILABLE FOR USE WITHIN THE LIBRARIES [a]
(Perkins System, uncataloged items)

| | Total in Libraries June 30, 1985 | Net Added 1985/86 | Total in Libraries June 30, 1986 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Broadsides | 7,057 | - | 7,057 |
| Cartoons | 10 | - | 10 |
| Currency | 4,896 [b] | - | 4,896 [b] |
| Documents | 1,020,856 [c] | 21,718 [c] | 1,042,574 [c] |
| Duke Authors | 411 | - | 411 |
| Manuscripts | | | |
| Single Items | 6,053,192 | 75,980 | 6,129,172 |
| Volumes | 18,072 | 267 | 18,339 |
| Maps | 87,258 | 2,825 | 90,083 |
| Microfilm reels | | | |
| Documents | 1,442 [d] | - | 1,442 [d] |
| News/Micro | 95,596 [d] | 5,155 [d] | 100,751 [d] |
| Microcards, Microprint, and Microfiche | | | |
| Documents | 192,786 [e] | 26,585 [e] | 219,371 [e] |
| News/Micro | 384,554 [d,e] | 18,710 [d,e] | 403,264 [d,e] |
| Music Sheets and Scores | 7,571 [f] | - | 7,571 [f] |
| Photographs, pictures and prints | | | |
| Single Items | 11,378 | - | 11,378 |
| Volumes | 56 | - | 56 |
| Tapes | 123 | - | 123 |
| Videotapes | 1 | - | 1 |
| TOTAL | 7,885,259 | 151,240 | 8,036,499 |

| NUMBER OF SERIAL TITLES RECEIVED CURRENTLY [a] | | | | TOTAL SERIAL PIECES PROCESSED INTO THE COLLECTION | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Newspapers | Periodicals | Serials | Total | 1984/85 | 1985/86 |
| 166 | 10,200 | 11,559 | 21,925 | 83,386 | 84,091 |

a - Does not include Medical Center, Law and Fuqua Business Libraries.
b - Adjusted figure based on actual piece count of the material in the respective holding department.
c - Ceased cataloging most documents and began item count in 1978/79. Adjusted figure based on actual item count of the material in the Documents Department. Includes material processed but not cataloged, generally housed in the Documents Department.
d - These figures include both processed and officially cataloged film items.
e - Physical count: Documents includes AEC reports, processed but uncataloged U.S. documents, etc., but excludes CIS, ASI and IIS Microfiche which are included in the cataloged count on page 2.
f - Excludes scores officially cataloged for the Music Library or Rare Book Department.

NUMBER OF TITLES AND VOLUMES ADDED TO THE LIBRARIES
1930/31 - 1974/75

| Year | New Titles All Libraries Except Law, Fuqua & Medicine | Total Net Volumes Added All Libraries | Re-Catalogs All Libraries Except Law, Fuqua & Medicine |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1930/31 | 18,297 | 55,380 | 272 |
| 1931/32 | 23,266 | 68,242 | 1,112 |
| 1932/33 | 20,051 | 52,332 | 3,676 |
| 1933/34 | 21,717 | 45,249 | 3,033 |
| 1934/35 | 18,102 | 39,833 | 2,966 |
| 1935/36 | 24,951 | 49,404 | 3,555 |
| 1936/37 | 26,126 | 51,617 | 5,669 |
| 1937/38 | 31,538 | 54,445 | 1,542 |
| 1938/39 | 20,212 | 43,016 | 1,574 |
| 1939/40 | 19,792 | 36,773 | 1,187 |
| 1940/41 | 15,604 | 41,550 | 2,606 |
| 1941/42 | 14,225 | 35,389 | 3,046 |
| 1942/43 | 12,624 | 27,027 | 1,115 |
| 1943/44 | 11,692 | 25,774 | 448 |
| 1944/45 | 10,151 | 20,870 | 636 |
| 1945/46 | 11,020 | 22,093 | 786 |
| 1946/47 | 11,420 | 25,567 | 443 |
| 1947/48 | 12,501 | 30,868 | 780 |
| 1948/49 | 13,622 | 34,240 | 652 |
| 1949/50 | 17,226 | 34,776 | 273 |
| 1950/51 | 21,999 | 45,643 | 959 |
| 1951/52 | 25,681 | 47,668 | 975 |
| 1952/53 | 21,524 | 43,276 | 397 |
| 1953/54 | 17,883 | 35,651 | 874 |
| 1954/55 | 20,868 | 40,770 | 764 |
| 1955/56 | 25,354 | 47,748 | 480 |
| 1956/57 | 26,644 | 50,514 | 694 |
| 1957/58 | 22,748 | 53,860 | 508 |
| 1958/59 | 24,215 | 48,488 | 680 |
| 1959/60 | 23,846 | 45,775 | 521 |
| 1960/61 | 29,209 | 60,455 | 588 |
| 1961/62 | 25,358 | 47,051 | 593 |
| 1962/63 | 32,586 | 57,745 | 1,045 |
| 1963/64 | 38,857 | 71,018 | 1,160 |
| 1964/65 | 35,429 | 70,465 | 663 |
| 1965/66 | 37,249 | 71,706 | 1,031 |
| 1966/67 | 43,248 | 82,168 | 995 |
| 1967/68 | 43,039 | 84,538 | 773 |
| 1968/69 | 47,993 | 94,953 | 771 |
| 1969/70 | 51,298 | 100,741 | 1,165 |
| 1970/71 | 61,876 | 105,313 | 1,332 |
| 1971/72 | 59,168 | 110,089 | 1,226 |
| 1972/73 | 58,800 | 109,049 | 1,442 |
| 1973/74 | 47,047 | 95,236 | 1,682 |
| 1974/75 | 50,545 | 100,180 | 2,532 |

NUMBER OF TITLES AND VOLUMES ADDED TO THE LIBRARIES (con't)

1975/76 -

| Year | New Titles All Libraries Except Law, Fuqua & Medicine | Total Net Volumes Added All Libraries | Re-Catalogs All Libraries Except Law, Fuqua & Medicine |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1975/76 | 89,904 [a] | 144,239 [a] | 2,260 |
| 1976/77 | 42,701 | 109,060 | 2,454 |
| 1977/78 | 30,933 | 78,227 | 2,475 |
| 1978/79 | 30,006 | 78,106 | 1,595 |
| | Books etc. | Micro-forms | |
| 1979/80 | 32,147 | 8,479 | 62,865 [b] 1,791 |
| 1980/81 | 26,346 | 3,589 | 53,920 2,568 |
| 1981/82 | 40,547 | 637 | 71,257 2,477 |
| 1982/83 | 45,740 | 3,536 | 82,732 2,868 |
| 1983/84 | 40,667 | 13,841 | 81,011 2,200 |
| 1984/85 | 38,893 | 645 | 77,017 [c] 2,653 |
| 1985/86 | 40,047 | 465 | 87,297 2,437 |

a - includes 42,000 author cards: "Evans' Microfilm Collection," received over a period of years; cards filed into the Public Catalog this year.

b - Microform count dropped from this figure as of July 1, 1979.

c - Adjusted to correct error in FY 1984/85 figure.

## LIBRARY AUTOMATION COMMITTEE

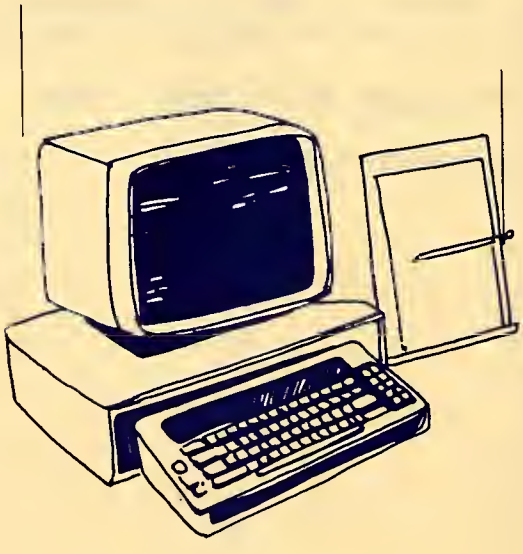
The Library Automation Committee has recently discussed a number of timely topics affecting the library. The setting of priorities for the purchase of microcomputer hardware and software within the library was explored, as was the topic of judging the appropriateness of software to present and future library applications.

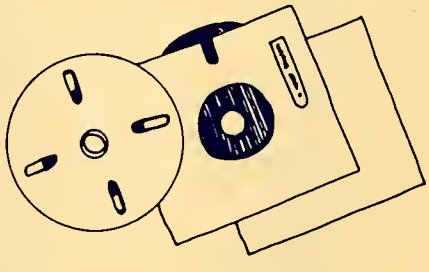
The Committee has studied several articles about laptop computers and discussed the potential use of this equipment in the library. A recommendation has been made to the library administration that three Tandy 100's and a dot matrix printer be purchased and be kept in a pool for checking out to library staff members for brief periods of use.

Many machine-readable data files have great potential for use by students and faculty. At the same time, these products are quite costly and represent an additional expense for libraries. The Council on Library Resources has proposed a project in which selected universities will develop a model for the acquisition and utilization of machine-readable data bases in universities. The Automation Committee has urged Dr. Campbell to investigate the possibility of Duke's participation in this project but at the same time to develop without delay a policy for the acquisition of machine-readable data files.

The Automation Committee has also reviewed a proposal to purchase and add to the online catalog computer tapes containing the bibliographic records for U.S. government publications from July 1976 to date. The Committee endorsed a recommendation that a separate committee be formed to deal with the details of the proposal. Such a committee was appointed and has completed its work, forwarding a recommendation to the library administration.

Joline R. Ezzell
Head, Serials Department





## SOME NOTABLE ACQUISITIONS 1985-1986

The Penny Edition of The Great Domesday Book has been presented to the library in memory of Bruce Carroll Tyson, Jr., a 1958 Duke graduate. The set is one of 250 sets of the facsimile, from a total print-run of 2,000, which are bound in the same manner as the recent rebinding of the manuscript. The oak boards were made from the oak floor of a 15th century manor house, Tattingstone Hall in Suffolk which was demolished. Thus the oaks from which this wood was cut should have been planted around the time of Domesday. The quarter leather binding is of natural goatskin. The facsimile is accompanied by volumes of translation and indices and a box containing maps.

The "Penny" edition gets its name from the William the Conqueror silver Paxs penny struck in 1086. A Paxs penny is encased inside the front board of the first volume along with a newly-struck 1986 Elizabeth II penny.

The Domesday Book is a Latin survey made in England in 1086 by order of William the Conqueror to ascertain the economic resources of the country for accurate taxation. Ordered in 1085 and completed in 1086, the survey taken was for its speed and accuracy a unique achievement of medieval times. The name "Domesday" means day of judgment in a legal or economic sense as applied to the survey. The Domesday Book was used as legal evidence and the final authority in the settlement of suits and disputes of ownership for centuries and as late as the 20th century.

## EARLY PRINTED BOOKS

Adnotationes et meditationes in Evangelia quae in sacrosancto missae sacrificio toto anno leguntur. Antverpiae: Ex offic. Plantiniana apud i Moretum, 1607.

Alciati, Andrea. Declaracion magistral sobre las Emblemas de Andrea Alciato: con todas las historias, antiguedades, moralidad, y doctrina tocante a las buenas costumbres: por Diego Lopez. . . Nájera: Impresso en la Ciudad de Nájera por Juan de Mongaston, 1615.

Betuleius, Xystus. Novi Testamenti Concordantiae Graecae... Basel: Oporinus, 1546.

Sole edition of the first Greek concordance to the New Testament.

Biblia Latina. [Strassburg? Adolf Rusch? not after 1480].

First part, containing the Books from Genesis to Ruth, and the final part (of five), containing the whole of the New Testament.

From the press of Anton Koberger, this was the first Bible to contain glosses. It was printed in the types of Johann Amerbach.

Biblia cum summariorum apparatu... Lyon, 1515.
One of two issues in Lyon in 1515, this edition of the complete Bible was conceived by Anton Koberger and produced by J. Sacon.

Boertige en ernstige minnezangen. Amsterdam: Joannes Strander, 1705.
Early 18th century song book with music.

Bouillon-LaGrange, Edmé Jean Baptiste. Manuel d'un cours de chemie: ou, série des expériences et des démonstrations qui doivent composer un cours complet sur cette science. Paris: Bernard, 1799.

Calvin, Jean. The institution of Christian religion, written in Latine by M. Iohn Calvine. London: Printed by Henrie Middleton for William Norton, 1582.

Camden, William. Remaines, concerning Britaine: but especially England, and the inhabitants thereof: their languages. names. surnames. allusions. anagrammes. armories. monies. empreses. apparell. artillarie. wise speeches. proverbs. poesies. epitaphes. Printed at London: By Iohn Legatt for Simon Waterson., 1614.

Court, Pieter de la. Sinryke fabulen, verklaart en toegepast tot alderley zeede-lessen, dienstig om waargenoomen te werden in het menschelijke en burgerlijke leeven. Amsterdam: H. Sweerts, 1685.

Cousteau, Pierre. Petri Costalii Pegma: cum narrationibus philosophicis. Lugduni: Apud Matthiam Bonnhomme, 1555.

Crucius, Ludovicus. Tragicae comicae q3 actiones a Regio Artium Collegio Societatis Iesu datae Conimbricse in publicum theatrum. Lugduni: Apud Horatium Cardon, 1605.

De primo dolore mentali salvatoris... Bologna, 1503.

Dionysius Carthusianus. Elucidissima in divi Pauli epistolas... Cologne, 1530.

Divinae Scripturae, nempe Veteris ac Novi Testamenti, omnia, recens a viro doctissimo... Francofurti: Apud Andreae Wecheli heredes, C. Marnium & I. Aubrium, 1597.
Edited by Friedrich Sylburg, the last of the 16th century Greek scholars, this was the sole edition of this important Greek Bible. This copy belonged to John Hackett, Bishop of Coventry, while a student at Cambridge.

Drexel, Jeremias. The Christians Zodiake or Twelve Signes of Predestination unto Life Everlasting. London: Printed for William Willson, 1647.
First edition in English of Dreschel's popular Zodiacus Christianus. Wing D2168.

Etymologicon magnum... Edited by Friedrich Sylburg. Frankfurt: E Typographeio Hieronymi Commelini, 1594.

Fletcher, John. Rule a wife and have a wife: a comoedy acted by His Majesties servants. Oxford: Printed by Leonard Lichfield..., 1640.

Fletcher, John. The tragoedy of Rollo Duke of Normandy: acted by His Majesties servants. Oxford: printed by Leonard Lichfield..., 1640.

Giorgio, Francesco. In scripturam sacram problemata. Venice: Bernardinus Vitalis, 1536.

Gropper, Johannes. De veritate corporis & sanguinis Christi... De asservatione Eucharistiae... Cologne: Apud Haeredes Iohannis Quentel & Geruinum. Calenium, 1560.

J. G. P. (Jacques Gohorry, Parisien). De usu & mysteriis notarum liber... Paris, 1550.

Lucian. Opuscula. Translated by Erasmus and More. Printed with More's Utopia. Florence: Per haeredes Ph. Iuntae, 1519.
The first edition of Utopia in Italy. Giunta's addition of Thomas More's work to the Lucian translation was not followed by later printers.

Lucifer. Hell-gates open to all men, or, An invitation to persons of every age, sex and quality to a residence in the infernal regions. 3d ed. London: Printed for T. Fox..., 1754.

Milton, John. Paradise Lost: poem in ten books. London: Printed by S. Simmons..., 1669.

Montaigne, Michel de. Les essais de Michel seigneur de Montaigne. Edition nouvelle trouvée aprés le deceds de l'Autheur... Paris: Michel Sonnius, 1595.
First edition prepared by Mlle de Gournay from the manuscripts of Montaigne, this is the authoritative text of the Essais.

Nakatenus, Wilhelm. Hemels palm-hof met de groote getyden, beplant met godvrugtige oeffeningen van kerkelijke getijden, litanien, gebeden ende meditatie... Antwerp: Joannes Verdussen, ca. 1792.
Catholic prayer book, in contemporary ornate presentation binding.

Psalmista secundum consuetudinem romane curie. Venice: Melchior Sessa, 1507.

Rituale cisterciense ex libro usuum, definitionibus ordinis, et caeremoniali episcoporum collectum. Paris: Frederici Leonard, 1689.

Sanlorini, Alessandro. La Polvere Schernita, o vero Invettiva contr'al Tabacco... Firenze: nella Stamperia di Francesco Onofri, 1654.
Lively invective against tobacco, held responsible for most

of the evils anyone could think of. Sole edition.

Scriptores rei rusticae. Libri de re rustica. M. Catonis lib. I, M. Terentii Varroniis lib. III, L. Iunii Moderati Columellae... Venice: Aldi et Andreae Soceri, 1514.

Seneca, Lucius Annaeus. L. Annaei Senecae philosophi opera: quae exstant omnia, 3d ed. Antverpiae: Plantiniana Balthasaris Moreti, 1632.

Tappe, Jacob T. Oratio de tabaco ejusque hoderno abusu habita... 3d edition. Helmestadii: Typis & Sumptibus Henningi Mulleri, 1673.

Typot, Jacob. Symbola divina & humana pontificum, imperatorum, regum. Pragae: [s.n.] , 1601-1603. 3 v. in 1.

Valiero, Agostino. De rhetorica ecclesiastica libri III, perquam eruditi... Coloniae: Apud Geruinum Calenium & Haeredes Quentelios, 1582.

Venne, Adriaen van de. Tafereel van de belacchende werelt: en des selfs geluckige eeuwe, goet rondt, met bygevoegde raedsel-spreucken, aengevvesen in de boer-achtige eenvoudigheyt, op de Haegsche kermis. In 'sGraven-Hage: Gedruckt voor den autheur..., 1635.

Vida, Marco Girolamo. De arte poetica lib. III... Rome: Apud Ludovicum Vicentinum, 1527.

Werdenhagen, Johannes Angelius von. De rebuspublicis Hanseaticis Lugduni Batavorum: Ex officina Ionnis Maire, 1631. 4 volumes.

Wincoll, Thomas. Platagenets tragicall story, or, The death of King Edward the Fourth: with the unnatural voyage of Richard the Third, through the Red Sea of his nephews innocent bloud, to his usurped crowne. London: Printed by M. F. for Richard Tomlins..., 1649.

## NINETEENTH CENTURY BOOKS AND NEWSPAPERS

Bégule, Lucien. Monographie de la cathédrale de Lyon. Lyon: Impr. Mougin-Rusand, 1880.

Het Boek der Psalmen: nevens de gezangen bij de Hervormde Kerk van Nederland: in gebruik door last van de Hoog Mog. Heeren Staaten General der Vereenigde Nederlanden uit drie berijmingen in den jaare 1773... Amsterdam: J. Brandt en Zoon, 1825. Bound with Evangelische gezangen... Amsterdan, 1805.
Dutch Reformed Church miniature hymal with music.

Daudin, Francois Marie. Histoire naturelle des rainettes, des grenouilles et des crapauds. Paris: Levrault, 1804.
Illustrated with 38 exquisite hand colored plates depicting the subjects life size, this volume is one of only fifty copies in quarto with colored plates.

Guttmann, Oscar. Die industrie der explosivstoffe. Braunschweig: F. Vieweg und Sohn, 1895.

Hone, William. Kilts and Philibegs!! the Northern excursion of Geordie, Emperor of Gotham, and Sir Willie Curt-his, the court buffoon. London: John Fairburn, 1822. Bound with Fairburn's genuine edition of the Death-bed, and three other titles.

Hunt Leigh. Juvenilia: or a collection of poems. London: Printed by J. Whiting, 1801.

Ke Kauoha Hou a ko Kakou Haku e ola'i, a Iesu Kristo. Oahu: Na na Misionari i Pai, 1835.
First Hawaiian edition of the New Testament, and one of the earliest Hawaiian imprints.

Kontos, Polysois. Poème épique sur les exploits du héros Napoléon Bonaparte. Paris: J.-M. Eberhart, 1802.
Bound with ten other items.
A collection of rare prize poems and other publications which represent literary life at Oxford at the turn of the 19th century. Richard Jodrell's bookplate appears on the front end paper and most of the works have his signature on the top corner of the title page. Richard Jodrell was a close friend of Samuel Johnson and a member of Parliament in addition to being a well-recognized author in his own right. In 1793 he was created D.C.L. of Oxford which probably accounts for the collection offered here.

Lamb, Charles. John Woodvil, a tragedy. London: Printed by T. Plummer, 1802.

Maniago, Fabio, conte di. Storia delle belle arti friulane. 2d edition. Udine: Fratelli Matiuzzi, 1823.

Melville, Herman. The confidence-man: his masquerade. New York: Dix, Edwards, and Co., 1857.

Pattillo, Henry. The Plain Planter's Family Assistant, containing an Address to Husbands and Wives, Children and Servants. Wilmington, [DE] : James Adams, 1787. From Granville County. Pattillo was pastor of Orange County Presbyterian Church. Bound with four rare North Carolina and Virginia pamphlets.

Pechmeja, Jean de. Teléphe, en XII livres. Londres et Paris: Pissot, 1784.

Rawlinson, Henry Creswicke. England and Russia in the East: a series of papers on the political and geographical condition of Central Asia. 2d ed. London: Murray, 1875.

Renouvier, Charles. Uchronie (l'Utopie dans l'histoire). Esquisse historique apocryphe du développement de la civilisation européenne tel qu'il n'a pas été, tel qu'il aurait pu être. Paris: Bureau de la critique philosophique, 1876.

Rooses, Max. L'oeuvre de P. P. Rubens: histoire et description de ses tableaux et dessins. Anvers: J. Maes, 1886-1892. In 5 volumes.

Sewel, William. The History of the rise, increase, and progress of the Christian people called Quakers: with several remarkable occurrences intermixed: written originally in Low-Dutch, and also translated into English by William Sewel. 3d ed., corr. Burlington, NJ: Printed & sold by I. Collins, 1774.

Shelley, Percy Bysshe. The Cenci: a tragedy in five acts. Italy: Printed for C. and J. Ollier, Vere Street, Bond Street, London, 1819.

Spix, Johann Baptist von. Serpentum Brasiliensum species novae, ou, Histoire naturelle des espèces nouvelles de serpens, recueillies et observées pendant le voyage dans l'intérieur du Brésil dans les années 1817, 1818, 1819, 1820. Monachii: Typis Franc. Seraph. Hübschmanni, 1824.

Spix, Johann Baptist von. Animalia nova: sive, species novae testudinum et ranarum, quas in itinere per Brasiliam annis MDCCCXVII-MDCCCXX. Monachii: Typis Franc. Seraph. Hübschmanni, 1824.

Von Spix and C. F. P. von Martius were sent by the King of Bavaria to the Brasilian rain forest between 1817 and 1820. This was the first penetration of the South American rain forest by Western naturalists. Upon their return von Spix published several works concerning the newly discovered animal species. All of these works are beautifully illustrated.

Til, Salomon van. Dicht- zang- en speel-konst, soo der ouden, als bysonder der hebreen, door een nauwkeurig onderzoek der oudheyd uyt zyn voorige duysterheyd wederom opgeheldert. Rotterdam: Philippus Losel & Jan Daniel Beman, 1728.

Twain, Mark. The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn (Tom Sawyer's Comrade). Montreal: Dawson, 1885.

First Canadian edition, issued on Dec. 10, 1884. BAL 3414.

The Sunday School Visitor. Charleston SC, 1851-1854. 4 volumes bound in 2.

Rare South Carolina religious newspaper (Methodist Episcopal Church South).

## TWENTIETH CENTURY BOOKS

Barker, Nicolas. Aldus Manutius and the Development of Greek Script and Type in the Fifteenth Century. Sandy Hook, CT: Chiswick Book Shop, 1985.

Covert Warfare: Intelligence, Counterintelligence and Military Deception during the World War II Era; edited by John Mendelsohn. New York: Garland Publishing Co., 1985-

An 18-volume facsimile series of primary documents.

Eudora Welty: A Tribute, 13 April 1984. Winston-Salem, NC: Printed for Stuart Wright by the Palaemon Press, 1984.
Flowers Fund.
Special, limited edition for Welty's 75th birthday. Signed by all ten contributors, including Cleanth Brooks, Anne Tyler, Robert Penn Warren, etc.

Geological Society of America. The Decade of North American Geology, DNAG. Boulder: The Society, 1985-
A special project commemorating the 1988 centenary of the Geological Society of America. The publications will include the 28-volume Geology of North America, a 6-volume Centennial Field Guide Set, 4 Centennial Special volumes, 23 Continent-Ocean Transects, and 7 Continent-Scale Maps of North America.

Hedin, Sven Anders. History of the Expedition in Asia, 1927-1935. The Sino-Swedish Expedition. Reports from the Scientific Expedition to the North-Western Provinces of China under the leadership of Dr. Sven Hedin. Stockholm, 1943-1945.
4 volumes.

The Historic American Merchant Marine Survey: Works Progress Administration, Federal Project no. 6. Edited by Melvin H. Jackson. Salem, NH: Ayer, 1983. 7 volumes.

The Holocaust: selected documents in eighteen volumes. Edited by John Mendelsohn. New York: Garland Publishing Co., 1982.

Nineteenth Century Short Title Catalogue extracted from the Catalogues of the Bodleian Library, the British Library, the Library of Trinity College (Dublin), the National Library of Scotland, and the University Libraries of Cambridge and Newcastle. Newcastle-upon-Tyne: Avero, 1984-

Oud Holland. Vol. 1, 1883-Vol. 80, 1965. New York: Kraus Reprint.
Reprint of journal published in Amsterdam. Dutch and Flemish art.

Price, Reynolds. A Long and Happy Life.
Galley proofs of the first part of the book, the part that appeared in the magazine Encounter, two years before book publication in 1962. The author's own set of galleys. Signed. Flowers Fund.

Special limited edition catalogue of the exhibition of Japanese paintings from the collection of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston. Edited by Nishikawa, Kyotaro, et al. [Tokyo]: Nippon Television Network Corp., 1984.

Stravinsky, Igor. L'oiseau de feu. Geneve: Minkoff, 1985.
Facsimile of the Saint Petersburg 1909-1910 manuscript. Commentary in French and English.

Amnesty International Publications, 1962/1980-
Zug, Switzerland: Inter Documentation Co., 1980-
Microfiches in binders, updated annually, includes:
Amnesty International Newsletter, 1971-
Amnesty International Report, 1961-1962-
Amnesty International Briefing, 1976- ; county reports; reports on topics; general information.

Colombia. Congreso. Anales del Congreso. March 13, 1882-July 20, 1945. Washington: Library of Congress Photoduplication Service. (52 reels)

Colombia. Congreso. Senado. Anales del Senado. March 21, 1881-August 13, 1945. Washington: Library of Congress Photoduplication Service. (48 reels)

Confidential U.S. diplomatic post records: Central America, Honduras, 1930-1945. Frederick, MD: University Publications of America, 1983. (42 reels)

Eda Kuhn Loeb Music Library. Card Catalog of the Harvard University Music Library to 1985. New York: K. G. Saur, 1985.

The Henry A. Monday Collection. Washington: Library of Congress, 1985. (39 reels of microfilm)
The collection of Mexican manuscript and published materials consisting of 2,300 items and dated 1522-1932, was amassed by Dr. Henry A. Monday, a native Texan who moved to Oaxaca in the early 1900s and later moved to Mexico City to practice medicine. The largest number of documents concern the Convento de Santo Domingo of Puebla.

The Henry Adams Papers, 1843-1938. Boston: Massachusetts Historical Society, 1984. (36 reels)

London directories from the Guildhall Library, 1677-1900. Woodbridge, CT: Research Publications, 1972-

Oettingen-Wallerstein'sche. Musiksammlung. Munchen: K. G. Saur, 1985. (3,819 microfiches)
Collection containing 1,800 music manuscripts and 570 music printed editions mostly from the second half of the 18th century.

Papers of the League of Women Voters, 1918-1974. Frederick, MD: University Publications of America, 1985- .
(98 reels of microfilm and four printed guides now available)

The personal papers of Darlington Hoopes, esq. Wilmington, Delaware: Scholarly Resources, 1969. (25 reels)
Socialist Party, 1917-1968, materials. Pennsylvania Socialist Party materials, 1921-1952, Records of the Reading, Pa., Socialist Party, 1915-1960.

Spanish Florida borderlands calendar of the P. K. Yonge Library of Florida History:
Stetson collection, 1512-1783. Gainesville: The Library, 1980. (3 reels of microfilm)
East Florida Papers, 1784-1821. Gainesville: The Library, 1980. (11 reels of microfilm)
Calendar of the Papeles de Cuba, 1781-1821. Gainesville: The Library, 1984. (12 reels of microfilm)
Calendar cards (about 130,000) descriptive of manuscript documents drawn from the Archivo General de Indias in Seville and the East Florida Papers, Library of Congress. Manuscript copies of these documents are held by the P. K. Yonge Library of Florida History.

U.S. military intelligence reports: France, 1919-1941. Frederick, Maryland: University Publications of America, 1985. (12 reels)

U.S. military intelligence reports: Italy, 1918-1941. Frederick, Maryland: University Publications of America, 1985. (9 reels)

U.S. military intelligence reports: Germany, 1919-1941. Frederick, Maryland: University Publications of America, 1983. (28 reels)

U.S. military intelligence reports: Mexico, 1919-1941. Frederick, Maryland: University Publications of America, 1984. (9 reels)

United States. Department of State. Records of the U.S. Department of State relating to the Internal Affairs of Japan, 1930-1939: decimal file 894. Wilmington, DE: Scholarly Resources, 1984. (33 reels)

United States. Department of State. Records of the U.S. Department of State relating to the Internal Affairs of Japan, 1940-1944: decimal file 894. Wilmington, Del.: Scholarly Resources, 1984. (30 reels)

Vietnam: a documentary collection--Westmoreland vs. CBS. New York: Clearwater Publishing Company, 1985. (1,000 microfiches, indexes, and printed guides)

## NEWSPAPERS ON FILM

Call and Post. City ed. Cleveland, Ohio, 1934-1966. (47 reels)

Boston Evening Transcript, 1872-1915. (279 reels)

Dallas Morning News, 1936-1940. (99 reels)

The Sun. Morning ed. Baltimore, Md., 1917-1940. (378 reels)

## FILM

The Perfumed Nightmare. 1977. Color. 16 mm. Distributed by Les Blank-Flower Films.

The film is a semi-autobiographical fable by a young Filipino named Kidlat Tahimik, about his awakening to and reaction against American cultural colonialism. Born in 1942 during the Occupation, Kildat spent "the next 33 typhoon seasons in a cocoon of American dreams." This is his perfumed nightmare, the lotus-land of American technological promise. In his primitive village he worships the heroism of the Machine, the sleek beauty of rockets, the efficiency of shimmering wonders he knows from movies, from soldiers, from the Voice of America.

## MUSIC

Weinmann Collection. Additional materials were acquired for the Alexander Weinmann Music Collection (See "Some Notable Acquisitions 1984-1985," Oct. 1985 Newsletter), including first and early editions of Eduard Strauss and Josef Strauss, collected editions (Haslinger publisher) of Beethoven, and miscellaneous early editions of Rossini, Beethoven, Wever, etc.

## MAPS

Homann heirs (Firm). Dominia Anglorum in America Septentrionali... Nuremburg, 1737.

Cumming no. 233. The British colonies in the form of four maps on one sheet in full original color.
(Flowers Fund)

Sanson, Nicolas. L'Amerique en plusieurs cartes nouvelles et exactes. Paris: chez l'autheur, [n.d.].

Sabine 76710. Atlas, 40 unnumbered leaves and 15 double-page folding maps in original outline color. This atlas represents the most advanced mapping of America of the period, ca. 1656. The maps of North America and Canada are reductions of Sanson's most important maps of America, but for the rest, most of the maps appeared only in this smaller format atlas.

## BROADSIDES

D. Joachin Monserrat...condiciones, y circunstancias, que han de preceder, y contratar para los Arrendamientos de los Obispados de la Puebla, Oaxaca, Guadalaxara, Valladolid, y Durango... Mexico, de Junio de 1765.

Proclamation on tobacco.

STAFF PUBLICATIONS

The Checklist of Microform Collections in the Libraries of Duke University, North Carolina State University, and the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill has been completed by the TRLN Task Force on the Union Guide to Microform Holdings. Entries include titles, formats, number of pieces, and call numbers. Copies of the Checklist are available at the Reference desk and in the Newspapers and Microforms Department. Members of the task force from Duke are Ken Burger, chairman, and Ashley Jackson.

"Capital Building at Cahaba Was Really Flooded" by William R. Erwin, Jr. appeared in the April 20, 1986, Birmingham News. Erwin discovered in the Manuscript Department the only known contemporary written evidence that Alabama's first State House was inundated. Recent archaeological work at the site has produced additional evidence of the flood.

Mr. Erwin also discovered in the Duke University Archives pictures of the first Alabama--Auburn football game played February 22, 1893, at the baseball park in Birmingham, Alabama. The site of the game was determined by research on the background and the billboard in the picture advertising J. Blach & Sons, Clothiers. Supporting evidence from the scrapbook of Thomas Cowper Daniels in the Manuscript Department verify Erwin's conclusions. His article "Answers About First Auburn Game" appeared in the August issue of both the Bama and the Tigers.

Betty Young's article "Sources for the Annesley Family" was published in Proceedings of the Wesley Historical Society, Vol.XLV, September 1985.

Other publications available at the Reference desk are Style Manuals and a revised edition of Guides to Graduate Study by Anna Donnally, Reference Department intern; "Sources for Research in English Literature" revised by Elizabeth Bramm, Reference Department; "Play Indexes" revised by Anna Donnally; Durham Current Information revised by Cam Morrison, Reference intern; Durham History; Book Review Sources in Social Fields; and Company Search revised by Cam Morrison, Linda Frost, and Bessie Carrington respectively.

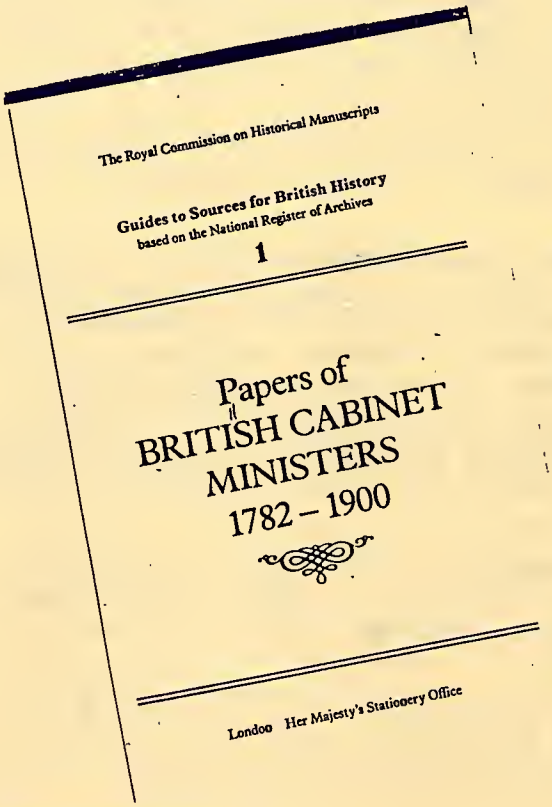
Marie Clark, Head of Public Documents and Maps Department, published an article "Federal Information in Electronic Format" in the May 1986 issue of The Docket, the newsletter of the Document Librarians of North Carolina.

Stuart Basefsky published a book review of Using Government Publications, Volume 1: Searching by Subject and Agencies by Jean L. Sears and Marilyn K. Moody in Legal Information Alert, February 1986, Volume 5, Number 2.

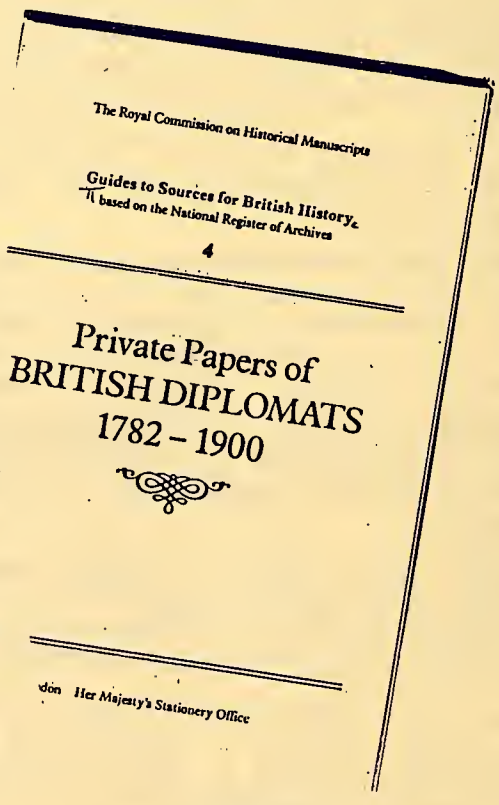
BITS AND PIECES

Several years ago William R. Erwin, Jr., Manuscript Department, identified within the manuscript collection seventy-four photographs taken of the Columbia River in Washington during the United States Army Corps of Engineers' survey of the river in 1891. Recently researchers in Washington have called the discovery of these photographs the "find of the decade" for the history of their region. These pictures are significant because they present rare views of the Columbia River in its pristine state and because the river is so important in the history of the Northwest. At present Duke has more surviving photographs than any other repository. Thirty-eight of these are unknown anywhere else.

The Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts has published the useful guides Papers of British Cabinet Ministers, 1782-1900 (1982) and Private Papers of British Diplomats, 1782-1900 (1985). The Manuscript Department of Perkins Library has fifteen collection entries in the volume for cabinet ministers and eighteen in the volume for diplomats. Many of these entries represent substantial collections.




DURHAM, North Carolina, USA
William R Perkins Library, Duke University
18, 22, 27, 32, 36, 114, 136, 220, 296, 334, 344, 355, 366, 393, 444




DURHAM, North Carolina
William R Perkins Library, Duke University 16, 20, 40, 49, 54, 83, 121, 164, 187, 189, 214, 220, 227, 231, 232, 244, 305, 326

## PERSONNEL CHANGES AND ACTIVITIES

Steven L. Hensen was appointed Assistant Curator for Technical Services in the Manuscript Department effective August 4, 1986. Since 1976 Mr. Hensen has been Senior Manuscript Cataloger at the Library of Congress. Prior to that time he was at the Yale University Library from 1971 to 1976 as Archivist and Manuscripts Cataloger and then Public Services Librarian. Mr. Hensen received his undergraduate degree and the M.L.S. from the University of Wisconsin at Madison.

Mr. Jerry Caswell, former Head of Library Systems, resigned July 25, 1986, to accept a position as Systems Librarian at the University of Vermont in Burlington. Ms. Jaye Bausser, former Head of the Post-Cataloging unit, assumed on July 1, 1986, responsibility for all related automation activities including the Library Systems Department. Ms. Bausser's new title is Automation Librarian. She may be reached at her office in Room 223C. Her telephone number is 684-2034.

Within the Library Systems Department, the present staff configuration is as follows. Library Systems staff member Mr. Otto Mayes will continue to manage TSDB software and has recently begun his initiation into the TRLN software environment. Systems Librarian Mr. James Coble, having spent the past year with the TRLN staff in Chapel Hill, has now returned to Duke. He will continue some TRLN activities while also assuming responsibility for microcomputers in the Perkins Library System. He will also supervise the staff in the Systems Department.

Ernest H. Robl, formerly Library Associate and Assistant Head, Copy Cataloging Section, Cataloging Department, Perkins Library, was promoted to the new position of Specialist, Library Systems on July 1, 1986. He has assumed responsibility for BIS hardware, related issues and problems. While a member of the support staff he chaired the Support Staff Council and served on the following committees: Library Self-Study, Perkins Library Long-Range Planning, Photographic Services Study, and Orientation and Tours. Mr. Robl received an A.B. in Journalism from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Publication credits include editor, 4th edition, Picture Sources, published by Special Libraries Association in 1983.

Deborah Jakubs has been appointed Assistant Editor of College and Research Libraries.

Service awards were presented at the May 15th banquet to Otto Mayes for twenty years of service, to Sam Hammond, Edith Hassold, and Bertha Livingstone for fifteen years, and to William A. Gosling and Mary Ann Southern for ten years.

Lauren Williams, Assistant Head of Public Documents, gave an "Introduction to a Core Collection of North Carolina Documents" at the North Carolina Library Association Documents Section Spring Workshop held May 9, 1986, in Greensboro.

Florence Blakely, Collection Development, and Jerry Campbell, University Librarian, served as panel moderators at the Collection Management and Development Institute held in Chapel Hill, North Carolina, May 18-21, 1986. Helen Reed, Acquisitions Librarian, was a discussion leader.

William R. Erwin, Jr., Assistant Curator of Cataloging in the Manuscript Department, presented the program "From Daguette to Ulmann: A Survey of Photographic Processes and Art, 1839-1920s" and an exhibit for Bibliophiles Anonymous. The group met in the Manuscript Department in April.

Helen Reed, Acquisitions Librarian, conducted a workshop on "Gift Materials Management and Policies" for the Lynchburg Area Library Co-operative at Randolph Macon College in Lynchburg, Virginia, on April 16, 1986.

Deborah Jakubs, Collection Development, attended the XXXI meeting of Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials (SALALM) in Berlin, Germany, April 21-26, 1986. Dr. Jakubs delivered a paper entitled "Straddling the Fence No More: The Falklands/Malvinas War and Its Impact on the Anglo-Argentine Identity." She was also elected to the Executive Board of SALALM as a member-at-large for a three year term.

Steven Hensen, Assistant Curator for Technical Services in the Manuscript Department, conducted two workshops on "The MARC Format for Archives-Manuscripts Control." The August 1986 workshop was held in Chicago, Illinois, in conjunction with the fiftieth annual meeting of the Society of American Archivists. The second was held at the Smithsonian Institution in Washington, D.C., September 22 and 23, 1986.

Mary Dawson, Serials Department, was honored at the September 9, 1986, ceremony for twenty-five years of service. She was presented a watch, pin, and certificate.

Orest Pelech, Slavic Bibliographer, is teaching History 214, a new western European history course entitled The Social History of European Thought in the 19th Century. Dr. Pelech is also a member of the committee of four that will select the winner of the annual Mayflower Cup. This award is presented by the North Carolina Literary & Historical Association to the best work of non-fiction written by a North Carolina resident.

James Coble, Systems Librarian, participated in the colloquium, Managing the New Technology: The Impact of Automation on Libraries, which was co-sponsored by the Microcomputer Users Group for Libraries in North Carolina and the School of Library Science, UNC-CH.

Marie Clark, Head of Public Documents and Maps Department, was editor of the State Documents Section (ALA, GODART) of the 1985 Notable Documents List which appeared in the May 15, 1986, issue of Library Journal.

## WILLIAM A. GOSLING, DUKE LIBRARIAN
## 1976-1986

William A. Gosling resigned from the staff of Perkins Library August 1986 after ten years of service to accept a position in the library at the University of Michigan. He joined the staff of the Perkins Library in January of 1976 during a time of critical transition and rapid change. For many years Gertrude Merritt had served ably as Head of Technical Services, a post which also included responsibility for Collection Development. As Library holdings increased tenfold and the staff quadrupled, however, it became clear that no one person could carry such a full load. Thus Duke decided to follow a tradition already set by many other libraries, separating two of its major divisions. Miss Merritt retained the important function of developing the collection, while Bill Gosling was tapped as the Assistant University Librarian for Technical Services with responsibility for directing the library's technical functions and supervising a staff of over 100 individuals.

Although a newcomer to the Duke campus, Mr. Gosling had already honed his professional skills at the Library of Congress, first as a Cataloger in the Manuscript Section, then as an Administrative Officer for the MARC (Machine Readable Cataloging) Development Office, and finally as Program Manager for Cataloging in Publication. In this environment Bill acquired a broad knowledge of automation techniques and received valuable managerial experience.

Working in the nation's largest library proved to be excellent preparation for the tasks quickly thrust upon this young administrator. During his early years at Duke, Bill repeatedly came to the forefront to provide leadership for a variety of major projects including the merging of the subject and descriptive cataloging departments, as well as the consolidation of all serials functions into one unified department. In 1977 he wrote the grant proposal which provided necessary funds for the library to join SOLINET (Southeastern Library Network) and later directed the installation of the OCLC (Online Computer Library Center) Cataloging Network. He accepted appointment to the Library's Long-Range Planning Committee in 1978, chairing the Task Force on Preservation. Three years later he coordinated the implementation of the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, second edition.

An era of unprecedented change was thus ushered into the Duke Library. Examination of substantive issues continued into the eighties as staff discussed, and sometimes debated, whether to change from the Dewey Decimal Classification to the Library of Congress plan and whether to freeze, close, or leave open the card catalog. During this same period, work began on the cooperative development of an online catalog with the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and North Carolina State University in Raleigh. Quite logically Bill was chosen to serve on the Coordinating Committee where he remained until 1986.

In the midst of this flurry of activity, Mr. Gosling demonstrated remarkable drive, an abundance of energy, and a willingness

to commit his time and that of his staff to ongoing developments and concerns. He manifested a spirit of cooperation and good will both within the library and beyond.

In addition to his regular duties Bill served on the Duke Library Council for nine years and took a keen interest in the Friends of the Library organization, becoming a Life Member and being elected to the Executive Board in 1985. He contributed to area-wide preservation efforts by serving as chairman of the TULCC (Triangle Universities Libraries Cooperating Committee) Preservation Committee; he supported Duke's Canadian Studies program by acting as convenor and moderator of that committee.

In spite of the weight of internal responsibilities over a ten-year period, Bill frequently offered a helping hand to other librarians at the local, state, and regional levels. His concern for community affairs was evident as he served on the Board of Directors of the Durham County Library; founded the Bibliophiles Anonymous, a group of book lovers and collectors from the Triangle area; and assumed responsibility for the book booth at the annual bazaar sponsored by St. Luke's Episcopal Church. Within the state he accepted membership on the Advisory Committee for the North Carolina Union Catalog and played an active role in defining a state network both through publication and service on the Steering Committee of the North Carolina Library Networking Group, chairing the Task Force on Technology.

At the national level Bill consistently represented the Perkins Library with distinction. A regular participant in the Resources and Technical Services Division of the American Library Association, he served as its president and as chairman of the Technical Services Directors of Large Research Libraries Discussion Group. Moreover, he was elected ALA Councilor in 1983 and currently serves on the Committee on Organization, having worked earlier on the Conference Program Committee. He is also a member of the Editorial Board of both the Journal of Academic Librarianship and the Cataloging and Classification Quarterly. He was elected to the OCLC Users Council in 1984 and to the Executive Committee in 1985. Since the above list is by no means exhaustive, it is easy to conclude that Bill made the Duke Library much more visible in the profession and assumed an unparalleled role in larger library affairs.

Wherever there was a pressing need, Bill could be counted upon to respond unselfishly. In February of this year he relinquished his initial post to serve Duke's new University Librarian in the critical capacity of Assistant University Librarian for Budget and Planning. He approached this latter assignment with the same enthusiasm and energy that had characterized him from the beginning, quickly learning the details of a complex budget and meeting the demands of a multitude of environmental concerns.

In assessing Bill Gosling's contribution to the Perkins Library, one naturally looks at the major events, yet his personal qualities may be the area of his greatest strength. Although the complexity and magnitude of his responsibilities loomed large, he was sensitive to the problems and daily needs of the individual.

A superb listener, he was sympathetic and fair in his dealings with others and seemed to bring out the best in those around him. Bill will continue to be recognized as one who cares about libraries, books, and people. We shall miss him at Duke University, but we wish him a successful venture in his new position as Assistant Director for Technical Services, the University of Michigan Library.

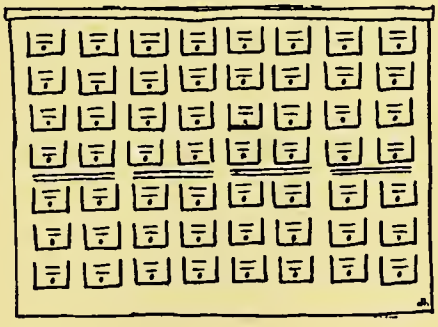
Ann Stone
Personnel Librarian

"Today is not yesterday; we ourselves change; how can our Works and Thoughts, if they are always to be the fittest, continue always the same? Change, indeed, is painful; yet ever needful; and if Memory have its force and worth, so also has Hope."

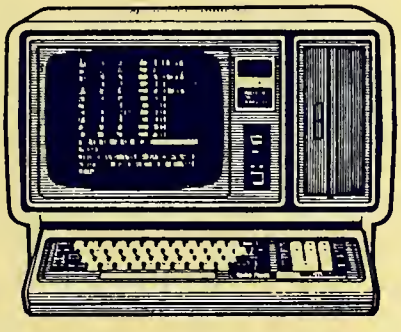
Thomas Carlyle

From the Accession Book

To the Card Catalog



To BIS



The ever-whirling wheele
of CHANGE,
The which all mortall
things doth sway.

Edmund Spenser

The Duke University Library Newsletter is issued semiannually by the Perkins Library staff of Duke University, Durham, North Carolina, 27706.

Currently the members of the Editorial Board are Erma P. Whittington (J. B. Hubbell Center), chairman; Nixie Miller (Cataloging); Joe Rees (Reference); Jeri Van Goethem (Serials); and Mary Ann Southern (Math-Physics Library). Dianne Himmler (Engineering), guest illustrator.

PERKINS LIBRARY
DUKE UNIVERSITY
DURHAM, N.C.
27706

NONPROFIT ORG
U. S POSTAGE
PAID
DURHAM, N. C.
PERMIT NO 60

Duke University Libraries
D02600981Q

INFORMATION CONSERVATION INC

Duke University Libraries
D02600981Q